PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

THIRTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

WASHINGTON, D. C.

MAY 25-29, 1914

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
78 E. WASHINGTON STREET
CHICAGO, ILL.
1914
# CONTENTS

## General sessions:
- Greetings from the Librarian of Congress: Herbert Putnam ........................................ 71
- President's address: The tax on ideas: E. H. Anderson .................................................. 73
- Committee on library administration: A. E. Bostwick .................................................... 77
- The libraries of Washington: H. H. B. Meyer ................................................................. 84

## Reports of officers, boards and committees:
- Secretary’s report ................................................. G. B. Utley ........................................ 89
- Treasurer’s report ............................................. C. B. Roden ........................................ 93
- Finance committee ............................................. C. W. Andrews ..................................... 94
- Carnegie and endowment funds: W. W. Appleton ............................................................ 95
- Library training ................................................ A. S. Root ............................................ 104
- Bookbinding .................................................... A. L. Bailey .......................................... 107
- Public documents ............................................. G. S. Godard .......................................... 109
- Work with the blind: Laura M. Sawyer .......................................................................... 110
- Co-operation with the N. E. A.: Mary E. Hall .............................................................. 115
- Co-ordination .................................................. C. H. Gould ........................................... 116
- Exhibit at Leipzig exposition: F. P. Hill ....................................................................... 117
- Opening of the A. L. A. exhibit at Leipzig: T. W. Koch ............................................... 123
- Memorial minute to Reuben Gold Thwaites: Henry E. Legler ........................................ 128
- Memorial to Hutchins, Kimball, Larned: W. L. Brown ................................................... 129
- Need of a national archive building: J. F. Jameson ...................................................... 130
- The library and the immigrant: J. F. Carr ................................................................. 140
- Libraries for rural communities: P. P. Claxton ............................................................. 147
- The present trend: C. K. Bolton ............................................................. 154
- Library development in the south: Katharine H. Wootten ............................................. 158
- Address: H. W. Kent .................................................. 166

## Educational work of the American Federation of Arts: Leila Mechlin ................................ 168
## Prestige ............................................................ W. N. C. Carlton .................................. 169
## Report of committee on resolutions: C. H. Gould ....................................................... 179
## Report of the tellers of election: ..................................................................................... 180
## Executive board: ............................................................................................................. 181
## Council: ............................................................................................................................. 185

## Sections:
- Agricultural libraries: 190  
- Catalog: 202  
- College and reference: 215  
- Work with children: 215  
- Professional Training: 228  
- Trustees: 245  
- Public documents round table: 255

## Affiliated organizations:
- National association of state libraries: 271  
- League of library commissions: 328  
- American association of law libraries: 374  
- Special libraries association: 375  
- Normal and high school librarians: 379  
- Attendance summaries: 384  
- Attendance register: 385  
- Index: 401
WASHINGTON CONFERENCE
MAY 25-29, 1914

FIRST GENERAL SESSION
(Monday evening, May 25)

The first session of the 36th annual meeting of the American Library Association was called to order by the President on Monday evening, May 25, 1914, at Continental Memorial Hall.

President ANDERSON: Ladies and Gentlemen: It is my pleasant duty to declare that the first session of the 36th annual conference of the American Library Association is now open. It is 33 years since we have had a full conference in Washington, the 4th conference having been held here in 1881 and part of one in 1892. It is certainly high time we should meet here again.

We will now have a word of greeting from the Librarian of Congress, Dr. Putnam.

GREETING FROM THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

In deciding to meet in Washington the Association has departed from a practice. But if so, it has helped to uphold a tradition. Its practice has been to consider invitations from various competing localities, and to select among them. But Washington issued no invitation, in the conventional sense. Its tradition is against such a course—logic also. For Washington, being the national capital, is no mere "locality"; still less can it be a "competing" locality. It is the political residence of every association national in scope and representation. It is your residence; as, in a converse way, the home of every subject is the residence of his sovereign. When the sovereign chooses to visit it, he merely announces the visit. And when he comes, he sits at the head of the table. An invitation from the subject to him—as from Washington to you—would be an impertinence.

All of which need not obscure the satisfaction which those of us whose work is resident here feel in your decision for the visit; or our hearty desire to cooperate in whatever may promote the efficiency and enjoyment of the conference. There is sometimes a complaint—however tempered by acknowledgments—that the host city in providing for the enjoyment of your members has somewhat impairs the efficiency of your program. There will be no such grievance here; for, as you have noticed, the week has been kept clear of entertainments merely social. There were temptations. And if we have resisted them, we beg you to believe that we did so out of consideration for the true welfare of your meeting. For we know that, in itself and for what it means, Washington holds enough to engage your attention and energies without the distraction of social diversions which might be duplicated anywhere.

As respects subjects of professional study, it lacks some which you would find in a great metropolis. Yet among its libraries is a public library which is, I believe, as enterprising and as busy as any of its type and means. Its librarian, Mr. Bowerman, is also the busiest librarian in Washington, and for that very reason cheerfully undertook the preparations for your accommodation, the burden of which has been wholly his.

The public library itself is half maintained by the federal government. The libraries wholly so maintained are the libraries of the various departments and bureaus, and the Library of Congress. It is these which in the aggregate constitute, or should constitute, the national library of the United States. In proportion as they do, their distinctive features may be worth a recurrent study. I need not capitate them. I will only emphasize that in considering the material for serious re-
search available here, it is to be remembered that the Library of Congress is only one collection of nearly thirty; that outside of it there are over a million and a half volumes in collections maintained by the federal government; and that among such collections there are at least three—in agriculture, in geology and in medicine—perhaps preeminent of their kind. A summary description of the whole group is given in the little Handbook compiled for this occasion by the Library Association of the District. Included also are the libraries of various private institutions, of which that at Georgetown particularly contains material of distinction.

All these libraries are, of course, happy in the thought of a visit from you, and each of you. And I have no doubt that, as in the Library of Congress, so in all, the badge of the Association will admit you to the most "reserved" of the collections, and the most confidential of the processes.

Washington has its monuments, its memorials, its associations. It has also within it, or near at hand, natural beauties unusual to a city. If the ordinary tourist finds in such things instruction and stimulus, certainly a librarian should, whose professional life is, through books, so largely a mediation between them and his constituents. The essence and spirit of Washington is not, however, in them, It is not in buildings and collections. It is not in a system of government merely as a system. It is in the human service centering here, and radiating from here: the service of those who are in pursuit of the truths and principles of science, of those who are establishing methods and standards for the utilization of these in practical industry, of those engaged in the framing of laws, in the interpretation of them and in the administration of them. What this service is in a formal way, you know. What it means—its character, and its motives—cannot be known from books, or from a week's visit. For a real understanding of it, we wish we might share with you our years of residence and observation. We might then get you to see it as we do: a great company of men and women who with sincerity, devotion and predominant unselfishness, are applying a high efficiency to tasks which can profit them personally little or not at all—and we should certainly include in this category the men in the executive and legislative branches who are honestly trying to determine the right course out of a myriad of perplexities.

Distance sometimes inclines to cynicism; a nearer view to optimism. And we hope that one impression at least which you will carry away from even this brief visit will be that of the predominant optimism of those of us who are nearest the operations of government, and most familiar with the motives of those who are conducting them. And our embracing hope is that the resultant of your experiences and impressions as a whole will be a decision similar to that of certain other national organizations—to make Washington your place of meeting at regularly recurrent intervals hereafter.

President ANDERSON: I am sure I speak for the whole Association when I say that by no means the least of the attractions for us here is the Library of Congress, which, under the able administration of Dr. Putnam, has come to be considered by us a model of what a national library should be. It was partly to do honor to the national librarian, the primate of our profession, that we are here. Of course we knew that we should be heartily welcomed before we decided to have this conference here. Nevertheless, we appreciate the cordial greeting Dr. Putnam has just given us; and I echo the wish which I understood him to express, and which a number of our members have expressed several times, that we should get into the habit of meeting in the national capital every five or six years. I think it would be good for us and good for the library movement in this country.

In accordance with our custom it is now incumbent upon me to leave these pleas-
anter functions and deliver my annual address. I am sure you will be grateful to me for the announcement that it is not very long.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

The Tax on Ideas

Russia and the United States are the only powers of the first class which impose a duty on books published beyond their borders. Great Britain, France, Germany, Austria, Holland, Belgium, Japan, the South African Union, Argentina, Australia and New Zealand impose no such duties. But Spain, Portugal, Italy, Brazil, and some minor countries of the two hemispheres, with Russia and our own country, pursue a less enlightened policy. With the exception of Portugal, the tariff barriers of the countries last named are erected solely or chiefly against foreign books printed in the language of the country concerned—in Spain, for example, against the importation of Spanish books, in Russia against Russian books, and in the United States against the importation of books in the English language. For a nation whose people pride themselves on being advanced and progressive, are we not in strange company?

Though our libraries have the privilege of importing foreign books free of duty, it is proper for us to consider the rights and needs of the general public. The private buyer, the general reader, has no organization to look after his interests in the matter, and no lobby to present his claims to the proper committees in Congress. Before these committees have appeared printers, bookbinders, booksellers and publishers—all with very natural selfish interests to serve—but the general public has been practically unrepresented. The libraries have appeared only now and then, when their privileges have been threatened. Has not the time come when this Association should espouse the cause of the student, the teacher, the scientific investigator, and the general reader of the world's literature? It is our business to promote the cultural process, as far as we may, through the wide dissemination of books—not American books alone, but books from every quarter of the globe. They have been truly called "the raw materials of every kind of science and art, and of all social improvement." Our libraries have accomplished little when they have imported only samples of this raw material. The samples serve the needs of only a small proportion of the reading public, especially in our great centers of population. To the greater part of the reading public these samples are merely tantalizing, and whet their appetites for what they cannot afford to buy for themselves. The interests of the libraries and of the reading public are identical. For both, there should be a free market. For both, an enlightened public policy should provide that the world's books be available at as low a price and with as few hampering restrictions as possible.

There is nothing new in this contention. It is not even the first time that a humble librarian has espoused the cause of the general public on the question of the free importation of books. As long ago as 1846 Charles C. Jewett, at that time librarian of Brown University, afterward president of the first convention of librarians, held in 1853, later librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, and still later first librarian of the Boston public library, printed a pamphlet, entitled "Facts and considerations relative to duties on books, addressed to the Library Committee of Brown University." He maintained that "imperative reasons exist for placing books among articles free from all duty." He then proceeded to give some of those reasons, as follows: "We recognize the importance of education; but students cannot be educated without books, and many of the books needed are not, and cannot be, produced in this country. We recognize, too, the importance of what are commonly termed the learned professions;
but the members of these professions depend mainly upon foreign books. It is necessary that we should have accomplished architects for the erection of our public and private edifices, and skilful engineers for conducting our works of internal improvement; but these men must get their knowledge mainly from foreign books. If they are restricted to American books, they will be continually led into errors, which would injure us in our reputation, and diminish the value of our investments. . . . If we prohibit or render dearer the books which these men need, we do an incalculable injury to the whole community. If to gain a revenue of $30,000, we deprive a Fulton of the very book that would suggest to him the new application of some scientific principle, destined to change the whole face of society and increase incalculably our wealth, is it a wise policy which we pursue?"

In the same year that Jewett printed his little pamphlet, 1846, the duty on all imported books was fixed by law at ten per cent ad valorem. Previous to that time the duties ranged from four to five cents a volume, or from ten to thirty cents a pound, depending on language, date of publication, whether bound or unbound, etc. The first duty on books was levied by the tariff act of 1824. The act of 1842 increased the duties slightly, while that of 1846 simplified matters very much by levying a flat duty of ten per cent ad valorem, as stated above. This was amended in 1857 to allow institutions of learning to import books free of duty. With this exception the law of 1846, providing a duty of ten per cent ad valorem, remained in force until 1862 when the duty was increased to twenty per cent. In 1864 it was further increased to twenty-five per cent, where it remained, as far as books in the English language were concerned, till the act of 1913. It is important to note that the duty was first doubled and then further increased during our Civil War. It was essentially a war tax, and doubtless justified by the circumstances. But it has taken fifty years to lower the duty from the war-tax level. And this was accomplished only last year, when the duty was reduced to fifteen per cent ad valorem—still fifty per cent higher than before the war. Here, as elsewhere, vested interests have played their familiar role of postponing justice. We should be thankful that the last Congress made a substantial reduction in book duties, but we shall not rank with the more enlightened nations of the world till such duties are entirely abolished.

The McKinley tariff act of 1890 placed books in foreign languages on the free list. This provision was retained in the Wilson act of 1894, in the Dingley act of 1897, and in the Payne-Aldrich act of 1909. It was also retained in the Underwood act of 1913, as it left the House of Representatives. But in the Senate an attempt was made to impose a duty on books in foreign languages when they were less than twenty years old and in bindings less than twenty years old. The principal libraries in this country sent protests to the Senate committee; and these, with other protests, and, by no means least in its influence, the mere expression by the President of the United States of his surprise at such an attempt, were sufficient to defeat it. So the act of 1913 retains books in foreign languages on the free list. The privilege of free importation of such books by libraries was not withdrawn by the proposed Senate amendment; but its adoption would have seriously hampered us in the acquisition of books in foreign languages. It would have put a stop to our receiving such books on approval from the American importer, and required us to make our selections for purchase almost entirely from catalogs and publishers' lists. The revenue derived from it would have been negligible. It would have protected no infant, and, as some one has said, no senile industry; for such books are not, never have been, and never will be reprinted here. The amendment had its origin in a coterie of
bookbinders whose motives were wholly selfish, and it met the defeat it deserved.

Since 1890, therefore, the only duty on books imported into the United States has been imposed on books in the English language which have been printed less than twenty years; and even these may come in free of duty to public libraries and educational institutions, provided not more than two copies are imported in one invoice. Until last year the duty on English books was twenty-five per cent. It is now fifteen per cent ad valorem. In whose interest, or upon what grounds of public policy is this tax levied? For the six years from 1907 to 1912, inclusive, the average annual value of dutiable book importations was about two and three-quarters millions of dollars, and the average annual gross income for the government less than $700,000. After deducting the cost of collecting this income, it will be seen that the net revenue derived from it is inconsiderable. Evidently it is not a tariff for revenue.

If it is a protective tariff, who is protected, and why? We get all the light we need on this question from the hearings before the Ways and Means Committee of the House of Representatives last year. For instance, the American Bible manufacturers contended that, if the duty on Bibles printed and bound by the underpaid labor of England was reduced, the Bible-making industry in this country would be entirely destroyed. Has some of the pauper humor of Europe been smuggled into this country? The price of Bibles to a hundred million people is to be maintained in the interest of a few hundred people engaged in their manufacture! What is best for the hundred million does not count. The case is typical in its absurdity. We put a tax on the enlightenment of all the people, to serve the selfish interests of a few.

The American author and the American publisher are sufficiently protected by our copyright laws, and need no protective tariff on books. If the materials used in the manufacture of books were put on the free list, as I think they should be, the manufacturer would need no tariff on books to protect his business. It is the book manufacturers, with the printers and binders, who seem to be most interested in the retention of this tariff barrier. At the hearings before the Ways and Means Committee the manufacturer exhibits an almost self-effacing carelessness of his own interests; but his concern for his employees, whose welfare he notoriously has so much at heart, is most impressive. He will usually be found standing behind the organizations of printers and bookbinders, prodding them on. Now labor organizations are a necessary economic factor under present social conditions. But when in the interest of their members they demand that a tax be levied on the means of enlightenment of a whole people, they are not promoting an economic policy, but a debilitating disease.

Many years ago Robert G. Ingersoll said he believed in the protection of home industries; but when the infant grew to be six feet tall, wore number twelve boots, and threatened to kick your head off if you stopped rocking the cradle, he thought the coddling should cease. Among a proud people it is not an inspiring sight to see an industry begging for, or insisting upon, an advantage in the race with its foreign competitors. Does our national resourcefulness fail in the case of the manufacturers, printers and binders of books? If so, may not this condition be partly due to excessive coddling? The over-coddled child seldom develops into a resourceful man. Is there any reason to expect it to be otherwise with an industry? The American painter scorns the protection given him by the government against the work of his foreign competitor, and time and again has petitioned Congress to put works of art on the free list. No American writer of standing, as far as I know, has ever sought protection against his foreign competitor. If those engaged in the mechanical processes of
book making are less proud and resourceful, it is a humiliating fact which calls for explanation.

The protected book industry in this country is now a wizened infant ninety years old. It has not thriven on the tariff pap. According to a writer in The Unpopular Review, who seems to be well informed on the subject, the number of books published annually in the United States is only about six per cent of the total annual production of the world. In proportion to population, Switzerland publishes annually ten times as many books as we; the Scandinavian countries, Denmark, Sweden and Norway together, six times as many; Germany, France, the British Empire, Holland, Italy, Austria and Japan, each from three and one-half to five times as many. Even Roumania, in proportion to population, publishes over three times as many books as the United States, while Russia publishes over one and one-half times as many. The figures for Spain and Portugal are given together, and our book production is slightly below theirs. "Beneath these," says the writer referred to, "there is no lower depth."

For the last five or six years the total annual value of the books imported into the United States, both dutiable and undutiable, was about $8,000,000, or six cents per capita. While we tail the procession in book production in our own country, we import from the other countries of the world only a paltry six cents' worth for each of us. In the face of these facts we cannot claim high rank as readers of books. Our ambassador to the Court of St. James, himself a publisher, is reported to have said not long ago that American men spend less for books than for neckties, and American women less than for the buttons on their dresses. The tariff has signally failed to promote the publishing, the manufacture, or the sale of books. During the last thirty or forty years the number of book-stores in the United States has notoriously declined. Now it is conceded that a good book-store, well stocked and well managed, is of great educational value to any community. We, as librarians, are sorry to see them disappear, because good booksellers are our ablest coadjutors. In the interest of general intelligence we want to see more private buying and more and better household libraries. It is of vital importance to all our citizens that the book business should thrive here. But it was not the discounts to libraries that drove the bookseller out of business; nor has the tariff on foreign books done anything to save him. What, then, is the cause of his rapid extinction?

The writer whom I cited a moment ago, gives what seems an adequate explanation. While we publish only six per cent of the annual production of books, we publish sixty per cent of the world's periodical literature. Book-stores are disappearing; but we have nearly a hundred thousand news-stands. In short, cheap newspapers and cheap magazines are taking the place of books in this country, chiefly, our Unpopular Reviewer thinks, because the government carries newspapers and periodicals in the mails at one cent a pound, whereas the cost of such carriage is about eight times that. In other words, the government practically gives a tremendous subvention to second-class mail which is paid by the first-class mail. When you post a letter, nearly half of what you pay goes to defray the cost of carrying newspapers and magazines. Why books were not included in the subvention is not explained. If it is justified in the case of newspapers and magazines, on the ground that in a democracy the government should thus encourage the diffusion of ideas among the people, why are books considered less important for this purpose? It certainly seems that our postal laws have discriminated against books. The present administration has improved the situation, as far as the nearer zones are concerned, by the inclusion of books in the parcel post. But for the more distant zones the rate is higher than
before. Whenever the postal rate on books is higher than the cost of handling, the government is levying an unnecessary tax on ideas.

On broad grounds of public policy there should be the freest possible flow of ideas, not only among our own people, but between nations. The most civilized peoples of the world are growing closer together, because they are beginning to understand each other better. If it is necessary to have any tariff barriers at all between them, it is certainly unwise to have barriers against ideas as printed in books. A tax on knowledge and education is especially unwise in a republic, the very existence of which depends on the intelligence of its citizens. Our tariff on English books bears heaviest on those who are least able to pay it—our scholars, our teachers, our scientific investigators. Elsewhere the most enlightened governments do everything in their power to encourage such men as national assets. Here our policy actually discourages them. An enlightened policy would put books in a class by themselves and on a plane above the ordinary commodities of the world. Instead of being taxed they should be privileged, not for the encouragement of an industry but for the education of the people.

While it has taken fifty years even to reduce the tariff on English books, there is great encouragement in the fact that a beginning has been made. The late Prof. Sumner said: “If asked why they act in a certain way in certain cases, primitive people always answer that it is because they and their ancestors always have done so. A sanction also arises from ghost fear. The ghosts of ancestors would be angry if the living should change the ancient folkways.” In tariff matters we seem to be a primitive people; any suggestion of change is met with an instant prediction of dire consequences. The political mind is panicky at the prospect of change. Of a politician who was always pessimistic about any alteration in governmental policy, it was said that if he had been present at the creation he would have thrown up his hands in holy horror and exclaimed, “Chaos will be destroyed!” We have long been familiar with the political stump speaker who loves to expati ate upon the calamities which would follow any reduction in the tariff. Yet we have survived a large number of such reductions. When the next book schedule is under consideration, we commend to our tariff and postal rate makers the motto of this Association, “The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost.”

President ANDERSON: We have asked the Committee on library administration to make its report at this session, because we understand it has to deal largely with the exhibit of library labor-saving devices now at the public library of the District of Columbia, and to which early attention should be called. I will therefore call on Dr. BOSTWICK, the chairman of that committee, for the report.

COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

Mechanical devices are coming to play an increasing part in the administration of all institutions, and the library has been no exception to this rule. Many labor-savers have been devised especially for library use. Some of these have been placed on the market in commercial form and are more or less familiar to all; others, perhaps equally useful are practically unknown beyond the libraries where they originated. Others still, devised without any thought of their possible use in libraries, have been adapted to such use, and there are doubtless many machines invented to fill a general business need that we shall gladly adopt when the special insight of some library worker is able to point out the way to us.

It has seemed to your committee that an assemblage of such of these devices as
it might be able to get together, would be of especial interest to the members of this Association.

Our recommendation that such an exhibit should be held at this conference was approved by the Executive Board shortly after the mid-winter meeting in Chicago. A few days later work was begun on preliminary arrangements. In December, 1913, the trustees of the District of Columbia public library had authorized the librarian to offer for the exhibit the use of the lecture hall on the second floor of the main building. It very soon became apparent that the lecture hall, which measures 50'x60', would not afford sufficient space for a suitable exhibition and ultimately about two-thirds of the second floor was given up to the committee's use. Excluding aisle space, the total amount of space available for exhibition purposes was about 3,800 square feet.

The purpose and the nature of the exhibit, as well as the limitations of space, necessitated a very careful selection of exhibitors. Work was begun and has been carried on with four general purposes in mind: 1. To include only devices which are capable of satisfactory service in library work. 2. To include as many different kinds of labor-savers, adapted to library use, as possible. 3. To include as many as possible of the best representatives of each kind in order that librarians attending the exhibit may not only see one good machine or device of a certain kind, but may compare two or more of the best. 4. To include some of the less expensive representatives of various kinds of devices as well as the higher-priced, in order that the librarians of small and poorly supported libraries may find much in the exhibit that will be serviceable to them. The scope of the exhibit has been extended somewhat beyond the field of labor-saving devices as this term is properly understood, for it seemed desirable to show as comprehensive a display as possible of general library furniture and equipment. Filing and indexing devices, stacks and shelving, charging desks and catalog cases, and as many as possible of the numerous small appliances and supplies needed in connection with the library routine have, therefore, been included. A great many small office and desk appliances which it seemed desirable to display could not be obtained under the same arrangements which were made with most of the exhibitors, because the devices were so small and inexpensive that it would not pay the manufacturer to send representatives to take charge of their display. Manufacturers of such devices have, therefore, been invited to send whatever they have for exhibition in care of the secretary of the exhibit, to be displayed and demonstrated at a very low cost under his direction. The responses to this invitation have been satisfactory and it is believed that the display of small and inexpensive devices will be interesting and profitable.

One of the earliest points to be decided was the question of how to meet expenses without receiving any profit, as the Executive Board had approved the suggestion of holding the exhibit on the understanding that the Association should not incur any expense and on the other hand that the exhibit should not be considered as a source of profit. Charges to exhibitors were, therefore, fixed at the lowest possible figure which would enable us to clear expenses without possibility of loss through unforeseen expenses at the last moment. After carefully estimating the expenses which would be incurred in connection with the exhibit, the charge for floor space was fixed at 13 cents per square foot. The charge for the demonstration of small devices sent in care of the committee was fixed at from one to five dollars according to the number of devices sent, the space they would occupy, and the care they would require. These prices prove to have been well suited to the purpose,
for if there is any profit remaining after the close of the exhibit it will be extremely small. Whatever there may be will be turned over to the general funds of the Association.

Early in February a circular letter was sent to 59 librarians asking for suggestions (1) concerning labor-saving devices with which they were familiar, which they would recommend for inclusion in the exhibit and (2) concerning other devices or kinds of devices which they would like to have opportunity to inspect at this exhibit. Replies were received from 42 librarians and the suggestions received have been very helpful, both in determining the kinds of devices which would be most appreciated at the exhibit and in learning of useful labor-savers which are not widely known to librarians. The first step towards getting in touch with the manufacturers was taken on February 12 when a circular letter was sent to about 60 manufacturers of well-known devices. Since that date there has been much correspondence with nearly 200 firms. Many who did not reply to the circular were not communicated with further. In many other cases one follow-up letter was sent and then if no reply was received the matter was dropped. No attempt has been made to persuade any firms to enter the exhibit if they did not consider it to their advantage to do so. This may explain the absence of some well-known firms such as the Burroughs Adding Machine Company. With many firms, however, considerable correspondence was necessary before they made their decisions.

In the case of every labor-saving appliance there is of course considerable difference of opinion as to which is the best representative of any type. Every effort has been made to include in the exhibit no machines or appliances which cannot fairly be considered among the best of their type. The committee of course cannot vouch for the merits of all the various appliances which will be shown in the exhibit. It can only state that it believes that all machines and appliances shown are good, and worthy of careful consideration. Practically all of the devices shown have been recommended to the committee by librarians who know them and have found them to be good, and without exception all of the devices are so well and favorably known in the business world or the library world that there was no cause to question the advisability of including them in this exhibition.

At this writing final plans for the exhibit are being concluded, but there are many important details which cannot be finally adjusted until almost the last day preceding the conference. It is therefore impossible for the committee's report to give a full statement concerning the devices which will be shown in the exhibit. A catalog will be printed and given to every member registering at the conference on the opening day. This catalog will give full information with short descriptive notes concerning the various devices shown. A brief summary of the data which will make up this catalog is given below.

The number of manufacturers who will be represented in the exhibit either by their own representatives or by young men employed by the committee is about 60. About 30 different kinds of devices will be shown. The following roughly classified list gives all the information which can be given at this date concerning the different devices represented:

Adding and calculating machines will be represented by the Dalton Adding Machine Company and by the Comptometer Company. The Dalton adding machine ranks among the best listing machines, and the comptometer is one of the best known of the non-listing machines. Closely allied with the adding machine is the billing machine, which will be represented in this exhibit by the Elliott-Fisher Company, one of the best known manufacturers of billing machines. They will demonstrate two of their models, a billing and order
entry machine and a book typewriter. Machines of this nature are capable of effecting a great saving of time and labor in the bookkeeping and order departments and in any department where there is much statistical work to be done. There are a number of low-priced adding machines on the market and an attempt was made to get one or two of them for the exhibition, but it was not possible to do so.

The addressing machine will be represented by the Addressograph Company, which will show several of their machines of moderate prices, excluding the most expensive and highly specialized machines adapted to business use but not, in general, to library use. This statement applies also to many other firms who manufacture machines at many different prices. All firms entering the exhibit understand that it has been arranged primarily for the benefit of the librarians. They will, therefore, show only such machines as are best adapted to library use and they will make their demonstrations such as to show especially the capabilities of their machines in library work. Librarians who cannot afford the most expensive addressograph equipment, will be interested in seeing the possibilities in the use of the lower priced equipment which will be shown.

It has not been possible to go very far into the field of binding and book repair materials and equipment. The Monarch Glue Company, however, will be represented with display of their bookbinders' flexible glue and also of their library paste. This glue is very highly recommended by the librarian of one of our largest public libraries where it has been used for a good many years with very successful results.

For many years past the use of the dictation machine has become more and more general in business, and the President's Commission on Economy and Efficiency appointed by President Taft, recommended very strongly the general use of the dictation machine in all government departments having much correspondence. It would seem as though the use of the dictation machine had not been sufficiently investigated by librarians in general. Opinions of course differ as to the merits of this method of giving dictation, but it seems as though the use of the machine should at least receive a careful trial by all librarians having any considerable amount of correspondence. The dictaphone, manufactured by the Columbia Graphophone Company, and the Edison Dictating Machine, manufactured by Thomas A. Edison, Inc., will be demonstrated by representatives of those companies.

The Howard Dustless Duster Company will display various kinds of dusters for use on furniture, floors, or walls and ceilings. The distinctive feature of these dusters is that they are treated by a chemical preparation designed to cause the duster to hold all dust until washed out with hot water and soap. The dust cannot be shaken or beaten out. So far as the committee's knowledge goes, the duster seems to bear out the statement of the manufacturer, that it is sanitary and economical. The Vacuna Sales Company will show their cleaners of various types and the Santo vacuum cleaner, manufactured by the Keller Manufacturing Company, will also be demonstrated. One of the Santo machines sells for $35.00 and will, therefore, be interesting to the librarians of small libraries where only a moderate priced cleaner could be obtained. Brushes especially designed for cleaning floors will be shown by the Milwaukee Dustless Brush Company. The Kelley Electric Machine Company will show their electric floor cleaner with various attachments for cleaning floors and surfaces of different materials.

The display of manifolding and duplicating machines will include two of the best known duplicators for use in making a limited number of copies and two of the best known of the more expensive ma-
machines for doing larger work. The Beck Duplicator and the schapirograph will be demonstrated, and the mimeograph and the multigraph. The Beck duplicator and the schapirograph are so closely similar that only a careful examination and comparison of the two can enable one to determine which seems best adapted for his uses. The demonstration of the latest models and most improved appliances of the mimeograph and the multigraph should be worth seeing even by those who are already familiar with both of these machines.

A very important feature of the exhibition will be the demonstration of the rectigraph and the photostat. Until very recently it had been hoped that the camera-graph also would be represented, but the Cameragraph Company has found it impossible to have a representative in Washington at this time. The committee believes that this is the first time an opportunity has been given to see both the rectigraph and the photostat demonstrated at an exhibition of this kind, and it is a matter of regret that the three leading machines of this type cannot be seen together.

Practically all of the best known typewriters will be shown by representatives of the companies, who will not conduct any competitive speed tests with professional operators, such as form a feature of the ordinary commercial business show, but will confine their demonstration to showing their latest models and appliances and to demonstrating their machines as especially adapted to library purposes.

Furniture and general library equipment will be shown by the Art Metal Construction Company, Gaylord Brothers, the Globe-Wernicke Company and the Library Bureau. Stacks and shelving will be shown by the Art Metal Construction Company, Library Bureau, and Sneed and Company. In the exhibits of Gaylord, Library Bureau and Globe-Wernicke, there will be many small appliances useful in every library regardless of size and income.

The visible index has been widely advertised in recent years by the Index Visible Company and by the Rand Company. The indexing systems of both of these companies will be demonstrated in the exhibit. The committee will not undertake to say what the future possibilities of these indexes in library service may be, but it would seem as though the devices were of sufficient interest and offered sufficiently good possibilities for adaptation to library service at some time in the near future, if not at present, to justify their inclusion in the exhibit and to make it worth while for librarians to give them careful consideration.

We cannot give here a complete list of the many small devices which will be shown. The list will include clips and paper fastening devices, automatic counters, index guides, letters, signs and bulletin boards, magazine binders, moisteners for moistening envelopes, stamps and labels, a pasting machine, numbering and dating machines, pencil sharpeners, rubber type and stamps.

Inasmuch as the financial side of the exhibit cannot be finally closed until after the end of the conference week, it is not possible at this time to give a complete statement of the revenue and the expenses of the exhibit. A full statement will be filed by the secretary with the committee as soon as affairs are entirely settled. Below is given a statement of the expected revenue and a summary of the probable expenses as closely as it is possible to give the figures at this time. The revenue will be slightly in excess of five hundred dollars. The expenses will be approximately as follows:

Stationery .................. $ 15.00
Typewriting and multigraphing... 75.00
Postage .................. 25.00
Attendants to demonstrate small devices .................. 20.00
Guard for duty on exhibition floor.. 10.00
Lumber .................................................. 30.00  
Carpenters' service .......................... 170.00  
(This includes making the floor ready for the exhibition, erection of railings to separate booths, and restoring the floor to its normal appearance at the close of the exhibit.)  
Printing of catalog ..................... 140.00  
Invitations to Washington business men and government officials .... 15.00  

$500.00  

The exhibition will be open on the following schedule of hours:  
Monday ....................... 2 to 10 p.m.  
Tuesday ..................... 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Wednesday .................. 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Thursday .................... 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.  
Friday ......................... 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Every morning and all Thursday the exhibit will probably be open for librarians only.

The exhibit will not be found to have reached the stage of perfection which the committee desired. There are a number of important labor-savers which should have been included but it was impossible to get them. It is believed, however, that the exhibit contains enough to make it profitable for the librarians attending the conference to give it their careful attention. Not much, if anything, could be gained from hasty inspection of the assembled devices. The committee hope, however, that a careful inspection of the various devices may prove to be of some assistance in helping to lower the cost of library administration.

It is right to say that the only member of this committee who has done any work in connection with the exhibit, except to give advice and information, is Mr. George F. Bowerman of Washington. The committee desires to express its gratitude to Mr. C. Seymour Thompson, assistant librarian of the public library of the District of Columbia, who has had charge of the practical work of assembling the exhibits and conducting the necessary business.  

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK,  
Chairman.

Supplementary

To this report should be added some account of the exhibition considered as part of the Washington conference, written after its close. We believe that the success of the exhibit amply justified the wisdom of our attempt to hold it. It proved to be in many respects the central point of the conference, an easier and more certain place to meet friends than either Continental Hall, where the general sessions were held, or the New Willard Hotel, which was nominally the headquarters.

For various reasons it was impossible to count the attendance. On one day the usual weekly count was taken of the number of visitors to the building, and this showed an attendance of about 400 more than the average of several weeks preceding. Hence it may be fairly estimated that in the five days of the exhibit there were probably between 1,500 and 2,000 visitors. There is no way of knowing how many of these were from government departments or Washington business places. It seems probable that a very high percentage of the librarians who attended the conference visited the exhibit at least once. Some are known to have come two or more times.

It is cause for gratification that the exhibitors, in general, felt very well satisfied with the attendance and the interest shown. Several were extremely pleased. Some few were disappointed that the local attendance was not larger, though it was recognized that we had done all we could to secure a good local attendance, in order to make the exhibit as profitable as possible to the firms who went to the trouble and expense of exhibiting. It is undoubtedly true that although the attendance was smaller than is usual at ordinary business shows, there was a far lower percentage than usual of visitors who come merely from idle interest or curiosity. We had endeavored to eliminate so far as possible the curiosity or souvenir hunters. The result made the exhibit more enjoy-
able for the visitors, and equally profitable, if not more so, for the exhibitors.

It will be noticed in the following financial statement that the expenditures in connection with the exhibit were exactly equal to the receipts. This is accounted for by the fact that for the services of the library building's force and of the young men who demonstrated the miscellaneous appliances a definite amount was agreed upon as a minimum, with the understanding that more would be paid if the revenue permitted. After meeting all other expenses there was a surplus sufficient to enable us to pay more than the promised minimum, but not all that we had desired to pay.

Several firms which were listed among the exhibitors do not appear in the financial statement, for various reasons. The exhibit of the Kalamazoo Loose-Leaf Binder Company was made in connection with that of the Dalton Adding Machine Company. Similarly, the Santo Vacuum Cleaner, made by the Keller Manufacturing Company, was exhibited with the Kelley Electric Machine Company's exhibit; and the Milwaukee Sanitary Methods Company's exhibit was with that of the Vacuna Sales Company. Through professional courtesy no charge was made Mr. Hirshberg of the Cleveland public library for exhibiting his fire-computer. No charge was made the St. Louis Multiplex Display Fixture Company because of the cooperative way in which their exhibition frames were used. The United States Gum Tape Company preferred to present the District of Columbia public library with a pasting machine in lieu of paying the exhibition charges. In view of the important contributions made to the exhibit by the public library, in the assistant librarian's time, in electric light and power, and other ways, it was thought proper to accept the machine in accordance with the preference of the manufacturers and to turn it over to the library. In the same way a small dating stamp was received from the Roberts Numbering Machine Company, who sent a stamp early in the week of the exhibit. The Goodline Manufacturing Company was charged $3.00, but has recently passed into the hands of a receiver and payment has not been made. Whatever amount, if any, is received from the company in payment of the charges due, will be divided among the young men who helped in the demonstration.

Receipts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addressograph Company</td>
<td>$ 8.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Multigraph Sales Company</td>
<td>21.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Metal Construction Company</td>
<td>26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Pencil Sharpener Company</td>
<td>3.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bates Manufacturing Company</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beck Duplicator Company</td>
<td>9.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley Milton Company</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Men's Paper Press Company</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chivers Bookbinding Company</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinch Clip Company</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipless Paper Fastener Company</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia Graphophone Company</td>
<td>7.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Camera Company</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Sales &amp; Manufacturing Company</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Utilities Company</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalton Adding Machine Company</td>
<td>12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davol Rubber Company</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democrat Printing Company</td>
<td>6.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick Company, A. B.</td>
<td>10.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edison, Thos. A., Inc.</td>
<td>9.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott-Fisher Company</td>
<td>9.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensign Manufacturing Company</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favor, Ruhl &amp; Company</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feldmann System Manufacturing Company</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felt &amp; Tarrant Manufacturing Company</td>
<td>14.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes Stamp Company</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulton Rubber Type Company</td>
<td>3.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaylord Brothers</td>
<td>22.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe-Wernicke Company</td>
<td>28.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammond Typewriter Company</td>
<td>15.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidelberg Press</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard Dustless Duster Company</td>
<td>13.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ideal Moistener Company</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index Utility Company</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index Visible Company .......................... 18.20
Johnston, Wm. G. & Company .................. 12.48
Kelley Electric Machine Company ............. 9.36
Library Bureau ................................. 28.60
Matthews, Jas. H. & Company ................ 1.05
Monarch Glue Company ........................ 5.20
Newman Manufacturing Company ............... 2.00
Peerless Moistener Company ................... 1.14
Rand Company ................................. 10.90
Rectigraph Company ............................ 30.00
Remington Typewriter Company ................. 9.88
Royal Typewriter Company ........................ 13.00
Schaeprograph Company ......................... 6.24
Sengbusch Self-Closing Inkstand Company .... 3.00
Smith, C. C. .................................. 3.00
Smith, L. C. & Bros. Typewriter Company .... 13.00
Snead & Company Iron Works ................. 24.70
Stewart, S. A. Company ........................ 5.00
Tablet & Ticket Company ....................... 6.24
Underwood Typewriter Company ................. 20.28
Vacuna Sales Company .......................... 13.00
Veeder Manufacturing Company ................. 3.00
Victor Animatograph Company .................. 10.00

Total receipts .............................. $536.45

Expenditures

Lumber for erection of railings to separate booths .................. $ 25.69
Chas. F. Frick, for preparation of rooms for exhibit .............. 147.65
Chas. F. Frick, care of time stamp and stereopticon and other services ........... 22.20
Chas. F. Frick, supplying extra guard duty ....................... 14.00
Postage .................................. 21.00
Multigraphing .............. 2.00
Typewriting ....................... 69.15
Stationery ...................... 18.00
Cards (2,500) for invitations .................. 3.00
Signs for Miscellaneous Appliances Section ................... .95
Rental of five dozen tables for exhibitors .................. 15.00
Attendents to demonstrate miscellaneous appliances .............. 27.00
Printing 1,500 copies of catalog .................. 161.00
Petty Expense Account, as Under—Registered letter to Rand Company .................. .10
Telegrams (2) to Snead & Company .................. .60
Telegrams, Business Men’s Paper Press Company .................. .50
Telegram, Commercial Utilities Mfg. Company .................. .50
Night Letter, Democrat Printing Company .................. .60
Parcel postage on return of goods to libraries .................. 1.94
Expressage on return of goods to libraries .................. 1.07
Car fares in course of four months’ work .................. 4.50

Total expenditures .................. $536.45

President ANDERSON: Just at this point I want to express, on behalf of the Executive Board and the members of the Association at large, our heartfelt appreciation of what has been done by the District of Columbia Library Association and its officers to make our visit here pleasant. To the president of the local association who is to speak to us in a moment, to the members of the local committee of arrangements, and especially to Mr. Bowman who has been indefatigable in his labors in our behalf and for our comfort, our grateful thanks are due.

The President then introduced Mr. H. H. B. MEYER, chief of the division of bibliography in the Library of Congress, and president of the District of Columbia Library Association, who gave a very informing and interesting address, illustrated with the stereopticon, on the libraries of Washington.

THE LIBRARIES OF WASHINGTON

The city of Washington is rich in library resources. The Library of Congress would lend distinction to any place, but a recent census undertaken to gather information for the “Handbook of libraries in the District of Columbia,” issued by the Library of Congress in cooperation
with the District of Columbia Library Association, showed 137 libraries with a total of 5,674,000 volumes and pamphlets. Of these about two-fifths, or 2,250,000, are in the Library of Congress; a little over two-fifths, 2,852,000, are in other libraries supported directly by the government; while a little less than one-fifth, or 1,072,000, are in libraries not supported by the government. In this last group the most important are the college and university libraries, and among these the Riggs Memorial library of Georgetown University, Rev. Henry J. Shandelle, S. J., librarian, easily takes first rank. The library dates from the founding of the university in 1789, and is the oldest in the city. It was named in honor of the father and brother of Elisha Francis Riggs, Esq., who in 1891, equipped the library with galleries, alcoves and the main reading room in the south pavilion of the Healy building. In 1911 Mr. Riggs furnished an annex calculated to hold 70,000 volumes. The library contains 108,941 volumes and 62,649 pamphlets, rich in patristics, Greek and Latin classics, American Indian languages, religious writings, including alcoves of liturgical, ascetical and hagiographical works. There are some hundred volumes printed between 1472 and 1520, and a fine working collection on the fine arts.

There are a number of smaller separate collections belonging to the university. The Hirst library, which arose from the bringing together of the libraries of several students' societies, is supported by a small annual fee from the students and in it the students enjoy special privileges. The Observatory library of about 3,500 volumes and pamphlets is a part of the equipment of the Astronomical Observatory founded in 1846. The Law School library and Medical College library are attached to these schools respectively in the heart of the city. Especially worthy of note is the Morgan Maryland Colonial History library of about 3,750 volumes and pamphlets, consisting mainly of books pertaining to the history of Maryland and the District of Columbia. Its importance is enhanced by the large, perfectly constructed archive or muniment vault which contains old papers, documents, and forms a depository to which Maryland and District families are invited to contribute their ancestral and other valuable papers. With it is connected a museum of historical relics synchronous with the books and documents.

The library of George Washington University goes back to 1821 and now contains about 46,740 volumes. It includes the important collection on German philology brought together by Prof. Richard Heinzel of the University of Vienna, and the classic library of Prof. Curt Wachsmuth of the University of Leipzig. Apart from the main library are the Law library, Medical library and the library of the National College of Pharmacy, which are located with their respective schools in various parts of the city.

The library of the Catholic University, located at Brookland, one of the northern districts of the city, contains about 100,000 volumes and pamphlets. It is the center of a group of Catholic college libraries ranging in size from 3,000 to 15,000 volumes. Especially notable is the library of the Franciscan Monastery, located in a building which affords an interesting specimen of monastic architecture. The library contains about 10,000 volumes and specializes in everything relating to St. Francis and the Franciscan Order.

At the Howard University for colored students there is a compact library of about 50,000 volumes, general in character, housed in a building for which Mr. Carnegie gave $50,000 in 1910.

The government maintains two military schools in the District, both located at the extreme south end of the city. The Army War College for the training of officers in military science had a library of 34,400 volumes, which has recently been raised to the first rank by the addition of the important War Department library.
of 60,000 volumes and 40,000 pamphlets, rich in books relating to the wars in which the United States has been engaged. The Engineer School for the instruction of the engineer officers of the United States army has a library of 50,000 volumes and 8,000 pamphlets, largely made up of civil, electrical and mechanical engineering literature.

The public library, located in the Carnegie building in Mt. Vernon Square in the heart of the city, was established by an act of Congress in 1896. It had been preceded by the Washington City Free library in which Gen. Greely was very much interested. The establishment of the public library was largely due to the efforts of Mr. Theodore W. Noyes, editor of the Washington Star. The library has grown from the original 12,000 volumes received from the Washington City Free library to 168,000 volumes and pamphlets. This development has taken place mostly since 1904, when the present librarian, Mr. George F. Bowerman, was appointed. Mr. Bowerman's services were recognized last year by a doctor's degree given him by George Washington University. It is generally acknowledged that he has made the best use of the limited resources at his command. Not having it in his power to establish regularly equipped branch libraries, he has gradually put into active operation 150 distributing stations in all parts of the city.

The government libraries are, as a rule, of a highly specialized character and some of them rank as the most complete of their kind. The library of the Surgeon-General's office is the second largest library in the city, containing 503,327 volumes and pamphlets, and is a monument to the industry, scientific knowledge and bibliographical attainments of Dr. John Shaw Billings, who became surgeon-general in 1865, and through whose efforts the library was raised to the very first rank. It is believed to be the largest medical library in the world, surpassing the library of the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, which has generally been considered the largest. Even in the special field of French medical dissertations it has the most complete collection in existence. It has about 250 medical incunabula, of which Mr. Felix Neumann is making a checklist. The library is further famous as being the basis of the Index Catalogue so well known to all students of medicine.

The library of the Geological Survey is hardly less notable. It contains 190,000 volumes and pamphlets and 25,000 manuscripts. Its catalog would practically constitute a bibliography of geological science.

The library of the Department of Agriculture contains about 131,000 volumes and pamphlets. It is a good example of centralized administration. The bureau and office libraries, of which there are about twelve, are really branches of the main library. They have their own librarians, who devote themselves to the specialty of the office and frequently undertake important bibliographical work. For example, the Bureau of Plant Industry, whose librarian is Miss Eunice R. Oberly, maintains a union catalog of botanical and horticultural literature in the libraries in the District.

Of similar interest are the libraries of the Weather Bureau and the Bureau of Fisheries, each believed to be the best of its kind in the world. The Weather Bureau library contains 32,000 volumes, mainly devoted to meteorology and climatology. The library of the Bureau of Fisheries numbers 28,695 volumes, especially rich in the literature of fish culture for food.

Other department libraries worthy of mention are the State Department, Bureau of Rolls and Library, one of the oldest maintained by the government. It has about 70,000 volumes on international law, diplomacy and description and travel in foreign countries, while its manuscripts are among the most valuable in the government archives. The Navy Department library contains about 50,000 volumes de-
voted almost entirely to naval science, especially naval construction. The library of the Department of Justice is a law library of about 45,000 volumes, rich in federal and state reports, with a considerable collection of British and foreign law. The Treasury Department library consists of about 11,000 volumes on finance.

The scientific libraries maintained by the government are in two groups—those under the jurisdiction of the Smithsonian Institution and a number of bureau libraries under independent control, each in its own department. The Smithsonian Institution is an organization whereby a number of the highest officials of the government are made responsible for the administration of a large trust for the increase and diffusion of knowledge. The trust is the result of a bequest by James Smithson, an English gentleman, who died in 1829. He left his property "to the United States of America to found at Washington under the name of the Smithsonian Institution an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." The Smithsonian Institution was formally established by an act of Congress in 1846 and has been one of the most widely known scientific institutions in the world. In exchange for its publications it receives the proceedings, transactions and memoirs of other learned bodies. These are regularly transferred to the Library of Congress and constitute the Smithsonian deposit in that library. Under its jurisdiction is the National Museum, with a library of 43,700 volumes and 72,000 pamphlets. These are shelved in the main library on the ground floor of the New National Museum building and in thirty-one branches in charge of the curators of the several departments of the museum.

The next most important library under the jurisdiction of the Smithsonian Institution is the library of the Bureau of American Ethnology, consisting of 19,000 volumes, 12,700 pamphlets, 1,700 manuscripts, constituting the finest collection of books in the world relating to American Indians. The Smithsonian Institution also controls the small libraries at the Astrophysical Laboratory and at the National Zoological Park. For its own use it maintains in the office of the secretary what is known as the "office collection," which is especially rich in books dealing with the administration of museums and galleries and the classification of their contents. It has besides a fine collection on aeronautics and the Watts de Peyster collection on Napoleon.

In the other group of scientific libraries mention should be made of the library of the Naval Observatory containing 27,000 volumes and 3,500 pamphlets on mathematics, astronomy and kindred subjects. Its collection of serials is especially fine. The library of the Bureau of Standards contains about 12,000 volumes in physics, mathematics, chemistry and technology. The library of the Coast and Geodetic Survey now numbers about 25,000 volumes. At one time it was almost twice as large, but by judicious weeding out of irrelevant and useless material it has been made a vastly better working tool. The library of the Bureau of Education numbers 145,000 volumes. It received its greatest development under Dr. W. T. Harris, who was Commissioner of Education from 1889 to 1906. During the early part of Dr. Harris' administration the library facilities of the city were not so good as they became later, and he was practically obliged to create a library of a more general character. Under Dr. Brown, who succeeded Dr. Harris as commissioner, the new conditions were recognized and some 60,000 volumes of a general character were sent to the Library of Congress. The Patent Office Library is in two parts—a law library of about 4,000 volumes, and a scientific library of 9,648 volumes. The former is devoted to patent law, while the latter, besides works in the physical sciences, includes a very complete collection of the patent reports of all foreign countries. The library of the Census Bu-
reau, established as recently as 1899, already numbers 68,000 volumes and pamphlets, rich in statistical publications of our own states and of foreign governments. The library includes a notable collection on the science of statistics. The Public Documents library is also of recent date. It was established in 1895, when the first superintendent of documents was appointed. From a few wagon loads of rubbish turned over to him at that time, it has now grown to 147,255 volumes and pamphlets, and 16,289 maps. It is the most complete collection of United States public documents in existence and is the basis of the important Document Catalogues published at intervals by the superintendent.

Among the small bureau libraries which should not be overlooked is the library of the Bureau of Labor Statistics, at present located in the Commerce building. It contains about 28,000 volumes and pamphlets, both official and non-official, dealing with all phases of the labor question. Its collection of trade union publications and the reports of factory and mine inspectors is particularly important. The Interstate Commerce Commission library contains about 26,000 volumes and pamphlets, rich in railroad literature and interstate commerce documents. The Bureau of Mines, founded in 1911, already has a library of 10,000 volumes, of which 4,000 are kept at the bureau, while 6,000 are distributed among the field stations.

The Bureau of Railway Economics is not a government bureau, but is maintained by the railroads of the country. It has a fine library of 25,000 books, pamphlets, etc., dealing with railways from all points of view, and about 10,000 volumes and pamphlets in addition devoted to finance, labor and other matters collateral to railway economics. The bureau has published, under the editorship of its librarian, Mr. Richard H. Johnston, a union catalog entitled "Railway economics, a collective catalogue of books in fourteen American libraries." The collection is open to all who desire to use it without restriction.

The Columbus Memorial library of 28,300 volumes devoted to the Latin-American countries is part of the equipment of the Pan-American Union, which was established in 1890 under the title International Bureau of American Republics. In 1910 the present building, for which Mr. Carnegie gave $750,000, was dedicated, and in the same year the name of the bureau was changed to its present designation, Pan-American Union.

Washington is also notable as possessing the largest library on freemasonry in the world. This is the library of the Supreme Council 33rd degree and numbers about 100,000 volumes and pamphlets. It will shortly be moved to the new building now in course of erection at 16th and S streets, the Scottish Rite Temple.

The literature relating to the deaf and dumb is well represented at the capital. At the Columbian Institution for the Deaf is the Baker collection, rich in the older publications, while in the Volta Bureau, Washington possesses an institution almost unique. It was founded in 1888 by Alexander Graham Bell, the inventor of the telephone, and was the outgrowth of his extensive researches to determine the causes of deafness. The library takes its name from the fact that the Volta Prize, created by Napoleon I, was conferred upon Dr. Bell for the invention of the telephone. This prize carried a gift of 50,000 francs, which Dr. Bell devoted to laboratory researches that resulted in the development of the phonograph-gramophonograph. From the amount received for this invention he set aside the sum of $100,000 for the increase and diffusion of knowledge relating to the deaf. That sum formed the original endowment and has been largely added to since. In 1909 he presented the library, the Volta Bureau, and other property to the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, and it is now owned and controlled by that
association. The library includes the most complete collection of periodicals and society publications, both American and foreign, and reports of schools in existence. Of special interest to those engaged in research work are a card catalog of more than 50,000 deaf children admitted into special schools in the United States during the nineteenth century; manuscripts containing authentic information concerning 4,471 marriages of persons deaf from childhood and the special schedules of the deaf used by the Census office in 1900 containing detailed information about 89,271 persons returned as deaf or deaf and dumb in the twelfth census of the United States.

Collections of books for the blind are to be found at the National Library for the Blind, Miss Etta J. Giffin, director. A Vaughan press has recently been installed and the printing of books for the blind is now a part of the regular work of the library. All of the operations are conducted by blind persons engaged at regular salaries. There is a reading room for the blind at the Library of Congress in charge of Mrs. Gertrude T. Rider, and at the Soldiers' Home library there are daily readings for the blind.

The Miller library at Forest Glen, Md., while not strictly within the District of Columbia, should be mentioned in connection with Washington libraries. It was the private library of J. De Witt Miller, the original of Leon Vincent's essay, "The bibliotaph." Mr. Miller's books were literally buried in various places until finally in 1901 his friends, Mr. and Mrs. John Irving Cassidy, built a library for him at the National Park Seminary at Forest Glen, Md. There are about 22,000 volumes in the library, including many association books and autographed copies. Mr. Miller was a devoted Johnsonian, and collected everything relating to Johnson and his biographer. Since Mr. Miller's death in 1912 the library has been used by the students of the seminary, who are given a course of twenty hours per week in the use of the library and in library methods.

The Library of Congress has been described so well and so often that a detailed account of it is not called for here. It will not be amiss, however, to refer to a few important recent developments of its special collections. The music division, under the direction of Mr. O. G. T. Souneck, takes rank with the finest musical libraries in the world—with the collection in the British Museum, the collection in the Royal Conservatory of Music in Brussels, and the collections at Berlin and St. Petersburg. The map division, under Mr. P. Lee Phillips, a fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, also ranks among the most complete in the world. It contains 390,489 sheet maps, 5,193 atlases and 404 manuscripts. The division of manuscripts, with the papers of most of the presidents and of a great many public men, is of primary interest to all students investigating the source material for the history of our country. At the present time the prints division, which already contains 260,000 pieces, is being developed by Dr. Rice, professor emeritus of Williams College.

SECOND GENERAL SESSION

The second general session was called to order by President Anderson Tuesday evening, May 26, at the Continental Memorial Hall.

The following reports of officers and committees were submitted, nearly all of them being in print and read only by title.

SECRETARY'S REPORT

The secretary has the honor to submit herewith his fourth annual report on the work at the executive office and the fifth report since the establishment of headquarters in Chicago. It is our pleasant duty once more to record sincere appreciation of the excellent quarters so generously and gratuitously furnished to the Association by the directors of the Chicago public library, which we have occu-
plied since the autumn of 1909. As heretofore, free light, free heat, and free janitor service have been supplied in addition to the use of a large and commodious room containing 2,000 square feet of space. During the past summer the walls and ceiling were cleaned and redecorated by the Chicago public library.

Work at the Executive Office—The work at headquarters has been conducted along similar lines as in previous years. Activities may be roughly grouped as follows:

(a) Editing and publishing the official Bulletin, issued bi-monthly, through which the membership is kept informed of the plans and work of the Association and its committees. One number is entirely devoted to the Proceedings of the annual meeting, and another to the Handbook, containing lists of officers, committees, members, etc.

(b) Editing and publishing the A. L. A. Booklist, a monthly guide to the selection and purchase of the best of the current books. This work is conducted by an editor (Miss May Massee) and a corps of assistants, who devote their entire time to this periodical.

(c) Publishing and sale of all publications of the Association.

(d) Correspondence on all phases of library work, the executive office acting, so far as it is able, as a clearing house of library information.

(e) Co-operation with the Association committees, library commissions, state library associations and library clubs and other national educational and civic associations.

(f) Promoting better library architecture by collecting and loaning plans of library buildings.

(g) Promoting general publicity of the aims and activities of the Association and library work at large.

Section (d), Correspondence, is by far the heaviest single feature of the work and very properly so. During the year about 21,000 letters have been mailed from the office, in addition to about 20,000 pieces of circular matter, and the publications which have been sold.

Membership—When the Handbook was printed last September there were 2,563 members in the Association, of whom 372 were institutional, 2,087 personal, and the balance honorary members, life fellows, or life members. Since the first of the year the customary vigorous and steady campaign for new members has been conducted. Special efforts have been directed to library trustees in the endeavor to convince them that library membership in the national Association for the libraries in their care is desirable. This has resulted in securing thus far 46 additional institutional members. In March a circular addressed to library trustees, inviting them personally to join the Association, was sent to all the principal library boards of the country through the medium of the librarian. Only about a dozen trustees, however, have joined the Association as a result of this appeal. Since the first of the year 191 new personal members have been enrolled, making a total of 236 new members, institutional and personal, since the printing of the 1913 Handbook. Judging from past experience, from 100 to 150 will probably join between now and the close of the Washington conference and from 150 to 200 persons will allow their membership to lapse. Thus the approximate number of members in the 1914 Handbook will probably be about 2,750. We look forward to the day when we shall have fully 3,000 members. We hoped to attain this result in 1914; now we still hope for its achievement in 1915. Members of the Association have been most helpful in recommending library friends for membership. This we appreciate, for additional members mean additional funds for prosecuting the work of the Association, and we trust the members will continue to assist us in increasing the roll.
Publicity—Increased efforts for publicity have been made this past year. Mr. W. H. Kerr, who is much interested in the subject, presented, at request of the president and the secretary, a report to the Council at their mid-winter meeting. The president later appointed a committee on publicity, consisting of Messrs. F. C. Hicks, W. H. Kerr and G. F. Bowerman. This committee has engaged an experienced newspaper man who has aided in preparing news material and getting it on the wires and in the press, and who will serve the Association until the close of the Washington conference. The executive Board made an appropriation of $100 for publicity work at their January meeting. The secretary has sent out several circular letters to libraries asking cooperation in securing news and in getting it in the hands of the newspapers. The Publicity committee, through Dr. George F. Bowerman, secured the preparation and publication of a series of five syndicated articles on library work, written by the well-known correspondent, Frederic J. Haskin. Miss Plummer made a plea at the Council meeting in January for a campaign of publicity through magazines and we hope some magazine articles on library work may result. In addition to these extra features the secretary has as usual sent material at various times to a selected list of newspapers and periodicals throughout the United States and Canada.

Field Work—The field work of the secretary during the past year has included attendance and addresses at the Ohio Library Association conference at Oberlin, October 7-10; the North Carolina Library Association conference at Washington, N. C., November 5-6; the Arkansas Library Association meeting at Pine Bluff, Ark., April 2-3; lectures on the work of the Association to the University of Illinois Library School, the Library School of the Carnegie Library of Atlanta, the summer library schools of the Connecticut Library Commission, the Iowa Library Commission, the University of Wisconsin, and to the District of Columbia Library Club; and several informal talks in Chicago and vicinity.

The transference of the editorial work of the A. L. A. Booklist from Madison to the A. L. A. office in Chicago was made in the summer of 1913 and by erecting suitable partitions in the large room occupied by the Association very comfortable and convenient quarters have been provided.

We need more plans of new types of library buildings. Some effort has been made by correspondence and direct personal request to secure these. The office will appreciate and can use to advantage any good plans which librarians, trustees, or architects feel disposed to donate.

The secretary has been making an effort to secure a photograph of every president of the Association. Eleven have been secured thus far, and these have been framed and hung on the walls at headquarters. Group pictures of eight or ten conferences have also been donated and these have also been hung. Particular mention must be made of the gift from Mr. Henry M. Utley of framed groups of San Francisco, 1891, Denver, 1895, and several other interesting and valuable unframed photographs of early conferences and post-conference parties.

The various committees of the Association, standing and special, have been active in discharging their assigned duties, and the secretary has co-operated with them in all ways possible, but as each committee reports from time to time to the proper authorities the relation of this committee work does not fall within the province of the report of the secretary.

The duties at the headquarters office, as elsewhere stated in this report, include the executive work of the Publishing Board, which requires approximately one-half of the time of the secretary and his
staff. The particulars of this feature of the work of the office are told in the report of the Publishing Board.

Necrology—The Association has lost by death twelve members since the conference of a year ago. The list includes two ex-presidents of the Association; three prominent library trustees, one of whom was a trustee of the A. L. A. Endowment fund; a pioneer in library commission and extension activities; and others who had done faithful work in their respective fields and who will long be missed from our professional circle.

The list follows:

Eliphalet Wickes Blatchford, trustee of the Newberry and the John Crerar libraries from their foundation, and president of the former, and one of Chicago’s oldest and most philanthropic citizens, died January 25, 1914. Member since 1878 (No. 162); attended conference of 1893.

John L. Cadwalader, president of the board of trustees of the New York public library, and a trustee of the old Astor library from 1879, died March 11, 1914. It was he who brought about the consolidation of the latter library with the Lenox library and the Tilden Trust, and who induced the city to build the Fifth Avenue building. Member since 1906 (No. 3965); attended no conferences.


Frank Avery Hutchins, first secretary of the Wisconsin free library commission, for years the inspirer of librarians and the pillar of library strength in Wisconsin, a pioneer in library extension, died January 26, 1914. Member since 1893 (No. 1173); attended conferences of 1893, 1896, 1898-1902, 1908 (8). See Library Journal, 39:204; Public Libraries, 19:109.

William C. Kimball, president of the board of trustees of the Passaic, N. J., public library, president of the New Jersey public library commission, and a trustee of the A. L. A. Endowment fund since 1908, died January 17, 1914. Mr. Kimball was a councillor of the A. L. A., 1905-10, and a member of several committees. Member since 1897 (No. 1629); attended conferences of 1897, 1902-08, 1912-13 (10). See Library Journal 39:110, 205; Public Libraries, 19:110.

Josephus Nelson Larned, for twenty years (1877-1897) chief librarian of the Buffalo public library; president of the A. L. A. 1893-94, presiding at the Lake Placid conference; and widely known as an historical scholar and writer, died August 15, 1913. Dr. Larned was a charter member of the A. L. A., joining in 1876 (No. 51). He attended 15 conferences, those of 1879, 1881-83, 1885-88, 1892, 1894, 1896-98, 1900, 1903.

Richard A. Lavell, assistant librarian of the Minneapolis public library, a young man of exceptional professional promise, died November 28, 1913. Member since 1908 (No. 5228); attended 1908 conference.

Elizabth Cheever Osborn (Mrs. Lyman P.), librarian of the Peabody (Mass.) historical society, and a familiar and popular figure at our conferences and on our post-conference trips, died February 11, 1914. Member since 1900 (No. 2083); attended conferences of 1900, 1902-3, 1905-06, 1908-10, 1913 (9).

Joseph R. Parrott, president of the board of trustees of the Jacksonville, Fla., free public library, since its establishment, died in the summer of 1913. Member since 1911 (No. 5071). He attended no conferences.

Mary Abbie Richardson, assistant in the Wesleyan University library, Middletown, Conn., died December 8, 1913. Member since 1891 (No. 891); attended conferences of 1892-95, 1897, 1900 (6).
Reuben Gold Thwaites, superintendent of the Wisconsin historical society, author of many scholarly and popular books, widely known editor of historical documents, prominent in historical as well as library circles, president of the A. L. A., 1899-1900, died October 22, 1913. Member since 1889 (No. 756), life member since 1911; attended conferences of 1889, 1893-94, 1896, 1898-99, 1900-01, 1903-04, 1906, 1908-10, 1912-13 (16).

William Hopkins Tillinghast, for many years assistant librarian of Harvard College library, died August 22, 1913. Member since 1892 (No. 948); attended conferences of 1894, '96, '98, 1900, '02, '09.

The following persons formerly belonged to the Association but were not members at the time of their death:

Mrs. Martha H. G. Banks, member of the first class in Library School and employed in various eastern libraries, died September 23, 1913. Joined 1888 (No. 713); attended conferences of 1892, 1898, 1902.

Samuel A. Binion, author, translator, traveler, died January 8, 1914. Joined 1890 (No. 794) and attended conference of that year.

Marvin Davis Bisbee, formerly librarian of Dartmouth College, died August 28, 1913. Joined 1890 (No. 820); attended conferences of 1890, 1898, 1902, 1909.

Minta I. Dryden, formerly librarian of Dayton (O.) public library, died July 29, 1913. Joined 1895 (No. 1372); attended no conferences.

Lucian Brainerd Gilmore, assistant librarian of the Detroit public library, died June 17, 1913. Joined 1891 (No. 905); attended conferences of 1891, 1898, 1902, 1907.

George W. Peckham, formerly librarian of the Milwaukee public library, died January 10, 1914. Joined 1896 (No. 1438); attended conferences of 1897, 1899, 1902-03, 1905-08.


Philip R. Uhler, formerly librarian of the Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md., died October 21, 1913. Joined 1879 (No. 266); attended conferences of 1879, 1881, 1892.

GEORGE B. UTLEY,
Secretary.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Report of the Treasurer, January 1-April 30, 1914

Receipts
Balance, Union Trust Company, Chicago, Jan. 1, 1914 ........................................ $3,392.66
Headquarters collections ................................................................. 4,869.15
Trustees Endowment Fund, interest ............................................ 175.00
Interest, January-April, 1914 ..................................................... 22.17

$8,458.97

Expenditures
Checks No. 52-56 (Vouchers No. 807-882, incl.) ........................................ $3,302.95

Distributed as follows:

Bulletin ................................................................. $ 247.27
Conference .............................................................. 15.50
Committees .............................................................. 267.00
REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE

To the American Library Association:
Ladies and Gentlemen:

In accordance with the provisions of the constitution, the Finance committee submit the following report:

They have duly considered the probable income of the Association for the current year and estimate it at $22,910.00; and have approved appropriations made by the Executive Board to that amount. The details of the estimated income and the appropriations are given in the January number of the Bulletin.

On behalf of the committee the chairman has audited the accounts of the Treasurer and of the Secretary as Assistant Treasurer. He has found that the receipts as stated by the Treasurer agree with the transfers of the Assistant Treasurer, with the cash accounts of the latter, and with the statements of transfers in the account of the Trustees, except that one installment of $175.00 was received so late that it was carried to the account for 1914. The expenditures as stated are accounted for by properly approved vouchers, and the balance shown as that in the Union Trust Company agrees with the bank statement of January 7th, 1914. The bank balances and petty cash of the Assistant Treasurer as stated agree with the bank books and petty cash balances. The accounts of the Assistant Treasurer have been found correct as cash accounts.

On behalf of the committee Mr. F. O. Poole has checked the securities now in the custody of the Trustees and he certifies that their figures are correct. He finds that at par value the bonds and other securities amount to $102,500.00 for the Carnegie fund, and $8,000.00 for the Endowment fund. He further certifies that they hold receipts for all expenditures given in their account.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

For the committee,

CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,
Chairman.
REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE
CARNEGIE AND ENDOWMENT FOUNDS

To the President and Members of the American Library Association:

The Trustees of the Endowment Fund of the American Library Association beg leave to submit the following statement of the accounts of their Trust—the Carnegie and General Funds—for the fiscal year ending January 15, 1914.

The only change in the investments is the addition of one United States Steel bond, which has been added to the Principal Account of the Endowment Fund. The Principal Account has now $8,000 in United States Steel bonds. The Trustees were enabled to purchase this bond by the addition of new life memberships during 1913, but were obliged to borrow temporarily $150 from the Surplus Fund, in the expectation that six more life memberships would soon be secured. All interest on the investments has been promptly paid.

The usual audit of the investments and accounts of the Trust was made by Mr. Franklin O. Poole, librarian of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York, at the request of the chairman of the Finance committee of the American Library Association. Mr. Poole reports as follows: "I have examined the accounts of the Trustees of the Endowment Fund, as shown in the appended memorandum, and have found the same to be correct and in good order." He also examined the securities in the possession of the Trustees.

The Association has suffered a great loss in the death of Mr. William C. Kimball, who had been the President of the Trustees of the Carnegie and Endowment Funds since October 1, 1909. He took a great interest in all matters relating to the investment and security of the Funds, and his loss will be severely felt by the surviving Trustees. It was a satisfaction and pleasure to work under his guidance.

Respectfully submitted,

W. W. APPLETON,
EDWARD W. SHELDON,

Trustees Endowment Fund A. L. A.
May 1, 1914.

CARNEGIE FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

Cash donated by Mr. Andrew Carnegie.......................... $100,000.00

Invested as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Investments</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>5,000 4% Amer. Tel. &amp; Tel. Bonds</td>
<td>961/2 $4,825.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>10,000 4% Amer. Tel. &amp; Tel. Bonds</td>
<td>943/8 9,437.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000 4% Cleveland Terminal</td>
<td>100 15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>10,000 4% Seaboard Air Line</td>
<td>951/2 $9,550.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000 5% Western Un. Tel.</td>
<td>1081/2 15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000 31/2% N. Y. Cen. (Lake Shore Col.)</td>
<td>90 13,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000 5% Missouri Pacific</td>
<td>1043/8 15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3, 1909</td>
<td>15,000 5% U. S. Steel</td>
<td>104 15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 6, 1909</td>
<td>1,500 U. S. Steel</td>
<td>1063/8 1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 27, 1910</td>
<td>1,000 U. S. Steel</td>
<td>1021/2 1,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

102,500

Jan. 15, 1914 United States Trust Co. on deposit.................

$99,812.50

187.50

$100,000.00
The $150 (Surplus Account) reported on hand January 15, 1913 has been lent temporarily to the Endowment Fund Principal Account in order to purchase one $1,000 U. S. Steel Bond. This amount will be returned when sufficient funds are received from Life Memberships.

**ENDOWMENT FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>On hand, bonds and cash</td>
<td>$7,511.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 28</td>
<td>Life Membership G. F. Bowerman</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 28</td>
<td>Life Membership F. W. Stearns</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>Life Membership Phoebe Parker</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>Life Membership Francis E. Haynes</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>Life Membership E. F. Stroh</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>Life Membership L. R. Morris</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Life Membership L. M. Fernald</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 30</td>
<td>Life Membership J. C. Ruppenthal</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 2</td>
<td>Life Membership A. R. Hasse</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 2</td>
<td>Life Membership I. Warren</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 2</td>
<td>Life Membership G. B. Utley</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 6</td>
<td>Life Membership E. M. Morgan</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 8</td>
<td>Borrowed from Surplus Account</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$7,961.84</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Invested as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>June 1 2 U. S. Steel Bonds</td>
<td>98½%</td>
<td>$1,970.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>October 19 2 U. S. Steel Bonds</td>
<td>102½%</td>
<td>2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>July 27 1½ U. S. Steel Bonds</td>
<td>102½%</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>December 8 1 U. S. Steel Bond</td>
<td>99½%</td>
<td>991.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>January 15, 1914, Cash on hand, U. S. Trust Co.</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,961.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENDOWMENT FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>Cash on hand</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel</td>
<td>175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 3</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel</td>
<td>175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$525.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Disbursements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8</td>
<td>Accrued interest U. S. Steel bond</td>
<td>4.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$529.58</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deficit                                                 | $ 4.58
### 1913

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>$934.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 2</td>
<td>Int. N. Y. Central</td>
<td>262.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Int. Seaboard Air Line</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Int. Missouri Pacific</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>Int. Cleveland Terminal</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel</td>
<td>437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 7</td>
<td>Int. Western Union</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 7</td>
<td>Int. Amer. Tel. &amp; Tel.</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 1</td>
<td>Int. N. Y. Central</td>
<td>262.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2</td>
<td>Int. Missouri Pacific</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2</td>
<td>Int. Seaboard Air Line</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 3</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel</td>
<td>437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 3</td>
<td>Int. Cleveland Terminal</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1</td>
<td>Int. on deposit (Union Trust Co.)</td>
<td>40.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1914**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 2</td>
<td>Int. Western Union</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 5</td>
<td>Int. Amer. Tel. &amp; Tel.</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Disbursements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>Carl B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>$934.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>Carl B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>1,575.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 6</td>
<td>Carl B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 6</td>
<td>Rent, Safe Deposit Co. to December 5</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8</td>
<td>Carl B. Roden, Treas.</td>
<td>1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>Cash on hand</td>
<td>1,460.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Disbursements: $5,475.86
From a comparison of the sales reports covering the last ten years, the consistent and permanent growth of the business administered by the A. L. A. Publishing Board may be noted. During this period, the annual receipts have more than tripled. Of course the receipts are larger in the years which are borne on the title pages of important new publications, such as the A. L. A. Catalog, but the steady average of revenues derived from this source indicates the possibility of new undertakings and continued usefulness. With an available capital amounting to but $4,000 annually, the gross business now amounts to from $12,000 to $16,000 yearly.

A. L. A. Booklist—Under its new editorship, the Booklist has during the past year maintained its tradition of unbiased evaluation of current publications and well-formulated policy of serving particularly the smaller and medium-sized libraries of the country as a guide in book selection. With the completion of vol. 10 in June of this year, the Board again has under careful consideration the suggestion that the name, size and character of the Booklist should be changed to enlist the interest of the general public so as to serve in purchases for private libraries as well as public collections. Difficulty in satisfactorily merging these two purposes is self-evident. At the last meeting of the Council, the subject was revived in a communication from Mr. John Cotton Dana, who has been the chief advocate of the proposed change of policy. The Board was requested to invite suggestions, through the library press, for a suitable name and for other desirable changes. This was done, but the responses have been neither numerous, convincing, nor otherwise encouraging. Protests against changes have also been received.

The removal of the editorial offices from Madison to Chicago involved reorganization of the staff of collaborators. This was successfully accomplished. Concerning this work, Miss May Massee, the new editor, reports as follows:

“There has been prompt response to any request for help from the various schools and societies in Chicago. The American Medical Association, Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago School of Civics and Philanthropy, Chicago School of Domestic Science, University of Chicago, Chicago Women’s Club, Garrett Biblical Institute, Northwestern University and the various Chicago libraries have all given freely of time and knowledge.

“It is becoming quite the custom in large and small libraries to keep the records of books read for the library by various members of the staff. If these notes are duplicated and sent to the Booklist they make an invaluable aid in selection and note writing. Twenty librarians now send notes more or less regularly and about forty check the tentative list. Such help is earnestly solicited, as only in this way can the Booklist work be what it should be, truly co-operative.”

There is a very real need for the subject index to the Booklist to be continued. It will be recalled that a subject index to vols. 1-6 was issued, and later one for vol. 7. The sale was very far from satisfactory, the Board losing on both pamphlets. Their undoubted usefulness to many
and the cordial reception accorded them by those librarians who did purchase copies lead the Board to feel that another attempt should be made to continue their publication. The secretary is about to circularize libraries in the hope of getting sufficient response to justify the issuing of a subject index to vols. 8 to 10, inclusive.

Periodical Cards—Recently the New York public library signified its desire to withdraw as one of the five co-operating libraries in the preparation of copy for the A. L. A. analytical periodical cards. The library of the University of Illinois has consented to take its place. Plans are being formulated to offer to libraries the alternative of subscribing for a complete set or a partial set limited to the more popular periodicals. Heretofore, each subscribing library has been permitted to purchase cards for special groups of magazines selected according to local need. The expense of this latter service has exceeded the receipts, and for this reason the future subscriptions for a partial set must comprise the definite lists offered.

During the period of eleven months covered by this report, thirteen shipments of cards have been sent out, comprising 3,597 new titles and 133 reprints. The number of cards printed was 256,850.

A. L. A. Manual of Library Economy—Nineteen chapters have thus far been printed, each as a separate pamphlet. The Manual is planned to contain 32 chapters. This list, as revised, is appended. In addition to the 19 chapters now in print, three are ready to go to press, two are well advanced, two others are assigned, and six are still unassigned.

**MANUAL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY**

Chapters and Authors.

Types of libraries:


4. The college and university library—Mr. Wyer. Printed.

5. Proprietary and subscription libraries—Mr. Bolton. Printed.

6. The free public library—Miss Lord. Printed.

7. High school libraries—Mr. Ward.

8. Special libraries—Unassigned.

Organization and administration:


10. Library architecture—Mr. Eastman. Printed.

11. Fixtures, furniture, fittings—Miss Elliott.


15. Branches and other distributing agencies—Miss Eastman. Printed.


17. Order and accession—Mr. Hopper. Printed.

18. Classification—Unassigned.


21. Loan—Mr. Vitz. Printed.

22. Reference department—Dr. Richardson. Printed.


25. Pamphlets, clippings, maps, music, prints—Unassigned.
Special forms of work:
27. Library commissions and state library extension, or state aid and state agencies—Mr. Wynkoop. Printed.
28. The public library and the public schools—Unassigned.
29. Library work with children—Miss Olcott. Printed.
30. Library work with the blind—Mrs. Delfino. Well advanced.
31. Museums, lectures, art galleries and libraries. Unassigned.
32. Library printing — Mr. Walter. Printed.

New Publications — New publications comprised the following:

A thousand books for the hospital library, compiled from the shelf-list of McLean Hospital Library, by Edith Kathleen Jones, with annotations by Miriam E. Carey, Florence Waugh and Julia A. Robinson. 2000 copies.


Material on geography, which may be obtained free or at small expense, by Mary J. Booth. (Reprinted from the Journal of Geography.) 3000 copies.

Books for high schools, by Martha Wilson. (Adapted from list printed for Minnesota school libraries.) 2000 copies.

Vocational guidance through the library, by Mary E. Hall, with bibliography by John G. Moulton. (Reprinted from the Massachusetts Library Club Bulletin.) 2000 copies.

A. L. A. Manual of library economy, the four following chapters:

Chap. 29. Library work with children, by Frances Jenkins Olcott. 2500 copies.

Reprints—Reprints issued:

Analytical cards for Warner's Library of the World's Best Literature. 100 sets.
Cataloging for small libraries, by Theresa Hitchler. (Handbook 2.) 1000 copies.
Catalog rules. 1000 copies.
Guide to reference books, by Alice B. Kroeger. 1000 copies.

Forthcoming Publications—The following new publications have been planned:

A. L. A. Index to General Literature, Supplement, 1900-1910. This will consist of a cumulation under one alphabet of the analytics of composite books and publications of societies and bureaus, indexed in the Annual Library Index, 1900 to 1910, inclusive, the publishers having kindly given permission to the Board to use the material in the form analyzed by them. To this material has been added analytics of about 100 books, published between 1900 and 1910, which have not been previously analyzed.

Analytical cards for "Great debates in American history." 14 v. There will be about 320 cards on 191 different subjects. It is believed these analytics will make this set a valuable aid in debate work with high school students and others.

Index to Kindergarten songs, compiled by the St. Louis public library under the supervision of Arthur E. Bostwick. About 40 books have been indexed, in-
cluding kindergarten songs, folk songs and American singing games.

Graded list of stories for reading aloud, by Harriet E. Hassler; revised by Carrie E. Scott. Although announced in last year's report as in preparation, various causes have seriously delayed its appearance.


Supplement, covering years 1911-1913, to Kroeger's Guide to reference books, has been prepared by Isadore G. Mudge and is being printed.

A Pamphlet on library advertising and publicity is being prepared by Charles E. Rush, by vote of the Board.

Several foreign lists will probably be issued in the coming year but no definite statement can as yet be made.

Advertising—As in previous years the principal advertising has been done by direct circularization of libraries, as this has been found the most effective way of reaching the libraries of the country. However prone librarians may be to consign to the wastebasket unread circulars in general, experience has proved that they make an exception at least of those letters and circulars bearing the letterhead of the Publishing Board, recognizing that these are not in the same category as other publication announcements. Advertisements have, however, been continued regularly in Library Journal and Public Libraries, with occasional small announcements in the Dial, the Survey, etc. Review copies of new publications are sent to about a dozen magazines and some of the prominent newspapers. It is the aim of the Board to keep all the libraries of the United States and Canada, large and small, accurately, promptly and intimately informed of the publications issued by the Board. Although some advertising is done outside this circle the results are never commensurate with the effort or the expense.

Particular efforts this year have been put forth to advertise the A. L. A. Booklist. In the fall a select list of the "live" libraries which do not subscribe to the Booklist, or are not supplied through their state library commissions, was appealed to, about 500 circulars being mailed to as many libraries accompanied with a sample copy of the Booklist. This resulted in about 75 new subscriptions. In January 317 of the leading booksellers were addressed, the value of the Booklist to their business explained, and sample copy sent. This resulted, however, in only 20 new subscriptions. The total subscriptions to the Booklist now are as follows: Bulk, to commissions and libraries, 2,207; Retail subscriptions, 1,712; Sent to library members as part of their membership perquisites, 413; Free list, 37; Total, 4,369.

The Publishing Board has taken in hand the sale of the League of Library Commissions Handbook, 1910 and Yearbook, 1912.

Frequent calls for Marvin's "Plans of small library buildings," which has been out of print for some time, would warrant a similar work brought up to date to be issued in the near future. In the meantime the office refers applicants for this book to the very useful "New types of small library buildings," printed this past year by the Wisconsin free library commission.

HENRY E. LEGLER, Chairman.
**WASHINGTON CONFERENCE**

**FINANCIAL REPORT**

**Cash Receipts June 1, 1913, to April 30, 1914**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance, June 1, 1913</td>
<td>$2,767.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Carnegie Fund (Aug., 1913—$ 500.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Dec., 1913—1,000.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receipts from publications</td>
<td>11,273.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on bank deposits</td>
<td>2.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundries</td>
<td>.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$15,544.60</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Payments, June 1, 1913, to April 30, 1914**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost of publications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Booklist</td>
<td>$1,528.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Catalog, 1904-11 (Holding plates)</td>
<td>62.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Index to General Literature</td>
<td>127.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Publishing Board Report</td>
<td>24.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A thousand books for hospital library, Jones</td>
<td>199.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for high schools, Wilson</td>
<td>270.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataloging for small libraries, Hitchler Handbook 2, Reprint</td>
<td>64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to reference books, Kroeger, Reprint</td>
<td>255.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to start a library, Wire, Tract 2</td>
<td>61.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index to library reports, Moody</td>
<td>365.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual of library economy, chaps. 27, 29, 32</td>
<td>239.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material on Geography, Booth</td>
<td>41.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New types of library buildings, Wisconsin Library Commission (20 copies)</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal library budget, Thomson, Handbook 9</td>
<td>47.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards</td>
<td>2,838.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish list, Kudlicka</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warner cards</td>
<td>566.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$6,734.12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addressograph repairs and supplies</td>
<td>15.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>238.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book stacks and office equipment</td>
<td>1,101.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing publications</td>
<td>116.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense, headquarters (1913—a/c $1,000.00)</td>
<td>1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postage and express</td>
<td>705.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent, Madison office (January-June, 1913)</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
<td>3,790.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies and incidentals</td>
<td>912.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>244.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance on hand, April 30, 1914</td>
<td>535.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$15,544.60</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SALES OF A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD PUBLICATIONS**

**April 1, 1913, to March 31, 1914**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Booklist, regular subscriptions</td>
<td>1,521</td>
<td>$1,521.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subscriptions</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>95.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk subscriptions</td>
<td>933.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra copies</td>
<td>1,386</td>
<td>177.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 1, Essentials in library administration</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>184.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 2, Cataloging for small libraries</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>130.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 3, Management of traveling libraries</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>10.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 4, Aids in book selection (out of print)</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>17.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 5, Binding for small libraries</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>78.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 6, Mending and repair of books</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>74.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 7, Government documents in small libraries</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>25.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 8, How to choose editions</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>61.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook 9, Normal library budget</td>
<td>531.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tract 2, How to start a library</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tract 3, Traveling libraries (out of print)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tract 5, Notes from the art section of a library</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tract 6, A village library</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tract 7, Why do we need a public library</td>
<td>389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, French</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, French fiction</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, German</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, Hungarian</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, Norwegian and Danish</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, Polish</td>
<td>660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Lists, Swedish</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Arbor Day list</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Bird books</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Bostwick, Public library and Public school</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Christmas bulletin</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, National library problem of today</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Rational library work with children</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards, Subscriptions</td>
<td>1,893.54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards, Old South Leaflets</td>
<td>.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards, Reed's Modern Eloquence sets</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards, Warner cards</td>
<td>791.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League Publications:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids in library work with foreigners</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying list of books for small libraries</td>
<td>480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions for librarian of small library</td>
<td>693</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graded list of stories for reading aloud</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League Handbook, 1910</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League Yearbook, 1912</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library and social movement</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Manual of library economy:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 1, American library history</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 2, Library of Congress</td>
<td>171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 4, College and university library</td>
<td>276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 5, Proprietary and subscription libraries</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 6, The free public library</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 9, Library legislation</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 10, The library building</td>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 12, Administration of a public library</td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 13, Training for librarianship</td>
<td>642</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 14, Library service</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 15, Branch libraries</td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 17, Order and accession department</td>
<td>383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 20, Shelf department</td>
<td>348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 21, Loan work</td>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 22, Reference department</td>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 26, Bookbinding</td>
<td>485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 27, Commissions, state aid, etc</td>
<td>1043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 29, Library work with children</td>
<td>471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. 32, Library printing</td>
<td>410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Catalog, 1904-11</td>
<td>478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Index to General Literature</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog rules</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography list</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls and women and their clubs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to reference books</td>
<td>518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total amount: $6,190.64
COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

During the past year there has been much activity in the field of library training. In the old days when the report of the committee on library training was largely a résumé of the events of the year previous, each one of the changes named below would have justly deserved a paragraph, but as the nature of the report has changed, these can only be alluded to by way of introduction.

Notable during the year have been:
The establishment of a new school in connection with the California state library to meet the growing demand for trained librarians on the Pacific coast; the discontinuance, for reasons acceptable to the management, of the Drexel Institute library school at Philadelphia; the coming of new heads to several of the schools; namely, Miss June Donnelly to the Simmons College library school, Miss Alice S. Tyler to the Western Reserve University library school, and Dr. E. E. Sperry to the Syracuse University library school; the institution in connection with the Wisconsin library school of a new course designed especially to prepare those who take it for municipal and state legislative reference work. These changes are all noteworthy, and one of them, the discontinuance of the Drexel Institute library school, deserves a few additional words.

It is not, of course, in place for those of us who are not connected with the management, to question the wisdom of the decision of the authorities of the Drexel Institute in discontinuing the work of the library school of that institution. But the work of the school has been so faithfully done, its leaders have been women so prominent in the library world, the influence of the school has been so marked in many ways upon the development of the profession, that it would be unjust to the school if the committee did not take this opportunity to express its profound regret at this termination of the school's activities. It is to be hoped that some other agency in Pennsylvania will see its way clear to take up the work thus laid down.

Turning now more directly to the work accomplished by the committee during the past year, it may be briefly summarized as follows:
I. The long discussed and anticipated examination of library schools by a trained expert has been begun. It may be wise here to recount briefly the circumstances which originally led the committee to propose such an examination.

In the years 1905 and 1906 the committee submitted reports on standards of library training in which minimum requirements were laid down, upon which in the judgment of the committee the libraries of the country should insist. The immediate effect of this attempt at establishing a standard for library schools was to bring inquiries of two classes to the chairman of the committee. In the first place, heads of important libraries, secretaries of library commissions, and other persons holding positions of responsibility began to write and inquire: "What schools fulfill these requirements?" The second class of inquirers were prospective library school students who began to ask what schools they should attend and how far these schools met the requirements set up by the committee. As a result, the committee was called together at Brooklyn in February, 1908, "chiefly to discuss the advisability of publishing a list of library schools and of other sources of training. Considerable pressure had been brought to bear upon the committee to prepare and print such a list at the same time when the A. L. A. tract on training was being considered. The committee did not then feel it advisable to do so, and in the last paragraph of the tract simply referred inquirers about schools to their nearest library commission, feeling that the commissions should know the standing and character of the schools and be supplied with school literature. The wish for a list, however, still found expression. After considerable discussion in which a decided difference of opinion developed as to the advisability of a printed list and various difficulties were cited by those who had had the matter under careful deliberation, the committee concluded that it could not take the responsibility of recommending such a list. The following motion, however, was carried: Inasmuch as many requests have been received that a list of accredited schools be added to the tract on library training: Resolved, That the A. L. A. Council be asked to consider whether such a list is desirable and, if it be thought important, that the Council be asked to appropriate $500 that the committee may make such investigation as is essential in order that the Committee may feel warranted in making the recommendations."

The Council, reaching the matter in 1910, expressed its judgment that such a list was desirable and that such an appropriation should be made. The Executive Board, which had by this time come into existence, was not able, however, to see its way clear to make the appropriation desired. The committee renewed its request for an appropriation in 1911 and, greatly to its surprise, in January, 1912, was granted an appropriation of $200 only for this purpose. The appropriation came just as the chairman of the committee was leaving America for a sabbatical year in Europe, and although an attempt was made to carry on the work by correspondence from Europe, the matter progressed so slowly that nothing was accomplished during that year. In 1913 the Executive Board re-appropriated the $200 and added $200 more, making $400 available for the purpose. During the year 1913 search was made for a suitable examiner, and after two thoroughly competent people had been agreed upon who, for reasons of health or because of entry into library school work, were not able to accept the position, the committee fortunately at the beginning of the year 1914 was able to secure Miss Mary E. Robbins.

The qualifications agreed upon at the beginning by the committee as desirable in an examiner were as follows: (1) She
should be a graduate of a library school. (2) She should have had experience in actual library work. (3) She should have had, if possible, teaching experience in a library school. It was thought that a person possessing these qualifications would be able to understand on the one hand the limitations of library school students as to the time and strength to be given to study and on the other hand what would be expected of library school students in practical library work. Her report, therefore, would not be the report of a theorist but one which had a real relation to actual library experience.

The committee does not need to dwell at all upon the fact that Miss Robbins meets all these requirements. She has already entered upon her work. Three schools have already been either wholly or in part examined, and the others will be examined before the close of the year 1914. The committee will at that time be in possession of data which would justify it in submitting to the American Library Association a list of accredited schools which will be entirely worthy to rank with, for example, the list of accredited high schools accepted by representative colleges as satisfying their requirements for admission, or the list of accredited colleges whose diplomas are accepted as sufficient evidence of fitness for admission to law schools, medical schools, and professional schools. There is, however, still doubt in the mind of the Committee as to the wisdom of submitting such a list.

II. In addition to arranging the details of the examination the committee has also during the present year begun the study of the whole subject of library training from two other points of view.

From the library schools have been obtained lists of the libraries which their graduates have entered; and to a large number of representative libraries selected from these lists, letters have been sent inviting a full and very frank statement as to the work accomplished by library school graduates when they have entered upon actual library work. The committee sought especially to ascertain in what respect the graduates seem perfectly well equipped for the work which they enter and in what respects there seems to be lack of preparation.

Not only the reports of the heads of these libraries were sought but also an expression of opinion from the heads of their various departments. It is the hope of the committee that it will receive from the replies to these questions such a mass of suggestion, approval, and criticism, as will perfectly reflect the general impressions which prevail among the profession as to the work done by library school graduates.

In addition to these inquiries a second questionnaire has been sent out to a long list of graduates of the library schools who have been selected by the heads of the schools as having done unusually good work since graduation. This requirement was added in order to make sure that no question of native ability could arise. These graduates thus selected have been asked to answer these questions:

In what respects do you feel that the instruction received in the library school gave you adequate preparation for the actual kinds of work which you have been doing?

Were there any parts of the work which you have had to do for which you found the instruction given in the library school insufficient?

Have you been called upon to take up any lines of library work or of social work in connection with library work for which the school gave you no preparation whatever?

In the light of your actual experience in library work would you suggest any difference in proportion in the various kinds of instruction given in the library school? That is, would you advise emphasizing and giving more time to certain subjects; which, of course, can only be done by diminishing the time for and laying less emphasis on other subjects?
Ought the schools to lay more emphasis upon topics related to the environment of the library, such as social conditions and the like?

From the replies which may be received to this questionnaire, the committee hope to obtain the impressions of graduates sufficiently recent to remember their library school instruction and yet sufficiently experienced in actual work to realize what the worker needs. The reaction of persons thus situated upon the library school curriculum will be of special interest and any suggestions made by them as to modifications or enlargement of the curriculum ought carefully to be considered.

It is, of course, too early to submit any report upon the schools or any conclusions as to library training which may be reached by the committee as a result of this investigation. Our inquiries have not been made with any feeling that the library schools are failing to do the work which is expected of them. The activity of the schools themselves, the interest and efficiency of their graduates, the discussions in the section on library training, all give evidence to the fact that the schools are alive and developing their work. It has seemed to the committee possible that, working entirely independent of the schools, it might obtain some suggestions which perhaps would not otherwise reach the schools and might therefore, in a broad look over the whole situation, be able to suggest something that might be of value in the direction of improvement of professional training. Whether this will prove to be the case the work of the coming year will demonstrate.

Other lines of work are also pressing upon the attention of the committee. In the last 10 years there has been a great development of apprentice classes in the larger public libraries. A considerable number are either entering the library profession or are obtaining advancement to positions of greater importance by this method. These classes are naturally conducted primarily with reference to the interests of the particular library involved, but as the persons trained in these classes not infrequently change their place of residence or secure appointments in some other library, it would seem desirable to have some general agreement as to the content of such an apprentice class course. The committee have in contemplation during the coming year an investigation as to the extent to which these apprentice classes are now being carried on and as to the character of the instruction covered by them.

Another topic should also be taken up in the near future. Two or three times in the last year the question has been raised in correspondence whether the summer schools are living up to the standards laid down by the committee some years ago and whether the instruction given is satisfactory. This question, since the summer schools so largely minister to those already in the work of the smaller libraries, deserves careful inquiry and it is hoped that it may also be reached and discussed during the coming year.

For the Committee,

AZARIAH S. ROOT,
Chairman.

COMMITTEE ON BOOK BINDING

As time goes on it becomes increasingly evident that the special collection, showing the kind of work done by library binders, meets a real need and that so far it has worked an injustice neither to binders, librarians nor the American Library Association as a whole. During the year this collection has been increased by samples submitted by seven binders, of which two came from England and one from Germany. The total number of binders having submitted samples is 37. Forty-two requests for information were received and answered by the help of these samples. This number of questions is much larger.
than during the preceding year when the collection was first started, but it is still much smaller than it ought to be.

The samples prove conclusively that a large number of librarians are getting inferior bindings. It would seem the part of wisdom, therefore, for librarians to write to the Committee for information and suggestions as to ways in which the work of a binder can be improved.

In addition to correspondence with libraries, the Committee has been in correspondence with some binders who are anxious to do better work and who have asked the Committee for criticisms and suggestions.

During the year the new edition of the Standard Dictionary has been published, bound according to the specifications of this Committee. Specifications have also been submitted for binding the new edition of the International Encyclopedia which will be printed on ordinary paper as well as on the thin paper which has been advertised so freely. It is doubtful if the publishers will follow all of these specifications unless librarians bring pressure to bear on them. It is suggested that all librarians when ordering this new edition state that they wish a set bound according to the following specifications:

Sewing
Sew on at least three tapes. Tapes to extend on each side of the book at least 2 inches. Book to contain as many stitches as possible, using the best four-strand cotton thread. The thickness of the thread will depend somewhat upon the number of pages in a signature.

Reinforcements
First and last signatures should be reinforced inside and outside of the fold, with a strip of strong thin muslin, (the English cloth called Jaconet is the best for this purpose). On the first and last signatures the muslin should pass around outside of the end papers. The end papers should also be lined on the inside.

Lining
Books should be lined with a medium grade of canton flannel, with the fuzzy side to the book, should extend \( \frac{1}{4} \) inch from the head to within \( \frac{1}{2} \) inch at the tail of the book, to lap over at least 1\( \frac{1}{2} \) inches on the side. On top of the canton flannel, but not extending over to the sides, paste a good quality linen, rope or manila paper of sufficient thickness to make the book firm. In putting on the flannel and paper use paste instead of glue.

Joints
Volumes should have French joints.

Boards
Use the best quality of suitable thickness with rounded corners.

Cloth
Buckram manufactured according to the requirements of the Bureau of Standards at Washington.

Illustrations
Illustrations should be guarded with muslin which is folded around the next signature.

During the past eight years there has been a great increase in the use of reinforced bindings. When first introduced they were looked upon with suspicion by publishers, booksellers and librarians. They are still unpopular with the publishers and booksellers, and the publishers themselves have practically ceased to produce them. Nevertheless, owing to the activities of several library bookbinders, reinforced bindings are used more today than ever before. So great has become their popularity that some of our friends in England claim that the idea originated in that country. Even if they are correct (which may be doubted) the matter is not one of importance. The important fact is that reinforced bindings save money.

A determined effort has been made by interested persons to induce librarians to use leather and especially leathers free-from-acid. This Committee, of course, strongly advocates the use of leathers free-from-acid when leather must be used, but deprecates the efforts made to induce
a greater use of leathers than already obtains. In this respect the recommendations of the Committee are as follows:

1. Always use leather on books which are to receive hard usage.
2. Never use leather on books which will be seldom used.
3. In case of doubt give preference to cloth.

It follows from these rules that fiction and juvenile books should be bound in leather, except in localities where experience has demonstrated that cloth is better. In view of the experience of many libraries during the last ten years there is no doubt in the minds of the Committee that leather is best for such books, and that a good grade of cowhide is good enough for this purpose.

Reference books, especially heavy volumes such as dictionaries, encyclopaedias, etc., should, of course, be bound in leather.

It follows furthermore from these rules that practically all periodicals should be bound in cloth. There are very few libraries in which the use of bound periodicals for reference purposes justifies binding them in leather. With the slight amount of use which periodicals are likely to receive it is reasonable to suppose that cloth made according to the specifications of the Bureau of Standards will last much longer than any other material now on the market.

During the year nothing has been done toward standardizing book papers. Such an investigation requires a much larger fund than is at the disposal of the Committee. Therefore it must wait until the work is done either by the Bureau of Standards in Washington or by some paper chemist or manufacturer.

Respectfully submitted,

A. L. BAILEY,
ROSE G. MURRAY,
J. RITCHIE PATTERSON.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS
(Preliminary Report)

Your Committee on public documents respectfully urges that each one interested in the publication and distribution of the official publications of our national government and of the several states and their subdivisions and in making easily and intelligently accessible the contents of these publications take advantage of the opportunities which will be offered along these lines at our Washington meeting. Special efforts in our behalf will be made by those in authority in the several departments at Washington. As never before this will be our opportunity to hear and be heard.

The compiler of the Monthly Catalogue of Public Documents has prepared for our special benefit a paper relating to that publication. This paper is expected to explain some things not now clearly understood and will furnish opportunity for those interested to ask questions and offer suggestions.

Acting Superintendent of Documents Brinker has assured our Committee that his "office doors will always be open to visiting librarians during the sessions of the conference and at other times." He assures us that both he and his force will be glad to meet us and do what they can to make our stay pleasant and instructive.

Mr. Carter, secretary of the Joint Committee on printing, will be with us to explain the new printing bill from which much is expected both for the government and for our libraries. It is expected that copies of this bill as now proposed will be accessible before the conference in order that its contents may be better understood when it is presented to us.

Dr. Putnam has invited us to make the
fullest use of the several departments of the Library of Congress.

GEO. S. GODARD, Chairman.

COMMITTEE ON WORK WITH THE BLIND

The extension this year of parcel post to books has been already utilized in several libraries to enlarge their circulation and increase their usefulness, but for ten years the readers of embossed books have been accorded a greater privilege in having their books transported from libraries and institutions by mail free of all charge. This favor, which was granted in 1904, has tremendously increased the circulation of books to the blind. Your Committee, and all those in charge of this work, are most anxious to so cooperate and systematize the loaning of books as to accomplish greater results more expeditiously and at the same time eliminate, as much as possible, the inevitable overlapping of territory throughout the United States, and confine regular readers to the particular library to which they belong, except in cases where it is impossible to obtain the book required. To this end it would seem advisable to urge that a comparatively small number of well-stocked distributing centers with power of more than a local circulation be developed in such localities as would leave no considerable territory uncovered. The duplication of small collections of tangible literature, which are not likely to be increased, is to be discouraged, for these are quickly exhausted by the local reader and become dead material.

The library work for the blind is not confined to public libraries. Embossed books are loaned by different organizations in various parts of the United States. The circulation of the six larger libraries loaning books and music scores in the United States during the past year has been 59,167 volumes, the New York City public library being in the lead.

Your Committee has not been able to correspond with a large number of libraries, but a short report from some of the more important ones is given here:

California: The State library at Sacramento has books for the blind in five different types and these are sent to any blind resident of the state on application, also writing appliances and games are loaned on trial and the addresses of firms supplying these articles are given to any inquirer. Books have been loaned since 1905 and on April 1, 1914, there were 608 borrowers, the total number of embossed books being 3,393. The library also loans the Braille Review and the Outlook for the Blind in ink-print, and various other ink-print magazines containing current articles on subjects relating to the blind.

The circulation of embossed books for 1913 was 7,366; for the year April 1, 1913-March 31, 1914, circulation 8,064, the circulation for the first quarter of 1914 being 2,382, as compared with 1,684 for the first quarter of 1913. This increase in circulation at this time is largely due to the issuing of a new circular and finding list late in March.

The San Francisco Association for the Blind circulates the embossed books to the blind of San Francisco. Books are also loaned to the library in Sacramento which in turn borrows from the Association. There are 422 volumes in this library, the greater number being in New York point and American Braille, but there are also books in Moon and Line type, and English and Spanish books in old Braille. Last year the Association voted to spend $100 a year on embossed books. During 1913 there were about 200 volumes in circulation among 30 readers. The Superintendent has recently made a catalog of the books and a duplicate in Braille.

Delaware: Mr. Bailey, the librarian of the Wilmington Institute free library, writes that the books for the blind are
now in charge of the Delaware Commission for the Blind and one of the men, partially blind, delivers and collects the books for the blind throughout the city. They have now 665 volumes and during the past year added 43 books in the Braille type.

Illinois: The Chicago public library book bulletin for December 1914 announced that free readings for the blind would be instituted in all branch libraries in the city two Saturday mornings each month, through volunteers from the Jewish Women's clubs. The March number of the Bulletin says that the library has a collection of 1,370 volumes for the use of the blind in Chicago. Though a reading room for their accommodation is maintained in one of the branches, most of the books are circulated through the mail and last year 2,620 volumes were sent out for home use.

Iowa: Miss Robinson of the Committee reports as follows: Inasmuch as the New York point system is the one taught in the Iowa College for the Blind at Vinton and is therefore the one generally understood in Iowa, the books in that type are circulated. During 1913, 246 books were loaned and 404 readers registered; 50 titles have been added to the collection. This work has been added to the work of the Traveling Libraries under the Iowa Library Commission and books are loaned to any blind person in the state upon the recommendation of a resident seeing taxpayer.

Library of Congress: The report for 1913 of the Room for the Blind, with Mrs. Rider in charge, shows that the embossed books now number 2,245 volumes, active readers are 92 and blind readers visiting the Room for the Blind, and blind persons attending entertainments during the year numbered 1,157. The total circulation this year of books, magazines and music has been 1,708. There have been 562 books, magazines and music scores added to the library. The Room for the Blind receives copies of all books published by the American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, so far as these are printed from the Government allotment. The books and music have been classified, cataloged and properly shelved, and files for detailed information have been started to facilitate reference work on all matters pertaining to the blind. In so far as the collection in the library permits, books are circulated in states where the need of a reader is not met by a local, nearby or state library. Applicants in this case are first referred to these nearer libraries.

Massachusetts: Throughout Massachusetts and the other New England States the majority of the books loaned to the blind are sent from the Perkins Institution for the Blind at Watertown, Mass. All inquiries at public libraries and associations are referred to this library. The Institution has its own printing plant, the Howe Memorial Press, and the library, working in connection with this, has a larger supply of books in the Linen and Braille types to draw from than some of the other libraries. It is primarily a school library but from the very first was designed to supply reading matter to the blind in any part of the United States and America. This year 4,694 embossed books and music scores were loaned outside the school. The fact that the library makes long-time loans to six libraries and to three schools for the blind, rather than to the individuals themselves, lowers the number of books actually loaned from the library. There is also a valuable reference library of books relating to the blind in ink-print. These books cannot be circulated, but are free to all for study and reference, and requests sent in for lists of books and articles on special subjects connected with the blind will be granted. A large quantity of Braille music is published here and sold or circulated to any one.
The public library at Lynn, Mass., has a good selection of embossed books and a number of constant, active readers under the supervision of a librarian who is blind, Miss Jennie Bubler. This collection is supplemented by a deposit of books from the Perkins Institution library.

Michigan: The Michigan Employment Institution for the Blind at Saginaw reports through Mr. Shotwell that for the year from July 1913 to July 1914 the legislature of Michigan granted $1,000 to the Institution for embossed books, and for the coming year of 1914-1915 the same amount has been granted. This is being expended for Braille and New York point books and a large quantity of Braille and New York point music has also been ordered. The books and music are loaned to any blind person in the state and will also be sent out of the state to any former resident or pupil, or to any one who has in any way aided the library either by money or influence. They hope soon to have a full stock of the newer books and to be able to keep it up to date and that this will greatly increase their circulation.

Minnesota: Miss Carey of the Committee reports that the work of furnishing books to the blind of Minnesota in New York point, Braille and other systems is carried on by the State School for the Blind at Faribault, which is just now erecting a new library building. This library is open the year round and this year has a list of outside readers numbering 88. The average number of books taken out monthly by these readers is 33. The number of adult blind using the library is increased each year by members of the summer school, some of whom always become permanent members of the library circle.

New York: In the New York City public library the department for the blind, with Miss Goldthaule, of this Committee, in charge, fills a large place among the libraries supplying embossed books to the blind. It has 10,850 volumes of books and music scores in different types, and is most liberal in loaning these in the state and also outside, if the book required cannot be obtained from a nearer library. Last year 23,325 volumes were circulated, an increase of 1,387 over 1912, 20,000 volumes were sent by mail and 700 volumes added to the library. It is especially to be congratulated on having such excellent book lists; a complete catalog of books and music, printed in ink-print; also an embossed catalog in New York point of all the New York point books and one in Braille of all the Braille books. These catalogs are for sale at a nominal price.

The New York state library at the time of its destruction by fire had in the department for the blind 3,299 volumes of embossed books and music. This department, under Miss Chamberlain, has now 3,185 volumes of books and 745 pieces of music, having increased its accessions by 629 volumes. It has published 113 New York point books on the standard sized plate so that they can be obtained by any library. This last year 13 new books were printed. The total circulation for the past year was 6,788 books and scores of music. The books printed by the New York state library are always most popular with all readers using that type, and fill an important place in every collection of New York point books.

Ohio: The library work for the blind in Cleveland is done through the Society for the Blind, but no recent report has been received. In Cincinnati the Clovernook Home for blind women was opened last May and since then a small building has been fitted up with a printing press and other equipment, and at this time they are just starting to print New York point books. The books in this collection are sent throughout the United States as well as into Canada. Miss Georgia Trader and her sister are in charge of this work.
Pennsylvania: The Free library of Philadelphia, in cooperation with the Pennsylvania Home Teaching Society, under the supervision of Mrs. Delfino, of this Committee, supplies the blind with reading matter in the eastern part of Pennsylvania. In 1913 the names of 127 new borrowers were added; 18,505 volumes of embossed books being circulated among 699 persons, this library having the second largest circulation among the blind. Of the 4,472 volumes in actual use, 1,591 belong to the Free library of Philadelphia and 2,881 to the Pennsylvania Home Teaching Society. Cooperation with the Society for the Promotion of Church Work among the Blind has placed the publications of that Society also at the service of readers. The Pennsylvania School for the Blind at Overbrook, though entirely a school library, helps in the circulation of books outside the school by supplying text books and loaning the German and French books at its disposal. Last year they circulated among outside readers about 800 books.

In the western part of the state embossed books are circulated from the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh, and last year they sent out 4,145 volumes. We regret that we have no special report of that library this year.

Many of the libraries in other states, which have helped in the circulation of the embossed books, are adding but little to their stock. We would refer anyone wishing a more detailed report of the work done in the various states to an article by Mrs. Delfino in the Outlook for the Blind, January, 1911.

Embossed Lists: An embossed list of the books is always much desired by all blind readers. They wish to look up and choose their own books without asking any one to read an ink-print list to them. Such lists have been printed at the New York City public library, as mentioned before. These they intend to keep up to date by supplements added from time to time. The Carnegie Library in Pittsburgh, the San Francisco Association, the State library at Indianapolis and the Cincinnati public library have also published embossed lists. The Free library of Philadelphia is shortly to bring up to date by supplements the embossed lists issued in 1907. These lists of all their Braille and New York point books are loaned free of charge to all readers. At the Perkins Institution they have issued a list, printed in Braille, of the Braille music which they circulate and have for sale. A few libraries have tried embossed card catalogs, but the process is tedious and the use made of them did not seem to justify the time involved. One has been used in the department for the blind in the Brooklyn public library and in the public library at Lynn, Mass. We would like to draw the attention of all those working for the blind to the valuable ink-print list of all the Braille books published in the United States, a new edition of which is just being brought out by Mr. Burritt at Overbrook, Penn. This gives a complete record of the Braille books, the place and date of publication and in many instances detailed contents.

Library Schools: For some time the library schools have been interested in this side of library work and devote one or two lecture hours a year to it, and also visit nearby schools and libraries for the blind, in order to interest the students in the work and familiarize them with the method of obtaining and sending out books for their blind readers. Work of this kind at this time is undertaken in the New York state library school, the New York public library school, the Pratt Institute, the Syracuse library school and at Simmons college in Boston.

No new embossed periodicals for the blind have been started this last year. The
Sunday School Weekly has been discontinued and its place taken by the Sunday School Quarterly, published in New York point, beginning April, 1914.

Object Teaching in Libraries and Museums: In schools for the blind object teaching has been used for years, but lately libraries are adopting this method as a substitute for pictures. In reading instead of a long explanation of something unfamiliar the object itself, or a model, is introduced, and the sensitive fingers soon convey to the mind of the blind a very accurate idea of how the bird or beast or airship looks. This method of supplementing the reading of the blind has been used successfully in the museums in London, England, the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York and at the American Museum of Natural History. It is also being used with the blind pupils in the New York public schools, where they are circulating collections of mounted birds, animals and other objects.

Uniform Type: Mr. Elwyn H. Fowler, secretary of the Uniform Type Committee of the American Association of Workers for the Blind, has prepared the following short report on the progress of the endeavor toward a uniform system of type in the books for the blind:

There are three principal systems of embossed dot characters for finger reading now extensively used. These are European Braille, the New York point and the American Braille. The wastefulness of this condition is generally recognized by the blind and their friends, and work toward the adoption of a uniform system is advancing with good prospect of success. The 1911 convention of the American Association of Workers for the Blind encouraged the Uniform Type Committee to raise a fund of $3,000 with which to carry on a campaign of investigation, agitation and conciliation. In March, 1912, pledges to this amount having been secured, the committee began active, systematic work. Two agents, one blind and a member of the committee, the other seeing, but also well informed on the subject, visited many schools and other centers of work for the blind in America, conducting tests designed to discover what is the best in embossed types, and at the same time endeavoring to spread such a spirit of harmony and cooperation as would lead to the adoption of a uniform system. In the spring of 1913 the agents continued their work in England and Scotland. In the short time remaining before the 1913 convention of the American Association of the Workers for the Blind, the committee found it impossible to classify and digest the results of its experiments sufficiently to make entirely definite recommendations regarding a system, and the convention, rather than adopt these in an incomplete form, wisely decided to wait until the 1915 convention, when it is expected that a system with definite assignments of meaning to characters will be recommended.

We would recommend all workers with the blind to read regularly the Outlook for the Blind, a quarterly magazine published in Columbus, Ohio, and also The Blind, a quarterly, and the Braille Review, a monthly, both published in London, England. In these magazines all current articles and information concerning the latest books on the blind, as well as all topics of interest in regard to the blind may be found. Possibly the Outlook for the Blind might be made to answer as a clearing house, giving regularly the latest information about libraries, publishing houses, home teaching societies for the blind, thereby keeping librarians constantly in touch with the details necessary in their work.

LAURA M. SAWSER,
LUCILLE A. GOLDFTHWAITE,
EMMA N. DELFINO,
GERTRUDE T. RIDER,
JULIA A. ROBINSON,
MIRIAM E. CAREY.
COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH
THE NATIONAL EDUCATION
ASSOCIATION.

During the past year the chairman of
the A. L. A. Committee on co-operation
with the National Education Association
has conferred with Mr. Willis H. Kerr,
president of the library department of the
National Education Association and steps
have been taken for more thoroughly or-
ganizing the national movement for better
school libraries in normal schools, high
schools, elementary and rural schools and
in private secondary schools. A mem-
er of the A. L. A. committee on co-op-
eration has been given opportunity to ad-
dress school superintendents and teachers
in several cities and urge not only the
necessity of better school libraries but
closer co-operation with public libraries.
Through the generous co-operation of li-
brarians in public libraries, opportunity for
this work has been offered in Pittsburgh,
Brockton, Mass., Providence and Haver-
hill. Through correspondence, the com-
mittee has had opportunity also to aid in
the establishment of high school libraries
managed according to modern library
methods and in the reorganization of high
school libraries in various parts of the U.
S. and occasionally in Canada. In two
cities it was possible to supply data to
present to boards of education to prove
the advisability of public library branches
in high schools.

Aid has been given to boards of educa-
tion in the matter of proper qualifications
for high school librarian, proper salary
schedule, and in defining the duties of the
high school librarian and outlining what
a high school library should do for a
school. Aid has also been given in show-
ing what should be a proper high school
library budget for a school with a certain
number of pupils—a problem which seems
to have been scarcely touched as yet in
educational and library circles. There has
also been drawn up an outline of the mini-
mum equipment for a high school library
based upon the data furnished by the New
York high school librarians association.
Suggestions have been made from time to
time as to the needed changes in classifi-
cation in high school libraries.

On short notice the committee succeeded
in collecting from leading high school li-
braries photographs of school library read-
ing rooms for the Leipzig exhibit—high
schools in Portland, Oregon, Cleveland,
Ohio, Passaic and Newark, N. J., and
other cities being represented.

Members of the committee have co-op-
erated with the U. S. Bureau of Education
in collecting material for the permanent
school library exhibit to be ready for the
A. L. A. meeting in Washington and later
to be loaned to the N. E. A. at St. Paul
and to educational and library associations
throughout the country.

The various members of the committee
are working out a list of school librarians
in their different sections who should be
invited to attend the N. E. A. meeting at
St. Paul and of public libraries in Canada
doing work with schools and likely to be
interested in the N. E. A. meetings. The
committee will see that many of these re-
ceive personal invitations to attend the N.
E. A. library meetings.

Through the year there has been co-
operation with not only the N. E. A. but
associations closely allied with it, namely,
the National Council of Teachers of Eng-
lish and the National Vocational Guidance
Association.

While only a little has been done of
what ought to be done, owing to the in-
ability of the chairman to organize the
work of the committee until recently, the
response from educational bodies points
the way to great things to be accom-
plished in the near future in a united ef-
fort of librarians and educators to empha-
size the importance of the library in all school work.

Respectfully submitted,

MARY E. HALL, Chairman
W. O. CARSON
GEORGE H. LOCKE
MARIE A. NEWBERRY
IRENE WARREN
HARRIET A. WOOD

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CO-ORDINATION

The special point which, at the moment, seems to call for emphasis on the part of the Committee on coördination, is the advance which is being made in systematic coöperation between libraries — and it will be remembered that it was in the sense of systematic coöperation that the term coördination was used when the Committee on coördination was originally appointed.

Coöperation has, of course, for years been a well-recognized feature of library comity. But of late the feeling has been rapidly, and with reason, gaining ground that in any field appropriate for coöperation, the various activities, if they are to be thoroughly effective, must be correlated by some means or other; and in several instances this feeling has resulted in the creation of a central body or organization which exists for the sole purpose of promoting such correlation.

One particular instance of the kind just referred to—an instance which illustrates but a single though important phase of coördination—is the county library. This, though it has other functions as well, is the central link in the machinery for conducting a certain class of inter-library loans, of which the importance appears from two considerations: first, that while the machinery is of recent origin, it is capable of, and promises to attain to, an immense development; second, that the loans themselves are an innovation, and arise from the acceptance of a new principle. For their object is, to supply in generous measure the average book (sometimes, it may be, the book intended merely for recreation) to the average reader. A loan of this nature is, of course, essentially distinct from the loan of the unusual book for purposes of study and research, in which category most of the inter-library loans hitherto made must be included.* The significance of the loan to the average reader, also, appears from the fact that it implies an advance from a mere passive assumption to an active recognition of the complete circle of the library's responsibilities and privileges, and further, to the adoption of measures which when fully developed will, for the first time, make it possible to place a really adequate supply of literature in the hands of the great rural public, that division of the general public which, apart from the scholar and the investigator, is probably, of all others, capable of using books most advantageously to itself, and therefore to the community and to the state.

The first decisive step towards accomplishing all this was taken when the first county library was opened; for this it is, as has been said, which constitutes the central link in the machinery required for such an undertaking. The term “county library” has grown so familiar, that there is already danger of overlooking its distinguishing characteristic, namely, that it acts as an intermediary, a promotor of exchange, not so much between individuals as between libraries—between the small libraries and larger ones which serve as feeders to the county libraries themselves. These latter libraries, therefore, lend to one another, and thus supplement each other's resources, in order to be the better able to lend to their smaller neighbors. But their function is to borrow as well as to lend. Hence they can, and do, draw on institutions larger than themselves, while these latter in their turn

*It is of course inaccurate to characterize all loans made by county libraries as inter-library loans. Many such loans are made between the different members of a single system, and are, therefore, analogous to exchange of books between a central library and its branches. But with the exception of such exchanges, the above characterization seems to be sufficiently exact.
may draw on others still larger, indeed upon the very largest. Thus the tendency is to unite into a system libraries which have, hitherto, had no intercourse with each other.

Such systematic work has already had two pronounced results: It has greatly augmented the available supply of literature within the limits of several large regions; it has, at the same time, helped to define the functions of all libraries which cooperate with one another in the manner indicated.

That a process like this must also prove helpful to the libraries combining to carry it on, seems quite clear, since it will show how each can be made most effective in its own field. But that the process is capable of much further extension seems at least equally clear. The borrowing radius can be, and undoubtedly will be, lengthened, as fast as the growth of the resources within a region, and of whatever constitutes for the time its central reservoir, permits of a wider service. Undoubtedly, too, we shall see before long—and this would appear to be the next forward step required—book reservoirs which exist for the sole purpose of lending to libraries, and will not lend to individuals at all, except through some library.

It would not be out of place if the first instance of such a reservoir, planned to serve the libraries of a large region, should appear in Canada, where conditions have long demanded appliances for the distribution of books over a very large and sparsely populated field, and where the need of some method of distribution is beginning to be generally recognized and to find expression in divers proposals for its satisfaction.

* * *

As will be seen on perusal, the attempt has been made in this report rather to indicate tendencies than to record details of what has been accomplished; and even this attempt has been limited to the consideration of one special phase of coördination. Among other phases which may be touched upon later are the coöperative information bureau, and the institute for industrial research.

On behalf of the committee,

C. H. GOULD,
Chairman.

Dr. Hill, the chairman of the Committee on the Book and Graphic Arts Exhibit at Leipzig, submitted the following report:


At the Ottawa conference in 1912, the Committee on international relations presented an invitation from the Committee on libraries to participate in an international exhibition of the book industry and graphic arts to be held at Leipzig in 1914. By vote of the Association the matter was referred back to the Committee, with a request to report at the annual meeting in 1913.

In the meantime a circular was issued by the Leipzig authorities, over the signatures of Dr. K. Boysen, director of the University library, Leipzig; Dr. Paul Schwenke, director of the Royal library of Berlin, and other librarians of international reputation, outlining a very comprehensive scheme for an international exhibition of library methods, statistics, architecture, etc., and offering free space for an American exhibit.

The A. L. A. Committee on international relations, having carefully considered all phases of the question, reported to the Executive Board at the Kaaterskill conference in 1913 that it could not take the responsibility of recommending favorable action, as the information at hand appeared to indicate that the exposition would be devoted primarily to industrial and commercial enterprises.

A number of librarians, however, man-
Ifested a strong interest in the project, and believed that merely as an exhibit of the book industry and graphic arts in all phases the occasion would prove instructive and beneficial to librarians, as well as to the trades. Being assured by German librarians of high position and great influence that library interests would be fully represented and fairly set forth in a cooperative manner, they felt that the A. L. A. should take part.

Upon the presentation of this statement and with the approval of the Committee on international relations, the Executive Board in June, 1913, appointed a special committee to ascertain the cost of participation and the probability of a creditable exhibit from American libraries. Dr. Frank P. Hill was appointed chairman, with power to add two other members. Miss Mary W. Plummer and Miss Mary E. Ahern were named by the chairman.

At the first meeting of the Committee, Dr. Herbert Putnam also being present, it was decided that two points must be definitely settled; first, that a sufficient amount of money could be raised, and second, that someone could be found who would undertake the collection and preparation of material for the exhibit.

September 12 a circular was sent to libraries throughout the United States and Canada asking for cooperation. The responses from both large and small libraries were so general and generous that the Committee reported unanimously the feasibility of the scheme.

October 21 the Executive Board unanimously adopted the report of the Special Committee and authorized the Committee to proceed with plans for a suitable exhibition.

The Committee immediately circularized libraries and individuals for subscriptions and material, outlining the plan and suggesting sums which might be appropriated according to the size of the library.

Responses to this circular were so gratifying that the Committee continued its work with a light heart and the assurance of success. In December out of a clear sky came a thunderbolt from the exposition authorities, to the effect that as the United States government was likely to make an exhibit, the A. L. A. would have to find space with the government exhibit.

To this the Committee cabled that, unless the free space already guaranteed was allowed, the A. L. A. would make no exhibit.

The answer was brief and to the point: "Space granted." This was followed by a letter satisfactorily explaining the situation.

Headquarters were established at the Bedford branch of the Brooklyn public library, where the work of arranging the exhibit was carried out.

The work of sorting the mass of material received, and selecting from it that which best represented the various phases of library activity in this country, proved an arduous task. Practically every phase of library work in the United States was represented by photographs, charts or descriptive matter. The material, however, came in all sorts of shape, unmounted or mounted on cardboard of various colors. Mr. John Cotton Dana and Miss Beatrice Winser of the Newark public library volunteered to undertake the mounting of the material which was to be exhibited, on the screens forming the divisions of the space allotted us by the exhibition authorities, on mounts of a uniform color.

This portion of the work was transferred to the Newark library, and done under the direct supervision of Mr. Dana. In addition, Mr. Dana undertook the printing of the various labels required for the different posters, and through his efforts the exhibit assumed an aspect of harmony and uniformity which will materially add to its attractiveness.

In addition to the posters prepared by Mr. Dana, twelve winged cases were filled with photographs and charts supplementing those shown upon the main screens.

The Committee believes that the exhibition as a whole will be instructive and
interesting and will give an adequate idea of the present conditions of libraries in this country. Especial emphasis has been given to those features which are most significant, and those features of the work in which this country has been a pioneer have been fully treated.

A model of a typical branch or small library has also been provided to show the relative arrangement of the rooms and the means by which a general supervision of the whole space is secured.

The Committee also prepared a handbook of the exhibit in English and German, which will furnish a key to the arrangement of the exhibit, a brief description of each of the activities represented, and such additional information in relation to American libraries as it believes will be of interest to the foreign visitor. The handbook will also contain a bibliography of periodical articles on American libraries which have appeared in German, French and Italian magazines.

In addition, the secretary of the A. L. A. has prepared for distribution a pamphlet—The American Library Association, Its Organization and Work—of which 2,000 copies have been printed in English and 3,000 in German. In addition from 100 to 500 copies of other pamphlets issued by the A. L. A. have been sent for distribution.

The exhibit, consisting of forty-three crates and boxes, was completed and shipped via steamer "Cincinnati," Hamburg-American Line, April 18, reaching Leipzig a week later, where it was installed in time for the opening, May 4.

In addition to the circulars heretofore mentioned, the Committee sent out eleven other circulars, and the Special Libraries Association aided the cause by distributing a very effective circular which resulted in the reception of valuable material.

The Committee has been unusually fortunate in securing the right kind of people to assist in the enterprise. In the early stages Miss Mary E. Robbins, formerly of Simmons College Library School, Boston, had charge, and when in December she left for California, her place was ably filled by Miss Edyth L. Miller, for some time connected with the Hispanic Society of New York.

At Leipzig the A. L. A. will be worthily represented by T. W. Koch, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, who installed the exhibit and will remain in charge during May; by Donald Hendry of the Pratt Institute library, on duty June and July, and Miss Adelaide Hasse of the New York public library, during August and September.

The Committee cannot speak too highly of the ready and liberal response of libraries and individuals to the appeal for money, without which the exhibit would not have been possible.

One hundred and thirty-one different subscribers made up the splendid cash total of $4,275, an amount larger than ever before raised for any one object by the A. L. A. membership. It is with deep gratitude that the Committee acknowledges this large sum, but particularly is it pleased at the loyalty and cooperation shown by such contribution.

The Committee also desires to acknowledge its indebtedness to those publishers of children's books who so generously contributed copies of their publications for exhibition, and to the Library Bureau for the use of over $300 worth of furniture.

In preparing the exhibit the Committee has kept in mind the probability that the A. L. A. would be represented at the Panama-Pacific Exposition to be held in San Francisco in 1915, and has laid such a foundation as will be of benefit to the Committee having charge of the latter exhibit.

The Committee submits with this report a financial statement which it asks to have referred to the proper committee for audit.

FRANK P. HILL,
MARY W. PLUMMER,
MARY EILEEN AHERN.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of Subscribers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, Miss Alvareta P., Librarian,</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic City, N. J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahern, Miss Mary Eileen, Editor,</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Libraries, Chicago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, E. G., London, England</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Library Association, Chicago</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Library Institute, Chicago</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews, Clement W., Chicago</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashhurst, John, Asst. Librarian, Philadelphia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askew, Miss Sarah B., Asst. State Librarian, State Library Commission, Trenton, N. J.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie Library School</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belden, Chas. F. D., Librarian, State Library, Boston, Mass</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belin, Henry, Jr., Treas., Public Library, Scranton, Pa.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley Public Library, Berkeley, Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakeley, Miss Bertha Eliza, Librarian, Mount Holyoke College Library, South Hadley, Mass</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackwelder, Paul, Asst. Librarian, St. Louis, Mo.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bliss, Robert F., Asst. Soc'y., F. L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolton, Chas. Knowles, Librarian, Boston Athenaeanum Library, Boston, Mass</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borresen, Miss Lilly M. E., Field Librarian, Pierre, S. D.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston (Mass.) Public Library</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, Me. (through Geo. T. Little)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowker, Richard Rogers, Library Journal, New York City.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradford (Pa.) Carnegie Public Library</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briggs, Walter B., Librarian, Trinity College Library, Hartford, Conn.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brockton (Mass.) Public Library, (through F. H. Whitmore, Librarian)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn (Mass.) Public Library</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn (N. Y.) Public Library</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo (N. Y.) Public Library</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullock, Chandler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrage, George B., Treas., Library Bureau, Chicago</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Library Association, Sacramento, Cal.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California State Library, Sacramento, Cal.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California University Library, Berkeley, Cal.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago (Ill.) Public Library</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago Library Club, Chicago</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chivers, Cedric, Pres., Chivers Bookbinding Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincinnati (Ohio) Public Library</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland Public Library Trustees, Cleveland, O. (Individual subscriptions)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut State Library, Hartford, Conn.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolidge, J. Randolph, Jr., Trustee, Boston, Mass.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corey, Deloraine Pendre (in memoriam), through Mrs. D. P. Corey, Malden, Mass.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davenport (Iowa) Public Library</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver (Colo.) Public Library</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit (Mich.) Public Library</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duquesne Carnegie Free Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duquesne, Pa.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Public Library Trustees, Elizabeth, N. J.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis, Miss Victoria, Librarian, Public Library, Long Beach, Cal.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freer, Charles L., Detroit, Mich.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaylord Bros., Syracuse, N. Y.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, Charles Henry, Librarian, McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Samuel Swett, Librarian emeritus, Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hafner, Alfred, New York City</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Drew B., Librarian, Public Library, Somerville, Mass.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homestead (Pa.) Carnegie Library</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, Howard L., Free Public Library, Trenton, N. J.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hume, Miss Jessie Fremont, Librarian, Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, N. Y.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting, Henry R., Bookseller, Springfield, Mass.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iles, George, Journalist, New York City</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois Library Association, Decatur, Ill.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana Library Association, Princeton, Ind.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Library Association, Boston, Mass.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennings, Judson Toll, Librarian, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Crerar Library, Chicago</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore, Md.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, W. Dawson, Librarian, Public Library, St. Paul, Minn.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Name</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenberg Library</td>
<td>Galveston, Tex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruckteshler, Miss N. Louise, Librarian</td>
<td>Norwich, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rush, Charles E., Librarian</td>
<td>Public Library, St. Joseph, Mo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell Sage Foundation School of Philanthropy, New York City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwab, John Christopher, Librarian</td>
<td>Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, Robert Kendall, Librarian</td>
<td>Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silas Bronson Library</td>
<td>Waterbury, Conn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sned &amp; Co., Jersey City, N. J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, Mrs. M. C., Michigan State Library</td>
<td>Lansing, Mich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springfield Public Library</td>
<td>Springfield, Ill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone &amp; Webster, Boston, Mass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toledo (Ohio) Public Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Chicago Library, Chicago (Ill.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utley, George E., Secretary, American Library Assn., Chicago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Nostrand Co., D., New York City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vassar College Library, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont Free Public Library Commission, Montpelier, Vt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont Library Association, Londondale, Vt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington County Free Library, Hagerstown, Md.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn. (through Wm. J. James)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westerly Public Library, Westerly, R. I.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes-Barre (Pa.) Osterhout Free Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson Co., H. W. New York City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchell, Miss F. Mabel, Librarian</td>
<td>City Library, Manchester, N. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woburn (Mass.) Public Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yust, William Frederick, Librarian</td>
<td>Public Library, Rochester, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$4,575

Furniture from Library Bureau, value: $300

Total cash: $4,275
## FINANCIAL STATEMENT

**Receipts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paid up subscriptions</td>
<td>$3,963.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>7.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,970.64</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frank P. Hill, stamped envelopes, telegram, stamps and express</td>
<td>$  13.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Burns, services</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank P. Hill, cable to Leipzig</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Ferguson, cartage</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick J. Stein, photograph enlargements</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick J. Stein, copies of photographs and enlargements</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. L. Marsch, labor mounting exhibit</td>
<td>172.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles V. Brooks, salary</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Sykes, services</td>
<td>17.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Bureau, exhibition cabinets</td>
<td>304.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. F. Cummins Co, library perforator</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 1M circulars</td>
<td>5.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edyth L. Miller, salary, stamps and postcards</td>
<td>206.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Bradley Company, 1 National cutter</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennie McGarry, services</td>
<td>8.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edyth L. Miller, postage, cable, express, etc.</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T W. Koch, traveling expenses, Ann Arbor to Brooklyn</td>
<td>27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. W. Koch, contingent expenses in Leipzig</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. W. Koch, traveling expenses to Leipzig and setting up exhibit</td>
<td>400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alling &amp; Company, 1 sign and lettering</td>
<td>30.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaylord Bros., 5 rolls Success binder</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edyth L. Miller, salary</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxie A. Barnes, work on model library</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. E. Spicer Co., lettering</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Turner &amp; Co., cartage and freight to Leipzig</td>
<td>350.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix Wallin, screens</td>
<td>35.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Bureau, pamphlet boxes, etc.</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemuel N. Martin, carpentering</td>
<td>418.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Turner &amp; Co., cartage</td>
<td>6.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of University Travel:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. W. Koch</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Hendry</td>
<td>115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adelaide Hasse</td>
<td>147.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>377.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Hendry, travel, etc</td>
<td>195.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. A. Walter</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Bendetto</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary W. Plummer</td>
<td>.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary E. Robbins, services</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary E. Robbins, postage, etc</td>
<td>5.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,024.36</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Balance on hand**                                                              **$  946.28**
OPENING OF THE A. L. A. EXHIBIT
AT LEIPZIG*

Dr. F. P. Hill, Chairman,
A. L. A. Leipzig Exhibit Committee.

Sir:
I have the honor to report that, pursuant to instructions and according to arrangements made by your Committee, I sailed for Germany on the Hamburg-American liner Cincinnati, April 18th, with thirty-eight cases in the hold destined for the International Exposition of Book Industry and Graphic Arts. On arrival at Hamburg, April 29th, these boxes were shipped by fast freight to Leipzig and reached the Exposition grounds May 3rd and 4th.

The exhibit was planned to form a section of the division of libraries in the large hall devoted to the book industries. The space allotted to the A. L. A. is of generous size, running from east to west and measuring approximately 97x23 feet. To the south of the A. L. A. space is a booth occupied by the Prussian state libraries, under the charge of the Royal library of Berlin. Another adjoining booth, installed by the library of the University of Leipzig, contains a charging desk and shows the system in use at the university library. Nearby are a model of the Leipzig University library building and numerous pictures of various public and university libraries throughout Germany. Show cases contain some interesting books from these libraries and there are special exhibits of the "Leipzig Workingmen's Library" and of the "indicator" in use at the public "Bücherhalle" of Hamburg.

The A. L. A. space is divided north and south by three aisles, a centre one, three metres wide, and two side ones, each two metres in width. This divides the centre exhibition space into two side booths 7x4 1/2 metres, and two centre ones, 7x6 metres. The height of the walls dividing our space from that of our neighbors is about 22/3 metres, but several of these party walls are higher, owing to the requirements of exhibitors. These walls are on an average about one metre higher than anticipated by the A. L. A. Committee and, consequently, that much higher than the screens sent over from the United States. The latter, however, are very satisfactory for subdividing the space into smaller sections, though only a few of these screens have been put up as yet, since the entire shipment of mounts has not been received up to date.

At the request of Dr. Boysen, chairman of the Committee on the library section, we agreed to omit one of the party walls, 6 metres wide, so as not to obstruct the view of the three-story Lipman stack put up at considerable expense by the manufacturers, Wolf, Netter and Jacobi of Berlin and Strassburg. The Lipman stack is of bracket construction and is the one used in the new building of the Royal library at Berlin. Visitors stop to look at the stack, which looms up rather high in the hall, and they incidentally see the A. L. A. exhibit. The shelves of this specimen stack are well filled with books from the University of Leipzig library, and so indicate rather neatly to him who runs, the fact that he is running through the library section. In return for our waiving the right to a dividing wall, our neighbors allowed us the use of two stacks, one metre in length, one double faced (which shelves the majority of the children's books), and the other a wall case (which accommodates the miscellaneous publications sent over by various libraries).

As the freight shipment reached the exhibition hall only 48 hours before the official opening of the Exposition, scheduled for Wednesday noon, May 6th, no time was to be lost in making something of a showing. As soon as a few boxes were opened a temporary arrangement of material was made so as to show to the

*The following interesting report by Mr. Koch of the opening of the Leipzig exhibit is properly a part of the Washington conference proceedings, as extracts were read at the meeting, and so his complete report appropriately follows the report of the Leipzig exhibit committee.—Editor.
best advantage from the centre aisle, down which was to pass the procession of inspectors headed by His Majesty King Frederick Augustus of Saxony, under whose patronage the International Exposition was to be held.

The trials and tribulations of those first two days need not be recounted here. Confusion reigned throughout the grounds. Hundreds of teams were coming and going, shipments were being left at the wrong halls, boxes were being searched for wildly, and a babel of strange and excited voices was heard on all sides. We were fortunate in being able to keep our collective shipment together. There being no artificial light in the hall, we were forced to rent a big acetylene lamp the night before the opening so as to finish our installation in time. Exhibits that were not ready were to be curtained off, as the King had said at the Architectural Exhibition of last year that he did not care to come up to Leipzig simply to see a lot of packing boxes—and we had not come over from America to hide our light behind a curtain on the opening day. By pressing a number of laborers into service and getting a volunteer from the local public library, we made quite a brave showing by Wednesday noon. At a quarter to twelve your representative laid aside his three-fold part of carpenter, decorator, and chairman of the hanging committee, and with the aid of a sprinkling can made a hasty toilet and under cover of some of the above-mentioned screens got into a dress suit. Dressing in a Pullman berth is the height of luxury and ease in comparison to preparing for a reception behind a lumber pile in an exhibition hall where a crowd of people are excitedly and momentarily expecting the arrival of their King.

At high noon your representative was standing in the centre aisle, fairly properly attired, and there was a tension in the air indicating the approach of the King. There were subdued whispers of "Er kommt! Der König kommt!" Down the aisle came a squad of police to clear the way and keep the people back at a respectful distance. Your representative was requested to stand out beyond the line a bit so as to indicate his official position in case his dress failed in this respect. Dr. Volkmann, the president of the Exposition, preceded the King and explained the nature of the various exhibits. When the royal party arrived at the A. L. A. exhibit, Dr. Volkmann presented me to His Majesty and said that I could explain the American exhibit. The King inquired about the Library of Congress and the New York public library, pictures of which were in evidence on the walls, and asked whether we had the same library system in America as they have in Germany. The question was a little vague, but the answer, whatever it was, seemed to satisfy the questioner. No sooner had the procession passed than I became conscious of the fact that in replying I had not once made use of the phrase "His Majesty." One's esprit d'escalier always comes out on an occasion of this sort. I apologized to one of the officials for my democratic manner in talking with the King and was assured that I need not be concerned about it as the King was himself very democratic in his ideas.

I was invited to the "Salamander" and the special Student Exposition was officially opened that same afternoon. This was presided over by the King and was a gay and joyous outdoor affair. There were large delegations from student organizations all over Germany and the bright, variegated uniforms, with the little caps and clanking swords, made a sharp contrast to anything ever seen on an American college campus. The drinking of toasts was a most formal matter. The singing was very spirited, even though many lagged behind time in a truly laughable manner. Apparently "Guadeamus igitur" is sung more slowly in some parts of Germany than in others.

At the evening reception a high official of the Exposition came to me and expressed the hope that I appreciated the honor of having been presented to the
King. I assured him that I did. He then informed me that in arranging for this it was intended to honor America and I was asked to notify my fellow-countrymen of the fact.

Since the opening we have been busy with the rearrangement of the exhibit occasioned by the arrival of seven cases of Library Bureau furniture and a case of books for the Children's Room, and additional material from the Library of Congress. We are still awaiting a large number of photographs and mounts for use on the walls and screens.

The exhibit from the Library of Congress occupies the western booth and consists of eleven large framed pictures of the building, a collection of the Library's publications since 1897 and a 90-tray catalog cabinet containing both the dictionary and systematic catalogs of the bibliographical collection in the Library of Congress. In the installation of this exhibit, as indeed in the work of the entire opening month, we were fortunate in having the assistance of Mr. Ernest Kletsch of the Library of Congress staff. On the wall is a large statistical chart, showing the growth of libraries in the United States from 1875, 1885, 1896, 1903 to 1913. In the centre of this booth is a model of a typical small branch library building, showing the arrangement of reading rooms and delivery desk to admit of easy supervision. This is mounted on a platform 3½ feet high, draped with a large American flag loaned by the American Consulate. The model has attracted a great deal of attention and is especially instructive as there are in nearby spaces models of Assyrian, mediaeval and eighteenth-century libraries, the new building for the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Florence, and also the reading room of the new Royal library at Berlin, and the close proximity of these models affords the public an opportunity to contrast these different types of libraries.

The Library of Congress exhibit has attracted a great deal of favorable attention. Many visitors were already familiar with one aspect or another of it. The Library of Congress is famous here for the modernity of its system and the liberality and excellence of its administration. The large framed views of the building were much admired and the reading room was compared with that of the Königliche Bibliothek, Berlin, which it somewhat resembles. The card catalog of the section devoted to bibliography called forth a number of questions as to the L. C. classification in general, its application to special fields of knowledge, comparison with the Decimal classification, comparison of the printed cards with those of the Königliche Bibliothek, which are distinctly inferior to the L. C. cards. The 90-tray card cabinet containing the L. C. catalogs was frequently contrasted with the German make to the advantage of the American original.

The director of the Leipzig city library detailed an English-speaking assistant to file cards and learn about the L. C. system with a view to introducing the card catalog system into the city library. A philologist to whom was entrusted the reclassification of the literature section in a public library found the printed schedules of classification so satisfactory that he wanted to use the schedule for literature as soon as issued. The secretary of a series of workingmen's libraries became much interested in the card system and hoped to be able to use the L. C. classification in classifying the books on their shelves. The director of an art library wanted to know to what extent the L. C. classification could be used in his own library, and upon looking over the scheme for art he thought it quite full and satisfactory. The representative of a musical journal admired very much the publications of the Music Division and said that he was quite unaware of the splendid opportunities in this line in the L. C. In fact, he had not thought it possible to do such work in the United States. One medical man was interested in the possibility of using the L. C. cards for cataloging a large private library, and
another physician, an American, said that until he had had the opportunity of studying the L. C. system as shown in Leipzig he had no idea of its excellence, and that upon his return to the United States he would make an early pilgrimage to Washington to learn more of the national library. Librarians of a technical high school in Munich and of a commercial high school in Nagasaki inquired as to how L. C. cards could be applied to their needs and how card catalogs could be started. Another librarian saw specimens of photo-static work done in the L. C. and was interested in comparing them with similar copies done by a German machine.

An Austrian archivist was interested in the possibility of using a card system in cataloging archives and said that he hoped to see the day come when there would be an international code of catalog rules and an international exchange of printed catalog cards. He thought that the Deutsche Bücherel, which since Jan. 1, 1913, has been receiving a copy of every new book printed in Germany, might require of every author whose book was deposited, cooperation to the extent of filling out a blank giving full name, date of birth, title and subject of book—all information helpful in cataloging. A German librarian requested a copy of the A. L. A. catalog rules in order to incorporate into his own new rules the points in regard to author entry, size, collation and other features in which the American code is more specific than the German practice.

The eastern end of the A. L. A. space is given up to the exhibit of library work with children, in which the visitors have shown a very lively interest. Reading rooms for children are hardly known in Germany, though beginning to be well known in Vienna. About two hundred juvenile books are exhibited on shelves and those with the most attractive illustrations are spread open on exhibition ledges or on the small tables of two heights sent over by the Library Bureau. These tables, with the chairs to match, call forth the warmest admiration. Many school children look admiringly at the furniture and linger over the books as well as over the photographs of scenes in various children's libraries that cover the walls of the booth. The illustrated books are much admired and fond mothers have wanted to buy some of them to take home to their own children. Surprise has at times been expressed that we neither sell nor take orders for material exhibited here.

Children ask questions about the Indians they see pictured in Deming's Little Indian Folk. Even the one lone Indian on the back of Willson's Romance of Canada called forth a series of questions from one boy as to how many Indians there were in America, whether they were very bad and whether they were to be found in every city. He said that he had seen one in a circus. As a special mark of appreciation this lad promised to return later and show us his English school book. Every juvenile visitor agrees that a special reading room for children must indeed be "sehr schön."

The major part of the centre booths is given up to the work of public libraries, college and university libraries and library architecture, with special exhibits on cataloging and binding. Samples are exhibited to show methods of reinforcing books in publishers' bindings, morocco and pigskin backs, the use of Keratol cloth and Holliston buckram. The Trenton winged cabinets have attracted a great deal of attention, possibly more on account of the mechanism than because of interest in the subjects illustrated. The Germans are always on the lookout for something practical and we have frequently been asked whether we could sell one of these cabinets after the Exposition closed.

We had some experiences which may be helpful in arranging for the San Francisco exhibit.

First, as to labels. There can hardly be too many of them. To paraphrase a well-known saying about museums, an exhibition is a collection of carefully prepared
labels adequately illustrated by correlated objects. The Germans placard everything. Go into a street car and you see one sign calling attention to the law in regard to unprotected hat-pin points, and another informing the traveling public as to how much damages are to be paid for the breaking of the different-sized panes of glass, lamp chimneys or electric light bulbs. Labels should be in several languages, including the vernacular of the country. Signs in English only may be helpful as exercises on which Germans can try their linguistic skill, but in many cases they fail to convey fully and clearly the desired information. Thanks to our neighbors, we secured German labels for the table exhibits, reading "Please do not disturb," and "Without permission nothing is to be removed, not even circulars." It was found necessary throughout the Exposition to protect exhibits in this way. From the model of the Assyrian library one of the little figures had been removed, and from a publisher's booth a set of an architectural journal had been broken into. Volumes 5, 4 and 3 were taken in succession by some one who believed in beginning at the end, but appreciated the value of completeness. We caught one man in the act of removing a book from the children's section, but were less fortunate in the case of the person who took a fancy to Mrs. Julia Cartwright Ady's Pilgrim's Way from Winchester to Canterbury. The volume, which was the first item in an exhibit showing the history of a book from the first stage of book selection through the processes of ordering, cataloging, and preparing for the shelves, was taken with item 9 of this exhibit, i. e., the book pocket.

One Pittsburgher who looked in on us said that as he came down the long hall lined with booths most attractively furnished with couches and curtains to the plainer part devoted to libraries, he thought that he must be coming to the American section—it was so bare in comparison. The German exhibitors certainly gave a lot of time and thought to their displays. Being not only trained to this sort of thing, but also being at home, they could afford to indulge in attractive settings which could be utilized after the close of the exhibit. A corresponding treatment of the A. L. A. space would have been almost prohibitive. If more furniture had been brought from the United States the expense would have been much greater, and if bought here it would have had to be sacrificed after the close of the exhibit.

The sound of the hammer is still heard on all sides. Some buildings, like that of Russia, have just been roofed in, while another pavilion has just been begun. Others are provisionally open an hour per day. Many doors are still marked "Geschlossen" or "Kein Eingang." Trees and hedges are being planted and lawns made. There are beautiful parterres of luxurious flowers down the main avenue, and the landscape setting is most delightful. By the time the various A. L. A. parties arrive in midsummer the Exposition will be at its height and the unfinished look of the first month will be a thing forgotten. The richness of the exhibits in the different fields of book-making and the graphic arts will be found surprisingly well set forth in many buildings and in exhibits from many lands. We hope that the regret of the American visitor in finding that his own government took no official part in the Exposition and that American publishers have not participated will be in part offset by seeing the exhibit of the American Library Association. I am sure that visitors will find in the exhibit what the Committee has tried to make it—a fair presentation of modern American library methods, modern equipment, with a suggestion of our historical background and an indication of the lines along which American libraries are developing.

Respectfully submitted,

THEODORE W. KOCH.

Leipzig, May 14, 1914.
President ANDERSON: A minute on the death of our late lamented member, Dr. Thwaites, has been prepared by a committee appointed by the Executive Board. The committee consisted of Mr. Henry E. Legler, Mr. Victor H. Paltsits and Mr. Charles H. Gould. I will ask the chairman, Mr. Legler, to read the minute.

Mr. Legler read the minute as follows:

**REUBEN GOLD THWAITES**

Many men achieve success by consistent application in one direction; some can do many things indifferently well; few possess that creative power which invests whatever they undertake with signal distinction. Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites had the rare combination of qualities which enabled him to pursue many and varied interests with marked success. From boyhood to the termination of his full and busy life, whatever came to him to do, he performed with ability and a judgment that compelled success. Each successive experience was but the preparation for something broader to follow. As a young man working his way through college, by teaching school and performing farm labor during intervals, and later as a newspaper correspondent and editor, he sharpened those qualities of natural sagacity and judgment which were to prove so productive in the fields of usefulness and honor which later engaged his thought and labor. Succeeding Dr. Lyman C. Draper as superintendent of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, he brought his natural abilities as an administrator and organizer to the task of making generally useful a vast and important mass of historical materials accumulated by his predecessor and performe left without orderly arrangement just as the miscellaneous collection had been gathered. Dr. Thwaites not only added with keen scholarly instinct to this great collection so as to give it balance and completeness in its own field, but developed and stimulated the historic interests of his constituency until the society became the leading organization of its kind in the Middle West, and one of the most active and enterprising in the country. The interest thus awakened found expression in the splendid library building which eventually housed the great collections, besides offering hospitality to the library of the great university of the state.

Not only were the riches of the historical society rendered freely available to scholars and writers, but Dr. Thwaites gave to many of the documents of major importance the impress of his editorial capacity. The published volumes which bear his name as editor or author are unsurpassed for sound scholarship and forceful interpretation.

As a librarian, too, Dr. Thwaites achieved distinction. His election as president of the American Library Association in 1899 was well-merited recognition of leadership in the profession. Numerous contributions to the library press on vital subjects bear testimony to his interest and his versatility. His intimate friend and associate, Prof. F. J. Turner, of Harvard University, thus summarized his achievements at a memorial meeting of the historical society:

"His activities touched every aspect of the social and scholarly life of his time. He was an active member of the free library commission; he was secretary of the Wisconsin history commission that has already published nine valuable volumes on the Civil War. He lectured on history in the university. He wrote the standard history of Wisconsin, of Madison, of the university, of his lodge, and of the Madison Literary Club. He was influential in the work of the city hospital, the university club, the Unitarian church. He was a pillar of strength in the American Library Association, the American Historical Association and the Bibliographical Society of America. With all his special duties, he produced a volume of scholarship that would have filled an active life that had no other duties. His books of travel in England and on the Ohio are charming speci-
mens of their type. His Jesuit Relations comprise 73 volumes of French, Latin and Italian documents. His early western travels run to 32 volumes, and he brought out the definitive edition of the journals of Lewis and Clark. As America grows older, more and more it exhibits a tendency to turn back to the heroic age of its explorers and pioneers. In historical pageants, mural decorations, sculpture, poetry, and in all the aesthetic use of historical symbols may be seen the growing appreciation by the nation of its remote past. By these editions which constitute the sources of the early history of Canada, the Middle West, the Missouri valley, and the Pacific Northwest, Dr. Thwaites made himself the editorial authority to whom the student must turn if he will study this great stage of American development. In the course of a little over a quarter of a century he wrote some fifteen books, edited and published about 168 other books, and wrote more than a hundred articles and addresses."

This is but a brief and incomplete record of his public and professional service. Of his personal qualities, they can speak best—and they are many in number—who experienced his generous aid to the beginner, his kindly and valuable counsel to all who sought it, his patient consideration for all who were in trouble or distress, his friendly attitude to associates and subordinates, and his social charm in the intimacy of home and neighborly circles.

HENRY E. LEGLER,
C. H. GOULD,
VICTOR H. PALTSITS.

Mr. BOWKER: I move that the memorial to Dr. Thwaites be adopted by a rising vote.

The motion was duly seconded and agreed to.

President Anderson announced that a committee had prepared a minute on the passing of three other honored members of the Association. The minute, or resolution, was read by the secretary as follows:

FRANK A. HUTCHINS
WILLIAM C. KIMBALL
JOSEPHUS NELSON LARNED

WHEREAS, The list of library workers who have died during the past year contains the names of Frank A. Hutchins, William C. Kimball, and Josephus Nelson Larned, each a leader in a different field:

RESOLVED, That the American Library Association, in these resolutions, expresses its deep appreciation of their work and its sincere sorrow for their death.

Frank A. Hutchins, was a pioneer of aggressive extension of library service, who, with a keen appreciation of the power of good books and understanding of their universal usefulness, strove always to render the resources of the library available to many who had theretofore been considered beyond the reach of its service.

William C. Kimball, heart as well as head of the New Jersey Public Library Commission throughout the period of development, held various positions of activity or trust in the American Library Association, was modest, efficient, unremitting and unsparing in all his work, and a model and example of the possibilities of gratuitous, as distinguished from professional, service in the development of American libraries.

Josephus Nelson Larned, one of the small group which organized this Association and laid the foundation of its work, served the Association as its President in 1894, made many valuable contributions to library science. Wise in counsel, courteous and kindly in manner, author of many useful and inspiring books, the first citizen of his city, a scholarly gentleman, he honored the profession to which he gave the best years of his life.

WALTER L. BROWN,
E. C. RICHARDSON,
M. S. DUDGEON,
Committee.
The resolution called for was unani-
mously adopted by a rising vote.

President ANDERSON: One of the
tests of a nation's standard of civilization
is its treatment of its archives, which
constitute the record of its business at
home and abroad. By this test the
United States would not take high rank.
But a bill has been introduced in Con-
gress which, if passed, will take us out
of the class of states which are careless
of their public records. The distinguished
gentleman who is to address us will ex-
plain the need of a national archive build-
ing here in Washington, and will doubt-
less give us illustrations of the difficulties
encountered by a student of American his-
tory through the careless handling or scat-
tering about of the manuscript records of
the business of our government. It seemed
to your Program committee that this was
a subject in which our Association should
have a deep interest; and that, while our
influence may not be extensive or power-
ful, whatever we have should be brought
to bear as effectively as possible in fa-
vor of the plan for a national archive
building. It gives me great pleasure,
therefore, to introduce to you Dr. J.
FRANKLIN JAMESON, director of the
department of historical research of the
Carnegie Institution of Washington, who
has honored us by consenting to address
us on this subject.

THE NEED OF A NATIONAL ARCHIVE
BUILDING

England, Scotland, Ireland, France, Bel-
gium, the Netherlands, Spain, Portugal,
Prussia, Austria, Hungary, Switzerland,
Italy, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Russia,
Roumania, Canada, Mexico, Cuba, Colo-
bria—every one of these countries has a
national archive, in which all or most of
its older records and papers are stored.
The presumption must be that there is
some merit in the idea of a national ar-
chive building. Apparently the burden
of proof is on anyone who says that the
United States, not the poorest of these
countries and we fondly imagine not the
least enterprising, ought not to have one.
In reality, no one says this. The obstacle
is not opposition, but negligence and in-
ertia, only to be overcome by convincing
wise men and influential societies of the
need of a federal archive establishment
and asking them to help forward the
movement toward such a consummation.

The evolution of national archives has
in most cases a definite and regular nat-
ural history. At first, each government
office preserves its own papers. By and by
the space available for such documents
becomes crowded. The oldest of them,
seldom referred to, are sent away, to
attics or cellars or vacant rooms in the
same or other buildings, it matters little
where, in order to make room for the
transaction of current business. By and by
historians arise. They insist that these
dead files are full of historical informa-
tion, that they are a valuable national
asset, that it is shameful to neglect them.
At the same time, administrators discover
that, whenever administration depends
upon the careful study of previous experi-
ence, it is inconvenient to have the papers
recording that experience scattered through
many unsuitable repositories, neglected
and unarranged. Then begins a movement
for a national archive building, a determi-
nation to erect a structure ideally adapted
for the storage of documents and their
preservation in accessible order and to
gather into that one fit place the records
which hitherto have lain neglected in a
multitude of unfit places. Before the pas-
sage of the Public Records Act of 1838,
and the consequent erection of the Public
Record Office in London, the records of the
British government, were stored in some
sixty different places in that city, some of
them atrociously unfit. The building of
that admirable repository and its succes-
sive enlargements have led to the concen-
tration, under one roof, of the records of
nearly all branches of the British adminis-
tration down to within thirty or forty
years of the present time.
The British instance represents a very high degree of concentration. In some other countries, where individual executive departments had long since solidified their respective archives and given them a scientific organization, these collections, instead of being merged in the national archives, have been allowed to maintain a separate existence. Thus in Paris, alongside the Archives Nationales, we find the very important separate establishments of the Archives of the Ministries of Foreign Affairs, of War, and of Marine, while at Berlin and Vienna, outside the Staatsarchive, the war departments have independent archives of great importance. Most European ministries, however, retain in their own hands only the papers of recent date.

In any grading of archives by the extent to which concentration has been carried, Great Britain and Canada would stand at the highest end of the scale, while the United States would represent the lowest and simplest stage of development. Here in the national capital it has been the practice, from the beginning, that each bureau or division of an executive department should keep its own records and the papers which flow into it in the course of administrative business. Only one department has undertaken to concentrate its archives, the War Department, nearly all whose records and papers have been combined into one collection, under the custody of the adjutant-general. As for federal archives outside Washington, such as the records and papers of custom houses and army posts, no effort has been made to concentrate them. They remain where they always have been, if indeed they remain at all. While every European government has now adopted the policy of transferring from its embassy or legation here in Washington to its home archives all but the last few years' accumulation of papers, our policy, or more correctly, our practice, has been to leave all the archives of embassies, legations, and consulates where they are—with effects which can easily be estimated in view of another of our "policies," that of not having permanent homes for our legations in foreign parts.

In Washington the results of what may be called the bureau system of archive management have been exceedingly unhappy. In the first place, it has produced an excessive number of systems of management. To keep a bureau's papers in an order that he who devised it has thought suitable to its business may not seem to be an evil. But the business of bureaus changes, and bureaus are divided and consolidated and extinguished and shifted from department to department, and the result is sometimes an awkward mixture of systems, some of which were amateurish when devised, many of which have become antiquated since that time. But a greater evil than that of having thirty or forty different filing-systems is that of having more than a hundred different repositories. This would not be so great an evil if we had always one variety of papers, and the whole of that variety, in one place; but this is wonderfully far from being the case. Let us take for instance those papers which relate to the history of the government of territories before their admission as states of the Union. The administration of the territories was in the hands of the Department of State till 1873, after that in those of the Department of the Interior. There is no portion of the archival papers of the federal government which is more sought for by historical investigators than these, for the energetic western historical societies find them a copious source of knowledge for the earlier periods. But papers of this sort cannot be found in Washington without special guidance. Many, perhaps most, territorial papers of date anterior to 1873 are at the State Department, but some of them are in the Bureau of Indexes and Archives, some in the Bureau of Rolls and Library, and no man can discern or declare how the line of classification is drawn. Of later papers,
many are in the files of the Secretary of the Interior. For years there was an informal dispute between the two departments as to the transference of certain masses of territorial papers in 1873, the Department of State maintaining that they had been transferred, the Interior Department, more correctly, that they had not. Many territorial papers, of great historical importance, are in the files of the Senate and House of Representatives. Some have been transferred from the latter to the Library of Congress. Others are in the Stygian darkness of the General Land Office files, others in those of the Treasury Department, in those of the Indian Office, in those of the inspector-general of the United States army, or in the enormous archives of the adjutant-general.

But dispersion is not the only, or the worst, evil that has flowed from the present system, or want of system, whereby each bureau is in the main left to keep its own papers. It is 125 years since some of these bureaus and divisions were founded. In much less than 125 years a bureau will accumulate enough records and papers to occupy more than all the space originally assigned to it. Those least needed are packed away, in attics and in cellars, over porticoes and under stairs, in closets and in abandoned doorways, till a building is so full that it will hold no more, if any proper space is to be reserved for the work of officials and clerks. Then warehouses, in almost no case fireproof, are rented to contain the overflow. The Treasury Department has to rent an additional warehouse every five or ten years, merely to hold the fresh accumulation of its papers. Not a mile from this spot, for instance, there is a warehouse in which papers of the Treasury Department have simply been dumped on the floor—boxes, bundles, books, loose papers—till the pile reaches well toward the ceiling; and no man knows what it contains, or could find in it any given book or paper. For quarters of this sort, in buildings usually unsafe and always unsuitable, the government pays each year, counting only the space devoted to storage of records and papers, rentals aggregating between $40,000 and $50,000, more than the interest it would pay on a million. For that sum an excellent archive building could be erected, capable of housing not only all these papers which departments have stored outside their walls, but also all the dead files which occupy space and impede business within the departmental buildings themselves.

These are general statements. Let us mention specific instances. The librarian who is "doing" the sights of Washington may be interested to know, as he gazes at the beautiful proportions of the Treasury Building, that in its attic story several miles of wooden shelving contain old Treasury papers, closely packed together and dry as tinder, which up to the present time have not succumbed to spontaneous combustion under our August sun. If he pauses for a moment to look with pleasure at the sunken fountain at the north end of the Treasury, it may augment his pride in the ingenuity of his government to know that a portion of its Treasury archives is stored in chambers constructed around the substructure of the fountain. If by mistake he goes to the old building of the Corcoran Art Gallery instead of the new, he will be compensated by the unusual sight, in the basement, of a body of governmental records so stored that in a dry season they can be consulted by any person wearing rubber overshoes, while in a wet season they are accessible by means of some old shutters laid on the basement floor. At the General Land Office (really the worst case of all) he may see a body of archives representing the titles to four hundred million acres of formerly public but now private lands, stored in a place not, I think, as fit for the purpose as the average librarian's coal-cellar—certainly not as fit as mine. If he goes into the Pension Office building, he will find the rich and interesting
archives of the Indian Office stored in the court-yard. As he looks at the small dome that surmounts the House wing of the Capitol, he may reflect with pleasure that the old files of the House of Representatives are stored, in open boxes, in a manner not unlike that formerly followed by country lawyers, in the stifling heat of the space between roof and ceiling of the dome.

Danger of destruction by fire is constant under such circumstances. It is surprising that fires have not been more frequent. But they have occurred several times in former years, and only last summer a fire in the building of the Geological Survey burned up papers which it had cost $100,000 to produce. There are half a dozen places in Washington where, if an extensive fire should break out, it might in a few hours, by burning up the documents with which claims against the government are defended, cause the government to lose several times the cost of a good national archive building.

Probably there is no repository for government papers in Washington, except the Division of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, which is strictly fireproof in the fullest sense; but danger from fire is not the only peril to which archives are now exposed. Some of the places where they are stored are damp. In others there is local dampness from steam pipes and leaky roofs. In many there is injury from dust and dirt, in nearly all the grossest overcrowding. As to search and use, it is sometimes impossible, usually difficult. So dark are many repositories that when Messrs. Van Tyne and Leland were preparing their Guide to the Archives of the Government in Washington, an electric searchlight was a necessary part of their equipment. Armed with this, they could read the labels on the bundles or the legends on the backs of bound volumes, whenever these had not rotted off from dampness or excessive dryness. By way of contrast to the literary search-rooms in the Public Record Office in London or the Archives Nationales in Paris, in which fifty or a hundred historical scholars can work amid conditions resembling those which you, ladies and gentlemen, offer to readers in your libraries, the courageous student of this country’s history is fortunate if, after the volume or bundle has been dragged from its darksome lair, an obliging clerk—and nearly all government clerks in Washington are obliging—clears upon some heavily burdened desk or table a space two feet square which the student can use for the study of his documents.

To me, and to many of those who hear me, the main reason for interesting ourselves in the problems of a national archive building is that present conditions interpose almost intolerable obstacles to the progress of history. We may reasonably expect that this should also seem to legislators a serious matter. An enlightened government, a government whose success depends on the intelligence of public opinion, cannot afford to be indifferent to the advancement of historical knowledge. The government of the United States should do far more for it than it does. It would be a perfectly justifiable expenditure if on this ground alone, merely as the first step toward a proper cultivation of the national history, our government should spend $1,000,000 or $1,500,000 in erecting a perfect archive building, in which the historian could find and use his materials. But as the actual world goes, we are to expect business considerations to have greater weight than the interests of history. Very well. Put the matter on that ground. Is it good business for a government to spend $50,000 a year for rental of bad quarters, when for the same sum capitalized it could build magnificent quarters with much greater capacity? Is it good business for a government that can borrow at three per cent to pay rentals of ten per cent? It certainly is not thought so when the question is one of building local post-offices.
The trusts and other great business corporations think it indispensable to have the most modern filing-systems, installed in fireproof buildings. To neglect such precautions may some day cost them too much; to be unable to find papers quickly would cost them too much every day. But the greatest of all American business organizations is the Treasury Department of the United States. Its papers accumulate at the rate of 25,000 cubic feet per annum. It needs at this moment not less than 600,000 cubic feet of space in a modern archive building. What has it, this greatest of business concerns in the most businesslike of countries? It has an attic with miles of wooden shelving on which its papers crumble and fall to pieces from heat, and a sub-basement in which they rot to pieces from dampness. It rents two floors and part of another floor in a storage warehouse on E Street, a warehouse on New York Avenue, part of a building on C Street, part of a building on Fourteenth Street, part of a building on F Street. Two of these it will soon give up, happy to use instead the cast-off building of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing. It uses the basement of the old Court of Claims building and a part of the old Post-Office building, and has filled the old Winder building with files until it was forced to stop because the floors could not safely bear any more weight. If a paper more than forty years old, of certain sorts, is desired, it may take several days to find it. I do not need to ask whether this is intelligent and economical administration. I have wished merely to emphasize the thought that, if this national archive building comes into existence, as surely it some time will, it will be brought into being, less by the clamor of historians, a feeble folk relatively, than by the steady and powerful pressure of administrators, worried beyond endurance by the increase of files and painfully conscious of the drag which primitive methods of storage impose on the progress of government business.

Administrative eagerness to find a remedy has sought more than one outlet. One is the destruction of useless papers, but this is only a partial remedy. It is perfectly true that many papers of little or no worth beyond the year of their origin have been preserved. One might wish that some of these were burned up. Under existing conditions, as I have shown, some of them are likely to be. But a conflagration cannot be expected to make an intelligent selection of material, and government officials, for that matter, cannot do it perfectly. We have statutes for the destruction of useless papers, but they are very loose in comparison with those of Europe, and give no security that papers useless for administration but valuable for history will be preserved. Not so many years ago, ten tons of Confederate records were barely rescued from the paper-mill, and the schedules of the earlier censuses, though since then the latter have formed the basis of valued historical publications.

Another expedient that has been occasionally suggested has been the transfer of "dead files" to the Library of Congress. It needs but a little thought upon considerations of space to show the futility of such a plan. Where should the Library of Congress find space for two or three million cubic feet of archive material? Some might say that at least such papers as are historically important might be sent to the Library. But, quite apart from the fact that this offers no relief to the government, which as we have seen is the greatest sufferer from the present conditions, it is impossible to accept the underlying assumption that there is a small and perfectly distinguishable portion of the government archives which is historically important, while the rest is not. A jury of the most experienced historians would be the first to declare that no one can tell what the historians of the next age will value as materials, and the first to protest against a process of tearing away certain papers,
assumed to be historical, from the remaining series with which they have been associated and which help to explain their origin. Moreover, library administration is one thing, and archive administration, especially for purposes of government business as distinguished from purposes of history, is a quite different thing. The present Librarian of Congress could administer an archive alongside his library, indeed could administer forty archives, because he could administer anything. But that hardly covers the point. Essentially a librarian’s business is different from an archivist’s business; no national government combines the two, and, anyhow, a makeshift transference of a small part of the government’s archives to the Library of Congress would be no real solution of the difficulties.

The only satisfactory and proper means of escape from the present disgraceful conditions is that which other nations have adopted, the erection of a national archive building in this city, of a size sufficient to contain all the papers that all the executive departments and the Senate and House of Representatives may send to it, and with a large allowance for future growth. Essentially a honeycomb of stacks resembling those of a library, it should have an initial capacity of three million cubic feet, and should be built on a lot of land large enough to admit of extension to nine million without exceeding the height usual among our government buildings. The prediction can be made with confidence, and is supported by the experience of other nations, that while executive officers may at first transfer somewhat sparingly the records and papers they have long had nominally under their control, they will not take long to discover that needles can be more quickly found in a needle-shop than in a haystack; and as the advantages of an orderly archive come to be appreciated, more and more of the archival papers will be transferred to the new establishment.

Yet, though it shall be large, our national archive building need not be alarmingly expensive. No ornate palace should be contemplated. If the exterior is to suit the contents, it should be plain, yet it may easily be beautiful. I know from the word of a friend that the greatest architect of the last generation said that he should like nothing better than to try his hand on a national archive building. At a cost well inside fifty cents a cubic foot, or $1,500,000 for a building of the dimensions I have described, it should be possible for the United States to have the finest archive building in the world, perfect in every appointment, based on the best experience of Europe, and adequate for every purpose of the immediate future. This is the end toward which we ought to aspire and labor.

Into the details of the construction of such a building and of the organization of an archive establishment there is no time to enter. They are abundantly set forth in Mr. W. G. Leland’s masterly article entitled “Our national archives: a programme,” in the American Historical Review for October, 1912.

Efforts to secure such a building as I have in general terms described have not been lacking, nor are they a thing of yesterday. As far back as 1878, the quartermaster-general of the army recommended the erection of a “hall of records” for preservation of the records of the executive departments not required for daily reference, and drafted a plan for the proposed structure. That was thirty-six years ago. Since then there has perhaps been only one year in which the erection of a national archive building has not been pressed upon the attention of Congress, with greater or less urgency, by one or other members of the cabinet. At least fifty bills on the subject have been introduced in Congress. Nearly all have found permanent resting-places in the pigeonholes of committees. On two occasions, in 1881 and in 1902, the Senate passed bills providing for an archive
building; but the House took no action on them. Finally, in 1903, after an agitation covering a quarter of a century, Congress authorized the purchase of a site for such a building. The site was purchased, but has since been assigned to another building. Meanwhile, within the thirty-six years during which this agitation by executive departments has been going on, Congress has expended at least $250,000,000 for public buildings, and $200,000,000 of that sum for local post-offices, courthouses and customhouses.

In recent years, the agitation has been taken up by various societies of patriotic intention. Nearly six years ago the American Historical Association addressed Congress on the subject, appointed a committee, arranged for useful hearings, and has continued to press the matter upon successive Congresses. Many chapters of the Daughters of the American Revolution have taken part in the endeavor. Recently the National Society of the Sons of the American Revolution has taken it up with much energy. The Public Buildings Act of March 3, 1913, authorized the Secretary of the Treasury to make plans for an archive building; but Congress made no appropriation of money for the planning, and without it nothing could be done. The result of thirty-six years of agitation can be summed up by saying that an item of $5,000 for the making of such plans, in the provisional manner in which alone they can be made before a site is selected, is now before the House Committee on Appropriations, as a part of the Sundry Civil Appropriations bill. Its fate will be known in a few days. This result, after thirty-six years of entreaty and appeal along lines of argument which were obvious thirty-six years ago and in thirty-six years have not been confuted, seems somewhat meagre. But I remember that it was about 1616 when one Francis Bacon recommended the establishment of a General Record Office for the kingdom of England and about 1856 when the first section of that building was erected. Two hundred and forty years, for a thing for which that capacious mind foreshadowed all the convincing arguments in 1616! We have still some time. Two hundred and forty years from 1878 would bring us only to 2118 A.D. But can we not beat the English record? Can we not, by keeping public opinion alive on a subject of so much importance from the historical and the governmental points of view, carry this great national undertaking along steadily through the stages of making plans, acquiring a site, and constructing the building, and have an archive to be proud of before we have here a national calamity resembling, but with perhaps larger proportions, the great fire at Albany?

President ANDERSON: The Program committee thought it would be interesting to have the subject of Dr. Jameson's address discussed very briefly by two members of our Association. I will therefore call upon the chief of the division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Dr. GAIIARD HUNT.

Dr. HUNT: I have nothing to add to the paper that does not corroborate from personal knowledge and study what Dr. Jameson says. His paper is what we are accustomed to receive from one who has been aptly termed, "the dean of the historical profession in America."

I will supplement some of his observations. First, as to the difference in the policy of administration between a government archive and a government library, let me remark that while it is true that the problems of arrangement, of classification, of conservation, of cataloging are different, nevertheless, a government library is the only government institution that considers those problems, and there is a family resemblance between them, whether they are applied in a library or an archive repository. I can illustrate this by telling you that the present arrangement of the archives of the State Department, which was inaugurated when Mr. Root was Secretary of State
and which has proved to be very satisfactory, is an adaptation of the Dewey decimal system of subjective treatment.

Dr. Jameson says that none of the European countries have the archives and the library together. That is a fact, but it is a fact of weakness both in the administration and to the investigator. Every student who has been to England is aware that he must play shuttlecock between the Public Record Office and the British Museum. He is aware, too, that the British Museum and the Public Record Office are in a measure in competition with each other and not in the fullest cooperation, and that the ideal condition would be to have the manuscripts now deposited in the Museum and the public archives together, or in such close coordination that one would hardly be able to distinguish between them.

But this is only a detail. As the curator of the largest collection of historical manuscripts on the hemisphere, I say, Give us a government archive, and we will attend to the cooperation. Let the great fact be accomplished, and whether a government archive should absorb the Library of Congress, or the Library of Congress should absorb a government archive, can be left to the future to decide. You may be sure that both will proceed in complete coordination and cooperation.

Dr. Jameson is correct. There is not in the city of Washington a single government department that knows what it has in its archives; there is not one that knows what it has not got; there is not one where all the archives are available for historical or administrative purposes.

We are about to approach a commemoration of peace, but war sometimes confers favors in unexpected quarters. And the War of 1812 and the invasion of the city of Washington by the British were great boons to some of the curators of government archives in Washington. Whenever any archives antedating 1814 cannot be found, blame it on the war of 1812! This has become such a habit that I have known a clerk, when a paper was called for, to reply promptly: "The British destroyed it in the war of 1812," when that particular paper was dated in 1815. There are the archives of the House of Representatives, for example. That institution was sacked by the British while the Senate escaped. The House archives, we have been often told, were destroyed. Now, ladies and gentlemen, I have seen the archives of the House of Representatives, and how on earth the British in 1814 destroyed more papers dated in 1815 than in 1813 I do not quite understand! The archives immediately after 1814 are a little bit worse than the archives before 1814.

It is not necessary to add a word to what Dr. Jameson has said about the necessity of the preservation of archives for the use of the historian. In speaking to an audience of librarians, that goes without saying, as all of you are engaged in the business of conserving the record of knowledge in order that it may serve historical purposes. We are all agreed that for historical purposes it is absolutely necessary that the archives should be better preserved than they are; but from abundance of experience I may say a word about the necessity of the preservation of the archives for administrative purposes. Ours is a popular government and its personnel changes, and every three or four years the head of a department changes and his chief subordinates are changed. He comes from active political life, active professional life, or active business life. He never comes from active department life. For him there is the duty of carrying out some broad policy upon which the people have voted. But he is the head of a great machine. Dr. Jameson says that the Treasury Department is the largest corporation in the United States; but very nearly as large are the Interior Department and the Post-office Department. In fact, we have in Washington the largest corporation in the United States represented by the government; but the head of each branch of the corporation, in the nature of things, knows little of the machinery over which
he presides. It is a complicated machinery. We who live in Washington know that the government departments have power over individual rights and over public rights, that is put into effect daily and hourly. The decisions that are made on the innumerable questions that arise are like the decisions of the courts. They follow one another; they depend upon precedent. Those decisions are a part of the records of the departments. They cannot be correctly reached unless the records are available, and all the records are not available. The result is that the decisions of the department are not always correct, that they are sometimes contradictory, and that there is an enormous waste of time in going over and over again the ground that has been gone over before, but the record of which is not readily accessible or may be lost. In my experience I have seen it a hundred times—the new official treading laboriously the path that has been trodden by one of equal ability with himself in the past and usually reaching the same conclusions, when, if the record had been put before him, he could have saved his time and the continuity or stability of government practice would not have been endangered. More in our government—where the head of a department constantly changes, where the head of a bureau constantly changes—more than in other governments where there is a governing class, is it necessary that there should be conservation of the record of what has been done before.

I was reading the other night Hume's History of England, and I came across this remark: He said that the regret frequently expressed by historical scholars that there was no record of the proceedings of the original Britons was a regret that was uncalled for, because the actions of barbarians are based upon impulse and not upon reason, and really furnish nothing of entertainment or instruction to the civilized man. I could not help thinking that the fathers of our country, who have had the management of our government, must have thought that they were barbarians, and that it was better to destroy a record which contained nothing that would be of profit or of interest to their posterity.

Now, one of the faults I have to find with us librarians is that we are prone to look upon a piece of work, because we love it, as an end unto itself. But, as I see it, we discuss a question with a definite object in view. So in discussing Dr. Jameson's paper we must remember that we are not appealing to ourselves, that we are not discussing it for our own pleasure, but that we are doing it in order to reach a body of men upon Capitol Hill who have the power to do what we want done. Let us remember that before we are librarians we are citizens of the United States, that the present condition of our records is a disgrace to each and all of us, and that we can change it. When Congress sits, a thousand measures press for consideration. It takes up those for which the pressure is obvious. There is only one thing necessary for us to do, therefore, and that is to crystallize the belief that is in each and every one of us here tonight, that we need and must have an archive building, into an obvious demand. Embody it into joint action of the whole society, and individual importunity on the part of every member, and success will crown our efforts.

President ANDERSON: For a further discussion of Dr. Jameson's paper I have pleasure in calling upon a member of this Association, who is also chairman of the Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association, Mr. VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS.

Mr. PALTSITS: We have been reminded of the importance of conserving manuscripts in order that there might be some better judgment than fire in weeding them out. A few years ago I had the opportunity to speak for some time during a summer vacation with a former speaker of Congress, and our conversation drifted to the accumulation of records in this capital city. He mentioned the fact that from the first census until the census just
preceding the time of our conversation there had accumulated great masses of schedules, and that a congressional committee had determined that some of these might be burned in order to make room in the city of Washington. And he said with characteristic English that may not be repeated in polite society, "Why, you ought to have heard the howl from all over the United States from everybody who has ancestors." Well, I tried to impress upon him the fact that even schedules might have value. It is the business of the Public Historical Archives Commission of the American Historical Association to promote a conscience not only here, but throughout the nation—a conscience that will respect the muniments of the American people, whether they repose in federal depositories or whether they be in states, counties, cities, towns, boroughs or villages.

Dr. Jameson's description of conditions in Washington reminded me of some of the things I have heard with reference to village records stored over barber shops, furniture shops and paint shops, usually associated with the greatest means to conflagration. We are interested in conservation, we are interested in coordination, and here in Washington the problem of coordination rests upon the provision of a national archive building. Why is it that administrative records are so usually neglected, whilst the title deeds, the testamentary archives and the records of courts are, I might say, always better kept than any others? In fact, the others may merely exist under similar conditions to those portrayed to us respecting the Treasury papers in Washington. It is because there is a bench and a bar active in every community. It is because testamentary papers and title deeds represent money—an immediate or apparent asset to the people.

Now, with the same spirit of earnestness exhibited by the legal profession and by the courts, the body of American historical scholars, the body of American economic scholars, the body of American political scientists and similar national bodies appeal to the conscience of Congress for the conservation, for the coordination, for the proper administration of the great federal archives. We are not willing, Dr. Jameson, I am sure, to wait for more than two centuries for proper provisions, as the people and our friends of Great Britain waited.

Recently in the city of New York during an examination of various departmental records, I found the administration records less cared for than the title records, the testamentary records and the court records. The records of the county clerk of the city and county of New York are mostly in the Hall of Records building, erected at an expense of some $12,000,000, I believe. They are on the eighth floor and in the attic above, in the custody of the commissioner of records of the county, and in that jurisdiction there is a fine modern steel equipment for the records, which consist of those of the old chancery and vice-chancery courts; the now extinct court of oyer and terminer; the court of common pleas; the supreme court, etc., all records of a legal nature. This steel equipment has cost some $400,000 for this department. In the same building are the records of the surrogates' court, and they have an equipment of their own in modern form, with indexes of all records kept according to law; and in the same building are the records of the register, filed on roller shelves and in metal cabinets. During the past three years the city and county of New York alone has spent $100,000 each year for the re-indexing bureau of the register's office, to index and coordinate the conveyances and open mortgages of the pieces of property in the original county of New York, and that territory known as the Bronx recently separated from it, upon a block and section system. When we go into our finance department records, Dr. Jameson, we find conditions perhaps a little better than you do in the Treasury Department; yet there are evidences of neglect and great disorder. The only way by which we can bring about a
better system, particularly with regard to the administrative records, and with reference to all the records, is by a united effort of every national or local body interested in culture, in patriotism and in good government, and on behalf of the American Library Association, as one of its members, I have the honor to present to the Association a brief resolution, and ask, after it be read, that it be committed to the Council for its consideration.

The resolution was here read and by unanimous vote referred with approval to the Council. (For text of resolution see minutes of Council, page 185-6.)

Dr. ANDREWS: Mr. President, in seconding Mr. Paltsits' motion for a reference to the Council I should like to couple with it a vote of thanks of the Association to Dr. Jameson for the clear and able manner in which he has presented to us a question of great national importance.

President ANDERSON: I am sure it is only necessary to call for the "ayes" on that motion.

There is no subject of more vital interest to this country than the Americanization of its immigrants. The next speaker has given this subject a great deal of study. While he was a student at Oxford University, having learned to speak Italian, he spent his summer vacations among the Italian people in their native land, living their daily life and becoming as nearly one of them as an American could. Returning to his own country, he transferred his interest to the Italians who had emigrated to America. Through close observation and association he learned the immigrants' need for practical instruction in the little things of their daily life here. To make a long story short, he found that there were no books in Italian to give the newly arrived immigrant the information he most needed in his daily life in this country. At about the same time the Connecticut Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution awoke to the need of such a book, and asked Mr. Carr to write it. The result is what is popularly called "The little green book," although a translation of the correct title is "A guide to the United States for the Italian immigrant." Someone has truly called it also, "A guide to the Italian immigrant." In recognition of his services to Italians in this country the King of Italy about two years ago made Mr. Carr a Chevalier of the Order of the Crown of Italy. "The little green book" proved to be so useful that there sprang up in various parts of the country a demand for a book of the same kind in other languages. So far it has been issued in three languages, Italian, Polish and Yiddish, with variations in each case to suit the particular needs of each nationality. An English translation of the Yiddish edition has also been published, which I would cordially commend to anyone who is interested in the immigrant. The author is director of the Immigrant Publication Society, whose offices are in New York City, and he has some practical ideas on the part played by the library in the Americanization of the immigrant. It gives me great pleasure to introduce Mr. JOHN FOSTER CARR, who will speak to us on "The library and the immigrant."

THE LIBRARY AND THE IMMIGRANT

The library was long a sort of institutional Lord Bacon. All learning was its province. Now its province has become all life—first of all, American life—and it is already the greatest of our popular universities. It is ever seeking larger powers of usefulness, and striking is its development along simpler and humbler lines.

In the new duties that immigration has brought, it is unquestionably meeting the greatest educational problem yet unattempted in this country. The Census Bureau states the size and significance of that problem when it announces that there are four million foreign-born white men of voting age in the United States, who are not citizens, and two million men and
women, either foreign-born or wholly or partly of foreign parentage, who are illiterates.

It is of the very first national importance that the foreign-born who are to remain among us should be made an effective part of our democracy—a vital part of our own people. But how shall they gain quick interest in our collective life, our citizenship, our government? How shall they be given our English and a knowledge of American conditions that will make their daily life easier, improve their working skill and wages, and reduce by one-half as congressional investigation has shown that English does, their liability to industrial accident?

The change for the immigrant coming to America is most often a change from the most primitive agricultural life known on this planet to the most rapid-moving urban life of our western civilization. Here country is already city, all life is urban and wonderful are the educative forces of our city life.

When Firmin Roz, keenest of French publicists, wrote the other year of the marvels of the United States, he put in the very forefront of his preface the most astounding thing he had found: "There," he said, "the aged and out-worn races of the world repair, cast aside old age like a garment, and renew their youth in American life." I believe that if you see the working life of our foreign-born at its normal, all of these toilers seem in marvelously rapid process of Americanization. I should like to give you a detailed picture of the swift change.

But there are two little stories that I must tell. Some few years ago I had the great pleasure of meeting Archbishop Ireland. He had been interested away back in the 70's in colonizing the people of the tenements of New York and other cities of the East on the prairies of the West. But all of a sudden this very successful work of his was given up, and I had wondered why. I asked him about it, and he said he had other more important work to do. Trying to guess a reason, I said, "I suppose that you saw then what we understand now, that the Irish and the German are so nearly akin to us that they are rapidly Americanized, but what shall we do with these new peoples that are coming to us from the east of Europe?" I shall never forget how quickly he answered, and with what vehemence he said, "Do nothing, let them breathe this air, let the free winds of America blow over them."

And in another quarter I found another instance of that same theory of the miracle-working power of American air. I was taking dinner with my friend, Davide Schiavino, a former ship's boatswain, and I was eating a dish of macaroni with garlic sauce, which his wife had tempered according to my known taste. And while we were eating the small boy of the family, some four years old, kept interrupting our conversation. Finally his father raised his hand and gave him a great clap where it would do the most good, whereat the boy shouted, "Ouch!" His father said to me, "What does that word mean?" And when I had told him it meant the same as "oi-oi" in Italian, he said, "That little fellow is a regular American." "And," he added, "I do not know where he gets it. His mother will not let him go out because on the streets he will only learn bad words and bad things, and he never sees any other boys." And then he said in his rattling Genoese: "By the way, did you notice how he doubled up his hands into fists to strike with? No Italian boy would do that. He is a regular little American. Sometimes I think it comes in at the window."

But rapid as the process is, they are often in close touch with the worst and not the best side of our civilization; they often become more or less one of the class of which economically they happen to form part. How often you will find a man of good foreign education speaking an English marked with the accent of our tenements—an accent that is but type of a vital thing! They too often lose the
restraints and ideals of the old world and find nothing to replace them.

What of the material of our immigration? Doing ever simpler and simpler work, more and more widely do you reach those nearly on the minimum line of education. You will soon have books for illiterates. What then of illiteracy? I see no menace. The facts lead me to optimism. There is, first, something hopeful in the fact of statistics—that at present the highest percentage of illiteracy in admitted immigrants goes with the lowest percentage of deportations. In other words, illiteracy does not show any discoverable connection with other undesirable qualities, and illiteracy is not difficult of cure.

I commend to your attention one of the most interesting government documents I have ever seen, a bulletin issued by the Bureau of Education on illiteracy in the United States. That bulletin contains a story, that can be called no less than thrilling, of the elimination of illiteracy in Rowan county, Kentucky, by a Mrs. Stevens, who in 1911 happened to be elected county school superintendent. At the beginning of her work in that year she found in Rowan county 1,152 illiterates. She started moonlight schools and she started them in a popular and in an efficient way. At the end of two years there were twenty-three illiterates left in the whole county, and it is interesting to learn the detail of the twenty-three. Six were invalids, six had defective eyes, five were idiots, two had recently come into the county, and four were put down as plain “stubborn.”

We should know more of the mental fiber of some of these illiterates. There is a woman in New York, a laundress of my acquaintance, who is an illiterate. She has some thirty customers, and washes every week many hundred articles of clothing. Yet she never makes a mistake in assigning the proper garment to the proper customer, and, more remarkable, she never makes a mistake in her bills.

And there comes also before me the figure of my friend Ferrari. Ferrari is entirely an illiterate. He has a large second-hand furniture business. He has, so his neighbors say, a fortune of $100,000 laid aside, wisely invested in six city houses. Ferrari, by the way, happens to be a very shrewd critic, as I thought one day, of our education. He said, “Yes, I am sorry that I cannot read or write, but I know numbers, and I never make any mistakes in adding, or forget accounts. Sometimes I hear educated people talk, and they seem to me to talk a great deal of foolishness, but there is one point where I always have them at a disadvantage. When they are talking they think of a great many things, and I only think of one thing.”

In this great work of education, a problem of many sides, partly solved these last years by the wonderful new educative forces, the hard drill of our industrial life, the library has a far greater opportunity than the school. Friendly and helpful, its aid is more inviting and less formal. It makes less strenuous demand upon the attention of a man who is often very tired after a long day’s work. It welcomes those who think themselves too old for school. It is open throughout the year, where the night school at most is open only seven months of the year. It can furnish papers and books in the immigrant’s own language and thus provide a familiar and homely air. A common meeting ground with Americans, it gives him a sense of joint right and ownership with us in the best things of our country, and this with no suggestion of patronizing interest. The librarian, at least, publicly urges no offensive theory of the immigrant’s need of civilization and moral uplift. “Sir,” was the complaint of an Italian workingman, “these investigators are as smoke in our eyes.” But neither curious nor officious, full of good will and usefulness, the librarian’s power of help is boundless. Best of all, I think, the library can put the immigrant in effective touch with American democracy and American ideals, and so, better than any
other agency, destroy the impression of heartless commercialism that many of our immigrants, in their colonies, continually assert is the main characteristic of our civilization.

Work for our immigrants is not wholly a new thing in American libraries. It dates back many years; but it is new in the extent of its present enterprise and interest. Its progress has never been without opposition. Many have insisted that the immigrant should have no books in his own tongue. Many have wished him to forget everything he was or thought before coming to America, and they have been jealous of foreign languages, insisting on English.

We have a theory of American blood that is a fiction of tradition—that it runs in the line of Anglo-Saxon blood. But we forget our origins, that 250 years ago sixteen languages were spoken in New York, that in the Revolution men of every race and nation fought side by side for an ideal and a country that belonged equally to every one of them. We are not, and we never were, of one blood. A waiter in an Italian workingman’s restaurant one night in my hearing gave this opinion of what it is to be an American. He said: “Americans are not like us Italians, or you Frenchmen (pointing to a Frenchman there), men of one blood. They are a society of people who think alike.”

If the immigrant is to think alike with us, if he is to be a good American, we must give him some sufficient reason for respecting and loving our land. And how better than through the library can this country of ours be made alluring, accepted in love? Alluring certainly is the library’s invitation to personal progress and self-betterment, and in its friendly room are an American environment and the atmosphere of our spoken English.

It is the unvarying experience of librarians that every attempt made in opening the libraries to our recent immigrants has had large and unexpected success. Providence reports that the hunger for books among the foreign-born is keen and universal. Boston, welcoming the unskilled laborer as well as the cultured student of the classics, has had striking progress in these new efforts the last three or four years, and incidentally has discovered—eloquent testimony to the ambition in the homes of these workers—that the “children of foreign-born parents read a better class of books than their American brothers and sisters.” A Brooklyn branch lets it be known that men coming from work with their dinner pails are welcome. And at once the library reaches a point and has success of service before unknown. An evening paper of the cheaper sort publishes an editorial in praise of Buckle’s History of Civilization, and before six o’clock the same night another Brooklyn library in the heart of a colony of foreign-born has given out its two copies of Buckle, and filed six reserve cards. It was a workingman, grimy from the shops, who returned Hamerton’s Intellectual Life to the librarian in a Massachusetts town, with “That’s what I call a good book.”

The result of broad and aggressive work in the New York public library has had an instant return. During 1913, as the report records, the circulation of Italian books increased by nearly ten thousand—a remarkable growth when a moment’s calculation shows you that it amounts to nearly twenty-seven per cent, falling less than four per cent behind the Yiddish, read by the most eager frequenters of our libraries.

And here another significant matter may be learned, useful for quoting to those who think the dominance of our English threatened by the foreign languages. In this same report the large total is set down of the circulation of German books—by far the largest circulation for books in foreign tongues. Yet, figuring again, it appears that for all the new inducements and attractions of the library, the annual gain had barely passed one-half of one per cent.

The community life of our foreign colonies rapidly passes. Its picturesqueness
and foreign customs vanish, its theaters and festivals. Representing our earlier immigration the plays of Harrigan have gone with German tragedy and comedy, gone, too, the German and Irish comedians of the old variety stage, gone with the generation that could understand their fun. Even the Italians' picturesqueness is on the wane. Their street pageants are not what they were. The music of the colony dies—Tannenbaum and Wearing of the Green. And in spite of every effort its speech is lost.

It is surprising how quickly a language is lost. I heard the other day a story of the Italian editor of one of the most important Italian papers in the United States. I perhaps should fairly characterize that paper by saying that its spirit is if not anti-American, at least very aggressively pro-Italian, very strong on the side of the Italian language, its sanctity, purity and beauty. This gentleman was involved in a libel suit which took him to Rome, where his case has recently been tried. The papers adverse to him have reported with great glee how during the course of that trial the judge turned to him and said, "Sir, will you have the kindness to speak in Italian, because as it is, it is impossible for us to understand you."

But we were talking of the reading of German books. The generation of the great mass of our German immigrants is, of course, rapidly passing—so rapidly that by the last census, in spite of an immigration of 700,000 for the decade, our total German-born population decreased by over 300,000. This goes far to explain a stationary circulation. But it is also clear that these same people, the most literate, and the most tenacious of their national culture of all our earlier immigrants, have come so far into the practice of the English language, forgetting their own, that further increase of German readers in our libraries is hardly to be looked for. It is plain that the menace to us is the complete disappearance of the foreign languages now current. For his own use and self-respect the immigrant should be encouraged not to forget his origins. We should no more be jealous of Italian or Jewish or Polish societies than we are of St. Andrew, or St. Nicholas, St. George or Holland societies.

It is important for the immigrant to learn English more rapidly, and the library can greatly help in this. It is also important that the knowledge of foreign languages should be seriously cultivated among us. It could now easily be made a national accomplishment, as it is in many countries of the continent. Our great cosmopolitan nation should be in direct and immediate touch with the science and social progress and literature of other great nations. We should plant in this vigorous soil of ours their love and understanding of art and music. Here again the library should greatly serve us.

But such results as those attained in New York with the foreign-born only come as the consequence of hard and earnest work. There are difficulties aplenty in the way. Our foreign-born working men and women oftentimes know nothing even of the existence of the library, or they have a strange fear to enter, and need much persuasion before they can believe that they will be welcome visitors in such splendid buildings. Often, too, they seem to fear that the library may be connected with a church that is trying to proselytize them, or that some advantage may be taken of them. They need to learn that the library, like the school, is non-sectarian and non-political; that it is the property of the public, and that full privilege of it belongs to every man and woman and reading child. For this reason their priests and rabbis make the librarians' most helpful friends. Once the immigrant workman is persuaded to enter the library, he needs immediate personal attention. He needs to have the different rooms of the library in some way explained, the few simple rules given him to read in his own language. Index cards are impossible to him. The open shelf is generally almost useless. He knows
little or nothing of the proper use of books; often he has never even handled one. He requires the librarian's aid in the mysteries of selecting and registering books. In short, he requires much painstaking individual help.

But how bring the immigrant to the library? In a number of places, very ambitiously, lists have been made, classified by nationalities, of all the foreign-born families living within the radius served by the library; and to each family an attractive postal card notice has been sent. But in many of our cities such work would be an almost impossible task. In such cases, and generally, very effective publicity has been found in the distribution of cards and leaflets bearing lists of appealing books. These have been sent to the multitude of national societies and clubs of various kinds that exist, as well as to drug, stationery and grocery stores, to the rooms of trade unions and to factories. Many librarians are regularly sending boxes of books to such very practical distributing centers. And public schools, night schools, parochial schools are being pressed more and more widely into the service, and the teachers' help very effectively claimed.

In some of the New York branches rooms have been assigned for the use of literary and historical societies, and here meetings with music have been held for the discussion of literature, history, folklore and social questions. By one admirable and popular plan a special visit is invited of a group of men and women of the same nationality. The librarian receives them and one of their own countrymen explains in their native tongue the privileges of the library. Most of our foreign friends are used to being read to, and an adaptation of the story hour has brought excellent results. It has proved fruitful in the independent and more careful reading of books, and has sometimes directly opened the way to the formation of library clubs.

In New York, also, lessons in English have been given, the library itself often supplying the textbooks needed. This has promptly caused a greater demand for simple books in English. Librarians report that every effort such as these described not only increases membership and revives the use of cards that had fallen into disuse, but gives a profitable opportunity for intensive study of the neighborhood.

Successful experiments of great variety have been made in providing evening entertainments organized directly by the library. These have included simple lectures, often illustrated by the stereopticon. Very popular among these lectures have been those on the agricultural opportunities of our country.

No greater service can be rendered either to the country or to the immigrant than the agricultural distribution of people who really wish to go back to the soil. It is astonishing how wide is the gulf that exists between our industrial life and our agricultural life, so wide that these people rarely come to know anything of our farms or of American farming life and its opportunities. Sometimes I have thought if they have any concept at all of even the geographical greatness of this country they must think that this continent of 3,000 miles is covered with one unending line of tenements. For one day I saw an Italian woman looking at some roses in the window of a florist in Bleecker street, and as I came up beside her she turned in a friendly way and smiled at me, and said in Italian, "How very beautiful they are." "But," she added, "they must be very expensive." I said, "Oh no, why do you think they are expensive?" "Why," she said, "because they have to bring them all the way from Italy, you know. No roses grow in this country."

There have been addresses by men, often leading men, of different nationalities to those of their own speech; musical entertainments, vocal and instrumental; dramatic recitations, with national music on the phonograph; exhibitions of photo-
graphs of Italian art and lace. As many mothers have children too young to leave alone, there is the suggestive instance of the library at Mount Vernon, that has invited parents to bring their little ones to the children’s room, where they were separately entertained.

Emphatically it is a work that is fast growing, spreading usefully over the country.

Two instances I wish to cite. One, the humblest, of a little workingman’s library that was started in an Altoona kitchen in 1912, a library that started with ten books in a soap box. I was told that when these foreign-born workingmen first came they did not always take off their hats as they entered the kitchen, and their faces and hands were not always clean. But there was a rapid improvement in those respects, and at the end of two years that little library has grown to have 560 books, distributed among six branches, with a circulation of 300 books weekly.

Then take the most ambitious instance. To develop this work efficiently within the borders of the state, Massachusetts through its free public library commission is carefully organizing effort, learning the exact location of the foreign colonies, their nationalities and library facilities. The active interest of the leaders of the various groups has been secured; and with the help of a traveling secretary specially provided by the new law to take up this educational work, the results achieved within a single year have been so very promising that it is hoped these efforts may be greatly extended. And where one state has so practically led the way, others must soon follow.

All this reveals the broad field of service now opening to our libraries. It is a field in which we need the help of everyone who believes in what we are doing. Some of our immigrants are Americans by right of the spirit, if not of birth. I will tell you of one:

He was a little wizened, squint-eyed, old man. He told me one day he came to America because of Lincoln, and I asked him how that was. He said he was born on the shores of the sea of Azof, and that as a boy he heard this story of Tolstoi: That Tolstoi was once traveling in the Caucasus, and having the opportunity to speak, and being very fond of speaking, he spoke to a Tartar chief through an interpreter. He was at that time very much interested in Napoleon. So he spoke of Napoleon and other great war captains. When he had finished the Tartar chief said, “Now, will you be good enough to tell my children of a man who was far greater than any of these men, of a man who was so great that he could even forgive his enemies?” When Tolstoi asked him who that was he said, “Abraham Lincoln.” So this man came to America, and beside his telephone in his little shop in New York, there are the two great speeches pasted on the wall, and very old and grime they are. I asked him about that. “Oh,” he said, “I learned them quick. But when I am waiting for a telephone call I let my eye go over them, and you know I always find something new and something fine. It is like a man who looks into one point of the heavens all the time, he ends by discovering a new star.”

Our foreigners are not all like my Russian friend, and yet for all, slowly or rapidly, their life merges with ours.

We are apt to forget that a man becomes an American, that his blood becomes American when the judge signs his second citizenship paper. Whether he becomes a good American or a bad American depends in some measure upon ourselves. The great virtues and ideals that we are fond of thinking characteristically our own are often equally the national ideals of other lands. The Pole has a wonderful tradition and a land, yet like the Jew is without a country. Patris or Vaterland, it is the same. Italy, too, has its great cult of patriotism, that sum of all noble national qualities that it calls Italianità. But Italianità and Americanism are hard to distinguish in a moral
definition. And if we find in America some special glory and leading, even some tang of the air, that no other land could give, we may be sure that our nation, for all the races of our origin, will never become great on its cosmopolitan plan, unless we respect and nourish the culture and all the precious heritage of the centuries, developed by other countries at such heavy sacrifice and brought us, sometimes humbly and indirectly, by the millions of our immigrants.

President ANDERSON: The subject of libraries for rural communities has always interested the members of this Association, and we feel that we are this evening to have the subject elucidated from a new point of view which will be both helpful and instructive. The United States Commissioner of Education hardly needs a formal introduction to this body. However, it gives me great pleasure to present to you Dr. P. P. CLAXTON.

LIBRARIES FOR RURAL COMMUNITIES

The duties of the Bureau of Education and of the Commissioner of Education of the United States are to make such investigations and give such information to the people of the United States as will assist them in establishing and maintaining better schools and school systems, and otherwise to assist in promoting education among the people. The library and the librarian are helpful in both, and without the help of these neither can be done very successfully.

The school is not the only agency of education, nor is it the only agency supplementary to the home. In the United States children attend school on an average of 5,000 hours; children in country communities attend school probably about 4,000 hours. Between birth and the age of 21 there are 184,000 and some odd hours in the life of a child. If children sleep an average of 10 hours a day, probably enough, approximately 109,000 waking hours remain between birth and 21, 5,000 hours in school (for country children 4,000 hours), and more than 100,000 waking hours out of school, less than 5 per cent of the conscious waking life of the child in school. If we represent the life of the child from birth to 21 by an oblong surface of 184 units, 109 of these units then represent the conscious waking life of the child and 5 of the units represent the school life of the average American child. Four of the units represent the school life of the average country child. This helps us to realize the very small part which school life is of the total life of the child. The child in the city of Washington who attends school every hour that school is in session is in school only 300 hours in the year. There are 8,760 hours in the year; the children of Washington who attend regularly and promptly are in school 900 hours and out of school 7,860 hours; 8,760 and 7,860 sound so nearly alike that one can hardly tell the difference.

Only a small part of the education of any individual is obtained in school. The home was the primitive institution of education; then came the church, the school, and the other supplementary agencies, among them the library. The teacher in the school deals with a small group of subjects in a narrow and formal way. According to the American method lessons are learned and said from textbooks, and textbooks are not books in the best sense. Neither is the teacher in the school a teacher in the highest and best sense. All teachers may be divided into two classes. This division into two classes may indeed be made in several ways. First, there are teachers made of clay, and teachers who have had the breath of life breathed into them. Every superintendent of schools knows teachers of both classes. In one room he finds a teacher made of clay, whom he goes up against with a dull thud and who sticks worse than Uncle Remus's Tar-Baby. In another room he finds a teacher whose soul is on fire. She has had the breath of life breathed into her. Instead of the thud, there is resilience. But there
is a more important division still. This division is into first-hand teachers and second-hand teachers. The first-hand teachers are those whom I like to call the kings and priests to God and humanity. They are those who out of the exhaustless quarry of the unknown bring to the surface and give definite shape to some new block; those who listen to and interpret the still small voices; those who gain at first hand a clearer vision and stronger grasp of the eternal verities than most of us are capable of; those who stand on the mountain tops and catch the glow of the ever-dawning new day; those who, a little more finely organized than most of us, are able to feel the heart-throb and pulse-beat of the world and of humanity; those clear-sighted individuals who can see a little deeper into nature and human life than the rest of us and who by directing our gaze teach us to see more than we otherwise would; those who serve as the mouthpieces for civilizations, races, and nationalities. You have heard of the man who said he liked to talk to himself for two good reasons; first he liked to hear a wise man talk, and second he liked to talk to a wise man; both conditions were fulfilled when he held converse with himself. The world is much like this man. It has little time to listen to you or to me, or to most of us, but occasionally this wise old world has something to say and is filled with the desire to reveal itself to itself, and then it chooses as its spokesman a man of the kind I have described, an original teacher, a first-hand teacher. It may be a Homer, voicing all the best of the civilization and philosophy, the art and the idealism of the Greeks before they were fully developed and before the Greeks themselves had become generally conscious of themselves; or it may be a Dante, voice of fourteen dumb centuries; or a Shakespeare, revealing Europe to itself; or a Goethe, by divine right poet of the universe and prophet of the ages that are to come; or it may be one of smaller caliber, but of the same race with these. Men like these the world chooses when it has something worth while to say, and then it is willing to stop and listen. These men have usually obeyed, in some degree at least, the injunction of Carlyle, and in God's name have expressed whatever thought or infinitesimal part of a thought they have had to express. Those who have had anything to say have said it and recorded it in some more or less permanent form. Through the ages the sifting process goes on, the wheat is sifted from the chaff, and the chaff is burned with fire unquenchable. This sifted grain, these treasured records in books, form the real wealth of the world, and it is in the keeping of the libraries and librarians.

We school-teachers belong to the class of second-hand teachers. We have little of our own to teach. We are not the discoverers of new truth. We bring up little or nothing from the great quarry of the unknown. We seldom even give definite form to any unhewn block. We do not push back the walls of cosmic darkness. We gain little new insight into life and nature. The still small voices make few original revelations of the eternal verities through us. The world does not hold communion with itself through us. We do not stand at the altars of life and nature as kings and priests to God and humanity. Even if for a moment we stand on the mountain tops, we do not catch the springing light of the new day, but the fading light of the day that is gone. We are peddlers, purveyors of knowledge, distributing to those who are willing to buy, and trying to persuade, cajole, or force those who will not. The school-teacher can therefore do nothing better than to introduce children to the first-hand teachers, the teachers of the world to whom we all go to school, so that when school days are over—all too early for most children—they may continue under the tuition of these first-hand teachers in the larger school of life.

The best work school-teachers can do, therefore, is not in putting children
through the courses in arithmetic, geography, history, or any of the textbooks, but in introducing them to good books and helping them to acquire a taste for good literature and to form the habit of reading that which is most worth while. Boys and girls leaving school at fifteen may soon forget most of the lessons and subjects learned in school, but, if having learned to love good books and to hunger and thirst for them, and having gained the right habits of reading them, they continue to read at the rate of one-half dozen good books a year, they will by the time they are men and women forty years old have read not less than 150 good books. One who has with open mind read with appreciation 150 good books can hardly be ignorant and boorish or uneducated. The windows of his soul will be open to all the winds that blow. He will welcome the light from whatever source. To such individuals or to a community of such individuals one may appeal with the hope of generous response for whatever may be for their own good or for the good of the state, the nation, or the world.

But the love of books and the habit of reading formed in school demand the public library; therefore one of the most important educational movements of the last quarter of a century has been the development of the public library. It is just twenty-five years since the opening of the first Carnegie library, and library development has been greater in this country within this time than in all the years before. You know what the library was a quarter of a century ago. In most cities and towns, except the largest, if there were libraries at all, they were supported by the subscription fees of those who used them, or they belonged to clubs of some kind. Librarians were only curators of books, their chief duty to guard their books against loss and against the wear of use. Public libraries supported by adequate endowments or by public taxation, and open for the use of the people, were few. Library buildings were seen in only a few cities. These twenty-five years have seen the club and society libraries under the watchful and jealous guardianship of their curators give place to the public libraries administered by their corps of expert librarians, whose highest duty it is to foster and extend intelligent use of the books in their libraries. Most cities of 25,000 inhabitants or more, and many that are smaller, now have public libraries, many of them housed in buildings like unto kings' palaces. Probably most of these bear somewhere a legend which reminds one that Mr. Carnegie, who I think may very properly be called the lord of the library, contributed to their erection. But many such buildings have been paid for out of funds donated by men and women less well-known, and some have been paid for out of funds derived from public taxation, from which last source comes the fund for the up-keep of nearly all. There are librarians here tonight who have served in one place twenty-five years. Within these years the work of the librarian has become a profession. The science and art of it are now taught in school and college.

Hundreds of millions of dollars have gone into library buildings. Tens of millions of dollars are given annually for the support of libraries. Something has been done for school libraries in several of the states, but with it all, two-thirds of the people of the United States are still without access to any adequate collection of books. In 2,200 counties there is no library that has as many as 5,000 books. This means what? It means that people of many suburban communities, of most small towns, of almost all villages, and 90 per cent or more of the people living in the open country have no access to any adequate collection of books. The time has come for a careful inventory of what has been done and of the much larger work that remains to be done, then to plan for this larger work, which must not be longer postponed. Without unnecessary delay we must provide books and all of the expert help of a trained librarian for all the people of all
the states and territories and possessions of the United States, whether they live in city, town, village, or open country.

If time permitted I would like to say a few words in emphasis of the importance of providing books for people living in the open country and villages under rural conditions. For many reasons these people have more time for reading than city people, and will read the best books, of the best type, with more appreciation and profit. They read less for time-killing or mere entertainment, and more for information and inspiration. Their close and familiar contact with nature and the simple fundamental things of life gives them greater power of interpretation for the great literature of nature and life than city-bred people are like to have, and their time for reading comes in larger sections and with less interruption. I have been a country boy myself and have lived in the backwoods, three miles from the crossroads store and the blacksmith shop. I know the long rainy Sundays, the long succession of rainy days during the wet spells of the crop-growing season, the long snowy days of winter, and the long winter evenings with nowhere to go less than a dozen miles away, and the shut-in feeling. Under such circumstances a book becomes a close companion, closer than in the city, where one must hold the attention against a thousand tempting distractions.

It is also true that the laboring people in the cities may obtain comparatively larger results from the use of the public library than do the people of the wealthier classes, who have more leisure and more of what we call education. Dr. Davidson of Columbia University found this to be true of his evening classes in philosophy on the east side in New York. Those who have spoken to audiences in Cooper Union and other similar places have had an opportunity to see something of the intelligence of these people and the eagerness with which they discuss most important questions.

To understand literature, which is the expression of life, one must have rich and varied life experiences. Such experiences at first hand people in the streets and those employed in the industries have. These people deal with the great forces of nature. They know at first hand the bare facts and the seamy sides of trade, of life, and of the democratic society of the multitude. People who live in the country under free skies; who roam the forests; who swim the streams, or wander up and down their banks; who know the seashore; who work in the fields, tilling the soil, sowing, cultivating, and harvesting the various crops; who deal with animals and know their habits; who are familiar with the phenomena of nature and of life, and who must work in harmony with the laws of nature and life or die, gain experiences that enable them to interpret the great fundamental literature of the world better than those who have not had such experiences.

How may we bring books to these people of the suburban communities, small towns, villages, and the open country? The following plan is, I believe, entirely practicable, and through it we may in ten or fifteen years accomplish this task fully. Every city library should at once be open not only to the people living within the corporate limits of the city, but to all the people of the suburbs and of the country districts of the county in which the city is located. If there be more than one city having a library in a county, the proper division of country districts can easily be made. Branch libraries should be established in the smaller towns and villages and at the more important crossroads places, and the schools made to serve as distributing centers. In addition to funds for up-keep from endowment and from moneys collected by city taxation, there should be taxes for this purpose levied on all the property of the county. To bring about such an arrangement ought not to be difficult. The people of the city should welcome the increase of funds made possible by county taxes. The
people of the country should be glad to get the use of the larger collections of books in the cities, much larger than they would be able to obtain for themselves, except at the cost of very burdensome taxation. In this way the opportunities of the public library might be extended to all the people of 800 counties or more.

In the remaining 2,200 counties we should establish central libraries at the county seat, where the county courthouse is, where the roads converge—trolley lines sometimes, railroads frequently, country roads always—and to which the people come to transact their legal business and to trade. This central library should be housed in a suitable building, of a good style of architecture, and should of course have a staff of expert librarians. There are few counties in the United States in which there are not several men and women of wealth sufficient to enable any one of them to give twenty, thirty, forty or fifty thousand dollars—as much as may be needed—for a central library building. Many poor rural counties have sons who live and have grown rich elsewhere, and who in their old age find their minds reverting to the days and scenes of their childhood. These might easily be induced to send some of their money after their thoughts and affections, and thus bring richer opportunities to their relatives and childhood friends and to the children of these and their children's children for many generations. We all know of instances in which something like this has been done. Mr. Groves, of chilli- tonic fame, now living in St. Louis, was born in a country community in a rural Tennessee county. Within a few years he has given a quarter of a million dollars for a county high school in that county. He paid for a large, beautiful site and gave an endowment sufficient to enable the county with reasonable taxation to make a school of the best type. A splendid building was erected at the cost of the county, including the town at the county seat, on the borders of which the school is located. The county levies a tax to supplement the income from the endowment. This man could no doubt be persuaded to give money in a similar way for a library for the county. A dozen years ago Mr. Sanford Brumback, a banker and business man living in the town of Van Wert, in Van Wert county, Ohio, gave a sum of money which after his death his children increased to $50,000, to be used in erecting a public library building for the county. The city gave the site in one of its beautiful wooded parks. The building was erected. The library association in the town gave its collection of books. The county levied a tax, which amounts to something like $7,500 a year, for the purchase of new books, to pay its librarians, and for general up-keep. The county now has a good library, large enough for the needs of the people of the city and county alike. Nearly twenty branches are maintained in different parts of the county and most of the public schools of the county serve as distributing and collecting points. Every boy and girl, every man and woman in the county thus has access to a good collection of books. In this way or otherwise seventy or more counties in the United States now supply books to all their people. In some cases the buildings have been erected at public expense. I think it probable that Mr. Carnegie, who has given so generously for city and college libraries, would give just as liberally for county libraries, to be established and maintained in the way I have suggested.

I am so much interested in this that I have made it a part of the work of the Bureau of Education's specialists in rural education to study the problem and to make sentiment for the libraries wherever they may go. I hope the time may soon come when the Bureau may have a group of able men and women who can give all of their time to this work. It is impossible to estimate the good that would come from having central libraries at the county seats and branch libraries in the smaller towns and villages, and the schools serving as distributing points in every county in the Union. It would add
immensely to the value and effectiveness of our systems of public education. All the buildings needed could be erected for from seventy-five million to one hundred million dollars. Probably thirty millions a year would be ample for up-keep. What are these amounts to the people of the United States? A hundred million dollars would pay our army and navy bills for something like four months; it would pay our pension bill for seven months; and other bills not so important as these it would pay for a whole month. It is not so much a question of means as it is a question of whether or not we will undertake it with determination to carry it through.

If we should undertake this, the cost might be reduced and the effectiveness of the libraries increased by supplementing the county libraries of a state with a state library, in which should be kept, in sets of from five to twenty, costly books on special subjects which might be called for occasionally at any library, but which the county libraries could not afford to own. These collections in the state libraries would supplement the collections in the county libraries, any one of which might order any of these books from the state library at any time. The parcel-post service, extended so as to include the transportation of books, would thus bring the larger state libraries with their collections of these less-used books to every county, every city, and finally to the doors of every citizen of every county.

I should like to know if you approve this plan, and to believe, as I do, that if you approve, you, the librarians of the country, the teachers and school officers, and we, the members of the United States Bureau of Education, may soon begin working heartily and continue persistently at this task until it is done. We must within this generation bring the benefits of the well-equipped, well-managed library to all the people, regardless of conditions and place of residence.

THIRD GENERAL SESSION
(Wednesday evening, May 27, Continental Memorial Hall)

President ANDERSON: The first thing on the program for this evening is business. Is there any business to come before the Association before we proceed with the program?

Miss AHERN: There has been much discussion concerning some of the provisions of the present constitution, which do not meet the approval of many members of the Association. Believing that a full and free discussion of those things by those with power to act is better than side discussions on the part of those unwilling to take parliamentary action, I wish to record my desire to make certain changes in Section 14 of the constitution for the following reasons:

The Council as at present constituted is not a deliberative body for the reason that the membership is too large. To be a deliberative body it ought to have some permanency of membership, and at the same time be small enough to concentrate on the work in hand so that it may represent the consensus of opinion of the entire Council instead of a committee of that body. The ex-presidents would render a sufficiently large number of permanent members. These, with the Executive Board and the representatives of the affiliated associations, would seem to be a better number than the present.

Referring to Section 22: We hear on all sides that there are too many meetings and in too many libraries the same people represent their libraries at every meeting, both large and small. A remedy that would be somewhat helpful would be to change Section 22, which provides for an annual meeting of the A. L. A., to a provision for a biennial meeting of the Association.

The question of membership privileges and advantages is obscured by the present wording of Section 3A of the by-laws, which says:
"The privileges and advantages of the A. L. A. conferences shall be available only to those holding personal membership or representing institutional membership in the Association or to members of other affiliated societies."

Does membership in an affiliated society, paying perhaps 10c a member, cover membership in the A. L. A. for such members of the affiliated society, or is it necessary also to pay annual dues in addition to the dues for affiliation? In other words, what constitutes privileges and advantages of the A. L. A. conferences? The answer is not plain as the by-law now reads.

The Association ought not to be prevented either by precedent or personal feeling from securing officers for the Association whose service at the time would be to the advantage of the Association and the advancement of the library cause. The constitution provides that vacancies in the Executive Board shall be filled by appointment of the Executive Board. It is possible, if it has not actually happened, that the majority of the membership of the Executive Board might be appointed by itself.

For these two primary reasons, and for others which might be mentioned, I would suggest that a by-law be passed, providing that one already a member of the Executive Board, either by election or by appointment, shall be ineligible to fill another position by appointment or election in the Executive Board. In other words, that at least a year shall intervene between times of holding office of all elected officers, as is the case now with members of the Council.

Therefore, Mr. President, I move that a committee of five be appointed by the Executive Board to consider the advisability of making such changes as may seem advisable and to report these changes at the first meeting of the Council in the coming year.

Mr. GARDNER M. JONES: I second the motion. I do not agree to all the changes Miss Ahern has suggested, but I think there is a feeling existing among many members on some of these points, and perhaps others ought to be changed.

President ANDERSON: Are there any further remarks on Miss Ahern's motion? You understand her motion merely calls for the appointment by the incoming Executive Board of a committee of five to consider these questions and report to the Council at its mid-winter meeting.

There being no further discussion, the president put the motion and it was carried.

President ANDERSON: Some three years ago the son of S. Hastings Grant, secretary of the library conference which was held in 1853, presented to this Association a lot of documents which he had found among his father's papers pertaining to that first meeting of librarians in this country, of which Charles C. Jewett, at that time the librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, was president and Mr. S. Hastings Grant, of the New York mercantile library, was secretary.

The son, Mr. Arthur Hastings Grant, who is with us this evening, wishes to present to the Association the original roster of the members in attendance at that meeting. The documents which he presented to us before are carefully mounted and bound in a scrapbook kept at the headquarters at Chicago, and this is to go with them. I take pleasure in introducing Mr. Grant.

Mr. GRANT: Mr. President, and ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association: I do not know that all of you realize that the 1853 convention was the first official meeting of librarians that was ever held in the world, and is therefore the father of this gathering and of the gatherings of this Association that have preceded it. When my sister and I presented to the Association the correspondence and other papers of my father relating to the calling of this first meeting, the members of which were drawn from the United States all the way from Maine to New Orleans and from this city to St. Louis, we thought that we had given all there was of interest. But the other
day we discovered that what we had taken to be merely a blank book was in reality the authentic record book of the attendance of that first convention, the men having signed as they arrived in the hall, indicating the libraries they represented and, in many cases, the hotel at which they were stopping. Therefore, you see before you the actual record of the members of that first convention of librarians, of which this gathering is a descendant.

Mr. President, on behalf of my sister and myself, I desire to present to this Association this document. (Mr. Grant hands the book to the president.)

President ANDERSON: I need hardly say to Mr. Grant that I feel that I am authorized by you to accept this with our grateful thanks. It will be preserved in the archives of the Association at its headquarters in Chicago.

President ANDERSON: I have asked the First Vice-President of the Association, Mr. Hiller C. Wellman, of Springfield, Massachusetts, to preside over this meeting, and he has very kindly consented. It gives me very great pleasure to turn over the gavel to Mr. Wellman, who will now have the responsibility of this session on his shoulders.

(First Vice-President Wellman takes the chair.)

Vice-President WELLMAN: So rapid has been the progress of the library movement in recent years that I have heard some unkind critics say that librarians were content to be moving without always knowing whither. I will not undertake to say whether there is any truth in that contention, but I want to reassure you. If there is any basis for such a grievous charge, it will be removed tonight; for we are to have the pleasure of listening to a paper on "The present trend" by a keen observer as well as an active participant, Mr. CHARLES KNOWLES BOLTON, librarian of the Boston Athenaeum.

THE PRESENT TREND

Sometimes a seer who looks down the corridors of time into the future finds that he is merely looking at a mirror and is seeing the path he himself has trod; and, after all, perhaps we all have to look at past history in order to get some conception of what the future may bring. Now, the path that we have trod covers, I should say roughly, about seventy years, from the date when George Ticknor, scholar and aristocrat, sounded, as the politicians say, the keynote of our present public libraries campaign. As you may remember, he said that his ideal of the public library was not only to have books for culture, but also books for pleasant reading in time of leisure; and this conception of the public library, that it should contain popular literature for use at the right time, was so revolutionary that it threatened to break up the Boston public library. It seems to me that out of George Ticknor's letters, written in 1849, the public library movement in its present aspect has grown. It seems to me, also, that those seventy years have largely been years of preparation, although in that time there have been some choice souls with the missionary spirit. We have developed classifications; we have developed catalogs. You and I, who know something of the work in England and other countries, realize that this has really been a great achievement. We realize that it has been a very serious and real preparation—nevertheless it has been a preparation, just as we say the training of the child is a preparation for more serious things.

I wish we could see whither we are drifting and to what this preparation is going to lead. Perhaps we are sometimes a little too anxious to know what the future will bring, and I do not know whether we are going to be contented to go slowly on our present way. Cooperation has been one of our watchwords. We talk a great deal about issuing cards by the Library of Congress, about the work the library
journals are doing, the work the library clubs and societies are doing, and it seems to me that all that work of cooperation has been enormously beneficial to the present library movement.

I think also the government document movement has been one of our great cooperative measures. I am sure many small libraries get much help from the government, but there would be a greater benefit if we librarians might get together and evolve some plan of distribution, by which documents and parts of documents which the small libraries want could be made available. For example, I do not see why we should not take from a document a chapter on manufacturing, to be issued for distribution to manufacturing communities; with another for mining communities, etc. I grant you we are trying to do something of that kind, but it seems to me that we have not yet reached the point where the average public reader may look in a document, which may be as interesting as a modern novel, and readily find what he wants. I am inclined to think that some sections of our public documents might be made more available to the general reader, more interesting and more satisfactory in every way if brought out in small fractions.

Admitting the many benefits and advantages of cooperation, I am yet sure these cooperative movements in many ways hurt the initiative in small towns; not that cooperation is not good, but I think we shall find many cases where cooperation will not do all we wish.

There is, also, the decentralization idea. In New England we have had some experience in centralized control of transportation, and we have come to the conclusion that this panacea of centralization cannot always do for the public all that men claim it can do.

It seems to me that the modern public library building represents the high-water mark of centralization. We have been putting from $1,000,000 to $10,000,000 into one building and it is a beautiful building. I do not give place to anyone in this audience in my admiration for architecture, but it seems to me we have reached the high-water mark for expenditure for the central building and the centralizing influence. I am going to be so bold as to say that hereafter we are to elaborate the branch library instead of the central library.

The central library is sure in many cases to become the victim of a shifting population. We have a very expensive, a very elaborate building, which gradually is going to go from the best point in the city's population to a very disadvantageous point. Therefore it seems to me it would be better policy to put our money more largely into beautiful and useful branch libraries, leaving the central library simple and inexpensive, as an administrative center and a storage center.

These branch libraries in some cities already are being used as civic centers. In some instances the library is a place for social gatherings, with a kitchen; a place for public dances; for a swimming pool; for all the activities that now go on. In some states such an institution is apart from the library. I am inclined, however, to think it is a good deal better business to have the library share in that work, just as the Roman baths were used for civic purposes as well as for baths. We are coming back, perhaps, to something of the old Roman idea that books and learning are not things apart from everyday life, but are just as much a part of the everyday life as the swimming pool and the public dance.

The movies, I think, have come to stay for a good while. Just to take one case: the advent of the moving-picture show was fought for a long time in Brookline. Now the moving pictures are allowed under supervision, and have become a serious menace to the saloons a mile away. It seems to be an extraordinary and a significant situation that the proprietors of saloons a mile away have become uneasy because the moving-picture shows are so successful.

I understand that, in some institutions
such as I am describing, the library itself and the library building are under the administration of the librarian, while the rooms in which social affairs are carried on are not managed by the librarian. That is, the success of a welfare movement or like neighborhood work depends so largely upon the personality of the individual behind it, that it is a good deal better to have the different institutions gathered under one roof and the building itself administered by the library, though all the activities are not managed by the librarian. Some of the best observers consider that policy wise, and it seems likely to grow.

It seems to me also there should be some change of policy in branches in our large cities, and I speak more, perhaps, from the point of view of New England, where we have a great foreign population. These branches should pay more attention to good literature and less attention to the books of the day. We librarians have laid great stress upon having new books, instead of having standard books in new dress. Certainly the immigrant population, as we see them in New England, want the best books. They do not care whether they were issued this year, last year, or ten years ago, but they do want them attractive.

There is another trend of centralization, and of that I speak with some hesitation. That is the question of putting the library under the educational system. In the new charter of Minneapolis the library is to be put under the school system. For my part, I think that a very doubtful move. It may be that is the coming plan, but it certainly looks as though the librarian would lose his efficiency and some of his initiative if he is to be subject to the school department which, practically speaking, trains through only one-half or one-third of a person's career. Of course education goes through our whole lives, but the technical business of education does not, and the technical business of the librarian does. Therefore, I look with some hesitation upon what seems the growing scheme of the West, to put the library under the board of education.

Another thing which is growing in the library business is the pushing of the book. Sometimes we call it the advertising of the library business. Looking at it in a broad way, many people think the state library is going to do a large part of the work for the small town. In some places, however—in Massachusetts, for example—it is perhaps better to have several large cities do the work for their adjoining towns and for the neighborhood. In either case it seems to me that there is still a great deal of work to be done in getting certain books, like scientific books, that are not so much called for, into the hands of the people in the country towns.

Some of the systems, such as have been adopted in California, go far to meet that difficulty. Another scheme is of interest just now—the house-to-house delivery. In crowded suburbs of large cities I do not see why it should not be a success. In country towns it seems to have the same danger the rural free delivery has. The rural free delivery is "cracked up" to be a very fine thing, and of course on a rainy day it is a very fine thing; but the rural free delivery has isolated the farmer even more than he was isolated in the past. We are talking a great deal about making farm life attractive. Farm life, to be attractive, must mean that the farmers get together, and I am afraid the rural free delivery does not help to get them together. The house-to-house delivery of books will not encourage their coming together, and it does away with the very inspiration of books which comes from being among them, though it may have great advantages which will outweigh the disadvantages.

We are also going to push more vigorously our work with business houses. I could name one or two very large cities in New England where practically nothing is done for the business districts. In some sections of the country a great deal can be done along this line. A great
deal can be done with the trades. One city in Europe has a library for cab-drivers. I do not know what cab-drivers read, but I suppose they read about lords and ladies—that is human nature.

Another innovation is the legislative reference library. Its advantages are very manifest to all of us, but there are to be some disadvantages, unless the legislative reference library is very closely guarded. The first use of the word "democracy" in literature was as a disease—a disease of constitutional government. Every good scheme, like the legislative reference library, has its disease, and I think the disease in this case is the forming of a bureau of experts, which is perpetual. That means that the bureau of experts is going to have, unless it is carefully guarded, an undue influence upon laws.

Now I should like to say a word about our profession itself, though I am not so sure that it has as yet come to the point where it is a true profession. Only today a man spoke to me on the street about the lack of leadership among librarians. It seems to me we still train too much in our library schools for assistants and sociological workers. Not but what they are desirable and necessary, but are we getting a fair proportion of leaders? I have just been looking over the new volume of Who's Who in America, noting the twenty-five librarians mentioned from the largest libraries in this country. The results are not discouraging; on the whole, I think they are very good, for almost all of the twenty-five have some interests outside of their library work. In any great city, perhaps in any community, there is a great deal of work which must be done, and it must be unpaid work. Every banker, lawyer, doctor, or clergyman expects to do his share of that work to keep the machine going. I am afraid if you look over the biographies of those twenty-five men and women you will find they are not doing a very large proportion of the world's work outside of their jobs.

It is often said, when some of our distinguished librarians die: "Who can take their places?" I do not doubt that many of us would be willing to take their places, but are we going to find enough men and women of large caliber and wide sympathies who measure up to these places? It seems to me that we, who are in the larger libraries, or in the library schools, need to be on the lookout for younger workers, and should push ahead those who have special aptitude. We ought, I suppose, to take into the library profession more foreign-born people. At any rate, when it is a fact that in a place like New Bedford, out of every ten people you meet, nine are foreign-born or bred, there is need to get very near to the foreigners. As Jane Addams says, we should do a great deal better with our foreign population if we tried sometimes to learn something from them instead of trying all the time to teach them something.

Many small towns, where librarians are employed only a part of the time, need some kind of supervision, even more intimate than the state can give. They need a county supervisor, or district supervision, more intimate than the state so far has been able to offer. Indeed, with as many towns as we have in Massachusetts, no one supervisor can get through the whole list of towns with sufficient frequency. I think a district superintendent, or supervisor of libraries, will be created in all parts of this country.

A thing also which cripples our profession is the placing of the individual above the office or the service to be rendered. I speak feelingly when I say there are a good many administrative officers who do not know what to do with aged and respectable assistants who will not die and will not marry. We must devise some way by which we may keep out some who would be better employed in writing poor books than in cataloging good ones. That suggests the pension system, which it seems to me will grow enormously throughout the library world as well as
throughout other public and utilitarian institutions.

The temper of the time is toward an easy-going way, toward the moving-picture show, toward the historical novel instead of the study of history, toward the translations instead of the classics. All of this is really leading us toward an ignoble conception of life. We, as librarians, must take the future somewhat seriously, and whatever of high endeavor we plan we ought to carry through.

Vice-President WELLMAN: We have listened with pleasure to the forecast of library progress of the future, and we shall now recur to library progress in the near past.

You may remember that in 1907 Miss Anne Wallace, then librarian of Atlanta, now Mrs. Howland of Boston, read a paper summarizing library progress in the South to that date. We shall have the pleasure of having this record brought to the present by Miss Wallace's successor, Miss KATHARINE H. WOOTTON of Atlanta.

LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN THE SOUTH SINCE 1907

"The American library is no longer a mere house of books sleepily reposing on a side street. It is no longer static. It is dynamic." So said the syndicated Frederic J. Haskin in a recent article on the American library, and these words describe accurately the library condition of the southern states.

At the Asheville conference in 1907 Miss Anne Wallace, of blessed library memory, reminded you that, in spite of vastness of territory, absence of many large cities which act as centers of culture, a large rural population, in an agricultural section, which lives out of doors at least nine months of the year, library progress since 1899 had been greater in the South and in the Middle West than in any other sections of the country, and, speaking now for the South, it is gratifying to tell you in 1914 that this development has been continuous, and has kept pace with the great commercial progress of this section.

While the rapidly increasing population has virtually decreased its area by bringing people nearer together, the good roads movement has served its purpose of facilitating communication, so that the southern farmer is no longer isolated, but is practically a citizen of the nearest city, and has all the privileges of citizenship, except that of paying taxes!

Southern conservatism, with its aversion to paternalism, has finally accepted the free public library as a necessary educational institution, as is shown in the establishment of approximately ninety-one libraries in fourteen southern states since 1907, representing an expenditure of more than $1,500,000.

Balanced against the now thoroughly awakened appreciation of the public library, the opposition to its development is virtually negligible. The voice raised in protestation that the library is only for the idle rich, the indigent tramp, or the dreamy bookworm is still heard, but it is almost always silenced by the investigation of some nearby public library which the protestant is forced to make, guided by some ever-present library enthusiast, and in most cases the protestations cease, and praise takes the place of blame.

A tribute to the vitality of the public library movement as it has become more and more a part of our daily life in the southern states, has been the winning over to its side of the older generations of educated citizens, men and women. There are I suppose nowhere in America, perhaps nowhere in the world, greater and more persistent readers than are found among this class, who have an inherited tradition that the best works of all literatures are to be read. And from this tradition has come a taste so discriminating that their requests for books are a guide to the libraries, the problem being, in the beginning, how to satisfy them with the
new conditions that they would be bound to meet in public libraries.

The subscription libraries, to which they had been accustomed to go to supplement their own collections of books, were quiet, roomy places in charge of some chosen acquaintance, and it was rather hard for them to readjust themselves to the new order of things which supplanted the old familiar alcoves with strange and uncanny devices; which gave, instead of the familiar printed book list, an unfamiliar card catalog (which device no self-respecting person of the old régime has ever been known to use). Worst of all, in place of the perfectly well-known friend of former days, there were several businesslike young women who met one with polite but firm and incomprehensible questions, and occasionally asked the degrading question if one were in the directory.

For a few years it looked as if the libraries, in gaining the power and freedom and wide-spreading opportunity of municipal support, and a city-wide clientèle, had lost altogether these readers of the older generation, the generation which, in many instances, had made the new library possible by turning over to the city the books and properties of the old association library. But gradually these good friends of former years have come back, one by one, and sometimes in a quiet way, sometimes in outspoken praise, have expressed their conviction that the change was not only better in theory, but that it was becoming agreeable in practice. The winning back of this particular class of readers has been one of the compensations of the last few years of public library service in the South.

One instance that comes to mind is that of the old friend of early conditions who was so pleased with the new system of service that he turned over his very valuable private library to the Carnegie library of Atlanta, saying that it had outgrown a private home, and besides, that it was easier to have a library assistant find his books for him than to rummage about himself in his uncataloged collection.

Perhaps a word here as to the class of reading in our libraries may not be amiss. A few years ago the Atlanta library was honored by a visit, and a several days' inspection, from Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild, who was giving a course of lectures in the Atlanta Library School. She was at that time much interested in the statistics of the class of reading most popular in various libraries. Many of you will remember her report on the subject. After a few days in Atlanta she was beaming with pleasure in her charming way, to have discovered that (the ever-overshadowing fiction being omitted) literature went far ahead of any other class of reading done in Atlanta. I believe that in most of the libraries she had investigated travel and biography had led.

We explained to her the tradition in the South of the continued study of literature, and could trace with her this direct result.

In a former paragraph quoted from Miss Wallace's Asheville paper, mention was made of the agricultural nature of the southern population, and the nine months of possible outdoor life which had, in the beginning, rather tended to take away from a desire for libraries. There is, however, a counter remark to be made here. The leisure classes in the South seldom pursue actively an agricultural calling. Neither do they spend all their time out of doors, as the summer sun in many of our states urges man and beast to take shelter, and those who are free to do as they like sit behind darkened windows for many hours of the summer day.

I say in all seriousness—and all Southerners in the audience will recognize this phase of our life—that it is to these hours of more or less enforced confinement to the house during the heat of the long summer days, that many of our people owe their wide acquaintance with good books. The heat of the summer has in this way worked in a like manner to the cold of
the northern winter. When man is detained indoors by climatic conditions, a book is his best friend.

Foreign immigration is doing much to spread the gospel of the free book, and while the South has always been, and Heaven grant that we always may be, purely Anglo-Saxon, foreign immigration is, fortunately or unfortunately, drifting southward, and calls for books in alien tongues and for books in easy English are becoming quite frequent in the larger southern libraries. Formerly the only foreign books in even the larger libraries of the South were those used by American students of languages, but now the foreign population makes frequent demands on libraries for literature in their mother tongue. In my own library we have not only a German, French, Italian and Spanish section, but we have recently installed a collection of Hebrew and Yiddish books, and have had some calls for books in Russian and Polish.

It is interesting to note that our Italian section was established at the request of a colony of Italian laborers who came to work in a large manufacturing plant, in some departments of which not a word of English is spoken.

Since the establishment of the library school in Atlanta in 1905 ninety-two young women have been graduated, and of the seventy-five still engaged in library work (matrimony is a post-graduate course recognized by the school) fifty-six are holding positions in southern libraries, and their presence has been a leaven which has done much to appreciably raise the standard of library work.

Besides the graduates of our own school there are a number of graduates of other recognized schools employed in various southern libraries, holding responsible positions and working earnestly toward the betterment of library service.

It is becoming the exception for a small southern town to develop library interest without calling into consultation the nearest experienced library worker, and taking advantage of his or her experience and advice. Not only is this true of public libraries, but it applies equally to the colleges, which are waking up to the fact that a well-organized library is an important part of the laboratorial equipment.

To be sure, many southern libraries are still in the hands of untrained workers, and many of the older libraries are in the hands of workers whose training was gained in the University of Hard Knocks and Experience. But in many cases no technical training could supplant the excellent service that has been, and is being, given by these gentlewomen of the Old South, who came to their work from homes whose atmosphere of culture they have transplanted to the libraries over which they preside, and I think there is not one of us who would give up their old-time ministrations for those of the most efficient technically-trained library school graduate.

In one southern city the library was not popular with the political powers, so in an economy campaign which was planned the library felt the first blow. The librarian received from a clear sky the thundering news that the library should be closed that very evening, and never reopened. Calmly she received the news, and as calmly opened the library next day at the usual time. In the afternoon came a letter from the mayor, stating that there was no money to operate the library, not even enough to pay her salary. Her reply was that rather than deprive the people of the library privileges, she would give her services free for the next two months. Quietly and calmly she kept about her work, and soon public sentiment overruled the politicians, with the result that not only was the library kept open, and adequate support pledged, but back salary was paid the librarian, her salary was increased, and an extra assistant was employed.

The good roads movement brought about the opening of many libraries to all resi-
dents of the county, and the plan is rapidly spreading throughout most of the southern states. In a locality which boasts so few large cities and a large rural population, this county library system is sure to be a potent factor in future library development.

Kentucky, Alabama, North Carolina, Virginia and Tennessee maintain splendid systems of traveling libraries.

In Georgia the only system is that operated by Mrs. Eugene B. Heard of Middle-

ton, under the auspices of the Seaboard Air Line railroad, along its course through five southern states.

Seven of the twelve states considered here have commissions, with appropriations ranging from $1,500 to $6,000 annually.

Kentucky, with its appropriation of $6,000, is naturally doing the best work through its commission, and is the model to which the other states aspire. Ken-
tucky was the first of the states (1909) to make a direct financial gift to its commis-
sion, although Alabama was the first to give state aid to libraries, as in 1907 the Department of History and Archives, which carries on the work generally as-
signed to a commission, received financial aid from the state.

In 1913 the Tennessee Commission (created in 1909) was superseded by the State Board of Education, which assumed all powers and duties of the commission, except supervision of the traveling library system, which was placed under di-
rection of the state library. Public li-
braries, as well as the state library, are now under the general supervision of the State Board of Education, through its di-
vision of library extension. The state commission still exists in the law, but has no appropriation for active work.

The Georgia Library Commission, creat-
ed in 1897, was reported at the Ashe-
ville conference as being "the poor rela-
tion with expectations," and at Minne-
tonka it was reported as "the poor rela-
tion with disappointed expectations." It

is now reported as "the poor relation without expectations," but it still exists as the very lusty foster child of the Carnegie library of Atlanta. Yet, in spite of its financial handicap, the commission has rendered aid to practically every Georgia library through its unsalaried organizer, who has examined and criticized plans, suggested librarians, made out book lists, visited towns which were stirring up library activity (and formulated the channel for the activity to follow), persuaded local architects not to attempt to erect "Greek temples" with a building fund of $10,000, and finally, possibly because of this activity, the Georgia Commission has had the honor of having its unsalaried, active organizer serve as president of the League of Library Commissions.

I think the North Carolina Commission has the distinction of originating the "package library" idea, which has been taken up so successfully by many states.

The Arkansas Commission was estab-
lished in 1913, and is the "baby commis-
sion" of the League.

Oklahoma, West Virginia, Louisiana, Florida, South Carolina and Mississippi are still without commissions, although in some of these states active steps have been taken which will doubtless lead to their creation.

Every state in the group except Okla-
home, West Virginia, Louisiana and South Carolina has a state association, and while meetings are not invariably held annually, they are at least held actively. As secre-

tary of a struggling state association I can testify to the heart failure which the thought of a coming state meeting brings, and the empty chairs which the word conjures up, but when the actual time of meeting comes we have, instead of the empty chairs, a group of active, earnest libra-
rians, and often "from the least of these" comes the greatest incentive for future work, and the germ of an idea which it takes months to develop.

No large interstate meetings have been held since 1907, although in several cases
two or more neighboring states have held joint meetings, or have so arranged their dates consecutively that attendance at both meetings was encouraged.

In 1913 an interesting feature was added to the activities of library trustees when the Board of the Carnegie library of Atlanta was made the censorship board for moving-picture theaters in the city. The plan has worked so well that already a neighboring city (Chattanooga) has followed the example, with gratifying success.

Without using statistics I have tried to show you that library work in the South now presents no different aspect from that in any other section. The southern librarian meets daily the same problems as do her northern, eastern and western co-workers. She has the same staunch supporters in her work and in her aspirations. She has the same discouragements. She surmounts the same obstacles. She solves the same difficulties, and she solves them, generally, exactly as you do in your own library.

She has the same beneficent patrons to keep in humor. One southern librarian’s most generous benefactor insists upon the classification of books according to the color of their binding rather than according to the subject-matter of their contents. Another benefactor buys much of the current fiction and donates it to the local library—after carefully cutting out every fervid love passage, so that when you read a book of her giving you never know “what he said.”

That some southern librarians practice rigid library economy is evidenced by the fact that a stamped, self-addressed envelope which was enclosed in a questionnaire, sent out in the interest of this paper, came back containing, not library statistics, but an interesting love letter, all because the postman had failed to note that the typewritten business address had been supplanted by a personal one!

Library facilities for negroes have not been considered here, as the subject was so fully covered by Mr. W. F. Yust, in his splendid paper presented at the Kaaterskill conference in 1913.

Turning now to the statistical side, a brief summary shows that although more money was given for libraries ($444,000) in 1912, more buildings were erected (20) in 1910.

In 1907 there were 10 buildings erected, at a cost of $34,300; in 1908 there were 4 buildings erected, at a cost of $56,000; in 1909 there were 12 buildings erected, at a cost of $129,000; in 1910 there were 20 buildings erected, at a cost of $172,000; in 1911 there were 15 buildings erected, at a cost of $207,000; in 1912 there were 16 buildings erected, at a cost of $444,000; in 1913 there were 14 buildings erected, at a cost of $151,000. North Carolina has erected more public library buildings (28) than any of the states, followed closely by Kentucky, with 24 buildings. The other states vary from no new library buildings to 13 in Georgia.

Summarizing the work in the different states, I present the following figures with the statement that, while they are doubtless not absolutely accurate, they are as nearly so as questionnaires, pleas and appeals for information could make them, and if your own state does not make a splendid showing, just remember that several “somebodies” failed to answer several letters:

Georgia—In 1907 there were eight public libraries occupying their own buildings; there are now twenty-one, representing an aggregate investment of over $700,000. Four colleges have separate library buildings, three from the Carnegie fund. Two interesting bequests have recently been made, that of $5,000 to be used for a book fund for the proposed library in Eatonton, which came as a gift from a former resident, Mr. W. K. Prudden; and a gift of $7,000 from Mr. A. K. Hawkes to the city of Griffin, the money to be used for the erection of a children’s library in which moving pictures and free lectures shall be featured. The
Mary Willis library in Washington was the first free library, erected and maintained by endowment, and it is still the only endowed library. It is worthy of note that Atlanta and Savannah are the only large cities which have public libraries, as the smaller cities have realized the educational value of libraries before their larger neighbors. Georgia leads in the number of trained workers, with twenty-six graduate librarians. The larger colleges have good libraries and employ trained librarians. The state university, with its branch colleges, boasts excellent library equipment, with book collections of inestimable value, as does Emory College.

The state library is in the hands of three trained experts, and the state association and state commission are active bodies, although, as noted elsewhere, there is no state aid for commission work. The only system of traveling libraries is that operated so splendidly by Mrs. Eugene B. Heard, of Middleton, under the auspices of the Seaboard Air Line railroad.

Florida—Has but two free public libraries within its borders, and there are two trained workers, one in the Jacksonville public library, and one at the State College for Women at Tallahassee. It is to the greater credit of the Tallahassee college that it has recognized the value of placing the library on a sound basis, and in charge of a trained librarian, with an annual appropriation of $2,500 for its book fund, since the state university has only a most inadequate library. In 1907 it was reported that the state library was only theoretical, and it seems to exist still only in theory. In 1901 a state library association was formed, with two or three workers in the progressive subscription libraries as members, and a number of teachers who were interested in arousing library activity. The association still exists, but it is naturally not very active. Recent Carnegie bequests amounting to $88,000 to seven Florida cities bespeak an activity which will soon change the library status of Florida.

Louisiana—Reported in 1907 three tax-supported libraries, and the only addition I am able to find is that of the New Orleans public library, to which Mr. Carnegie gave $275,000 for a main library and three branches, which were completed in 1908. In 1906 the State School Library law was passed, and before 1907 there were 275 libraries established in the rural schools. I am unable to find more recent figures. In 1909 the New Orleans Library Club published an excellent Handbook of Louisiana Libraries, but there seems to have been no later issue.

Alabama—Has maintained the splendid activity which was reported at the Asheville meeting. There are now thirteen free public libraries supported by taxation and sixteen subscription or endowed libraries. Sixteen of the libraries, including colleges, are housed in Carnegie buildings. In 1904 the state association was organized, and in 1907, instead of creating a state commission, the activities of a commission were undertaken by the library extension division of the Department of History and Archives. As the fund for library work is included in the general appropriation of the department the exact figures of financial aid from the state are not available. Since 1911 the division has operated a system of traveling libraries including books for the blind. Several Alabama cities have adopted the county system. The Birmingham public library, with no central building, five branch buildings, and a staff of twelve, operates under the unique system of having a $10,000 appropriation, none of which may be used for books, which must be secured by gift or public subscription. But the record of this library has been remarkable and shows what can be done in the face of almost unbearable handicaps, when a determined woman, with good training, takes charge.

Tennessee—Had five free public libraries in 1907, and an active state association, and had introduced a bill in the
legislature for the creation of a commission. In 1914 Tennessee has ten municipally-supported libraries, seven of which are in Carnegie buildings; thirteen subscription libraries, and excellent school and college libraries, representing an aggregate investment of over $2,000,000 for buildings, for the maintenance of which $85,000 was appropriated in 1913. The state commission was created in 1909, but in 1913 by an act of the legislature the State Board of Education was made to supersede the free library commission, assuming all of their powers and duties except their system of traveling libraries, which was placed under the direction of the state library. Public as well as school libraries are now under the general direction of the State Board of Education through their division of library extension. The state free library commission still exists in the law, but has no appropriation for active work. The county library idea is spreading fast, and the public library of Chattanooga was, I think, the first to adopt the plan.

North Carolina—Has now seventy-five libraries, thirty-nine of which are public. Twelve are in Carnegie buildings, erected at a cost of $241,396. The total amount invested in libraries is $351,296. When the commission was created in 1909 there were three trained librarians; there are now eleven, not including graduates of summer schools and apprentice classes. The state association was organized in 1904. An appropriation of $1,500 is made for the work of the commission. Many state institutions and colleges have adequate libraries, and the library of the state university is under the direction of a corps of trained workers. A summer school is conducted by the state university library, and instruction in library methods is given in several colleges.

South Carolina—Is still without a library association or commission, although since 1907 five public libraries have been opened, and $45,000 expended in library buildings, and there has been a library law since 1903. There are at least four trained librarians, and the system of rural school libraries is adequate. Only two libraries are municipally supported. The University of South Carolina boasts of being the first college in the United States to have a separate building, and that seventy-five years elapsed before any other state university followed its example. Throughout the small subscription libraries are literary collections rivaled only by those stored throughout Virginia. Active work has been begun towards establishing a state commission and organizing a state association, and in January, 1914, Mr. R. M. Kennedy, librarian of the University of South Carolina, presented before several clubs and teachers' institutes a strong plea for betterment of library conditions, which will probably result in a changed state of affairs.

Virginia—One Virginia librarian says: "As usual Virginia is in a position to seem more backward than she is because she has neglected to keep records of her work. No library statistics for the state have ever been compiled." Although Virginia has a liberal library law which permits any town or county to tax itself to maintain a library, and the very active state library has conducted an apprentice training class since 1905, there are but two municipally-supported libraries, in Carnegie buildings. There are in all eight public libraries, two of which are endowed, the others being subscription libraries of many years' existence. The book collections in many Virginia colleges are invaluable, but there is not a technically-trained librarian in the state. The state library, with an appropriation of $30,000, renders efficient service, and the State Library Board acts as a commission. There is an appropriation of $4,000 for the publication of the valuable Virginiana, undertaken by the state library. In 1913 a legislative reference department was created. The state association was organized before 1907, and now has seventy-
five members. As early as 1903 a system of traveling libraries was established, for which the legislature of 1906 appropriated $7,000. In March, 1908, an appropriation of $5,000 was made to encourage the establishment of permanent school libraries throughout the state, and the latest available statistics give 199 traveling libraries available for rural schools, clubs and communities. In Winchester there is one of the most unique libraries on the continent, for with a population of 6,000, Winchester boasts a library bequest of $250,000 and a building of cut stone which cost $140,000 and has a stack capacity of 75,000 volumes. Bequests to Virginia libraries within the past seven years (exclusive of colleges) have amounted to $308,000, and while the money has not actually been spent, pertinent facts indicate that library work in Virginia has started in the right direction.

**West Virginia**—Does not present so promising a prospect, as there is not a free public library, municipally supported, in the entire state, and a bill for a free library law presented to the recent legislature failed to pass. There is a good state law for school libraries, and the rural schools have about 225,000 volumes in the school libraries. There are libraries at Huntington, Wheeling, Parkersburg, Fairmount and Charleston, which, as one report said, “purchase a great deal of fiction just like a public library, although they are under control of the Board of Education.” There is no state association and no commission, but the club women of the state have become active in the matter, and conditions may soon be changed.

**Oklahoma**—The first public library was opened in 1901, and before 1907 there were five Carnegie libraries. There are now twenty-two public libraries, sixteen of which are in Carnegie buildings. Thirteen colleges have adequate libraries, as have the state and historical societies. There are three graduate librarians and nine summer school graduates are employed, and all activities are combining for the creation of a commission. The state association is at present expending its energies on the preparation of a bibliography of the state’s history. The sum of $107,000 has been invested in library buildings since 1907.

**Kentucky**—Libraries represent an investment of more than $1,018,000, for the support of which $159,000 was given in 1913. Fourteen public libraries have been built since 1907. There are now forty-one public libraries, thirteen of which are free and housed in Carnegie buildings. There are seventeen college and special libraries; four of the college libraries are in Carnegie buildings. Book collections are in 2,600 graded schools, but the commission reports that no state institution has an adequate library. The state association was organized in 1907, immediately after the Asheville conference, and the very active commission, for which $6,000 was appropriated in 1913, maintains excellent traveling libraries, one branch of which is exclusively for the negro population. Berea College also maintains a unique system of traveling libraries, which circulate exclusively among the mountain people.

**Texas**—The modern library movement in Texas began in 1899, and by 1907 nineteen Carnegie buildings were in use, and there were altogether twenty-two public libraries throughout the state, besides numerous small libraries maintained by women’s clubs, which have been so potent a factor in the library development of the state. Since 1907 at least twelve new libraries have been opened, at a total expenditure for buildings of $488,000, including $285,000 for the new library building of the University of Texas. Many bequests have been made to Texas libraries, and Houston has recently received $7,000 to be used exclusively for the purchase of children’s books.

**Arkansas**—Was not grouped with the states reporting in 1907, but it seems well to include it here, and report that there
are now two free public libraries, both Carnegie, representing an expenditure of $120,000. A state association and state commission were organized in 1912, and active work has begun, to secure an appropriation for the commission.

Mississippi—Also did not report in 1897, but now reports that there is a state association, but no commission. There are nine public libraries, five of which are in Carnegie buildings. Many schools and colleges have more or less adequate libraries, and the state library renders good service. It must be remembered that although Mississippi has a population of 1,800,000 there is not a city in the state having a population of 25,000, and only three cities have over 20,000.

I think it was Oliver Wendell Holmes who said that it matters not so much where you stand, as the direction in which you are going, and library development in the southern states is certainly going in the right direction.

Vice-President WELLMAN: It is a fact of interest that the very first exhibit sent out by the American Federation of Arts was shown in a public library. Since that time there have been many other cases of cooperation between the federation and the libraries, as you will learn, and such cooperation opens vistas of helpfulness to both institutions.

We had expected tonight to hear a word regarding the general aims and educational work of the federation from its president, Mr. Robert W. De Forest, and also somewhat in detail with a lantern, from Miss Mechlin, the secretary. Unfortunately I have to announce that Mr. De Forest writes that he has just been through a convention himself, a convention of the federation, and has returned from Chicago utterly without voice. He writes with great regret—a regret which we share—that he is unable to be present tonight. Your disappointment, however, will be mitigated by the pleasure of knowing that at short notice, Mr. Henry W. Kent, secretary of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, of New York, has very kindly consented to come and bring us Mr. De Forest's message.

I take very great pleasure in introducing Mr. HENRY W. KENT.

ADDRESS BY MR. KENT

I ought, perhaps, to say, since Mr. Wellman has introduced me as secretary of another kind of institution, that I am really a very old librarian. I am nearly twenty-five years old in the library service, and I make this statement somewhat to excuse many things I may say that would seem too technical if they came from one who had not been a librarian. I am very much interested in old librarians, and I was particularly interested in the presentation of this book, this roster of the people who came to the first meeting of the Library Association.

I have heard the name of the old librarian spoken of somewhat lightly. He is regarded by some people as being more or less of a fossil and more or less of a slipshod individual, but I think—and I thought particularly when I saw this book placed upon the table—that we ought to have a little more regard for the old librarians. Do we not owe to them our system of classification? Do we not owe to them the very preservation of books? Do we not owe to them the establishment of the greatest libraries of the world? Any other association except our own—and I must believe it is because we are so modest—any other association of professional men would long ago have raised monuments to the librarians of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, to the oldest librarians.

Speaking of accomplishment, I was much interested in what Mr. Bolton said of the trend of library work in this country. While I do not pretend to answer the question that he undertook to lead you to answer for yourselves, I have often wondered whether the trend of the present-day library work is not due to the fact
that we are beginning to find out, in this curious multiplex and complicated civilization of ours in this country, that cultivation and learning are not confined entirely to books, and that there are other things demanding attention which are cultivating, which are inspiring, and which are educational.

It seems to me that the affiliations with all of these various organizations—associations for civic work, associations for social work—and the affiliations with the schools and universities and all the other work being done, are perfectly natural. Mr. Bolton spoke of moving pictures. Why not affiliate ourselves with them? The association of museum people, whose meeting I have just been attending in Chicago, had a long and most interesting paper delivered on the various kinds of moving-picture machines which might be used in museums as a part of the work of description. I do not see why the libraries might not do that also.

Before I come to my real point, which is a matter of cooperation which I wish to propose to you, I want to speak of two or three other things which I wish very much might result, in this present-day trend of libraries. One is the matter of recognition of the importance of book collecting as a fine art.

Many, many people—and I have seen it, perhaps more than most, because of the connection which I had at one time with a club of bookmen, booklovers, called "bibliophiles"—many people assume to scorn the bibliophile and the bibliomaniac; all sorts of slurs have been written about people who profess love of a book as a book, and I am sorry to say I find a good deal of this among library people. But it is a stupid, mistaken notion, and it seems to me, if I might suggest, Mr. Chairman, that one of the things that this Association might very well do is to begin the cultivation of this love of books through a chapter; through a section; through a club of the members of this great Association; people who will care for printing; people who will care for paper; people who will care for bindings. I think you will agree with me—and I am speaking now as an old librarian of twenty-five years' service—that we do not care for those things and that much of our printing is beneath contempt, and much of our knowledge, or rather our lack of knowledge of such things, is lamentable. It is high time, in the trend that is to come, that we should look to overcome this reputation we have for not caring for such things.

This applies particularly to a thing that interests me very much, and that is the stand which this club—I hope I am not talking injudiciously—this Association, should take toward the public on books; that we should demand better books, better paper, better type, better illustrations.

This matter of illustration is also one we might very well consider in this Association, it seems to me, and one that should have our attention in the future, along with the other trend. We should reject, we should disclaim these poor, these beneath-contempt illustrations we get in half-made half-tones. We should demand a better kind of illustrations; we should demand a careful cataloging of these things; we should teach our assistants to think that the cataloging of our illustrations and the regard for illustrations are almost as important as the cataloging of the book itself.

Among these affiliations that are growing up with the libraries is one which should be very close and that is the affiliation of the things which make for art in the community. We have here in Washington the headquarters of an association which is made up of many—the most, I think—of the associations which give their attention to art in this country. I understand there are a good many libraries that are associated with the federation, as well as architectural societies, sculptors, painters, landscape gardeners, and all other people who make art their creed.

There is a growing conviction that the need of art in the communities of our
country is, now that the libraries are well established, as great today as the need of libraries was when they first took root throughout this country. Some of us feel that the matter of art, while it does not take precedence of the library, is a thing which should certainly soon be presented to the community at large, and this association of which I speak, the American Federation of Arts, offers to help those of us who do not know how to help ourselves.

The holding of exhibitions is a special kind of task requiring a special kind of training; the selection and shipping of pictures, the insurance of pictures and the selection of sculpture and other objects of art require a special kind of training, and it cannot be expected that librarians will have that kind of training; but the Federation of Arts offers to give to the libraries, or to its other chapters, help in the making of such exhibitions, and offers to send to the libraries along with its other chapters exhibitions which can well be shown as very satisfactory representations of the different kinds of art.

Vice-President WELLMAN: Mr. Kent has told you that the headquarters of the American Federation of Arts are in Washington, and we are fortunate enough to have with us the secretary, Miss Mechlin, who will speak in somewhat more detail regarding the work of this federation. Her talk will be illustrated with the lantern, and at the close of the lantern exhibition, the turning on of the light will be the signal for adjournment.

It gives me great pleasure to introduce the secretary of the American Federation of Arts, Miss LEILA MECHLIN.

THE EDUCATIONAL WORK OF THE AMERICAN FEDERATION OF ARTS*

Miss Mechlin said it gave her great pleasure to meet with the librarians and to tell somewhat of the educational work of the American Federation of Arts. This work has thus far been along three lines:

* Abstract. Lecture illustrated with the stereopticon.
the librarian of Congress, the vice-president, Mr. Wellman, Mr. Bowker, and myself had a very satisfactory interview with the Postmaster-General on the subject of books and the parcel post, and future prospects with reference to cheaper rates on books; and I am sure we may say to you that the post-office department is in sympathy with our aspirations in that regard, and will cooperate with us as far as possible.

When the first speaker of the afternoon sent me the title of his paper, he had an alternative title in Latin. I was so surprised and overjoyed that I could read his Latin without a lexicon, that I wrote to him and expressed my gratification that he had used Latin which one of even my rusty Latinity could read. Since I could read it so easily he evidently concluded there was something the matter with it, so he eliminated the Latin and gave the title of his paper as simply "Prestige," practically defying me to utter any platitudes on the subject. Since he has not divulged what he is to talk about, I shall have to leave it to him to explain it to you. The librarian of the Newberry library in Chicago needs no introduction to this audience. I am pleased, however, to have the opportunity to present to the Association, Mr. W. N. C. CARLTON.

PRESTIGE

Although not easily lending itself to precise definition, prestige is a social fact of universal importance. One of its dictionary definitions is "ascendancy based on recognition of power," but this is incomplete and unsatisfactory. As Dr. Johnson said of the camel, "It is difficult to define, but we know it when we see it." It is an intangible quality the possession of which brings recognition and power. It connotes success, distinction, and high consideration. The popular mind is quick to recognize its presence and to accord it deference and respect. Rightly understood, it is an invaluable means of maintaining and spreading true values. It is a potency without which, "neither truth nor untruth, neither the good nor the bad, neither the beautiful nor the ugly, can succeed permanently and in the face of large numbers." My concern with it here is as an invaluable aid to power and effectiveness in accomplishing our educational and cultural aims.

We are familiar with the prestige that everywhere surrounds inherited wealth, high rank, and illustrious ancestry. It also attaches itself to ideas, to institutions, and to causes which have furthered man's upward progress. It is certain to be won through conspicuous success in statesmanship, in the arts of war, in commerce, in science, and in the fine arts. Institutions gain prestige through the character or genius of certain men associated with them. Great as is the prestige which surrounds the chief magistracy of this nation, I cannot but feel that something additional has been added to it by reason of the fact that he who now holds the presidential office represents scholarship and learning as well as statecraft. And in this place, before this audience, it may not be unfitting for me to express the conviction that America today possesses one national institution whose prestige as a seat of learning has been created and made international by the vision and genius of one man—Herbert Putnam.

Another illustration of prestige comes inevitably to mind: Our fathers and grandfathers knew it at first hand, felt it and lived in its atmosphere, but this generation knows of it chiefly through the pages of literature. It is that prestige which, in the smaller and simpler communities of a few generations ago, surrounded the clergyman, the physician, the lawyer, and the teacher. These men, in their several communities, represented tradition, science and the Humanities. They were the repositories and representatives of the best that the past had handed down to their present; they kept its great ideals of thought and conduct alive in the imagine-
tions of their contemporaries. They were seats of authority and molders of opinion. They were leaders in the civic thought and action of their day. The elders sought their counsel, and the young men were led and inspired by their lives and example. It is no exaggeration to say that, collectively, they were perhaps the most potent influence, prior to the Civil War, in forming the moral, political, and intellectual ideals of the American people. After the Civil War this prestige was largely lost. We have as yet created nothing to take its place; we have developed no social classes or groups whose members serve and lead us as did those men of aforetime. And our country, our age, and we are infinitely the poorer for it.

When once attained, prestige persists, both in the case of ideas and of men, even unto the third and fourth generations of those who originally won it. Always and everywhere those who possess it have a marked ascendancy over their fellows, an ascendancy which enables them to wield vast powers, exert wide influence, secure a respectful hearing, attain high positions, and achieve the most positive results. History proves it a magic quality greatly to be desired.

You are, I imagine, wondering what all this chatter about prestige has to do with libraries, or with librarians. Well, for the purposes of this paper, it has everything to do with them. During the past few years I have found myself asking, Do librarians possess prestige? For what kind of "ascendancy based on power" are they notable? With what traditions and ideals are they associated in the public mind of our time? To what extent are they influencing men and opinions of the day? Is their prestige, if they have one, generally recognized and respected? To these questions I have not been able to return entirely satisfactory answers. I do not feel certain that we possess an "ascendancy based on power" of any sort, or that we exert a large influence on contemporary thought. It is not apparent to me that the social mind of our day, either in this country or in Great Britain, associates us with any outstanding ideal or activity possessing recognized prestige. We do not yet seem to have won from it an acceptance of us as authoritative leaders in the intellectual life of the nation. It may be that we are too young a class to have had time to acquire ascendancy and power over the public mind. It may be that the conditions and temper of our time are unfavorable to our attaining social power and intellectual leadership. We have a natural relationship with the historic professions of law, theology, and teaching. But, as I have said, much of their once great moral and intellectual prestige has been lost. It may not be surprising, therefore, if we have failed to achieve prestige in a time when these more ancient but allied professions have been desperately struggling to save a remnant of theirs. The truth is that the Time-Spirit, in a mood of cruel irony, has let loose on our age, to a degree and extent hitherto unknown in modern history, a succession of extremely destructive tendencies. These are: a general flouting of authority in matters political, intellectual, spiritual, and social; the rejection of discipline, mental or moral; an inordinate passion for the physical enjoyment of the present moment; and a stubborn faith in the utilitarian or materialistic test for all things. Every one of these tendencies is hostile to what the learned professions represent; every one of them is imimical to genuine progress in civilization, culture, and refinement. The immediate duty confronting all who are identified with religion, law, and education is to seek to recover the ascendancy lost during the last fifty years and to regain their former influential prestige. We are fond of saying that libraries and library work are an important part of the educational machinery of society and that their aims and purposes are complementary to those of the teaching profession. If we believe this, we, together with the other professions which represent authority, spirituality and learning, must
labor for the complete reestablishment of the power and prestige of religion, law and the Humanities. And, to be effective aids, librarians should have a prestige of their own which the social mind shall instinctively recognize and respect.

I believe that the best and most enduring prestige requires a relationship with the past, an indelible association with something ancient and historic, something which has proved its lasting worth to mankind. I should like to insist a little on the fundamental importance of rooting our mental life deeply in the best that the past has to give us, and of retaining "the flavor of what was admirably done in past generations." The past is as needful to a wholesome, sane, intellectual life as rich soil is to growing trees and ripening grain. Although, as Shelley said a hundred years ago, the world may be weary of the past, it cannot shake itself clear of it.

Many of you will recall that passage in one of Sir Walter Besant's books on London, in which he compares ancient Westminster with modern East London. It admirably illustrates the thought which is in my mind at this moment. "Westminster," he writes, "is essentially an old historic city with its roots far down in the centuries of the past: once a Roman station; once the market place of the island; once a port; always a place of religion and union; for six hundred years the site of the King's House; for five hundred years the seat of Parliament; for as many the home of our illustrious dead. But with East London there is no necessity to speak of history. This modern city, the growth of a single century—nay, of half a century—has no concern and no interest in the past; its present is not affected by its past; there are no monuments to recall the past; its history is mostly a blank—that blank which is the history of woods and meadows, arable and pasture land, over which the centuries pass, making no more mark than the breezes of yesterday have made on the waves and waters of the ocean." The man or the mind without deep, strength-giving roots in the past is an East London type, not a Westminster type. Of all contemporary professions none has such opportunity as our own to make Westminster its ideal rather than East London. Into our hands has been committed the care, preservation, and dissemination of the means whereby a knowledge of the past has been preserved, and we cannot divest ourselves of the responsibility for knowing its meaning and realizing its value as an aid to rational progress. The memorable ages of former times have been conspicuous debtors to the ages that preceded them and they have acknowledged the debt. They have not been generations which felt, as Robert Herrick says this generation feels, that they could "go it alone," without reference to the past. "The Romano-Hellenic world lived upon the Greek literature of the times from Homer downwards and based education upon it. In the Dark Ages and the Middle Ages men were constantly looking back to the ancient world as a sort of golden age and were cherishing every fragment that had come down to them therefrom. The scholars and thinkers of the Renaissance who obtained those Greek books for which their predecessors had vainly sighed, drew from those books their inspiration. It was they that lit up the fires of new literary effort in Italy, France, Spain, Germany and Britain." And in their turn the great spirits of our Elizabethan age, Spenser, Shakespeare, Jonson, etc., lighted their torches from those held out by the men of the Continental Renaissance, and passed on to us the unquenchable fires originally lighted in that marvelous Greece of the years between 600 and 400 B.C. As Bacon so wisely says in his Advancement of Learning (Book I, c.5): "Antiquity deserveth that reverence, that men should take a stand thereupon and discover what is the best way; but when the discovery is well taken, then to make progresson."

We cannot, then, live or think or work

1 East London, c. 1.
2 Bryce : University and Historical Addresses. p. 325.
intelligently in the present unless we understand and know what has been done in the past, and which of its ideas, ideals, truths and examples are still valid and applicable to our age and conditions. And I venture to submit that the ancient heritage with which the library profession should unmistakably connect itself, and association with which would give it a lasting prestige, is no other than Humanism and the Humanities: those precious depositories of what is best in man's past, and matchless instruments for uplifting him in the present. Ideals derived from the Humanities should inspire our daily work; our object should be to inculcate a desire for them in the minds of the people. They should color every activity with which we are concerned. Unless we make this the very heart and center of our striving, we shall never be other than a petty, office-holding class, a bureaucracy embalmed in a dull, uninspiring routine. Without Humanistic ideals and learning we cannot have a prestige truly worthy of our work.

Our association with the Humanities should begin with our earliest courses of study. The nature and kind of education required for entrance upon a profession have a fundamental bearing upon the quality of that profession's prestige. The experience of a quarter century has convinced me that the education of the librarian must be based on the most solid and comprehensive foundations and that it must not be inferior in quality or discipline or duration to that required of students in the best law, medical, and theological schools. In the high school and in the university, the course of study pursued by us should be largely a revivified form of the so-called "classical course" of a generation or two ago. Our school years from at least the age of fourteen to twenty-one should be almost entirely devoted to the study of Greek, Latin, mathematics, modern languages, philosophy, history, and literature. These are not only the seven keys to Humane Learning; they are prime essentials to the highest order of professional work. They are things, as Plato says, "without some use or knowledge of which a man cannot become a god to the world, nor a spirit, nor yet a hero, nor able earnestly to think and care for man."

We must learn Greek because it is the key to our most precious intellectual heritage; because, in the words of Sir Frederick Kenyon, "it makes for freedom from convention, bold experiments, and the discipline of sanity and good taste." Greece won for our world freedom in all its branches—freedom for society, freedom for the Individual, freedom for thought. Out of the world of classic antiquity springs the intellectual inheritance of the western world. "The belief that Hellenism is in some sense a permanent need of the human spirit has proved a perpetually recurring theme in western literature."

"To be entirely ignorant of the Latin language," wrote Schopenhauer, "is like being in a fine country on a misty day. The horizon is extremely limited. Nothing can be seen clearly except that which is quite close; a few steps beyond, everything is buried in obscurity. But the Latinist has a wide view." . . .

Philosophy, "the study of how men think and reason, ought to be the crowning study, the last word in any education worth the name." 4 In philosophy, man's reason reaches its supreme expression of the human striving for what is ideally best. This is to know oneself and one's fellows, the world and God, in a more profound manner, and so as to satisfy the entire intellectual, ethical, aesthetic, and religious needs of the soul. 5

An intimate knowledge of those modern European languages which have a classic literature is necessary for us all. French, German, Italian, and Spanish are of primary importance both as sources of enlightenment and as working tools. "Half the good things of the human mind are

---

4Quoted by Bertrand Russell, Philosophical Essays, p. 73.

5Allen Upward: The New Word, p. 80.

6Adapted from G. T. Ladd.
outside English altogether," says H. G. Wells. Another half-century may see the literary languages of Russia and the Scandinavian countries taking their places as parts of the necessary equipment in general culture.

While mathematics may and does serve many purposes of utility, Humanism views it as a key to the temple of the higher intellectual life. "The true spirit of delight," says Bertrand Russell, "the exaltation, the sense of being more than man, which is the touchstone of the highest excellence, is to be found in mathematics as surely as in poetry. What is best in mathematics deserves not merely to be learnt as a task, but to be assimilated as a part of daily thought, and brought again and again before the mind with ever-renewed encouragement."  

"History is for time what geography is for space." 7 It is the map on which mankind's struggles and triumphs are drawn. One of the most delightful of recent essays on history is that which gives the title to Mr. George Macaulay Trevelyan's Cilo, a Muse; and Other Essays. He points out that to many persons history is the principal source of the ideas that inspir[e] their lives; that the presentation of ideals and heroes from other ages is perhaps the most important educative function of history; and that a valuable effect of its study is to train the mind to take a just view of political problems. History educates the minds of men by causing them to reflect upon the past.

Literature, it has been said, is the chief ornament of humanity. The omission of the great literatures from any rational course of study is unthinkable. An eminent German is authority for the statement that of the number of books written in any language, only about one in one hundred thousand forms a part of its real and permanent literature. Other eminent Germans have laboriously calculated that the number of separate works issued from the

---

6Bertrand Russell: Philosophical Essays. p. 73.
7Schopenhauer.
olusive a word as Humanism. Perhaps, instead of tempting Fate with a definition, I may be permitted to describe what I mean by Humanism. To me it means a particular attitude of mind which is the result of a broad and thorough training in the liberal studies usually denominated the Humanities. It is an attitude of mind which primarily views the world and men and things in the light of pure reason and past experience. It considers reason rather than emotion to be man's most efficient guide to progress. From the "cool and quiet" of the past, the Humanist acquires standards and authorities by which to judge the value, permanence, or utility of the things which the tumultuous present unrolls before him. His training has also taught him something of human limitations, and he wastes neither time nor energy in attempting to explore regions which the past has shown to be closed to man's restless intelligence. But in other directions he is ever eager to push forward the existing boundaries of thought and knowledge. Intense intellectual curiosity and an unwearied pursuit of new knowledge are marked characteristics of the Humanist. Finally, the true Humanist does not live in and for books alone; he is keenly interested in humanity and in full sympathy with its struggle for betterment. He touches life at many points, takes active part in public affairs, always bringing his reason rather than his emotions to bear upon them. He mingle freely with his fellow-men, and, if they wish it, he is ever ready to place his knowledge or judgment at their service. But he will not force it upon them unasked, or in the spirit of a missionary determined to proselyte. The general attitude of the Humanist toward his fellows is best expressed in the famous and noble line of Terence: "Homo sum: humani nihil a me alienum puto"—I am a man; therefore nothing that relates to man is without interest to me.

And now, what of the relevance of training in the Humanities to the practical work of the librarian? How may Humanism and Humanistic Learning come more into play in the daily tasks of administration, cataloging, contact with the public, and so on? How may the prestige of our Humanistic education be continued and increased and fixed in the social mind? I can but indicate what seem to me possibilities in the way of answers to these questions. And yet, I believe these possibilities might be made actualities.

The general intellectual cultivation resulting from such training would give us a well-coordinated view of the whole world of learning. The intellectual interests naturally arising from the cultivation of liberal studies would prevent our becoming too greatly absorbed in the special library or special kind of library work with which we are connected. Intense absorption in a specialty carries with it the danger of our becoming intellectually and even professionally separated from each other. The world today shows ample evidence of the truth of Schopenhauer's prophecy that excessive specialization would produce men of learning who, outside their own subject of study, would be ignoramuses. The Humanities would develop many-sidedness and broad, tolerant views of men and things. In the language of political platforms, I "view with alarm" the increasing number of sections and special subject groups at these conferences. There appears to be going on among us the reproductive process known in botany as "vegetative multiplication." Fortunately it is not proceeding at quite so rapid a rate as in the botanical world; where in twenty-four hours a parent cell may produce millions of progeny. Nevertheless, it is going on, and the American Library Association may find itself in the position of the "old woman who lived in a shoe," with respect to its numerous children. It is the interests, ideas, and ideals which we all possess in common that make for real solidarity and cohesiveness.

The influence of Humanistic ideals would, I anticipate, give us a better defi-
nition and a stricter delimitation of the scope of our activities than now appears to exist. We spread our labor and energy over an enormous area, but the extent and depth of soil really enriched by our efforts seem pitifully small. The manifestations under which we present ourselves to the public are appalling in their number and variety. In addition to the great diversity of work more or less proper to library activity, we are blithely assuming many duties and responsibilities which rightly belong to the family, the home, the school, and the individual. Verily, that way madness lies. The most acceptable type of librarian at this moment would seem to be some such person as the one who recently inserted the following advertisement in the “Personal” column of the London Times: “A gentleman, age 33, with experience in thirty occupations in twelve countries, always employed, wishes to interview those who may require his services.”

According to Thucydides, Pericles once remarked that “the mischief is in setting to work without being first enlightened.” Are we fully enlightened with respect to the reasons for our multifarious efforts and fields of labor? The first chapter of an admirable volume entitled, The American Public Library, asserts that the “American library idea is simply tantamount to a confession that the library, as a distributor, must obey the laws that all distributors must obey, if they are to succeed in the largest sense. . . . The successful distributor through trade is precisely he who does not sit down and wait for customers. He takes the whole community as a group of possible clients; he tries to suit the tastes of each and to create a demand for his goods where it does not exist. The librarian must do likewise if he desires to distribute his goods as widely and effectively as possible, and if he believes in the modern idea he does so desire.” This is, I think, a fair and just description of the “commercial traveler”

theory of librarianship. But to me the conception of the librarian as a “drummer” and of books as a “line of goods” is absolutely repulsive. With that ideal possessing our minds, and the “goods” idea as an objective, we should need no higher grade of intellectual equipment than that required of “drummers.” The prestige of a learned profession can never come from following commercial ideals.

. . . “Look round, look up, and feel, a moment’s space, That carpet-dusting, though a pretty trade, Is not the imperative labour after all.”

Humanism would make us realize that too great a sacrifice of self often results in the destruction and waste of finer and more valuable human beings than those for whom the self-sacrifice is made. Frankly, I am not a willing subject of King Demos; he is a sordid sovereign whose unenlightened and tyrannical demands constantly provoke me to revolt. I am by no means certain that a successful branch library in a crowded section of one of our great cities is worth the sacrifice of a woman’s health or life, even though she be willing to make it. The pathway of library progress during the last thirty years is strewn with wrecked bodies and tired minds, the pathetic results of a too great sacrifice for an imagined public good. The public accepts our utilitarian and humanitarian services with smug complacency and, like Oliver Twist, asks for more. We serve a day laborer’s hours often for less than a day laborer’s wage. Self assertion supported by ability, rather than self-sacrifice uselessly given, is the way to prestige and power.

The Humanistic attitude of mind should attract more young men to those sides of library work not chiefly or purely administrative. We must have independent knowledge and authority in all our libraries. In the realm of the mind, standardization means stagnation. As Dr. R. C. Cabot so well says: “Work falls flat, play

---

8 Elizabeth R. Browning: Aurora Leigh, Book 1, Lines 878-880.
and art become sterile, love and worship become conventional, unless there is originality, personal creation in each." 10 Our catalog, classification, general and special reference divisions, all need men of learning, men whose disciplined training in scholarship and whose creative powers are unquestioned. I want to see everywhere in these divisions men possessing the same attitude toward their work and taking the same high intellectual pleasure in it that we see, for example, in the best type of curator in museums of science and the fine arts.

The Humanistic attitude would relegate utilitarianism to its proper place. We should see more clearly that utility, however excellent, does not carry prestige with it in the public mind. If it did, carpenters and bricklayers would rank with peers and presidents. It is not the utility of a Greek vase which makes it an object of desire. Administration, which is a very utilitarian thing, would be subordinated to the higher things which our occupation implies. To those of you who may be filled with a consuming ambition to be executives, to be great administrators, I would repeat in all earnestness that a general victory of the tendency you admire would lower what ought to be a learned profession to a "line of business" such as that of the department stores or mail-order houses. I have great respect for commercial activity; I am even an admirer of "big business" and its masterly triumphs in the way of organization, but my ideal of the great librarian has nothing in common with my ideal of the great man of business. One must be something more than a great administrator to be a great librarian. Great librarianship implies sound scholarship, and the courage to proclaim the highest intellectual ideals. The taste and savor of administration, even at its best, are not that of the delicious fruit you imagine it, but rather that of the Apples of Sodom. We may gain the highest distinction as executives, but in so doing we may destroy all possibility of being torch-bearers of divine fires. The librarian truly desirous of strengthening his position and elevating his occupation will seek by long and continuous study to make himself an authority and recognized expert in some special branch of learning, preferably in the field of the Humanities. This is a duty he owes to his calling, and we have the examples of men like Panizzi, Garnett, Bradshaw, Leopold Delisle, Winsor, Poole, and Trumbull to encourage us in the pursuit of special attainment in addition to our general equipment. Recognized ability as a scholar would give the librarian far more influence and prestige in his community than the greatest of his administrative triumphs. This ability, spread through an entire profession, would give real power to influence popular thought and opinion.

Never in the history of this nation have trained leadership and true enlightenment been more needed than now. Surely no man loved and believed in the people more than Walt Whitman, who once wrote: "For know you not that the people of our land may all read and write, and may all possess the right to vote—and yet the main things may be entirely lacking?" Our people are indeed gorged with reading and writing and voting, but to me it seems evident that the teeming masses lack some things fundamentally necessary to citizenship and intellectual enlightenment. And I fear that for some time past their leaders in matters political, economic, and educational, those who should have led them wisely and firmly, have too often yielded to the people's unreasoned desires and unwise demands, and compromised where compromise has been fatal. Are we entirely guiltless?

The libraries which should do much toward raising standards of literary authority and appreciation, which should lead the way in associating learning with librarianship, are especially those attached to our colleges and universities. It is time for them to be making some notable contribution to the advancement of our work and the increase of our power and prestige, for

10 What Men Live By. 1914.
hitherto they have been laggards in the race we have run and the least progressive of any group represented in this Association. Nearly all the present triumphs of organization and management, of cooperative effort and the standardization of processes, have been won by the municipal and governmental libraries. To the college and university libraries much has been given in the way of rich collections of literary and scientific material, and I for one think we have the right to expect much from them in the way of leadership in fields peculiarly theirs, and particularly in the things for which, by implication, I have been pleading in this address.

I have time and space for only the briefest indication of one or two further suggestions as to how we all, guided by Humanistic ideals, might be of service to the republic and increase our prestige. History is an indispensable study for every citizen of a free state. During the past half-century, while it has been sedulously cultivated in our higher institutions of learning, its interest and attraction to the reading public of England and America have greatly declined. Speaking of the influence which contemporary historians and historical thinkers exerted in forming the ideas of the English people during the early part of the Victorian era, Mr. G. M. Trevelyan says that with the rise and dominance of the scientific school of historians and its mad worship of "documents," the former tie between history and the reading public was broken. And, says Charles Whibley: "By a stroke of the pen the lecturers at the Ecole des Chartes divorced history from what they believed its immoral union with literature." The results of this divorce have been deplorable, but happily there are numerous signs of a reaction at this moment. We might aid this particular reaction. Librarians ought to assist every effort, from whatever direction it may come, to make popular the reading and study of the best-written histories. "History," says Gibbon, "is the most popular species of writing since it can adapt itself to the highest or the lowest capacity." We should not hesitate to exalt Gibbon, Carlyle, Macaulay, Froude, Green, Prescott, Motley, Parkman, Fiske, and other "literary" historians over the later generation of honest but uninspiring, industrious but uninteresting document gatherers. The more popular history can be made the better it will be for the state. By emphasizing, in season and out of season, the necessity of a knowledge of past history as a guide to present action, we shall contribute something toward producing stable-minded citizens really fit for exercising political duties and responsibilities.

In the field of literature librarians have unexcelled opportunities for rendering high service to the state and associating themselves in the public mind with the things which make for prestige. Just as the study of history informs and clarifies the mind of the citizen with respect to his political and social conduct, so the reading and absorption of the best in literature will refine his thought and enrich his life with appreciation of the beautiful. The Humanistic equipment and attitude are necessary if we wish to aid in raising the standard of literary taste and appreciation among the people. We are in daily touch with thousands who need leadership and direction in the formation of a taste for that which is best in belles-lettres. It will scarcely be denied that the majority of the people in England and America today have their tastes formed and supplied by newspapers and cheap periodicals. The quality of taste so formed is of the most inferior kind, and the stuff it feeds upon contains no stimulus to seek higher. Compulsory education gives the masses the ability to read, but not always the power to think, to estimate, to discriminate and to judge aright. The irresponsible newspaper, the commercialized periodical, and the sordid followers of the trade of authorship, all batten on this condition. It should be war to the knife between the public libraries and these corrupting in-
ficulties if the libraries are sincere in their desire to carry aloft the banner of the ideal. There is but one attitude that we can afford to take with respect to imaginative literature, viz., that the best alone is worthy of inclusion in our collections and only the best has power to elevate taste and refine appreciation. The inclusion of a second-best or a third-best, in the expectation that these will lead to the appreciation of the very best, is, to my mind a theory not altogether justified by its results. The world's greatest literature and art may be understood and appreciated by any moderately intelligent mind which is willing to submit itself to trained and disinterested guidance. We must set up the highest standards and then practice them. The ideal public library would be one containing only those books of the past and present whose authority or beauty is unquestioned, the timeless books "that show, contain, and nourish all the world." The prestige of a library like this would be such that any person seen with one of its volumes would instinctively be respected by his fellow-citizens.

Some of you will say: "But we have to compromise; the people will not have the best. We must compromise in order to secure any hold at all upon them." I regretfully admit that fact, but I urge all the more strongly the necessity of our securing more prestige, power, and authority in order that our compromises may be fewer. In the meantime, let us be entirely honest with ourselves and the world as to the nature and kind of compromises we are forced to make in these high matters of education, literature, and the cultivation of taste among the people. Let us tell the exact truth about them and not deceive either ourselves or the world as to the reasons why we compromise. In his classic essay on the subject, Viscount Morley has clearly shown the distinction between legitimate and illegitimate compromise. "It is legitimate compromise," he writes, "to say: 'I do not expect you to execute this improvement in my time. But at any rate it shall not be my fault if the improvement remains unknown or rejected.' It is illegitimate compromise to say: 'I cannot persuade you to accept my truth; therefore I will pretend to accept your falsehood.'"

I would not have you think that I wish to disparage the useful educational and practical services that our libraries are now rendering to society. I am not without appreciation of the devotion and unselfishness which have gone into the humanitarian activities of the modern library. I do not wish to be thought of as one who sits idly by and praises past times. What I have said here has been said with a "forward-looking" mind eager for greater triumphs, greater power, greater prestige than we have ever yet had. Although I reverence the past, I also care greatly for the future and the kind of civilization for which America will be remembered in the time to come. I desire to see those associated with higher education and with libraries help prepare the soil wherefrom future leadership in intellectual power may spring. At present, intellect is dragged like a captive behind the chariot of utility. It is the slave of commerce and a thing held in contempt by the people unless it ministers to their physical comfort. We have in this country as yet, no such respect for higher learning as the Germans have and no such respect for literature as characterizes the French. I hope for a greatly changed condition, which we shall have helped to bring about. I hope to see learning attain a position in this land like that attained by Stoicism in Rome under Marcus Aurelius. Says Pater in the fifteenth chapter of Marius the Epicurean: "It was no longer a rude and unkempt thing. Received at court, it had largely decorated itself; it had become persuasive and insinuating, and sought not only to convince men's intelligences but to allure their souls." In the near future I look for one of those outbreaks of the spirit which, as Pater says, "come naturally with particular periods—times when, in men's approaches to art
and poetry, curiosity may be noticed to take the lead, when men come to art and poetry with a deep thirst for intellectual excitement, after a long ennui, or in reaction against the strain of outward, practical things." I want those who represent learning and librarianship to welcome such an outbreak of the spirit with sympathy and understanding. I want them to be a selected and articulate class fit for high leadership in their chosen activities and possessing an intellectual and social prestige everywhere recognized and respected. I want them to be men who, in the words of H. G. Wells, "will have the knowledge, nerve and courage to do splendid, dangerous things." I want them to be upholders of qualitative rather than quantitative standards. I want them to be brave defenders of ideas and ideals rather than 'dumb servants of men and forces whose god is materialism.

"Two things only," it has been said, "are assured of immortality; ideas and monuments." For which of these would we prefer to have our age and country memorable? The ideas of the Greeks are still as vital and active as the properties of radium; the monuments of Mesopotamia exist, but are buried beneath the sands of the desert. Which are we to be, Greeks or Mesopotamians?

President ANDERSON: The Program committee felt that there might be too much airy persiflage in the programs for the general sessions, and cast about for someone to sound the serious note. Of course it did not take us long to light upon the next speaker as the proper one to strike the note of seriousness and solemnity. She is a great reader of novels, and a discriminating reader. She has, I understand, gleaned some choice selections from some of her favorite authors, with which she proposes to edify us. She is so well known to all of you that I simply present Miss AGNES VAN VALKENBURGH, of New York.

Miss Van Valkenburgh then amused and edified her audience by a selection of "Readings from recent fiction," choosing three of the recent "best sellers" as the subjects of her kindly wit and irony.

The secretary then read the report of the Committee on resolutions.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The Committee on resolutions beg leave to recommend the adoption of the following minute, to be spread upon the records of the Association, copies to be forwarded to the several bodies and persons therein mentioned:

RESOLVED, That the heartiest thanks of the American Library Association be, and are hereby tendered:

To the librarian of Congress, for the gracious welcome to the national capital extended by him to this Association at the first session of the present conference; for opening to inspection the beautiful structure under his control, and for numberless personal courtesies which have lent peculiar charm to an occasion which will always remain a notable one in the annals of the Association.

To the associates of the librarian on the staff of the Library of Congress, who have ably and devotedly cooperated with their chief in showing treasures, and in explaining methods of the great institution with which they are connected; and to express our deep sense of obligation and gratitude to the Library of Congress as the national library in fact and spirit, if not in name; and to testify to the immeasurable service rendered to the libraries and the library movement of this country by the labors and activities undertaken by that institution for the common good.

To the District of Columbia Library Association for most effective aid in all plans regarding the conference, and for the delightful reception on Thursday evening, which gave great pleasure to all who could attend it.

To the members of the board of trustees of the public library of the District
WASHINGTON CONFERENCE

of Columbia for devoting a large portion of their building to the purposes of the interesting and novel exhibition of labor-saving devices and library equipment, which has proved to be a feature of the conference.

To the Librarian, Dr. George F. Bowerman, and his assistants, for assembling and displaying to advantage this exhibit; and to all members of the staff of the public library of the District of Columbia for many courtesies.

To Dr. Bowerman and his associates on the local entertainment committee, whose constant and untiring attention to the interests and welfare of the visiting members of the Association has contributed to the eminent success of this thirty-sixth conference.

To other librarians of the District of Columbia for many attentions kindly shown to the members of the Association.

To Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, Mr. John Foster Carr, Dr. P. P. Claxton, Mr. H. W. Kent, and Miss Leila Mechlin for their informing and felicitous addresses.

To the Press of the city of Washington for extended and accurate reports of the proceedings of the Association.

To the manager of the New Willard Hotel for obliging services freely rendered in connection with the conduct of the business of the Association at headquarters.

(Signed)
C. H. GOULD,
W. T. PORTER,
ELISA M. WILLARD,
Committee.

President ANDERSON: I will call for a hearty, rising vote for the adoption of these resolutions.

The resolutions were agreed to unanimously.

The secretary next read the report of the tellers of election showing that the following officers had been elected:

REPORT OF THE TELLERS OF ELECTION

President
H. C. Wellman, Librarian, City Library, Springfield, Mass.

First Vice-President
W. N. C. Carlton, Librarian, Newberry Library, Chicago.

Second Vice-President
Mary L. Titcomb, Librarian, Washington County Free Library, Hagerstown, Md.

Members of Executive Board
(for three years)
J. T. Jennings, Librarian, Seattle Public Library.

Mary W. Plummer, Director, Library School, New York Public Library.

Members of the Council
(for five years).

Adam Strohm, Librarian, Detroit Public Library.

W. R. Watson, Chief, Division of Educational Extension, New York State Library, Albany.

Corinne Bacon, Librarian, Drexel Institute Free Library, Philadelphia.

Andrew Keough, Reference Librarian, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

Effie L. Power, Supervisor Children's Work, St. Louis Public Library.

Trustees of Endowment Fund
(for three years)
W. W. Appleton, New York City.

(for one year)

M. Taylor Pyne, Trustee, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

(The president-elect was at this point escorted to the platform.)

President ANDERSON: It must have been about 1896 when I first had the pleasure of meeting the president-elect. At that time I was looking for ideas about branch library administration and went to Boston for the purpose. Mr. Wellman was then supervisor of branches in the Boston public library, and I shall never forget his courtesies and general helpfulness to me in my visits to the Boston branches. It would be embarrassing to him if I should tell you in his presence my high opinion of him both as a man and as a librarian. I think, however, it may be interesting to you to recall that he graduated at Harvard in 1894 and is a member of the Phi Beta Kappa; that he was first an assistant in the Boston Athe-
naeum; then supervisor of branches in the Boston public library; later librarian of the Brookline public library; and since 1902 librarian of the City Library Association of Springfield, Mass., where he engineered the planning and erection of one of the most successful library buildings in this country. He is a member of the Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission; has been secretary and president of the Massachusetts Library Club; has been for many years a member of the Publishing Board and Council of this Association, and for the past year has been its first vice-president.

Mr. President-elect, it gives me great pleasure to hand over to you the emblem of office entrusted to the president of this Association. I feel that it will be in good hands, and I certainly wish you a most prosperous administration of the Association's affairs. (Hands him the gavel.)

President-elect WELLMAN: Mr. President, I can understand that after administering the office with such signal success you relinquish the gavel with a happy heart. But, fellow-members, whoever receives this gavel must take it with feelings of profound gravity. When I consider what this Association stands for, and all it means, I can think only of the obligation and responsibility which you have imposed. I could not find courage to undertake the task if I did not believe that, after all, the part of the president is really of lesser moment, and that I can count for the greater part on the officers and Executive Board, and above all, on the active aid and earnest support of every member of the Association. For I think you will agree with me that it is that single-minded, whole-hearted and harmonious devotion in the interest of this Association on the part of all its members which has made its worthy past and which alone will insure its successful future. I thank you for conferring on me this great honor and this great opportunity for service.

If there be no other business I declare this conference adjourned without day.

EXECUTIVE BOARD

Meeting of May 25

Present: President Anderson (presiding), Vice-president Wellman, Messrs. Andrews, Carlton, Craver and Putnam.

The Nominating committee presented its report which was adopted by the Board as constituting the official nominations.

Mr. C. H. Gould, Miss Elisa M. Willard and Mr. W. T. Porter were appointed Committee on resolutions.

The following persons were named as official delegates to the British Library Association conference at Oxford:

Dr. Herbert Putnam
Mr. R. R. Bowker
Dr. Frank P. Hill
Mr. W. H. Brett
Mr. Hiller C. Wellman
Mr. Henry E. Legler
Mr. W. N. C. Carlton

Miss M. E. Ahern
Mr. George H. Locke
Mr. J. C. M. Hanson
Mr. C. F. D. Belden
Mr. George B. Utley

Several matters of routine business were also disposed of.

Meeting of May 29

Present: President Wellman (presiding), Vice-presidents Carlton and Miss Titcomb, Miss Plummer, and Messrs. Craver, Putnam and Jennings.

The Board voted to appoint a Committee to consider and report on the feasibility of preparing and holding a library exhibit at the Panama-Pacific Exposition at San Francisco in 1915, the report of the committee and further business resulting from its recommendations to be conducted through correspondence votes of the
Board. Dr. Frank P. Hill was appointed chairman with power to complete the committee. Dr. Hill later named the following persons to serve with him on this committee: Miss M. E. Ahern, Mr. J. C. Dana, Mr. J. L. Gillis, and the secretary of the Association.

The chairman of the Committee on code for classifiers, Mr. William Stetson Merrill, presented the following report:

**Report of Committee on Code for Classifiers**

The Committee on code for classifiers takes pleasure in presenting herewith, as its report of progress, a booklet of 124 pages, mimeographed in a limited edition, wherein have been assembled by the chairman more than three hundred points of procedure for future consideration by the Committee.

The purpose of issuing this collection of data at the present time is to present, in a more specific way than has hitherto been possible, the points upon which it is desired to secure a fair consensus of opinion from classifiers and librarians.

The Committee has expended nineteen and 80/100 dollars of the appropriation of twenty dollars—made in January 1914—in preparing the copy for the mimeographer and submits the matter of its issue in the present form to the Publishing Board.

Respectfully submitted,

(Signed) WM. STETSON MERRILL, Chairman.

The above report was unanimously accepted.

In accordance with the vote of the Association at its meeting on May 27 it was voted that the President appoint a committee of five to consider the desirability of making any amendments to the constitution, this committee to report to the Executive Board at the next mid-winter meeting. The President appointed as this committee, Mr. W. N. C. Carlton.

The following report was received from the chairman of the Committee on cost and method of cataloging, Mr. A. G. S. Josephson, which was accepted as a report of progress:

**Report of Committee on Cost and Method of Cataloging**

To the Executive Board:

This Committee submits hereby a report of progress.

At a meeting held yesterday at the Library of Congress, at which Mr. Charles Martel, chief of the catalog division of the Library of Congress, and Mr. T. Franklin Currier, head cataloger of Harvard University, were also present, the accompanying letter was adopted.

It will be sent to all the libraries which are taking part in the investigation conducted by this Committee, accompanied by the enclosed schedule of the test to be made.

The Committee suggests that Mr. Martel and Mr. Currier be added to it as members.

Respectfully submitted,

(Signed) AKSEL G. S. JOSEPHSON, Chairman.

**Report**

1. The information received in response to the questionnaire sent last year to twenty libraries gave clear evidence of the existing lack of uniformity in preparing library statistics, as well as of a considerable variety of conditions and methods of work.

2. In order, therefore, to arrive at more definite results, the Committee asked the Executive Board for authority to undertake a more extended and more detailed investigation into the prevailing methods of cataloging. Having received the authority asked for, the Committee sent copies of the questionnaire used last year to thirty additional libraries, asking for similar information.

3. The Committee now asks each library that has taken part or intends to take part in this investigation to set apart one hundred books (titled, not volumes) for an actual test of the cost of cataloging under conditions normal to each library. If there has been any essential change in the organization since information was sent to this Committee in response to the questionnaire, such changes should be reported.
4. As the report is to be summarized by items, it is especially desirable that the report shall be made item by item, and libraries are requested not to combine processes.

5. The books selected should be such as would be purchased by a public or college library, having both reference and circulating collections; they should be taken from the books currently received and new to the library; neither duplicates, nor replacements, nor even new editions should be selected.

6. Pamphlets, i.e., material treated with less fullness than the books regularly placed on the shelves, incunabula, long sets of periodicals or other books requiring special expertise or considerable time, such as books requiring much analytical work, should not be selected, even though they might be very characteristic for the library. It is the intention of the Committee to make a special test for this kind of work; libraries willing to take part in this additional test should communicate their willingness to the chairman of the Committee.

7. Fiction, poetry and drama should be represented by not more than ten titles. Books in foreign languages should be included in the proportion normal to each library.

8. The use of the printed cards for analytical entries prepared for and distributed by the A.L.A. Publishing Board should not be reported.

9. As an increasing number of libraries are using printed cards prepared by other libraries, and some of the libraries included in the investigation themselves are printing cards for their own use, libraries using printed cards should report on their method of handling these, both the cards prepared by other libraries and those prepared by themselves, so that the Committee may be able to judge how far this method influences the cost of cataloging.

10. Many public libraries, both large and of moderate size, possess branches; most university and some college libraries have departmental libraries. The libraries having such supplementary systems should report on the work of duplicating cards for the use in the special catalogs for branches and departments, so that the Committee may be able to judge how far the cost of cataloging is influenced hereby.

11. Full and explicit remarks and information setting forth the special problems and conditions accompanying each case are asked for.

12. In order to insure accuracy in time calculation it would be desirable that stop watches be used, but this is not essential, the method used in computing time should be reported.

13. So as to be able to study the results of the test with all the material

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imprint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Routing</th>
<th>Salary per hr.</th>
<th>Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Preliminary; looking up in catalogs, preparing record slips, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Classification,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Assigning subject headings and references</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Assigning author headings and references</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Preparing original entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Revising of original entry (by original cataloger or by a special reviser).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Duplicating cards or making additional entries by (specify process)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. for public catalogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. for official catalogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. for other special catalogs (how many?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(differentiate if desired)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Proofreading or revising duplicate cards or additional entries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ordering and receiving printed cards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Money paid for cards printed by other libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Shelf listing and assigning book numbers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Preparing printed cards for catalogs (i.e. adding headings, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Filing cards—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. in public catalogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. in official catalogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. in other special catalogs (differentiate if desired)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* State how time is computed, especially whether stop watch is used.

available, the Committee desires to have the original cards and records submit-
ted; in order to do this, the libraries taking the test would have to prepare duplicate cards and records for their own files; the time taken to prepare these duplicates should, of course, not be counted. Duplicates of cards duplicated for branch and department libraries should not be sent.

14. Libraries that find it impossible to duplicate their work in this way should send to the Committee with their reports one copy of each entry as prepared for the author catalog accompanied by a full record of all additional cards prepared for their public and official catalogs and files, including cross references made for the first time. The Committee wishes, however, to urge the importance of submitting the complete material.

15. The Committee hopes, through this test and the previous investigation, to be able to establish what might be regarded as a fair cost and a standard method of cataloging; it hopes for the hearty cooperation in its efforts of all the libraries to which this letter is sent.

16. This letter is accompanied by 125 record cards to be used in keeping the record of the processes involved in the cataloging of each of the one hundred books on which the test is made. By using these cards, all libraries will submit uniform statistics, and the cards will give the Committee a record by which processes, efficiency and standards of cataloging may be compared. Their use will also facilitate the work at the library making the test. They might be inserted in the books selected for the test, and the presence of a card in a book would suffice as instruction to each worker to use the book in question under the rules for the test.

A communication was read from Mr. Adam Strohm, librarian of the Detroit public library, inviting the Association on behalf of the Detroit Library Commission, the Convention and Tourists Bureau, and the Detroit Board of Commerce, to hold its 1917 conference in Detroit, Mr. Strohm stating that the library board looked forward with confidence to the completion of the new central library in that year. A vote of appreciation was extended to Mr. Strohm for this invitation.

A resolution was received which had been adopted by the Committee on work with the blind, to the effect that the Board be asked to appoint a separate committee to consider literature for the mentally and morally deficient, as it was not found desirable to have this work combined with that performed by the Committee on work with the blind. It was voted that this request be referred to the same committee which is to consider the desirability of standing committees on classification and cataloging.

Mr. W. N. C. Carlton presented his resignation as non-official member of the Executive Board in view of his election to the office of first vice-president, which under the circumstances was accepted.

Mr. George H. Locke, librarian of the Toronto public library, was elected a member of the Executive Board to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Mr. Carlton as a non-official member, the term to expire in 1915.

The place of meeting for the 1915 conference was next considered. Invitations were received from the chambers of commerce of New York City, Toledo, New Orleans, Baltimore and Chattanooga. Mr. Charles S. Greene, of Oakland, personally presented the invitation from various bodies in San Francisco and vicinity, and Mr. J. T. Jennings brought with him invitations from numerous bodies in the Pacific northwest for the Association to meet in Seattle. After a thorough discussion of these various places of meeting it was voted, on motion of Dr. Putnam, that it was the sense of the Executive Board that Berkeley, Calif., be the place of meeting for 1915, but that in reaching the above conclusion the Board desires to express cordial acknowledgment of the invitation from the city of Seattle, which in itself is extremely attractive and which, although it cannot be accepted owing to particular circumstances of the year, the Board feels the Association will have opportunity to take advantage of in spirit and through the visits of individual members.

The date for the 1915 meeting was left to be decided after further conference with the authorities at Berkeley and
vicinity, particularly with the authorities of the University of California, who have generously offered the Association the use of the university buildings as meeting rooms. It was taken as the sense of the Board that the meeting would probably be held between the middle of May and the end of the first week in June.

Dr. C. W. Andrews, as chairman of the Committee on affiliation of non-regional societies, presented the following report to the Council, which report was in turn referred by the Council to the Executive Board. The Executive Board voted to lay the report on the table until the next midwinter meeting and to print the same in the proceedings of the Washington conference. The report was as follows:

Report of Committee on Affiliation of Non-Regional Societies

Your Committee on affiliation of non-regional societies report that they have duly considered the question submitted to them. They have been pleased to find that it is not so serious as some unconfirmed statements had led them to believe. It does not appear that any very large proportion of the members of the non-regional affiliated societies attending the annual meetings of the A. L. A. are not members of the Association. Yet there are some and the officials of these societies have recognized and indeed have suggested the fairness of such members bearing a part of the expense of the Bulletin and of the conference. Indeed, they have not asked for any exemption of those who are members of the A. L. A., but the Committee are unanimous in thinking that the Association should do as much for those of its members with specialized interests who have chosen to organize as an affiliated society as it does for those who prefer to be members of a section.

Your Committee therefore recommend the adoption of the following by-law:

Section 10. Societies having purposes allied to those of the American Library Association may be affiliated with the latter by a two-thirds vote of the members of the Council present at any regular meeting, or at any special meeting, provided notice of the application of the society is included in the call of the special meeting. Such affiliated societies shall meet with the A. L. A. at least once in every three consecutive years. Provision for their meetings shall be made by the Program committee, and there shall be allotted for their proceedings the same number of pages in the Bulletin as for a section. Their members shall be entitled to all the privileges of members of the A. L. A. in regard to hotel and travel rates.

The treasurer of each such society shall pay to the treasurer of the A. L. A. before the close of the financial year 50c for each member of the society who is not a member of the A. L. A., and 50c additional for each such member who has attended the annual conference. No such societies shall have the privileges mentioned unless affiliated, except that the Program committee is authorized to provide for the first meetings of a society.

(Signed) CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,
Chairman.

P. S.—Dr. Andrews, for himself and Mr. Wyer as individuals, recommends the inclusion of Section 8a of the By-Laws as part of Section 9; and also that the reference in Section 9 to Section 17 of the Constitution shall be altered to read Section 16.

Mr. Henry E. Legler was elected a member of the Publishing Board to succeed himself for a term of three years.

The Council met at the New Willard Hotel, Washington, May 28, 2:30 p. m. President Anderson presided.

A Nominating committee consisting of Messrs. Legler, Hadley and Walter, nominated the following persons as members of the Council for a term of five years each, and they were unanimously elected by the Council: Thomas M. Owen, Edith Tobitt, Walter L. Brown, Edith A. Phelps, Charles F. D. Belden.

The following resolution, relative to a national archive building in Washington, referred to the Council by the Association at large, was, upon motion by Dr. E. C. Richardson, unanimously adopted:

Whereas, The records and papers of the United States government contain an
inexhaustible and priceless body of information for the statesman, the administrator, the historian and the reading public; and

Whereas, These papers are now scattered through many repositories in Washington and out of Washington, housed often at great expense for rental in unsafe and unsuitable buildings, exposed to danger from fire, and difficult of access; and

Whereas, Such conditions not only block the progress of history, but are a constant drag upon the efficiency of governmental administration; and

Whereas, The only true remedy lies in the construction of a suitable national archive building, in which these records and papers can be arranged systematically, found with rapidity and consulted with ease;

Resolved, That the American Library Association cordially approves the efforts which have been made toward the erection of a national archive building, and respectfully urges upon Congress the passage of the appropriation now under consideration in the Sundry Civil Appropriations bill, for making plans for such a building, and the following of this initial step by such further appropriations as shall result as soon as possible in its erection.

A letter was read from Miss Linda A. Eastman, stating that the Home Economics Association had voted to appoint a standing committee to cooperate with a committee of the American Library Association on the compilation of an annotated reading list on home economics, this joint committee to evaluate the new literature on the subject each year and bring it up to date. The consideration of appointing such a committee from the A. L. A. was referred to the Executive Board.

On motion of Dr. Hill it was voted that the chair appoint a committee of three to draft suitable resolutions on the death, during the past year, of Frank A. Hutchins, William C. Kimball and Josephus N. Larned. The chair named as this committee Messrs. W. L. Brown, E. C. Richardson and M. S. Dudgeon. (The resolutions as drafted were read before and adopted by the Association at the general session on May 29, and are printed in the minutes of that meeting.)

Mr. W. H. Kerr, as chairman of a committee, presented for consideration the following statement concerning the status of school librarians, and by a unanimous vote it was given the endorsement of the Council:

LIBRARY SERVICE IN SCHOOLS AND QUALIFICATIONS OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

In view of the rapid growth of the school library and the importance of its function in modern education, the American Library Association, in session at Washington, D. C., May 28, 1914, presents for the consideration and approval of educational and civic and state authorities the following statement:

First: Good service from school libraries is indispensable in modern educational work.

Second: The wise direction of a school library requires broad scholarship, executive ability, tact, and other high-grade qualifications, together with special competency for the effective direction of cultural reading, choice of books, and teaching of reference principles.

Third: Because much latent power is being recognized in the school library and is awaiting development, it is believed that so valuable a factor in education should be accorded a dignity worthy of the requisite qualifications. Further, it is believed that in schools and educational systems the director of the library should be competent in scholarship, talent and teaching power, equally with the head of any other department of instruction in the same school; should be enabled, by having necessary equipment and assistants, to do progressive work; and should be recognized equally with the supervisors of other departments as an integral part of the educational system.

The Committee to investigate fire insurance rates to libraries reported progress through its chairman, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon. Questionnaires sent out two months ago are coming in slowly, and the committee hopes to make a definite report in a short time.

Dr. C. W. Andrews, chairman of the Committee on affiliation of non-regional library associations, presented a report in behalf of the committee, which it was voted to refer to the Executive Board, and which is
printed in the minutes of the Board meeting for May 29. He stated that at his request the secretary had made a careful analysis of the registers of the Hotel Kaaterskill and it was found that of all the persons who were in attendance at the Kaaterskill meeting, and who were not members of the Association or an affiliated society, the largest number were wives or relatives of librarians, leaving only seventy library workers out of 892, or not quite eight per cent of the total attendance, who were not members and who really ought to be. Of the non-members of the A. L. A. in attendance only fourteen were members of Special Libraries Association, and nine of the American Association of Law Libraries. (The membership of the League of Library Commissions and National Association of State Libraries is largely institutional.) Therefore, the speaker thought the matter was not of as great consequence as was supposed, as a total addition of only $35 or $40 would have been secured if the proposed by-law had been in force. It seemed fair, however, that the affiliated associations should contribute their proportion to the expenses of a conference and in this they all expressed willingness.

Miss Tyler expressed the feeling that affiliation was made too easy and that an outright sum each year would be only fair.

Dr. Andrews next presented the following report for the Committee (Dr. Andrews and Dr. Bostwick) on a union list of serials, which was received as a report of progress:

Report of Committee on a Union List of Serials

Your Committee on a union list of serials respectfully report that they are informed by the Librarian of Congress that that institution is making progress in its plans for a list of its own periodicals in serials, and that he hopes that these plans will prove a basis for the preparation of a union list. Of them it can be said at the present time only that they contemplate the issuance of a preliminary edition in sections, taking those classes first which appear likely to be of the most use.

The advantages of the work being done by the Library of Congress are so obvious that the Committee are confident that the Council will agree with them in thinking that no action looking toward other methods is necessary or desirable so long as there is such good prospect of success along the line mentioned.

They therefore submit this as a report of progress.

Mr. Ranck presented an oral report of progress for the Committee on ventilation and lighting of library buildings. The committee plans to have in print a preliminary report to be sent to all members of the Council before the January meeting.

A motion was unanimously passed that it was the sense of the Council that the Bureau of Education should include libraries and librarians in future issues of its Educational Directories.

Mr. Bowker felt that one of the important results from a meeting in Washington was not only to come in contact with government officials, but to get government officials in touch with us and with each other. He thought appreciation should be shown the Commissioner of Education for his interest and his plan for establishing libraries in the 2,200 counties without adequate library facilities, and that mention should be made that the plan is already working on a large scale in California. From a paper presented at the Agricultural Libraries Section by an official of the Department of Agriculture it was apparent that the latter department knew almost nothing of the work being done for libraries in rural communities by the various state library commissions. The whole thing suggested the importance of bringing together, while in Washington, at least by suggestion, the various departments and agencies in the development of rural community work in a proper coordination. He therefore presented the following resolution which was, upon motion, unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association expresses its cordial appreciation of the practical
support by the Commissioner of Education of the plan for library extension in rural communities, under which town or other central libraries extend their work throughout their respective counties, a plan whose value has been proven by successful pioneer work in several localities and worked out through the salutary library law of California in half the counties of that state; and that it heartily favors the establishment in the 2,200 counties reported as without adequate library facilities, of county seat libraries, through the cooperation of the field agents of the Bureau of Education, the county agents of the Department of Agriculture, and other representatives of the federal department with the state library commissions and the local school authorities, and the utilization of traveling librarians and parcel-post facilities for the delivery and return of book packages on rural delivery routes.

Mr. Bowker presented the following resolutions on the subject of parcel-post service as applied to books, which, upon motion, were unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association expresses to the Postmaster-General the hearty appreciation by the Association and by all interested in the progress of the library movement of his wise and beneficent act in including books within the parcel post, one of the greatest boons in the development of the supply of books to the people, especially in rural communities; and

Resolved, That the Council expresses the hope that further facilities may be afforded as rapidly as experience and revenue justify, especially by the inclusion of all printed matter within the parcel post, by an arrangement for the collection of book parcels, by adoption of a fractional scale for quarter pounds above the initial pound, and by the ultimate establishment of a rate not exceeding the old book rate of eight cents a pound for the further zones.

Resolved, That the Council proffers the cooperation of the Association, through its officials, with the Post-office Department in every advance in postal progress for the welfare of the general public, especially in the carriage of books at the lowest rates and under the easiest conditions.

In behalf of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, Dr. C. W. Andrews presented a report upon the subject of the A. L. A. Booklist, in accordance with the request of the Council at its mid-winter meeting. The report was as follows:

Report on the A. L. A. Booklist

In accordance with the instructions of the Council the Publishing Board have again considered the question of changing the character and form and title of the A. L. A. Booklist.

As to the feasibility of obtaining subscriptions from laymen, the Board are convinced that this is impossible without so altering the character of the publication as seriously to interfere with its service to librarians. The latter require a compact note with as full information as possible, while for the reader a note must be written to enlist his interest. Again many kinds of books are now included in the list—as, for example, technical books—which do not appeal to the general reader, and consequently he would be obliged to wade through a mass of titles in which he has no concern in order to find the few that would be of interest. This opinion of the Board is by no means based on theoretical considerations, but on actual experiment after sending complimentary copies for several months to a carefully selected list of men and women of bookish tastes.

The Board recognized the disadvantages of the present title, but they have received only three suggestions in answer to their appeal. Of these they prefer "The Booklist of the American Library Association: an annotated guide to new books," but they are not agreed that the improvement would be sufficient to justify the expense and inconvenience which would be caused by the changes in the cataloging and the lettering of sets.

Discussion of the report and the policy of the Booklist followed. The income from the Carnegie fund was mostly used for editorial expenses; the income amounted to about $4,500 a year, the editorial expenses to about $4,200, the cost of printing the Booklist was about $1,500 a year and the receipts from subscriptions, bulk and retail, about $2,700. About 4,600 copies of the Booklist are subscribed for, including retail copies at $1.00 a year and bulk subscriptions at 40 cents a year.

Mr. Legler, chairman of the Publishing Board, said the Booklist was started ten years ago to carry out the particular injunction conveyed in Mr. Carnegie's gift,
that through the resources obtained there should be provided bibliographical tools especially for the small library, especially, by implication, those which no publishing concern would undertake as commercial possibilities. The Publishing Board, although recognizing the excellence of having a publication which would appeal to the general book-buying public, have felt that it was outside their particular province to issue a publication for that specific need, that their primary duty lay in furnishing to the libraries a guide for book purchase.

Dr. Andrews expressed the opinion that under the terms of the Carnegie donation the Board had no right to alter the character of the Booklist to attract outside readers, if thereby we lessen its usefulness to libraries.

Mr. Dana said he was not sure that the present use of the money was not the best possible use, but that it had not been demonstrated that it was. He felt that if it had not been proven that the Booklist, if changed somewhat in name, size and make-up, would not be useful to the small library and also to the general public, and that Mr. Carnegie, as a business man, would be pleased to see that those administering the funds which he had given were good enough business men to make the publication in their charge in time self-supporting, instead of having it cost the Association about $3,000 a year as at the present time. Mr. Dana deprecated the impression that he was an enemy of the Booklist, saying that he considered himself its best friend, and that he was, so far as he knew, the only librarian who had purchased the Booklist in quantities for general distribution from the library to the public. He said the very excellence of the material in the Booklist was the reason for his regret that it was not more widely utilized and made more generally known and available.

Mr. Bowker wondered whether a bulk price could not be offered to libraries, perhaps charging 25c or so a year if bought in sufficient quantities, so they could offer the Booklist at a very low price to their clients. He doubted if any change in form would produce an added number of subscribers.

On motion of Mr. Bowker, it was voted to lay the report concerning the Booklist on the table until the mid-winter meeting of the Council.

- Dr. Bostwick presented the following

Report of the Committee on the Advisability of Issuing a List of Periodicals

Your Committee appointed to consider the advisability of issuing an approved list of general periodicals begs to report as follows:

We are agreed that the compilation of such a list is advisable and possible, but we are not sure that it is well to prepare the list at once unless it is distinctly understood that it is to be tentative and subject to early revision. This is made necessary by the many radical changes in content, as well as form, in many of our best-known periodicals. We therefore recommend that the matter be referred to the Publishing Board, with the request that a tentative list be prepared at once with the intention of revising it at an early date. We are of the opinion that the person who actually does the work should be someone intimately acquainted with the smaller libraries, and that there should be revision by definitely appointed collaborators, that a purely local standpoint may be avoided.

(Signed) ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, HENRY E. LEGLER, FRANK K. WALTER, Committee.

The report was adopted.

On behalf of the Committee on library administration, Dr. Bostwick, chairman, presented the following report on the subject of statistical forms used by libraries:

Report on Statistical Forms

Your Committee begs to call attention to the fact that the report of 1906 on statistics is made largely from the standpoint of the state commission with a view to the standardization of reports made to the state authorities. With most of the report, therefore, we have nothing to do. We feel very strongly, however, that every annual report issued hereafter should
contain at least one page of statistics in such form as to admit of easy comparison. This should not interfere with the free statistical arrangement of other parts of the report. It is desired by most libraries to maintain their own forms in order that comparisons with their own past years may be easy.

We are of opinion that the form called Form II, to be found on page 150 of the 1906 report, is essentially what is needed for our purposes, but we are not yet agreed on certain slight modifications which appear necessary to bring it up to date. The general form of the blank, based as it was on correspondence with many libraries and library commissions, is excellent.

We therefore ask for additional time and hope to be able to make a full report in January next.

We desire to call attention to the fact that some way must be devised of keeping this matter before the minds of librarians. The fact that the 1906 report, full as it is and embodying so many specific recommendations, should have completely passed from the memory of so many librarians is significant. We desire to suggest the following plan in the hope that some discussion of it may help to shape our final report:

Let this Committee, in its annual report hereafter, embody a table of statistics of American libraries based on its own recommended form, and let this include only such libraries as give a page, in this form, in their annual reports. We are of the opinion that a desire to be included in this comparative table may act as an inducement to libraries to do the slight additional work necessary.

(Signed) ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK,
Chairman.

The last feature of the report was discussed at length, the sense of the Council being that as soon as possible the committee should secure promises from at least 100 librarians to use the recommended form of statistics. The form, as decided upon, should be applicable not only to municipal tax-supported libraries, but to others, reference and especially endowed libraries as well.

Mr. Roden presented resolutions of appreciation of services rendered by the Library of Congress to the libraries of the country, which had been adopted by the Catalog Section, and it was voted that they be referred to the Resolutions committee, with the approval of the Council. Adjourned.

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

The meeting of the Agricultural Libraries Section took place on Tuesday afternoon in the small ballroom of the New Willard and was presided over by the chairman of the section, Miss Claribel R. Barnett, librarian of the U. S. Department of Agriculture. "Some opportunities and problems of the agricultural libraries" was the general subject of the meeting, which was opened with remarks by the chairman, in which she said in part:

That there are problems peculiar to agricultural libraries which could be better settled by closer cooperation of these libraries was one of the principal reasons for the establishment of the section. As far as rural library work is concerned there was perhaps no reason for the Agricultural Libraries Section, as this work was already being given much thoughtful attention by the various state library commissions. There did, however, seem to be a need of some impetus to arouse a greater interest in the opportunities for usefulness presented to the libraries of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations. A good many of the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations are not yet giving to their libraries the attention which they deserve. Their equipment in other respects is far ahead of their library equipment, and in many instances they have attached little importance to the necessity of having an experienced, well-trained librarian. They are spending large sums of money for their scientific investigations, and yet have not apparently realized that there is often
danger of spending money on misdirected
and needless efforts simply because they
have not adequate facilities for finding
out what has been done. When business
firms employ librarians, it can be taken
for granted that they know it is a good
business investment. There are still
many of the agricultural colleges and sta-
tions which need to be convinced that it
would pay them to give more attention
to their libraries, both as regards equip-
ment and service. If the colleges and
stations should provide better equipment
for their libraries, should not the libra-
rians of these libraries in turn make
every effort to improve their efficiency?
Is the Agricultural Libraries Section one
means of promoting it? There is without
doubt a benefit in being brought in closer
touch with librarians doing similar work,
but is this the only benefit to be derived
from this section? Can it not be a means
for carrying on certain co-operative under-
takings which would be helpful to all agri-
cultural libraries? Can it work out any
standard administrative policies for agri-
cultural college and experiment station li-
braries? Can it do anything to make the
literature of agriculture more available?
Can it bring about a closer relationship
between the libraries of the agricultural
colleges and experiment stations and the
Department of Agriculture? Can it do
anything to minimize waste of work and
waste of money in these institutions? Can
the section in fact do anything toward
increasing the good results from the sum
total of the money available for agri-
cultural libraries given by the various states
and the federal government? These are
questions to be considered and it is hoped
that there will be a frank expression of
opinion at this meeting on all of them.
If we stop to think about the libraries of
the state agricultural colleges and experi-
ment stations we cannot help but be
struck by the fact that they are in cer-
tain respects unique and that there is or
could be a very strong bond of union
among them. They are all connected
with institutions receiving federal aid and
federal supervision. In addition, these in-
stitutions all exhibit great uniformity in
organization; they are all working for the
same end, are publishing the same kind
of material, and they have the same prob-
lems. A recent editorial in the Experiment
Station Record has called attention
to the fact that in spite of this close con-
nection of the agricultural colleges and
experiment stations there has been an al-
most utter lack of co-operation and co-
ordination among their libraries, and that
"as a result we have a group of more
than fifty libraries interested in identical
lines of literature, striving independently
with more or less zeal to collect and file
publications of similar character, each ig-
norant of the resources of the others and
too frequently ignorant of all the re-
sources apart from its own meagre col-
collection of books, periodicals and official
documents."

Dean Davenport, in a recent address on
the relations between the federal Depart-
ment of Agriculture and the agricultural
colleges and experiment stations, made a
strong plea for division of labor as against
co-operation, but does not a division of
labor involve co-operation? In library
work has not co-operation come to mean
not merely combined work on certain un-
dertakings but also a mutual under-
standing and agreement as to the objects to
be accomplished and the means of accom-
plishing them, which agreement often in-
volves a division of labor? As far as the
agricultural libraries are concerned there
are certain undertakings which would in
the more restricted sense of the word be
co-operative, involving as they would neces-
sarily the participation of all the agri-
cultural colleges and experiment stations.
Then there are other undertakings which
can be co-operative in the sense that the
different libraries might agree to do cer-
tain things and not do certain other
things. Co-operative book buying is an un-
dertaking of this kind. To conserve funds,
would it, for instance, be possible for the
library of one college or station to specialize along one particular line and for the college or station library of a neighboring state to specialize along a different line, with the understanding that they would lend their books as freely as possible? The resources of the Department of Agriculture library should also be borne in mind. Probably there are few libraries that have not been subjected to the criticism of having on their shelves many books which are never or seldom used. It is a criticism which cannot lightly be ignored, even though it is extremely difficult to avoid, but are not the increased facilities for inter-library loans and the increased knowledge of the resources of other libraries doing a great deal to bring about more systematic and intelligent planning in the building up of collections? There are certain large libraries which have come to be recognized as the great depositories in their special field, not only for the new and up-to-date books frequently called for, but also for the old out-of-date literature of use only to the investigators making a historical survey of a subject. Such libraries can justify the existence on their shelves of the books seldom used, if they come within the recognized scope of the library, by reason of their value for historical purposes, but the library of limited means needs to choose and reject with great care. Do we not sometimes go to infinite pains to complete a set of some periodical, whereas it might be better to contribute our partial set toward the completion of some incomplete set in some other library? The literature of agriculture is most extensive and the funds of no agricultural library are unlimited. Cannot the sum total of the funds be made to bring far greater results through an increased knowledge of the existing resources and by some cooperation in future purchases? Such cooperation may not be practicable but it is at least worthy of some thought.

In the field of indexing agricultural literature are we doing all we should, or in the evaluation of agricultural literature? Then again, have not we who have worked with agricultural literature and the related sciences, felt the desirability of some systematic course of instruction in this special field of library work? But have we made any attempt to bring about such a course? In the field of extension work in agriculture, which work is growing very rapidly and is likely to grow still more rapidly in the future, now that the Lever bill is passed, are the librarians of agricultural libraries doing their full share?

The next paper on the program was one on the "Scope and current cost of libraries in the land grant agricultural colleges," by Professor WILLIAM H. POWERS, librarian of the South Dakota State College of Agriculture. As Professor Powers was unable to be present, his paper was read by Mr. Charles R. Green, librarian of the Massachusetts Agricultural College.

SCOPE AND CURRENT COST OF LIBRARIES IN THE LAND GRANT AGRICULTURAL COLLEGES*

The conclusions of this paper are based partly upon the personal experience of the writer, partly upon data supplied by various college libraries.

It was not the writer's expectation that results could be arrived at having the certainty of scientific laws. But conclusions of a validity far short of such laws may have a considerable practical value. The examination was undertaken therefore because for some years the writer has been himself a good deal puzzled, puzzled as he contemplated the enormous output of books, fortunately known to him largely through publishers' lists and statistics, puzzled as he felt the ambition that attacks every growing thing, whether library or squash, the ambition to be big, puzzled as he saw the great amount of the people's money stored up in great buildings, shelving, and cabinets, puzzled what to do as

*Printed in part.
he joined the great army of those who are paid by the people to take care of these buildings and these books; and he felt that he must find what solution of the puzzle he could by asking whether there is not some limit to the size of a library, particularly of a special or technical library, whether there are not some standards of service which may be invoked to determine how large a staff a library of a certain size needs, and what should be the cost of that service.

The investigation is confined to the libraries of those land grant colleges that exist apart from a state university. Such libraries serve the experiment station, the college staff, the college students, and, to a certain extent, the state at large and the immediate community. There is need then of providing technical literature sufficient for research work in agriculture and engineering, professional literature to support courses in all the sciences and in such departments, history, language, sociology, as it is deemed necessary to provide that the technical student may not be deprived of his culture birthright as a man as well as a technician. I interpret this to mean then that the library must be (a) a fairly good general library, (b) a good reference library in those courses which the college offers, and (c) as complete a working library as possible for those lines of research which the particular institution is carrying on.

For the first of these requirements is there any standard? None absolute, of course not. But it seems to me that the A. L. A. Catalog furnishes an approximation. About 8,000 volumes constitute this co-operative selection, this ideal collection for the small general library. Now the amount of fiction in this collection is much larger than any small technical college needs, and for this may be substituted those books which a college public as distinguished from a general public would demand.

For research work in agriculture the works of reference are amply provided through the agency of the Department of Agriculture. These consist primarily of the bulletins and reports of the department and of the various stations. They will make perhaps 100 small volumes each year. Many states also publish annual reports or bulletins on geology and natural history. In most of the states there are published reports of societies, agricultural, horticultural, and the like. The cost for most of this material is only for its care and binding. There are besides a few technical journals, proceedings of societies, and the like, that are not free. For the work in engineering, library equipment is much more costly, as, except trade journals, little of it is published free. It is largely found in periodicals. The library of the Department of Agriculture offers to lend its material to investigators. So far as I know this offer is not very largely accepted. It would seem as if there might very profitably be an increase in the use of such a central and complete collection and that a similar collection of material on engineering might be made.

Excluding from the aim of the agricultural library the idea of completeness in the general collection, and even from its special field the complete collection of the slightly used works of great cost, and the assemblage of vast numbers of books dead to all except the student of the history of a special field of thought, the annual expenditure for books and periodicals need not be very great, and furthermore it should be, after a library gets a fair equipment, tolerably constant. I am not rash enough to say what that constant sum should be; moreover it would be constant only for a particular institution, and then only for an approximately constant number of students. But as there is nothing like definiteness for precipitating discussion I am going to venture a suggestion. For annual up-keep of a library in an agricultural college, attended say by 300 to 400 students of college grade and perhaps as many more of secondary school rank—
what puzzled whether to regard the whole number of students or only those of college grade. Remembering how important in our work are the boys and girls who go back to the farm, I felt that it was better to consider the whole number of students, excluding, however, those in the summer sessions.

The following tables include returns from thirteen colleges reporting and from the South Dakota State College of Agriculture. In these tables I have not given the names of the colleges, as one of the librarians objected to the publication of the statistics; I have therefore used letters, arranging the colleges in the order of students in the institution. The figures for attendance and for total income are taken from the report of the Commissioner of Education for 1912. The other statistics are from the replies sent to me by the librarians.

The groups on the basis of number of students are four, the points of division of course more or less arbitrary; the first group, having 1,700 students or more, numbers five altogether, only three of them reporting and represented in the tables; the second, having students in number between 900 and 1,700, numbers seven altogether, five of them reporting; the third, having students from 350 to 900, numbers seven, three reporting; the fourth, having students fewer than 350, six in number, two reporting. The first group may be named the great colleges; in general they have a large corps of instructors, and presumably a large library staff. The second group, the large colleges, also employs a large number of instructors; the library staff varies from three to eight. The third group may be called perhaps the small colleges; the library staff in none of those reporting exceeds three. The smallest of the third group reports 390 students in the 1912 report, but actually has now about 600 students.

not summer school students—there will be needed the following sums:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scientific series, monographs, expensive</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical periodicals, scientific journals</td>
<td>400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General periodicals</td>
<td>125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General purchase of books</td>
<td>675.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$1,800.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even a single illustration or example is often more convincing than generalization. As to the unwisdom of the purchase of books rarely used and originally expensive, note this example: We purchased six years ago, on urgent request, a small book at the cost of $9.00; it was used then and has since been referred to once. The interest on the $9.00 is about a half-dollar, for six years $3.00. The book could have been borrowed twice for less than 50 cents, a saving of $2.50, to say nothing of the cost of shelving and care. It is now very much depreciated in value, probably two-thirds, because of the changes in that field of investigation. In a few years more it will have a value solely historic.

Perhaps at this point is the most opportune moment for presenting the tables of statistics. We shall thus see how much of diversity, how much of agreement there actually is among the twenty-five colleges of agriculture not connected directly with a university. Replies were received from a little over half the number written to. Several bases of classification suggest themselves; as most obvious, I have selected the number of students as a basis; with a large number usually goes a larger library staff and a relatively more important amount of station work; of this last matter I have made no account at all, though I have always had in mind that as research work increases, the relative cost of library equipment, especially in rare sets and serial publications, increases much more rapidly.

Before making the division, I was some-
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE LIBRARIES—TABLE I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students</th>
<th>U. S. Rep. 1912</th>
<th>Expenditures</th>
<th>Salaries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total, ex. sum. sch. grade</td>
<td>Col.</td>
<td>Bks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2,684</td>
<td>809</td>
<td>$8,234*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2,424</td>
<td>1,504</td>
<td>4,900†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B½</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>1,175</td>
<td>2,500†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1,371</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>3,027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1,219</td>
<td>889‡</td>
<td>1,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>1,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>2,000†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE II.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Salary cost per st.</th>
<th>Library cost per st.</th>
<th>No. of volumes total</th>
<th>Income of col. $410,391</th>
<th>Income of income used of income for lib.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>$1.94</td>
<td>$5.16</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>7.6-</td>
<td>$156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2.94</td>
<td>4.97</td>
<td>45,600</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>786,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B½</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>3.41</td>
<td>38,201</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>449,005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>38,141</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>322,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>19,631</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>228,666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>2.01</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>21.3</td>
<td>244,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>24,510</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>227,487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>5.27</td>
<td>7.17</td>
<td>43,000</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>354,603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>3.41</td>
<td>5.81</td>
<td>34,320</td>
<td>40.4</td>
<td>218,976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>3.24—</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>165,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>14,297</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>204,459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>3.91</td>
<td>5.83</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>175,005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>8.89</td>
<td>16,387</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>78,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>3.00—</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>31,500</td>
<td>98.1</td>
<td>155,040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE III.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Vacation No. of Organization</th>
<th>Hrs. of serv. Teaching per wk. hrs. a wk.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hrs. a wk. workers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 34 hrs., Bnd. and con. 38 hrs.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 33 hrs., circ. 126 hrs., ref. 84 hrs.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 33 hrs., circ. 126 hrs., ref. 84 hrs.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 33 hrs., circ. 126 hrs., ref. 84 hrs.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 1 Sten. checking, 1 ref.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 1 Sten. checking, 1 ref.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 12 hrs.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 12 hrs.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat. 12 hrs.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figures uncertain, as the number of days a week was not given.

Returning now to the more theoretic considerations with which the paper began, and keeping in mind the great differences in these institutions, more particularly these facts: that several of them have a reputation as authorities in special fields, an authority not ascribed to the most of them, and that a few of them have grown out of the ranks of the small college, I shall go on next, fitting my remarks chiefly to the college of moderate size and modest ambitions, to a consideration of the cost of administration. What should it cost to administer a library in an agricultural college of about 600 students, where about $1,800 is expended annually for books, periodicals, and binding?

The work in such a library may be some-
what variously classified; there is the usual work of catalog, reference, desk, and ordering. The peculiarities of the institution served, however, make the desk work of relatively less importance than in the public library, the general reference work probably less than in the ordinary college library, and put a special stress on the care of documents and various serial publications.

Although these departments of work are generally found in libraries, there does not seem to be any agreement upon the cost of service in each. Our agricultural libraries of course use L. C. cards where possible. It would seem that ten cents a volume would be a generous allowance for the service of the cataloger. In the estimates given above nothing was said about the number of volumes acquired each year with the expenditure of $1,800. To make such an estimate I shall have to draw entirely upon our own experience. I find that for the last three years our books have averaged in cost, excluding the free volumes and the periodicals, $1.48 a volume. Using this as a basis of estimate, the $675 allowed for such purchases would secure about 460 volumes. At an average cost of $5 a volume for the monographs, technical journals, etc., the $700 would procure about 140 volumes. There would probably be 60 volumes of general periodicals bound each year. There will also be from 50 to 75 volumes of bulletins bound. It is hardly fair, however, to include these periodicals and bulletins in the estimate of the cost of cataloging, as so little work needs to be done upon them. The routine cataloging then would not be of more than 600 volumes, to be done at a cost not to exceed $60 for labor. The cataloger will have also to do considerable indexing and analytic work on the bulletins and society publications, unless this is done in the department of documents or continuations.

But what is the work of the documents division? In number of volumes the first in order are the volumes of the congressional set received by every agricultural college as a documents depository. These averaged in number for the past six years 203 bulky volumes. The pamphlets also received that will be preserved, including the bulletins of the Department of Agriculture, will number at least 25 volumes more. Some of these will have to have prepared indexes and title-pages, perhaps analytic entries for the catalog. From the state stations and the state societies and other learned societies, whose publications are received in exchange, will be received about 200 volumes. Here then is a great bulk of material but the work of caring for it is out of all proportion to its bulk. To keep track of serials the follow-up system must often be invoked, requests sent for missing parts, and lists kept showing what have not been secured. Watch must then be kept of lists of such documents as are offered for sale, but this is getting into the work of the ordering department. Such is the work to be done under the head of documents and continuations.

Related to the work of the cataloger, really a part of it, is the constant revision of the catalog, made necessary by the loss of some books, the withdrawal of others, and the deposit of others in departments. Related also is the ordering of the books on the shelves.

The chief remaining library activity is ordering and correspondence. This will ordinarily be done by the librarian; judging from my own experience, the time element is not here important, as the librarian works until he is done.

Resuming, we have found catalog labor amounting to about $60 on new books; a rough estimate of the documents work would put its cost, on the same basis of pay as to the cataloger, at about $100. Of neither kind of work is there enough to employ the full time of an assistant. One assistant can do both and have time for revision of the catalog, and still allow half her hours for desk and reference work. I shall not set an exact salary for such an assistant, but suggest that one can be secured for from $600 to $800 for a year of
ten months. This estimate is based partly upon the customary pay of teachers.

The amount of desk work will depend a good deal upon the number of hours the library is open. The average for the thirteen libraries is 63 hours a week. Most of these libraries provide only one attendant on service at a time in the reading and reference room. It would seem that for a college of 600 students, it would be necessary to supply about 70 seats, but the whole number would rarely be needed. The patronage varies greatly; during the busiest hours of the college day, the number drops to almost zero. The busy hours are not always the same every day, but with a little careful observation the librarian can determine which are the library rush hours and provide extra service for such times. There would be probably from 15 to 20 hours a week when two attendants should be provided; if the library is open 63 hours weekly, this necessitates then providing for from 78 to 83 desk hours. Now if the cataloger and document worker has 20 hours for this service, to be given at the busy hours when there is the greatest demand for reference work, the remaining 60-odd hours can be supplied by a second assistant, an apprentice perhaps, at a small salary; or the work can be done by mature students. Three students can do the work, paid in the aggregate from $300 to $325 for the nine months of the college year.

I hesitate to suggest a salary for the librarian. In my own case a large part of my salary comes from teaching duties. I would suggest that for the library work purely, a salary of from $800 to $1,000 will secure a person altogether competent to manage a library in an agricultural college of 600 students.

The salary account would then stand about as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Salary Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>$800 to $1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td>600 to 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student help</td>
<td>300 to 325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$1,700 to $2,125

About other work connected with the library. Colleges of this kind report almost no teaching. In the first two groups, all colleges but two report teaching the use of the library, chiefly to freshmen. Extension work, through lending books to farmers, clubs, or granges, did not appear upon my query paper. It is probably too early to generalize concerning this. Most states now have commissions and the commissions generally prefer to take care of this work directly.

Returning again to the matter of duplicates, we expect to make recommendation—the demand for duplicates has not until recently been burdensome—that every student in classes known as library-laboratory classes shall pay a fee to the librarian before he is allowed the use of the books in that department, the fee to vary from 25 cents to $1.00 a semester according to the number of duplicates needed to supply the course. It seems quite as just as a laboratory fee in chemistry. Has any college done so? With what success?

Professor Powers' paper suggested many interesting points for discussion and showed clearly the possibility, through cooperation, of working out some standards of administration for the libraries of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations. The value of such a standardization was also made apparent. It would simplify many problems in the administration of these libraries. There was, however, considerable difference of opinion among those present as to the adequacy of the salaries recommended by Professor Powers.

Mrs Landon, librarian of the Michigan Agricultural College, in commenting on what Professor Powers had said about borrowing books and periodicals from the library of the Department of Agriculture, said that her library made frequent use of this privilege. She also suggested the desirability of a union checklist of the agricultural periodicals contained in the libraries of the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations.
The next paper on the program was to have been one on "Agricultural periodicals" by Mr. WILLIAM M. HEPBURN, librarian of Purdue University, but Mr. Hepburn was unable to be present and unfortunately his paper, which follows, arrived too late to be read at the meeting:

AGRICULTURAL PERIODICALS

It may be remembered that the writer presented a paper on this subject at the round table on agricultural libraries held at the Mackinac conference in 1910. The interest taken in the subject seemed to be sufficient to warrant further investigation. Three desiderata were named in the former paper: 1st. A checklist of farm papers in the agricultural libraries of the country; 2nd. An agreement by the various agricultural libraries that they would bind and preserve the papers published in their own states; 3rd. A selection of from 20 to 50 titles of the best and most representative of the farm journals.

In the spring of 1913 circular letters were sent to the directors of all the experiment stations and to the librarians of all the agricultural colleges. These letters frequently led to further correspondence, so that the writer is now in possession of a considerable body of correspondence bearing on this subject.

The questions asked were as follows:

1. Please state what, in your opinion, are the leading farm journals published in your state and those best adapted for your section of the country.

2. Furnish a list of the agricultural journals that are bound and preserved by your library, and if possible a statement of the volumes comprising each set.

3. Does your library systematically index any agricultural journals?

4. Do you know of any member of the college or station staff who keeps up a private index of such journals?

5. Do you consider that the indexing of a select list of agricultural journals would have any value?

Replies were received from one or more officials in 41 states, making possible some slight contributions to the first and third of the desiderata enumerated in 1910.

One thing is clearly demonstrated in the replies to the first question, namely, that the various sections of the country must be taken into consideration in any attempt to evaluate the farm press. For the New England and Middle Atlantic states the Rural New Yorker had a vote in every state. The South Atlantic and Gulf states gave the first place almost without exception to the Progressive Farmer. In the Corn Belt states Wallace's Farmer appears in every list. In the Mountain and Pacific states there is not the same unanimity, every state reporting its own papers with few exceptions. Of course there is considerable possibility of error in the various interpretations put upon the question asked, and further correspondence would be necessary in order to reach an accurate conclusion. In most cases also it would be necessary to reach the experts in the various fields of crops, live stock, poultry, dairying, etc., in order to get any reliable data on papers that specialize in these fields. Of course the Breeders' Gazette and Hoard's Dairyman appeared in many lists and from widely separated states.

The second question brought replies from only 14 states, listing 80 titles of farm papers exclusive of scientific journals. Of these 50 are reported from one library only. In addition to these, 62 foreign and scientific journals were reported.

The third question brought the statement from every state that no systematic indexing of farm papers was being done. Several professors were found who indexed material relating to their subject for their personal use.

The fifth question relating to the indexing of farm papers brought various replies, ranging from those who were heartily in favor of some plan to those who could see no value in such an index. Station directors who are interested in research rarely expressed approval, while librarians usually expressed a wish for such an index although fully aware of the difficulties in the way.
On this matter of the selection of farm papers some light is thrown by a most interesting booklet issued by the Northwestern Agriculturist, Minneapolis, entitled What Farmers Use. It has a section on "Farm home reading matter." The investigation was made in Minnesota, the Dakotas and Wisconsin, and covered 3,456 farm homes. Nine farm papers from these states had in 1910 a circulation of 4,891. Twenty-six papers published in border states had a circulation of 535 and 52 from other outside states a circulation of 579. This seems to show that as a means of reaching the farm population the state papers or those from the border states are preferred. Of the border state papers the leading ones were Successful Farming, Farmers' Tribune, Iowa Homestead, Breeders' Gazette, Wallace's Farmer. Of the papers from outside states the leading ones were Farm Journal, Farm & Home, Farm and Fireside, Missouri Valley Farmer.

Many of you will know the little paper called Good Advertising, which is devoted to the "art, science and literature of agricultural advertising." It frequently has very good articles on the farm press. Although considered from the standpoint of their value as advertising media, that is not, in these days, so far removed from their scientific value as to be lightly disregarded. In the issue for March, 1913, is given a list of class journals all of which are said to "stand out preeminently" and as "self-confessedly the masters of their particular destiny." These are Breeders' Gazette, Hoard's Dairyman, American Swineherd, American Sheep Breeder, Kimball's Dairy Farmer, the Fruit Grower, Better Fruit, the Fruit Belt, the Vegetable Grower, and the Practical Farmer. Probably none will be inclined to quarrel with this list except as to some it does not include.

In order that this paper may not be entirely one of dull generalities, I have the temerity to submit the following as a trial list of the leading farm papers based on the results so far obtained in the above investigation, the opinion of some qualified to judge and my own personal observation. They are not at all, however, in order of merit and it is not intended in any way to discriminate between them.

Rural New Yorker.
New York Tribune Farmer.
American Agriculturist.
Progressive Farmer.
Wallace's Farmer.
Farm and Ranch.
Country Gentleman.
Southern Planter.
Live Stock Journal.
Kimball's Dairy Farmer.
Breeders' Gazette.
Hoard's Dairyman.
American Swineherd.
American Sheep Breeder.
Better Fruit.
Vegetable Grower.
Reliable Poultry Journal.
American Poultry Journal.
Market Growers' Journal.
New York Produce Review.

As a contribution to a checklist of agricultural journals the "List of serials in the University of Illinois library, 1911" is worth mentioning. The Indiana Academy of Science will publish shortly the second edition of their "Checklist of scientific serials in Indiana libraries." This will include agricultural journals. They were not included in the first printing.

As Mr. H. W. Wilson of H. W. Wilson & Co. was present, he was called upon for a statement as to his plans for indexing agricultural periodicals. Mr. Wilson responded as follows:

We do have plans for undertaking an index to agricultural periodicals, although I am afraid there will be some delay in carrying these out. We lost about half of our assistants in the editorial office when we moved to White Plains. Then we took a vote recently among about 50 librarians
to determine what special fields should be covered, and while we thought that agriculture stood first we found that there was most demand for an index to literature on social problems. It is quite likely that we will take that first but agriculture comes second.

I cannot set any definite time as to when the index will be published, but I feel quite sure that by the first of next year we will be ready to begin it, and our opinion is that it will be wise to cover the best periodicals, those that have a general or wide circulation, and government documents and pamphlets; in short, all literature of that kind which would properly be included in an index; it should not be limited to periodicals. We would like to receive suggestions and will try to answer any questions.

The public library's interest in agricultural literature was presented by Mr. S. H. Ranck, librarian of the Grand Rapids public library, and by Mr. Joseph F. Daniels, librarian of the Riverside public library, California, both of which libraries have large collections of agricultural literature. Mr. Ranck called attention to the fact that there is a constantly growing interest on the part of people in the cities in every phase of agriculture and that his library is frequently asked for advice as to the best periodicals and books on various agricultural subjects. The work of the county library, and its problems in getting agricultural information to the farmer in predigested form, was touched upon by Mr. E. I. Antrim, a trustee of the Brumback library of Van Wert county, Ohio. He also spoke of the need for the agricultural colleges and experiment stations to get into closer touch with the various libraries of the states that they represent in order that the information obtained by these institutions and by the Department of Agriculture as a result of their investigations may be brought directly to the farmers.

Mr. Antrim was followed by Dr. E. W. Allen, assistant director of the office of experiment stations of the Department of Agriculture. As it is one of Dr. Allen's duties to visit the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations, he has had an unusual opportunity to see the needs and opportunities of their libraries. He spoke in part as follows:

We have just started in this country a new line of extension work which will rapidly take on a much broader scope and will accomplish in a measure what has been suggested, for Congress has just passed an act known as the Smith-Lever bill, which will provide for agricultural extension in every state in the Union. Five per cent of the federal appropriation may be used for getting out popular publications. Some of the money will also be available for library purposes. A great deal of this extension work will be carried on through county agencies, a system which has already been inaugurated in many of the states in the North and South and has proved its usefulness. If we should have an agent in every county we would have some 3,000 centers in this country which might act as advisors to country libraries, because there is a great desire, as I know by correspondence which comes to me from city, town and country libraries, for available information as to publications relating to agriculture. The county agent makes a link, in a way, between the agricultural college and the people out in the country—of all classes and all vocations—librarians, teachers, housewives, etc., as well as farmers.

I know nothing about library work except from a layman's standpoint, but it has been my opportunity to go around to the agricultural colleges and stations several times and I have taken quite an interest in what they were doing in their agricultural libraries because the library becomes more and more an important feature in the work of instruction in the college and in the work of the experiment station. There is a great diversity and in many places a great lack of efficiency. I believe with your chairman that better work could be done. I believe that a librarian could be of greatest usefulness
and could conserve the time of the investigators. I have sometimes thought that the field of the librarian in the experiment stations might be broadened a little by including some connection with the editing of publications. Librarians are trained to look at books from the standpoint of a finished product and their work has given them good judgment as to arrangement, etc. The matter of form and editing of the experiment station publications has been a matter for discussion at almost every meeting of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations for the past twenty years. If in connection with their other work it would not be a difficult matter for librarians to equip themselves along this line and give a little attention to the matter of proofreading, etc., I think they could be of immense assistance to the experiment stations in the better editing of station publications and in bringing about a greater measure of uniformity.

About this periodical literature, I think that the preparation of material for this agricultural extension work previously mentioned will call to the attention of all who are connected with agricultural colleges the problem of how to make available good material that is in some of the best agricultural periodicals and which deserves attention. Through the Experiment Station Record we attempt to make a systematic review of the literature bearing on experiments as far as we are able to get hold of it, and through the indexes to make that available, but we do not attempt to take up popular articles. If there is nothing new or original in the article we pass it by. The extension workers will on the other hand need somebody to go over the good popular material and to call it to their attention.

It seems to me that if some sort of cooperation such as has been mentioned here could be planned it would be immensely helpful all along the line.

In the discussion which followed Dr. Allen's talk there was much interest manifested in his suggestion as to the better editing of station publications and the part which librarians might take in this work. As a result a committee was appointed to undertake the work of making some definite suggestions in regard to the form of experiment station publications to present to the Association of American Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations at its meeting in Washington in November. The following were appointed as members of the committee: Miss E. Lucy Ogden, librarian, office of experiment stations, Department of Agriculture; Mr. Charles R. Green, librarian, Massachusetts Agricultural College, and Mr. Clarence S. Hean, librarian of the College of Agriculture, University of Wisconsin.

Another matter which called forth interesting discussion was the question as to whether it would be advisable for the section to attempt to prepare a small handbook on the arrangement and care of small agricultural collections. It seemed to be the unanimous opinion of those present that such a handbook would be very useful, and it was voted that a committee be appointed by the chairman to consider the matter and prepare the handbook if it was deemed feasible. As it is important that those on the committee be especially interested in the subject, the chairman made a plea for volunteers for the work. Suggestions as to the scope of the handbook are also requested.

As the lateness of the hour made it necessary to bring the discussion to a close, the meeting adjourned with the appointment of the following committee to nominate a chairman for the next meeting of the section: Mr. Charles R. Green, chairman; Miss Emma B. Hawks, and Mr. A. B. Smith. The committee made its report at the close of the joint session of the League of Library Commissions and the Agricultural Libraries Section on Thursday morning and presented the name of Mrs. Ida A. Kidder, librarian of the Oregon Agricultural College, Corvallis. The report of the committee was unanimously accepted and Mrs. Kidder was made chairman of the section.
FIRST SESSION

The first session of the Catalog Section was held Wednesday morning, May 27, Mr. Martel in the chair.

The chairman opened the meeting by outlining the plan of the program, which was to consist of brief descriptions of the catalog systems of a number of the notable department and institutional libraries of Washington, with special reference to the use of printed cards, their adaptation for large and small libraries, special catalogs, etc.

He then presented the speakers in turn, each of whom briefly presented the subject from the point of view of his or her own library. In many cases this made necessary outlining the history of the library and the institution to which it belonged, in order to make clear its system of cataloging.

The first library treated was that of the Army War College. Mr. M. BARTOW MERCER, librarian, said in part:

ARMY WAR COLLEGE

The library of the Army War College was started in 1903. From the beginning the aim and purpose has been to make it a complete military reference library, and the material has been selected with this object in view. The growth was quite gradual up to June, 1908, when the consolidation of the Military Information and War College divisions of the General Staff brought to us over 10,000 volumes at one time. Just within the past month our library has suddenly had added to it about 100,000 volumes, when the War Department library, established about 1793, while the seat of government was still in Philadelphia, was moved to our building. As our present shelf room is crowded the work of consolidation cannot really be attempted until the second and third tiers of stacks are installed; when this is completed, which will probably be by August next, we will have approximately 15,000 feet of shelf space in the 104 stacks, and after eliminating the duplicates, we will then have considerably over 100,000 volumes—undoubtedly the largest military library in this country.

The library is primarily for the use of the officers of the War College division and the student officers taking the course; but the various bureaus of the War Department also use it quite extensively, and books are frequently loaned to other departments of the government in Washington.

System of Cataloging—The basis for the system of cataloging in the War College library is the Library of Congress classification. Most of these classification schemes have been followed literally, but with some we have found considerable amplification necessary. Most of our books on American history and travel were cataloged under the 1901 edition of the EF scheme, modified in some respects by us. We had several thousand books of the Civil War period classified under the modified 1901 scheme and have to abide by it for the present; for example, we do not use 457 for Lincoln biography, although we would like to, for the reason that we had already classified Lincoln biography with that of all the other luminaries of the Civil War period, whether military or otherwise. Nor do we use 471-481, special campaigns and battles, as we had already cataloged such a large number of books under the 1901 scheme, using 481 and an alphabetical designation of battles, instead of the present Library of Congress scheme, which provides for a chronological arrangement, with decimals for the different battles. The latter method is the more logical in some respects, but our scheme permits easy location of a book on the shelf, as you simply look for E481 and then the first letter of the name of the battle to locate books on that con-
conflict, whereas, under their scheme, you must know the date of the battle or their respective decimals, and that is a little harder than remembering the alphabet. For a library just adopting it the present EF scheme is admirably adapted for its purposes and no one could find any fault with it whatever.

The U scheme. Prior to 1910 the Library of Congress had no published U scheme. They had prepared a typewritten one which was based on a classification gotten up in 1903 by the Military Information division, Adjutant-General's office, a subdivision of the War Department, which was merged with the Army War College in 1908. This was the barest outline, however, of the scheme that was really needed in classifying a technical military library, which the Military Information division did not have at that time. This served, however, as a basis for the 1910 edition of the Library of Congress U scheme, but it was stated in the preface of that edition that when books of this class were recataloged the schedule would necessarily be subject to some revision and alteration. We have found it necessary to make many changes in it, as it was so lacking in detail under certain subjects that it was frequently impossible to tell whether a book should go in one place or another.

We found it necessary to make several changes under U400, military education, in order to arrive at some logical grading of the schools, which was considered desirable, and to provide a place for several schools connected with the service that had not been considered.

Under UA they have the militia of the individual states divided by arm of service: infantry, cavalry and artillery; while under UD, infantry, they also have a special number, 430-5, for militia reserves and volunteers, but do not have a similar special number for cavalry nor artillery. Therefore, under UA42, general works, we keep books on all arms of the entire militia of the United States; under UA50, general works, and following numbers, we keep state militia of all arms; while separate arms for each state are kept under UA53-56. Thus, if we have a work on the infantry of the entire militia of the United States we put it under UD, infantry, and not under the state and then the arm of service. Likewise with cavalry and artillery, for which we had to add special numbers.

Under UB several minor changes were made to keep well defined just where special works should go; for example, under UB320-5 we included also what the scheme provided under 340-350, so as to get together all official works regulating recruiting in all its phases, including conscription, and all laws relating to the liability of service, while UB350 is used only for the theoretical works on the various systems of recruiting.

Under UC, maintenance and transportation, 260-5 provided for supplies and stores, with no subdivision for depots and their management, for the procurement of supplies and stores, for supply in the field, etc. Many domestic and foreign books are written dealing only with the minutest details of this important question of supply of an army, and a separate classification had to be provided for each. We also have works on the history of the supply of stores in different wars, and a special number had to be provided for this; likewise, their transportation classification was not sufficient, considerable further subdivision being found necessary.

Under UD, infantry, 390-5, rifles, carbines and muskets, their subdivision is by the make of the gun. We found it more desirable to have this divided by country, so as to have together, for instance, all the books on German rifles. We still make an additional card under the name of the gun, so as to have a file of cards dealing with all the makes.

Under UD, infantry, there was no subdivision for training, on which many books are written; likewise for cavalry and artillery. We provided special numbers for
all of these, to supplement U390, army training.

With UF, artillery, we found it necessary to make most extensive changes, particularly with respect to ordnance and ordnance material. The general classification artillery was not sufficiently subdivided to provide for all the different works on the great variety of guns and ordnance material of this and other countries; for instance, they have coast and siege artillery. The British call that garrison artillery and subdivide it into seacoast and siege artillery. The Swiss call siege artillery position artillery, and then there are works on fortress artillery, for which there was no provision at all.

Carding—To render our material more accessible we have found it best to multiply our subject entries beyond what would ordinarily be considered necessary, and also to devise different schemes of grouping; for instance, it is more desirable with us to have all the budgets together, instead of under their respective countries; and instead of having infantry a subdivision under the United States and other armies, we find it better to have a general subject entry infantry, subdivided by armies or countries. It is the same way with infantry training—everything available on that subject being in one place, subdivided by countries, instead of being distributed under countries, subheading Army, further subdivided Infantry, etc.

We attempt a careful analytical carding of the military works received in the library, otherwise much valuable information would not be readily available. The established subject entries, even with our amplification, are not sufficient to lead one to all the information given in the works cataloged, and this analytical carding makes much of it accessible.

At the present time the library receives 98 domestic and 107 foreign periodicals, most of them being strictly of a military character; these frequently carry articles written by the leaders in military science today, and careful perusal and analytical carding of this class of information is a part of the work of the library.

Miss JULIA L. V. M'CORD, librarian of the Geological Survey library, was the next speaker, who said in part:

**GEOLOGICAL SURVEY LIBRARY**

The classification used in the library is a decimal scheme adapted to this particular library, and yet capable of indefinite extension as regards several of the classes such as natural history, etc., which are included only incidentally in the scope of the Survey library.

The particular subject, geology, is of course greatly elaborated. Although much thought has been given to the classification scheme, it is not faultless by any means. Its inadequacies are somewhat offset, however, by the subject catalog, which is maintained as an adjunct to the author catalog.

In the catalogs the Library of Congress printed cards are used of course, being supplemented by typewritten cards for books not yet cataloged by the Library of Congress. Temporary typewritten cards are inserted in the catalog immediately upon the receipt of a new book.

As it has not been found practicable to insert in the catalog analytically for all geological serials, the needs of users of the library are quite well met by keeping conveniently near the catalog a collection of geological bibliographies. If the title called for is not found in the catalog, reference to bibliographic aids will guide one to the work, if included in a serial.

The third speaker, Miss EMMA BEATRICE HAWKS, assistant librarian of the library of the Department of Agriculture, described their catalog:

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE LIBRARY**

The present catalog of the library of the Department of Agriculture was begun about 1893, superseding an older card catalog. At this time the library consisted of perhaps 40,000 volumes, which it was obviously impossible to recatalog at once, and for a number of years the

---

1. It may not be noted that this classification is a modified form of Library of Congress class QE.
main dependence of the library for information in regard to its older books was the shelf list which had been made on cards some time before. Everything added since 1893 has been cataloged as received, and we believe that practically all our older books are now represented by cards in the catalog.

Our catalog is arranged on the dictionary plan, and its traditions all favor a strict alphabetical arrangement. All the cards for an author's works are arranged under his name alphabetically by title, whether he was editor, author, joint author, translator, or what not, works about him being placed last. Under states, countries, etc., we have, until recently, had only one arrangement—the body as subject and as author both being in the same alphabet—and subjects have been placed in strictly alphabetical order. We do now, however, arrange in a separate alphabet the phrases beginning with the name of the state, country or subject.

In 1902 the Library of Congress was well started on the printing of its own cards for sale to other libraries, and was looking for more fields of usefulness. It asked our library, as well as others in the District, to cooperate with it by furnishing copy for cards for such of our accessions as were not in the Library of Congress. Ours was the first library, we believe, to promise to do this, and we consented with much trepidation when we found that it involved our adoption of the cataloging rules of the Library of Congress, not at that time published. Our own rules for cataloging had been quite simple. After the adoption of the L. C. rules, however, for the printed cards, we decided to use them for all our future cataloging. We do not print cards for some of our less important accessions, but it would hardly be feasible to initiate catalogers into two sets of rules at once.

When we began furnishing the copy for our own cards, we decided to get copies of the L. C. cards for such books as were of interest in connection with the work of the department whether in our own library or not, and to file them in our catalog just as we do our own cards, after stamping "Lib. Cong." or the name of whatever library owns the book in place of our own call number. We find this exceedingly useful, as the Library of Congress and other District libraries are so generous in the matter of loans that the books are easily available for department use. If we acquire the books later we have only to substitute our call number for the name of the other library.

To go back a little in point of time: in 1899 before the Library of Congress cards were printed for distribution to other libraries, the Department of Agriculture library began the printing of cards for department publications. Mr. Cutter says in his report: "This I believe to be the first attempt to furnish to the outside world a complete printed card catalog of the publications of any institution." These cards were intended primarily for the use of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations, and were for the most part distributed free of charge. In 1906 the Library of Congress offered to print and distribute these cards for us, an offer which we were glad to accept, as our facilities for handling the stock were very inadequate. After some years the cards which had been printed by us, were revised and the Library of Congress reprinted them, so that they now have the entire set available.

In 1904 we undertook the analyzing of three sets of foreign agricultural periodicals, to which a fourth set has been added. The cards for these are printed and distributed by the Library of Congress. The articles indexed are, of course, on rather minute subjects, and in assigning subject headings, variations were again made from those in our own catalog—also from those used for department publications, the cards for which were at that time still being printed separately under our own supervision.

It will thus be seen that we are using three different sets of subject headings on our printed cards. We hope that this does
not cause much inconvenience to users and think that it probably does not, for we doubt if any of them attempt systematically to follow our headings, unless in the case of the cards of department publications. We have thought that the main use of the subject headings would be to indicate the character of the publication, and that libraries would, in any case, translate them into their own form. Mr. Hastings, of the Card Section, is now, as you doubtless know, making an effort to show on the printed cards just which of the headings are sanctioned by the Library of Congress, for the benefit of those libraries which adopt its scheme.

In former years we cataloged fully any material that we thought worthy to be kept at all, including, of course, pamphlets. We still catalog a great many pamphlets, such literature being often quite as valuable to us as books, but we have found it impossible and in many ways undesirable to catalog fully all the material that we nevertheless hesitate to throw away. For some of this, therefore, we are making simply author cards, and are keeping them in a separate classified collection.

We do not usually print cards for serial publications, as we find the "handmade ones" easier to make changes on. Each number of annual reports and other serials infrequently published is entered on the main catalog card, but in most cases the subject card is not kept up to date, being stamped "For later numbers see main card."

The catalog, as described, is that of the main library. Nearly all the bureau libraries have catalogs of their own which would be well worth description, if there were time for it. They usually duplicate to some extent the material in the main library catalog, as all books purchased, and with few exceptions all publications received by the bureaus as gifts, are represented in the main catalog.

The office of the botanist, however, of the Bureau of Plant Industry has compiled a very complete and careful union catalog of the botanical and horticultural literature in all the libraries of the District, with notes of the resources of libraries elsewhere in so far as they happen to be known, and cards for desiderata.

The next speaker was Mrs. EDITH F. SPOFFORD, librarian of the Bureau of Mines.

**BUREAU OF MINES**

The Bureau of Mines was created by an Act of Congress which became effective July 1, 1910. The general aim and purpose of the investigations made by the Bureau are to increase health, safety, economy and efficiency in the mining, quarrying, metallurgical, and miscellaneous mineral industries of the country.

The library of the Bureau was organized early in 1911, with about 700 publications, including a selection of technical periodicals, and was designed to meet the requirements of a main library in Washington, and branch libraries under the supervision of the main library, located in the technical offices of the Bureau at Pittsburgh, Denver, and San Francisco. It is scientific and technical in character and includes United States and foreign official mining statistics and publications important in the Bureau's work.

The Library of Congress card catalog system was adopted. Two depository sets of printed cards covering subjects bearing on the work of the Bureau were purchased and arranged in the form of dictionary catalogs. These sets are maintained in the libraries at Washington and Pittsburgh, primarily for the use of the investigators of the Bureau. The L. C. proof sheets are checked systematically as a means of ordering cards by number and selecting books in the special classes.

For convenience of administration, a catalog of all publications belonging to the Bureau is made and kept in dictionary form at the main library in Washington, using the L. C. cards whenever they are available. Printed catalog cards for the publications issued by the Bureau of Mines are supplied as a rule on order without delay, and are ready for filing.
with the arrival of the bound volume for the shelf.

She was followed by Miss HELEN C. SILLIMAN, cataloger in charge of the Superintendent of Documents' Office, who described their catalog:

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS

In connection with the cataloging work in the Office of the Superintendent of Documents the compilation of two publications must be considered: the "Monthly catalogue" and the "Document catalogue," both of which are printed at regular intervals.

The "Monthly catalogue" is a list of all United States government publications issued for the month previous arranged alphabetically, first by Congress, the Executive Departments, and independent government establishments, and then by committees, bureaus, and divisions under each main heading. An index at the end of the fiscal year completes the volume for that year.

This plan was adopted for the first number of the "Monthly catalogue" issued for January, 1895, and, with but few changes, has been followed ever since.

Anticipating criticism, Mr. F. A. Crandall, who was the first Superintendent of Documents, wrote as follows in the preface to this January catalog: "Criticism, and even censure, of the arrangement of the "Monthly catalogue" is expected. It is probable that most librarians will say it should have followed the lines of a strictly scientific 'dictionary catalogue.' The departure from those lines has been deliberately and purposely made. It is considered that the 'Monthly catalogue' is an ephemeral publication, not intended primarily for the use of librarians. The arrangement adopted for the catalogue is that which it was thought will be most intelligible and convenient to the manufacturer, statistician, farmer, attorney, legislator, and business man. . . . It has been assumed that in a majority of cases the searcher for information in the 'Monthly catalogue' will have an idea as to which bureau, or at least which department, has in charge the particular class of information for which he is seeking, and that an arrangement by departments and bureaus will therefore serve the convenience of the greatest number."

While there has been some criticism of this classed arrangement, it still seems to be the best method, all things being considered.

The "Document catalogue," which is a rearrangement of the entries appearing in the "Monthly catalogue," lists all of the United States government publications issued during a period covering two fiscal years and always includes a Congress. This catalog is a dictionary catalog arranged alphabetically by government authors, personal authors, subjects, and titles, when necessary; each entry is made complete in itself. With the entries for the congressional documents the number of the document, the session to which it belongs, and the volume of the "Reserve" in which it is bound are given so that all questions may be answered in that one entry. Very full analytical work is also done for all publications except reprints and congressional documents which are compilations, for the most part, of reports and documents of previous Congresses.

This plan which was formulated by Miss Edith E. Clarke, who was in charge of the cataloging work at that time, has since been followed with only such changes as have become necessary on account of the increasing output of the United States government offices.

We also use the inverted short form of government author entry, alphabetizing by the significant word, as being best suited to meet the demands of the public. References, of course, are made from other forms of the heading to the one used. Thus we use "Education Bureau" rather than "Education, Bureau of" or "Bureau of Education."

For subject headings we use the A. L.
A. List supplemented by the L. C. Subject Headings.

We do not issue printed cards; we append the L. C. card numbers, however, to those entries in the "Monthly catalogue" for which the Library of Congress issues printed cards. An ideal arrangement, and one which has been contemplated, is to print cards and send them with the depository shipments, or soon thereafter; but with the present very small cataloging force in the office such a plan can not now be even considered.

Following Miss Silliman's paper, discussion was started by Mr. Martel, who spoke of the checklist classification for documents. Miss Hartwell stated that the library received many inquires concerning the use of the checklist classification, and that her advice was for a library to determine first of all whether it was going to keep its documents together or not; if it kept them together she advised the use of the checklist classification, except for duplicates which should go in the regular classification.

Miss McCord stated that in the Geological Survey library, she treated geological works as regular books, but works on other subjects, she classified by the checklist. Mr. Nichols, of the same library, said that the treatment had to be, in each case, according to the needs of the individual library. He also spoke of the classification system used in the Geological Survey library as a special one, better adapted to the needs of the library than a general one, as for example the Dewey system, the symbols of which would be cumbersome.

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE LIBRARY

Miss EMILY A. SPILMAN, cataloger of the library of the Department of Justice, was the next speaker. She said the library contained about 45,000 volumes, had practically complete sets of American, British and British Colonial reports and statutes and a strong collection of law treatises. A law library chiefly consists of statutes, reports, digests, legal treatises and legal periodicals. The experienced practitioner seldom has recourse to the catalog for aid in the use of statutes and reports, but he naturally gravitates to the catalog for information contained in the treatises.

The latest and most complete catalog was published in 1904. It is an author catalog with subject index. There was no attempt to make a card catalog until 1910. It only covers legal reference books, textbooks, leading and select cases, and trials. The best labor-saving device for catalogers of which I know, is the Library of Congress. As the first step in our card catalog we checked up our books with the L. C. cards—we had a depository set of cards for law books—and ordered cards for every book we possibly could.

We subordinate uniformity of subject entry, and, in order to save the time of the professional men who use the library, joyfully break any rule laid down for the guidance of catalogers.

Temporary entries are made for government publications when they have or are likely to have any interest for the attorneys.

We believe in the "wider helpfulness" so much in evidence in our day—and allowed our catalog to be made the basis of the catalog for the law books in the Judge-advocate General's Office. Their lists were checked up with our catalog, and by means of the markings on the back of our main cards, they were able to reproduce as much of the work as they needed by sending a clerk from their office, who copied the cards, to some extent under our direction.

The next paper was that of Miss ISABEL M. TOWNER, cataloger of the library of the Bureau of Education.

Miss Towner said in part:

BUREAU OF EDUCATION LIBRARY

Since 1906 the character of the library has been strictly pedagogical. Special attention is given to collecting official publications, domestic and foreign, so that the library has the leading collection, in this
country, of official publications of educational departments, of universities, colleges, and American and foreign schools. The library catalogs all uncopyrighted books, both foreign and American, and all public documents of states and cities on educational subjects, and cards are printed by the Library of Congress; these cards having on the lower edge "Library, U. S. Bureau of Education." We made the analytical cards of proceedings of the National Education Association and the annual report of the U. S. Commissioner of Education.

At the close of her paper, Miss Towner was asked if her library loaned books over the country, to which she answered in the affirmative.

Another query raised was whether the index headings assigned by the Library of Congress on printed cards were confused with the bracketed headings of the Bureau or other libraries. Mr. Hastings thought this point was fully explained in the Handbook.

Mr. Nichols objected to the bracketed headings, believing that the bureau should write its own headings, and that only the Library of Congress heading should appear on the printed card.

The last speakers at the first session were Miss Kathryn Sellers, librarian of the library of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, and Miss EDNA L. STONE, head cataloger of the Bureau of Railway Economics. Miss Stone's paper here follows:

LIBRARY OF THE BUREAU OF RAILWAY ECONOMICS

The Bureau of Railway Economics was established nearly four years ago by the railways of this country for the scientific study of railway problems. Its purpose is to study the economic relations of the railways, to collect information and to publish it in statistical or other forms for the benefit of the railways, the public and special students of transportation. One of the aims of the Bureau has been to build up a complete library of railroad literature, the functions of which should be: to collect all literature relating to railways which means and opportunity will permit, together with desirable collateral material; to acquire and have ready for early reference all current information as quickly as it can be obtained; and to keep a record of sources of information relating to its special subject, so that investigators requiring material not in its collections may be referred at once to the library where the required information may be found.

In fulfilling these aims the library of the Bureau has acquired about 40,000 books, pamphlets and excerpts. Most of the pamphlets are treated as books, classified and kept on the shelves. The excerpts from magazines, some important newspaper clippings, some pamphlets and other material that on account of its form may not be put on the shelves, are mounted on cards or fastened in jackets and filed in a series of consecutively numbered folders. The method of storage, however, does not affect the method of cataloging, which is not very different from that of most libraries, especially of most special libraries. Printed cards from the Library of Congress are used as far as possible, not only for their titles and subject headings, but also for their class numbers, for the Library of Congress classification is used.

The Library of Congress also prints cards for the Bureau, according to the usual arrangement. We are glad to note the new method for indicating subject headings, by which the subjects desired by the contributing library may be printed within brackets on the face of the card.

But printed cards fill but a minor part of our needs for magazine articles, pamphlets, clippings, manuscripts and all sorts of things of all sizes and conditions must be cataloged as well as books. In writing cards for our own use we always give the size but shorten the title when possible, use personal names instead of cor-
porate names when there is a choice, and find the old fold symbols more convenient than the centimeter indication of size. Cards for articles in periodicals give exact references to volume, page, and date, with an indication of the location of the article in the upper right-hand corner—a folder number if it be a clipping or excerpt from some general magazine, or "See periodical file" if it is to be found in a set of bound periodicals.

Three catalogs are kept in the library: first, the dictionary catalog of books and articles, with which is included the card shelf list; second, an index; and third, a bibliography of books, articles and analytics relating to railways.

In the dictionary catalog the subject headings used are those of the Library of Congress, except when more specific subjects for our special use have been adopted. As a special library it is often necessary not only to use subjects which are too specific for the use of a general library, but also to use subjects of recent interest in advance of their use by the general library, finding early need for them because of the current magazine articles that are cataloged.

The index is a rapidly growing file which is used to express in the most direct and precise way possible, by a catchword or a phrase, names and subjects which if treated only by ordinary cataloging methods would be reached only by passing through a general subject and several subheadings. So far, it has been used especially to bring out matters of current interest in periodicals, but a beginning has been made in treating books in the same manner. Examples of such index headings are: Cost of service; Express companies, Interownership of; Fire prevention; Flood losses, Pennsylvania railroad; Interlocking directorates; Mallet locomotives; Value of service; and What the traffic will bear. There may be as many as fifty such headings for one book or article which treats of a number of vital or interesting subjects. As files of the more general magazines are not kept, the index is also used to indicate the special issues of various magazines from which articles have been clipped. Cards for each periodical are filed on which is noted each article so clipped. This makes a record of all the articles from any one magazine, which is of great use in checking and is of especial value in replying to indefinite inquiries of which we have the usual share. It would be desirable for many reasons to combine the index with the library catalog, but a way to do this has as yet not been worked out.

The bibliography is a catalog of works relating to railways in fifty-six American libraries, and three European, the library of the International Railway Congress at Berne, the library of the London School of Economics and the Library of the Ministry of Public Works of Prussia. The titles from the last three libraries were taken from manuscript or printed catalogs furnished by them for the purpose. The basis of the bibliography is a collective catalog entitled "Railway economics," published by the Bureau of Railway Economics in 1912. The contents of the other libraries relating to railways have been added with this catalog and new entries added when they were lacking.

This bibliography is a classed catalog on cards with an alphabetical list of authors and titles, on which the various libraries possessing the various works are indicated by their initial letters. The classification corresponds to the usual division of railway literature into General Economics, Management, Construction, Operation, Traffic, the form classes, and divisions by countries. The bibliography is already proving its usefulness by enabling the Bureau to refer investigators in other cities to collections that are more accessible to them than ours. It is perhaps the least usual feature of our library, and I hope it will be a sufficient excuse for calling your attention to our ways of doing things.

On account of the lateness of the hour, the meeting was adjourned.
SECOND SESSION

The second session of the Catalog Section was held Thursday morning, May 28, Mr. Martel, chairman.

The program was taken up at the point at which it had been dropped at the previous session, and was opened by Miss M. ALICE MATTHEWS, librarian of the Bureau of Statistics of Labor library. She extended a cordial invitation to all librarians of the country to ask for information or material of her Bureau. The following are some of the points she made in outlining the history of the Bureau, and in describing the catalog:

BUREAU OF STATISTICS OF LABOR

Until recent years the library was a miscellaneous collection. In 1907, 6,000 volumes were discarded and the library was made a specialized labor library, which now contains about 28,000 volumes and pamphlets. The old catalog was an author list. The documents and unofficial material were kept separate. Reorganization began about 1910. The L.C. classification is used, the bulk of the material being in the HD class. We incorporate L.C. cards in our catalog even if we do not have the books.

Miss ROSE M. MACDONALD, librarian of the Bureau of Fisheries next described their catalog:

BUREAU OF FISHERIES

The library of the Bureau is the most complete of its kind in this country, but when I took charge of it some years ago it was one of the most incompletely cataloged in Washington. It then numbered about 24,000 volumes, arranged with more regard to size and binding than to subject.

Having decided that a rearrangement was necessary, my first move was to request the Library of Congress to furnish us with a complete set of all cards printed by them which pertained to aquatic life and scientific explorations. These of course covered only a small part of the library, and while of great assistance, it was realized that a catalog of the library was an immediate necessity.

Possibly my first problem was to decide on the system of classification to be used, the one already in use in the library was not capable of the expansion which would be necessary; the Dewey system was too general, nor did the Library of Congress system seem quite fitted to our needs, but from a combination of these two was found one which has proved most satisfactory.

To make the catalog of real value, it was necessary that in it should be found the answers to questions which might be asked by the scientific investigator, the editor, and the public.

For instance, take the investigator whose special province is the diseases of fish, for him it is necessary that under this head should be assembled such subjects as parasites, and pollution of streams, with its many subdivisions of road-tarring, sewerage, gas works, sawdust, etc., hardly at first glance to be considered of interest to the ichthyologist, but really of vital interest in the economic problems which the Bureau is called upon to solve. For the pivotal point of the Fisheries library is of course aquatic life—aquatic life from the economic standpoint. And in this of course Fish is paramount. Therefore it is necessary that the catalog on this subject should evolve and follow as would the chapters of a book, such designations being used as Fish, Fish-culture, Fisheries, Methods, Fishery products, etc., these in turn subdivided. Under Commercial-fisheries, one may find the fisheries of various countries, and also such subjects as Bait (I mean of course frozen fish), Dynamite, Fishways, Duty of fishery, Fish as food, Fresh fish, Transporting live fish and Fishery products. Under this last is a still further subdivision of references in the library to such subjects as Ambergris, Caviare, Collogen, Fishguano, Fish-curing.
Fish-oll, Fish-scrap, Isinglass, Spermaceti, etc.

Each mail brings to the Bureau requests for information on all subjects relative to aquatic life. At a recent meeting held in Washington, President Wilson said, "Gentlemen, I am here to serve"; service might be said to have always been the motto of the Bureau of Fisheries. At first it might not be realized how important a factor a good subject catalog may prove in rendering service to the public. But with a mail bringing letters asking, "How shall I start an alligator farm?" "What are the commercial uses of sea-weed?" "Give the names of the fish in the Gulf of Mexico," "Is logging known to be destructive to fish-life?" "How can I raise frogs for profit?" and "How high do salmon jump?" you can well understand the time which would be consumed by the investigator whose duty it is to answer these questions authoritatively—and the time saved by having at hand a subject catalog which aims to answer all questions which pertain to the work of the Bureau. To do work along these lines the library of the Bureau of Fisheries is being cataloged.

The Library of Congress is deeply interested in the cataloging of ours as well as all other libraries, and if any of you are going to catalog your library and need assistance, the Library of Congress stands ever ready to give it to you.

There is one fact in preparing card copy which I think should not be forgotten by you who have special libraries. To catalog a paper you must of necessity read it, and you doubtless will often find a most important subject treated, which is in no way suggested by the title. Do not fail to note this in your subject entries, for thus we are often able to make valuable additions to our libraries.

The next speaker, Miss MARY E. SCHICK, of the library of the United States Soldiers' Home, spoke of her work in reorganizing her library and of the great help the Library of Congress cards had been in the making of the catalog. This library is not, of course, a special library in the same sense as were the libraries previously described.

She seemed to bring the sentiment of the meeting to a head by a whimsical remark that she considered it a great mistake not to have included the Library of Congress printed cards in the exhibit of labor-saving devices, and that she personally considered them not merely labor-saving but life-saving to an organizer. Mr. Roden suggested that a sign of appreciation to Mr. Martel, Mr. Hanson, and the staff of the Library of Congress would be most fitting. He said that this was the first A. L. A. meeting in Washington since the printed cards had been made and that this generation of catalogers were under a peculiar debt of gratitude to the Library of Congress and that all the papers had voiced unconsciously a tribute of gratitude.

Mr. Martel, taken by surprise at the turn of affairs, humorously expressed the hope that no one would think he had arranged the program with Mr. Roden's last thought in mind. He asked that the program be adhered to and the papers be concluded.

The last library treated was, like the previous one, not a special library. It was the public library of Washington, and was described by the head cataloger, Miss JULIA H. LASKEY, as follows:

WASHINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

The catalog system as used in most public libraries does not, I dare say, offer many variations as far as its general features are concerned; but as there are always individual problems to solve, we must sometimes resort to ways and means to suit our own needs. An example of this in our library is the method of disposing of pamphlet material and newspaper clippings, mostly on live topics of the day. These are not cataloged but are assigned specific subject headings, even though there be no precedent for their use in either the A. L. A. or Library of Congress lists, for example: "Women as policemen." A multigraphed form of sub-
ject reference card is filed in the public and official catalogs, referring the searcher to the assistant in the department where the material is filed. Where it is desirable to give fuller information in regard to certain government publications or pamphlet material, the Library of Congress cards are used, and stamped on the upper left-hand corner "Pamphlet collection, consult assistant in the Reference room." Occasionally where printed cards are used we make an author as well as a subject entry. The material is then placed in manila filing devices, labeled and filed alphabetically.

When a pamphlet or clipping is to be discarded, the catalog department is notified, the reference card is withdrawn and destroyed and the process of elimination is quickly over. We also use multigraphed reference forms for treating current numbers of university and school catalogs, with the exception of local institutions.

We employ the printed cards whenever available for everything except fiction (unless for a collection of stories with contents). The cards are extensively adapted for analysis, either by underlining, by indicating volume or paging on the margin of the card, or by the use of one of the numbered cards when the main entry fills more than one.

When the library binds monographs together, the main entry is typewritten, and printed cards for separate monographs are used as analyticals with any necessary additions filled in by the typewriter.

We make no erasures on printed cards. If any change is necessary, a pencil line is drawn through matter not used and data is substituted with pen or typewriter.

We have a small collection of books in Yiddish. For these we can generally obtain Library of Congress cards printed in Yiddish characters. We adapt them to our use by underscoring the translated title for public and official catalogs, and having the author's name written in Yiddish script over the English form of name for the special Yiddish catalog. This scheme of treating our Yiddish literature is only in its infancy and we are rather doubtful of its growth to maturity.

The dictionary catalog is used in our library, with the generally accepted chronological modifications. The subject, History, is subdivided for the more important countries. In the case of the United States the outline given by the Library of Congress has been followed, and certain changes made to suit our own requirements. Art, Education, Electricity and Psychology are filed in two periods: books published 1800-1899, and 1900-date.

In our subject work, we aim to conform, as far as practicable, to the headings adopted by the new edition of the A. L. A., but in some cases we prefer those of the Library of Congress, though we may not carry all the subheadings indicated.

The library has always used the Cutter Expansive classification, but frequent recourse is had to the Library of Congress classification and its exhaustive index.

Before closing I would like to call your attention to a communication which we received at the public library a few days ago from one of our Christian Science patrons, suggesting a new arrangement in the card catalog for our books on Christian Science. The change recommended was as follows: the works to be listed in two sections, the first containing the titles approved by the committee of Scientists, the latter those disapproved. Two guide cards accompanied the lists, and these, reading respectively "Books approved by committee" and "Books disapproved," were to warn the reader of the class of literature he would find. We have our pamphlets on Suffrage and Anti-Suffrage arranged in the cabinet file in this fashion, but we are wondering if other libraries have ever come up against a like problem in the card catalog arrangement. If they have, we would be very glad to have the benefit of their experience regarding its solution.

At the conclusion of Miss Laskey's paper, Mr. Martel asked Mr. Richardson to take the chair.

Mr. Roden then outlined a resolution to be sent to the Council of the American
Library Association covering the points mentioned by him in his previous remarks. At Mr. Currier's suggestion, the name of Mr. Hastings was included. The final wording of the resolution was left to Mr. Roden, who was authorized to present the resolution to the Council. A rising vote was taken, adopting the resolution, which was unanimous and hearty.

Mr. Martel resumed the chair and took up the last topic on the printed program; namely, the code for classifiers which is under consideration by a Committee appointed in 1912, of which Mr. W. S. Merrill is chairman. In Mr. Merrill's absence, his statement was presented by Mr. Windsor. A limited number of copies were distributed in mimeographed form.

Mr. Hanson commented on the plan outlined, and expressed some doubt as to the feasibility of carrying out this particular scheme, which was even more extended than the cataloging rules, and might be undertaking too much. He thought it a case for fifteen or twenty years of hard work.

Mr. Martel suggested printing from time to time on cards the temporary decisions of the committee for general consideration, before the final publication of the code.

The chairman then asked if the section wished to suggest topics for discussion at the next conference. The following subjects were offered:

1. The code for classifiers.
2. How far the subject headings of the Library of Congress can be followed; modifications, adaptations, etc.
3. Training for advanced cataloging work.

Miss Mann asked that the word "advanced" be struck out of this third suggestion which had been offered by Mr. Currier, and that the training and developing of catalogers be the theme. She said she constantly heard talk of the cutting down of catalog work and its neglect in the library schools. Mr. Martel expressed himself as deeply concerned in this subject. He said there was a curious notion abroad in the land, that the printed cards were eliminating the necessity of catalogers, and that he himself was beginning to wonder whether soon there would be even enough catalogers trained to make the printed cards!

At this point, a discussion was started on the subject of the fullness of name in author headings. Mr. Hanson said, that while it was necessary to have access to the full name, this may sometimes make the actual heading needlessly long, especially in the case of literary authors. These may be treated as exceptions, particularly when the unused forename or forenames precede the name regularly used on the title-pages. In these cases the Library of Congress now prints the short form in the heading, giving the full name in form of note (following the added entry headings) at foot of card. Mr. Currier spoke in praise of the short heading. Mr. Martel took issue with him on this point and emphasized the fact that the full name is by far the best way of identification, and expressed a hope that the majority of catalogers saw the necessity of holding to the full form of name. He added that the full form may be dispensed with in the heading only when the author has consistently used the same short form and is so well known as not to need further identification. Exception to the rule, however, might also be made if the full name produced confusion, as for example, in the case of the two Humboldts, among both of whose forenames the Christian name Wilhelm appears.

The Nominating committee, consisting of Mr. C. B. Roden, Miss Margaret Mann, and Mr. W. O. Waters, reported the following ticket of officers of the section for the ensuing year: Chairman: Dr. Edwin Wiley, University of California Library; Secretary: Miss Mary Louise Sutliff, New York Public Library School. They were unanimously elected.

The section then adjourned as a whole, but reassembled according to the program as a meeting of head catalogers conducted by the Committee on cost and method of cataloging, with Mr. Josephson in the chair.
A business meeting of the College and Reference Section was held in the ball room of the New Willard Hotel, Washington, Wednesday afternoon, May 27, 1914. Mr. N. L. Goodrich, librarian of Dartmouth College, presided, and Mr. C. R. Green, librarian of the Massachusetts Agricultural College, acted as temporary secretary.

It was voted that the officers of the section be authorized to investigate as to the advisability of holding separate meetings for the college librarians, apart from those of the reference librarians.

It was also voted that the officers of the section investigate as to the advisability of printing papers in advance of the meetings of the annual convention.

After some discussion concerning method and form of organization of this section, the following Executive committee was chosen: For one year, Sarah B. Askew, Trenton, N. J.; for two years, Azariah S. Root, Oberlin, O.; for three years, Harold L. Leupp, Berkeley, Calif.

A meeting with a prearranged program, relating to reference work, was conducted jointly on Wednesday afternoon, preceding the above business meeting, by the League of Library Commissions and the College and Reference Section. For the papers read at this meeting see the minutes of the League of Library Commissions.

SECTION ON LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN

The meeting of the Section on Library Work with Children took place Wednesday morning, May 27, in the ballroom of the New Willard, Miss Agnes Cowing, chairman of the section, presiding, and Miss Ethel P. Underhill, secretary.

The first paper was by Miss LAURA A. THOMPSON, librarian of the Children's Bureau, Washington, D. C., on

THE FEDERAL CHILDREN'S BUREAU

The Children's Bureau, which at the present time forms one of the four bureaus in the Department of Labor, was established by Act of Congress, approved April 9, 1912, but did not begin active operations until August 23 of the same year, when the appropriation for its maintenance became available. It has thus been in existence about a year and nine months.

The establishment of a national bureau devoted to the interests of children had for several years been urged upon Congress by various organizations and individuals, because of the increasing complexity of the problems affecting children which the tangled conditions of our modern social and economic life have brought into being. An urgent need had come to be felt for a central agency which might make available to the fullest extent the knowledge and experience of different communities and organizations in dealing with these problems, and which might also ascertain and popularize right standards for the care and development of all children, as well as for the treatment of unfortunate and handicapped children.

The statute creating the Bureau defines its duties thus:

"The said bureau shall investigate and report ... upon all matters pertaining to the welfare of children and child life among all classes of our people, and shall especially investigate the questions of infant mortality, the birth-rate, orphanage, juvenile courts, desertion, dangerous occupations, accidents and diseases of children, employment, legislation affecting children in the several states and territories. ..."

It will be seen that the statute gave
the Bureau no legislative or administrative powers; its field was distinctly defined as that of investigation and publicity. But this does not mean that the service it can render is limited, for, to an increasing degree, it is being recognized that no really constructive legislation can be passed without thorough knowledge of the conditions which that legislation is intended to correct.

For the large task laid upon it by law, that of investigating and reporting "upon all matters pertaining to the welfare of children," there was provided a staff of fifteen persons and an annual appropriation of about $30,000. Obviously, it was impossible for the Bureau, with these limited resources, to take up at once all the subjects assigned to it, and after much consideration it was decided to begin with the one first mentioned in the law, and the one most fundamental and pressing, that of infant mortality. The great wastage of life at its beginning is a subject which at the present time is challenging the attention of the whole civilized world, partly because of the steady decline in the birth-rate, which is taking place everywhere, but also because of a general awakening to the fact that, as Professor Dietrich expressed it at the International Congress on Infant Mortality in Berlin, "a great infant mortality is a national disaster—on the one hand because numerous economic values are created without purpose and prematurely destroyed, and on the other because the causes of the high rate of infant mortality affect the powers of resistance of the other infants, and weaken the strength of the nation in its next generation."

At the beginning of this investigation the Children's Bureau was confronted with the serious gaps which exist in our social statistics. Every ten years we know how many children of the different age periods there are in the country, but in the years between we have no complete statistics as to how many children are born and die each year. The Bureau was thus led naturally into the necessity of making a vigorous campaign for birth registration; first, by the publication of a pamphlet entitled "Birth registration, an aid in protecting the lives and rights of children," which sets forth the need of adequate birth registration laws and the many social uses which vital statistics serve; and second, by a birth registration test now being made through the cooperation of the federations of women's clubs throughout the country, which, besides its statistical value, is awakening a great deal of interest in the subject.

The statement has been made that we do not know how many babies die each year in the United States under one year of age. But on the basis of the facts available from the registration area, Dr. Cressy L. Wilbur, of the Bureau of the Census, has estimated that our annual loss is about 300,000. To put the case differently, this means that every year there slip in and out of life a number of babies almost equal to the total population of this city of Washington at the census of 1910. We are told by sanitarians that half these deaths are preventable, and surely the splendid record of New Zealand in reducing its infant death rate in 1912 to 51 per thousand births, as against a rate of about 120 in the United States, is sufficient proof of this fact.

In order to ascertain the social factors which make for this high infant mortality in the United States, the Bureau began its first field investigation, taking for the first place of study Johnstown, Pa. This investigation was unique in that it began with the birth records and it took in all children born within the year. The homes of the babies were visited by the women agents of the Bureau and the record of each child followed through its first year of life or so long as it managed to survive. The schedules used in the investigation had been carefully worked out with the assistance and advice of medical and sanitary authorities, and covered questions of feeding and care of the
child, reproductive history of the mother, industrial and economic condition of the family, housing and sanitation of the neighborhood. The cordial cooperation of the mothers in the inquiry is shown by the fact that out of 1,553 schedules, information was refused only in two cases. The results of this investigation are now almost ready for the press. It is to be followed by a number of other investigations in both urban and rural communities, exhibiting varying social and economic characteristics. It is interesting to note that the general interest awakened in health matters in Johnstown by the infant mortality investigation resulted in stirring the community authorities to take action to secure better sanitary conditions and an improvement of the milk supply.

Something of the success attained in certain cities in reducing the infant death rate by the cooperation of city health authorities and volunteer associations in the improvement of water and milk supplies, better sanitation, the establishment of infant welfare stations, visiting nurses, "little mothers' leagues," and the distribution of simple pamphlets on infant care in different languages, is told in another publication of the Bureau entitled "Baby-saving campaigns; a preliminary report of what American cities are doing to prevent infant mortality." The methods adopted in New York City, for instance, have resulted in reducing the infant death rate from 162 in 1904 to 102 in 1913. The startling fact that the infant mortality rate of New York City, with all its terrible congestion, is now considerably lower than that in the state outside of New York City has led to the creation, this last year, in the State Department of Health, of a division of child hygiene, which is entering upon a vigorous campaign to lessen the waste of infant life going on in the state at large.

All over the country there is urgent need of the extension to the rural districts and small towns of some of the methods found so efficacious in the larger cities, in bettering health conditions by the wider application of modern sanitary knowledge. The Bureau has recently published an account of remarkable work of this sort being done in New Zealand by the Society for the Health of Women and Children, with the cooperation and financial support of the government, and which has resulted, in five years, in reducing by 50 per cent the infant mortality of Dunedin, a city of about 60,000.

Closely related to the work on infant mortality is the series of popular pamphlets on the home care of young children, the first of which, on "Prenatal care," has already been issued. The second of these, on the care of the child during the first two years of life, is now almost ready for publication. These pamphlets, which are designed for the widest distribution to individual mothers, are being prepared with the aid and cooperation of some of the leading physicians of the country. The great demand for the pamphlet on "Prenatal care" has already made necessary a fourth reprinting of it.

One of the most important subjects with which the Bureau has to deal is that of child labor, and one which was especially prominent in the agitation which preceded its establishment. Today, in considering the labor of children, we must, as a recent Massachusetts report has pointed out, face the fact that young people going into industry "are no longer assistants to skilled workers who practise the whole craft, but are rather independent units in the productive process." Instead of the activities whose very variety had an educational value, many children are now going into occupations which give no training to the worker and whose monotony is deadening, and that, too, just when the child's need of educational expansion is the greatest. As a preliminary study in this large field the Bureau has prepared a review of the laws affecting the child in industry in the different states—now nearly ready for the press. It has also, in cooperation with the Industrial Relations
Commission, been conducting an investigation into the records of children at work and the methods of issuing employment certificates in certain of the states, because the employment certificate is, or rather may be, one of the most effective means not only of enforcing the minimum age provisions in child labor laws, but of protecting the child against work unsuited to his strength and intelligence.

In order to bring together in convenient form the statistics relating to children which have already been collected by the federal government, the Bureau is publishing a "Handbook of federal statistics of children." The first section, giving the number of children in the United States with their sex, age, nativity, and geographic distribution, has already appeared. The second installment will deal with the growth of the child population of the country, including a discussion of the substitutes for the birth-rate and of the figures regarding infant mortality; the third with school attendance and illiteracy; the fourth with child labor, and the last with the defective, dependent, and delinquent children.

The Bureau is charged by law with keeping in touch with legislation affecting children in the various states and territories. One very remarkable development during the past year has been the number of so-called "mothers' pension" laws passed, the purpose of which is to prevent the break-up of the home when on account of death or disability the support of the natural breadwinner of the family is removed. Twenty-one of the states now have laws of this character, and a commission to study the question has recommended a law in still another. Some of this legislation is doubtless crude and not adequate to the purposes which it is designed to accomplish, but it is deeply significant of the new appreciation of the overwhelming interest which the state has in seeing that every child has the best possible chance in life. The Bureau has been constantly appealed to for information about this new movement and now has in press a compilation giving the text of the mothers' pension laws of the different states with some notes as to their operation, together with recent laws along the same lines in Denmark and New Zealand, added for purposes of comparison.

No statement of the activities of the Bureau would be complete without mention of the very great number of requests for information on subjects falling within its scope, coming to the Bureau in a constant stream. They have proved conclusively, if any proof were required, the very real need that existed for a central clearing house of information on problems relating to the welfare of children. The aim of the Bureau has been to place at the service of its correspondents the best information available, utilizing for the purpose not only the resources of its own library but those of other libraries in the District, or else it has met the need by referring the request to the society or individual elsewhere in the country who could best supply the desired information.

Miss Thompson was followed by Miss Annie Carroll Moore, who said that in this age of superficial creation in children's books, a bureau searching for underlying facts concerning child welfare would be a bulwark of strength to other workers with children and would help to lay a foundation for a more serene and happy childhood.

Miss Julia Lathrop, director of the Children's Bureau, spoke of the ideals and purposes of the work undertaken, of the hopes for next year with a larger force, and asked the help of the children's librarians in giving publicity to the work of the Bureau. The pamphlets published by them are sent to anyone on request and the value of the service they can give will be enlarged by the spread of information concerning them.

Miss Hewins, in answer to a question from Miss Lathrop as to how the Bureau
can be of use to children's librarians, said that the Bureau would be of help, not by having a collection of children's books, but by being a possible clearing house of lists published by libraries, and of books about children for the use of older people interested in child welfare.

Miss MARY ELY, head of the children's work in the Dayton (Ohio) public library, read a paper on

OUR PRESENT PROBLEM

Surely if it were true of nothing else in all the universe, that which John Burroughs has said: "For lo, my own shall come to me," it would still be true of our problems. Flouted and passed by upon the highway, they turn upon us and seek us out in the places where we dwell.

I believe that I can state the problem that I see confronting and pressing upon the children's librarians today most clearly if I may be allowed to be frankly personal, recounting the steps by which I first entered into consciousness of that problem and describing its aspect as I see it now. I am the more emboldened to do this, since I believe that, with the exception of an initial confession of self-righteous stupidity, I am, in speaking for myself, speaking for children's librarians everywhere and describing a typical experience.

I do not recall when I first met the problem, but the recollection of the first time that I consciously disowned it is very clear to me. I had made a visit to the book department of one of our local stores and had found there tables, shelves and counters piled high with the latest cheap books in series for children. I saw placards everywhere advertising them at 19 cents apiece, two books for 35. I heard the saleswoman enthusiastically recommending them. I saw, while I waited, not less than a dozen people eagerly purchasing them. A bargain in books, so much paper, so much print, for so little money! Thus was literature being spread broadcast among our children, thus was the book carrying its mission into every home!

I turned away fairly disheartened at the sight. I went back to the library and discarded two authors of whose worth I had for some time been feeling doubtful. I said to myself with much vehemence that I would put the standard of our book selection higher than it had ever been before, that in the children's library at least the children of our city should find and read real books and know the inspiration of true literature. I pictured myself as maintaining a green oasis in the midst of a desert waste whose barrenness I had just glimpsed, and the picture pleased me greatly. I had forgotten for the time being at least that "no man liveth unto himself alone." With a self-righteous air I boasted before a woman's club that the children who came to the public library were reading a better class of books than those who had their own libraries in their own homes. It is not the truth of that boast that I am questioning now. I still believe it true. But it is for the self-righteousness that I accuse myself and cry out "mea culpa!" I believe I even rejoiced orally in the bosom of my own family that the problem of the bookstore and the worthless books bought and sold there was not my problem!

It was at Christmas time that I awoke suddenly to the fact that the problem I had recently disowned in the bookstore had sought me out in the children's library and had come to stay with me. One after another of the children whose reading I had watched so carefully and guided so conscientiously as I thought in the right direction, and boasted of so openly, came back from their Christmas holidays clamoring for the books we did not have.

We had had our usual Christmas exhibit and had taken the usual number of orders for the books we recommended, but it now became apparent that if we might represent the Christmas buying and giving of children's books as a great sea, what we had done was to cast a tiny
pebble that had scarcely caused a ripple upon the surface. Here, indeed, was food for thought.

And there again was more food for thought when a series of school visits had opened my eyes to other disturbing facts. I discovered by questioning that the library was having personal contact with less than one-third of all the children in the schools. Nor did this mean that the other two-thirds did not read. By no means! They wriggled and squirmed and waved their hands in the air in the hotness of their desire to tell me how many dozens of books they had read, how many complete series they owned, and how much the library missed by not having these same series, which were of a "swellness" that beggared description.

In fact, they made it very clear to me that in the matter of choosing between the "swell" authors and the "punk" ones the library often strangely and perversely inclined towards "punkness." This was why the one-third who did frequent the library must frequently supplement their reading by buying books or borrowing from their classmates; this was why, no doubt, the other two-thirds never came at all.

In all except the poorest districts I found that the children owned books of their own in astonishingly large numbers and circulated them among themselves at a rate that made the library statistics look very small by comparison. Why wonder at this, though, when books at 10 cents, or even 19 cents, are cheaper than most games, or toys, or neckties, or ribbons for the hair, and when the idea that a book, regardless of its quality, is a good thing for a child, inheres in many minds?

I shall not dwell upon the bitterness with which I reflected upon all these things. I tried only to face the situation squarely.

"You problem, who have fastened yourself upon me like an old man of the sea," I said, "I shall never rest content until I know you through and through!"

I went to the book department of our largest store (to our shame be it said that Dayton, a city of 125,000 people, has not a single bookshop), and there I obtained permission to make a thorough examination of all their stock in trade and to read as many of the books as I desired. For many weary days, duty of hands and faint of heart, I examined and read and entered into fruitless arguments with the seller of the books.

May I tell you in some detail just what I found? Back in the corners, where shelves and books alike were covered with dust long undisturbed, were the travel and geographical readers, the histories and nature study books. These, by their very condition, proclaimed that they were not of the stuff of which my problem was made, and I passed them by.

In more prominent places were Louisa Alcott and Howard Pyle, Andersen and Grimm, Leslie Brooke and Boyd Smith and many of the others whom I knew well. To my expressions of pleasure at meeting them and my praises of their worth, the book department man replied with chilling brevity, "Don't sell well! Never will! Too expensive!"

In another case were what he pointed out as the "classics" and these he hoped I would be pleased to know were pretty good sellers. I looked them over and found some of them not unknown to me, but many that were new. As I handled them and read them here and there, my indignation and my pity and my wonder grew apace. Adaptations, retellings, abridgments there were of all the world's great literature. Here were poor beheaded, bailed folklore stories from which cruelty, stepmotherhood, weddings and other painful features had been removed. Here, too, were great novels and epic poems, Bible stories, and mythology, all so trimmed round about and turned inside out that one could almost fancy them crying out in protest like the old woman in the nursery rhyme, "Oh dearie, dearie me, this is none of I!" Nothing has been too
high or lofty, too deep or holy to escape the hands of the zealous adapters who have sought to reduce the literary heritage of the ages to lowest terms in words of one syllable.

The picture books plied upon a table were cheap, flimsy things, poorly bound and illustrated with crude drawings, crudely colored. Even more than with their art I was disgusted with the ideas that they presented. Many of them were reproductions of the favorites of the Sunday paper comic supplements, and the others, though different, were no better.

It was in the fiction alcove that my saddest hours were spent. If I had started in, as I am not quite sure I did not, with a faint hope that the series books might not be so bad as I had anticipated, that hope was shortly dissipated. The heroines of the cheap series for girls differ from the average girl who reads them only in that they possess more beautiful and costly clothes, run their own automobiles, have more boy admirers and escape more fortunately from their boarding-school escapades. These are the lofty ideals that our girls may strive for!

Excitement is the keynote of the boys' stories. Thrilling adventures, hairbreadth escapes, villains and blackguards, stolen fortunes and aeroplane flights jostle each other on the pages where the up-to-the-minute boy hero proves himself more than equal to every occasion that presents itself. Poor English and much slang characterize the style.

Is the problem serious? Who questions it? But is the problem ours? It might be the problem of the booksellers, but from my own personal experience I can pin no great faith for present help to those who sell the books.

May not some appeal be made to those who write the books? One of the "swell-est" of the "swell" authors for boys writes under two pseudonyms as well as under his own name and produces an average of ten or twelve books a year. What is his purpose, his underlying motive? I can not conceive it to be one that would make him open-minded to our arguments or appeals. And the same is true of the publishers of these books.

But the mothers and the fathers and the aunts and uncles who buy the books? They at least have the children's best interests at heart and may be expected to grapple with the problem. It is lack of knowledge, I have found, that does the damage here. I am convinced that the majority of parents who have filled their children's bookshelves with the many volumes of the popular series have no conception of the sort of reading matter contained between their bright, attractive covers. They do not suspect that these books are on a level with those trashy, sentimental novels, sold for a dime and redeemed for five cents—such books as they themselves would not and could not read and enjoy. This latter thought is rather a sad commentary on the direction in which we are traveling and presents a dark outlook for the future, but I fear it is actually true that there are many instances in which the reading tastes being formed by the children are lower than those of their parents. Often mothers whose literary taste I would not question have come to me and said, "We have no time to read and judge the children's books for ourselves. Only tell us what books are good and we will get them if we can afford them." Not here then can immediate action toward the solution of the problem be looked for.

The case of the teachers is much the same as that of the mothers, both as regards their good intentions and their handicap of lack of knowledge. No one who knows anything of the manifold claims upon the time of busy teachers can wonder that they are not able to acquaint themselves intimately with the ever-increasing output of children's books.

By a process of elimination, having thus counted out teachers, parents, publishers, booksellers and authors, all those from whom we might reasonably expect help in
the present crisis, we find the finger of the problem pointing straight to us. There are, to be sure, the Boy Scouts organization, from whom we are to hear this morning, the Campfire Girls, the Playground Associations and many other excellent agencies, who in working out the question of child welfare, are finding our problem one phase of the greater one to whose solution they have addressed themselves. But have they not a right to look to us who are specialists on the subject of children's books for help and cooperation at least, if not for leadership at this point?

Did you notice that in the process of the counting out I have said that I despaired only of present help? I have said it so, intentionally, for from the very persons now counted out, the future aid and the final solution of the problem are to come. I see the children's librarians bridging the gap between this present need and that future aid, I see us as the thin sharp edge of a great powerful wedge, made up of a multitude of parents, teachers, booksellers, authors and publishers. I see this great wedge pushing its way through the mass of worthless books with which our markets are now flooded, crushing them back, stamping them out and opening a clear path from the great books of the past to the great books of the future. Nor do I think that this is foolish optimism or that I am expecting impossibilities of the children's librarians. It is the history of every great movement that a small vanguard, who felt more keenly, saw more clearly, than the crowds who followed, has led the way.

Figurative language abandoned, there are two things we must do. First, we must preach the gospel and spread the knowledge of good books, whenever, wherever, however we can; we must create a demand for better books for children. Secondly, having created this demand we must somehow bring the prices of the good books down low enough to enable them to be used to satisfy it.

Toward the first end the libraries have already taken several important steps. The library Christmas exhibits of children's books, talks to mothers and teachers and the published lists of recommended books for children are all evidences of our activity along these lines.

As a slight variation from the usual Christmas exhibit at the library, the Dayton library one year obtained permission from a local merchant to have its books displayed in the book department of his store. A trained children's librarian, paid by the merchant, was in charge to give advice and suggestions and take orders for the books. Though a success from the library point of view, the experiment has not been repeated, because it failed to bring a reasonable financial profit to the merchant.

I have heard, too, of a case in which a children's librarian was asked to take charge of a children's book department during the holiday season, but I know nothing of the details of the project or of its success or failure. Some of you will know, no doubt, of other similar efforts.

So much for the past.

For the present and future, if by organizing or correlating our efforts we can make the compiling of lists of recommended books for children cheaper and better and insure their wider distribution, let us do it.

If as a body, or as individuals, there is any influence that we can bring to bear toward the end that every children's book department in this land shall be under the guidance of someone who knows and loves the best books of all ages of time, for all ages of man; for the sake of the cause we hold dear, let us do it!

In regard to bringing down the prices of the best children's books, or rather of having them published in less expensive editions, I can not find that the libraries have yet done anything, though the Boy Scouts organization has set itself to work upon that problem. I know so little of
what it is possible to do in that direction, or of the way in which we might proceed, that I would not dare to make suggestions. What I do know is that if the need for such action is once felt keenly enough by the children's librarians the action will follow. I have faith in their powers to "ken a wy."

There were so many other things that in the beginning, I had meant to tell you! But if I might only have succeeded in bringing to the surface the conviction hidden in the heart of each of us, that we are facing a crisis and must face it all together, I shall have accomplished all my aim.

Somewhere on the road from yesterday to today we seem to have forgotten the truth our catechism taught us, that man is both body and spirit, and the spirit being immortal is more precious than the body. If I might dare to hope that anything I have tried to say could help us to see more clearly, that today when we are busy making and enforcing pure food laws for the protection of our bodies, there is even greater need for the framing and enshrining in the hearts of all our people, of pure book laws for the protection of our souls, I shall sorrow for nothing I have left unsaid.

Mr. F. K. MATHIEWS, chief scout librarian of the Boy Scouts of America, followed with a paper on

THE INFLUENCE OF THE BOY SCOUT MOVEMENT IN DIRECTING THE READING OF BOYS

The most popular juvenile today is the Handbook for Boys, published by our movement. In the last four years more than 400,000 copies of this book have been sold, and the demand is so insistent that it is still selling at the rate of 100,000 a year. This fact is offered at the moment because it makes significant at once that from the very beginning our movement has been influential in directing the reading of boys.

In June 1912 the national Boy Scout organization purchased the Boys' Life Magazine. This was deemed necessary to prevent the threatened exploitation of the boys of America by individuals using the name of our organization with incalculable harm to the movement; at the same time offering to us the opportunity to nurture and develop at the teen age the boy's imagination through his reading.

The Boy Scout movement has recognized, and built upon with success, the "gang" spirit. In stories the gang makes an irresistible appeal. This is amply proven by the vogue which a certain type of book has among boys—books that tell what the "bunch" does and thinks, as, for instance, The Aeroplane Boys, Motor Boat Boys, The Motion Picture Boys, etc., and now, latterly, The Boy Scouts. Good authors have not been so quick to sense this point of contact with the boy mind as have the authors of mediocre and distinctly inferior stories. Through the Boy Scout movement opportunity is presented to make very good use of this value in writing stories about Boy Scout troops, showing how they, under the influence of the Scout oath and law, did things which are best for boys to do, and how much fun they had in doing them. Such stories would become an inspiration of the finest sort to all boys who are so tremendously influenced by what the "gang" does and thinks.

It has appeared to us that it is not only possible, but that it is the duty of the Boy Scout movement to recognize these needs in the realm of the boys' reading, and in this we have been encouraged and supported by a large number of men and women who, understanding the things needed, have pointed out that this movement is in a better position to do this service for the boys of the country than any other organization or group of individuals.

Presenting sufficient fiction to allure the boy, Boys' Life presents also stimulating and encouraging messages to boys from living great men, whose counsel appeals and impresses because these men are all,
to a greater or less degree, boys' heroes. In the last few months the magazine has published such messages from the President of the United States, former President Roosevelt, Ernest Thompson Seton, Dan Beard, and Christy Mathewson. Many other noted men have consented to address the boys of the country through Boys' Life. The position of this magazine is unique, for it represents an unselfish movement in behalf of boys' welfare, seeking no individual profit, and, therefore, one which is peculiarly adapted as a medium through which the great men of today can make their contribution of encouragement to the boys of our country.

The leaders of our movement, having ventured so far in their efforts to make a practical contribution toward the solution of the problem of boys' reading, found it easy to take the next step. Next to his personal associates, the books a boy reads probably exert a greater influence upon him than any other one factor in his life. Parents are awakening to this fact, but their problem is to choose from the huge mass of boys' books the volumes which the boys will like best, and yet those which will be best for the boy.

To meet this need, through our own news bulletins and the courtesy of the Ladies' Home Journal, the Woman's Home Companion and the Delineator, announcement was made some months ago that if parents would send to the national headquarters of the Boy Scouts of America descriptions of their boys—age, interests, temperament, attainments, moral qualifications, faults or delinquencies—giving some idea of how the boys are inclined to spend their leisure time and the characteristics of the boys with whom they like best to associate, after careful examination of this statement, a course of reading would be prescribed which, it was believed, would not only interest boys, but also help parents in securing such results as would count for character culture. As a consequence of this publicity, hundreds of replies from mothers, teachers, and librarians were received. These letters came not only from every state in the Union, but also practically from every country in the world.

Important and vital as had been the influence of our movement in directing the reading of boys up to this time, the most practical contribution was yet to be made. As a movement, responsible as the promoters and trustees of the Boy Scout idea, we found ourselves face to face with the menace of mediocrity and the threat of viciousness contained in the average so-called "Boy Scout story-book." Authors and publishers, greedy for gain, have been quick to see that at the moment the most compelling interest in the mind of the American boy today is the Boy Scout idea, and we now have, though our movement was incorporated only four years ago, scores and scores of Boy Scout story-books absolutely unworthy to bear that name, not only because our principles are so grossly misrepresented, but also because the ideas presented are of the most pernicious sort.

Added to this phase of the problem is the further fact that the Boy Scout story-book stands as a type of the modern cheap juvenile publication which is really the nickel novel in disguise. Through the good influence of the public libraries and schools, the motion pictures, and certain magazines such as Popular Mechanics and other popular technical magazines, the dime novel, or speaking for our own time, the nickel novel, has been hard hit. But careful inquiry discloses the further fact that the nickel novel has not been banished quite so completely as at first appears. It still persists, but in another form. You will find it now more often and more widely distributed in the disguise of the bound book. And sometimes so attractively bound that it takes its place on the retail book-store shelf alongside the best juvenile publications.

Sometimes, too, it happens that the very stories that sell on the news-stands for five cents in the paper covers, bound most attractively, sell in the book-stores for 50
cents. Of course the people who purchase these cheap books little know what they are buying. To them they are only story-books, not realizing that it is "just a story-book" that rightly used makes one of the most valuable contributions to a boy's education, especially the boy in his early teens. Because these cheap books do not develop criminals or lead boys, except very occasionally, to seek the wild West, parents who buy such books think they do their boys no harm. The fact is, however, the harm done is simply incalculable.

One of the most valuable assets a boy has is his imagination. It is in proportion as this is nurtured that a boy develops initiative and resourcefulness. The greatest possible service that education can render is to train the boy to grasp and master new situations as they constantly present themselves to him; and what helps more to make such adjustment than a lively imagination? Story-books of the right sort stimulate and conserve this noble faculty while those of the viler and cheaper sort by over-stimulation, debauch and vitiate it, as brain and body are debauched and destroyed by strong drink.

To protect our movement from the so-called Boy Scout story-books, and to help parents and educators to meet the grave peril of the nickel novel in the disguise of the cheap bound book, the Library Commission of our movement was organized with the following members: George F. Bowerman, librarian public library of the District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.; Harrison W. Craver, librarian Carnegie library, Pittsburgh, Pa.; Claude G. Leland, superintendent bureau of libraries, Board of Education, New York City; Edward F. Stevens, librarian Pratt Institute free library, Brooklyn; together with the editorial board of our movement, William D. Murray, George D. Pratt and Frank Presbrey, with Franklin K. Mathiews, chief scout librarian, as secretary.

Under their direction there has been chosen a series of books known as Every Boy's Library—Boy Scout Edition. The library contains only such books as are of interest to boys, the first twenty-five being either works of fiction or stirring stories of adventurous experiences. In later lists books of a more serious sort will be included. It is hoped that as many as twenty-five may be added to the library each year.

All the books of Every Boy's Library are by the authors of the very best books for boys, the original editions having been sold at prices ranging from $1.00 to $1.50, but now, through the hearty cooperation of the several publishers, being sold through our Every Boy's Library at 50 cents a volume.

Generous appreciation should be given to the several publishers who have helped to inaugurate this new department of our work. Without their assistance in making available for popular-priced editions some of the best books ever published for boys, the promotion of Every Boy's Library would have been impossible. Thanks, too, are due the Library Commission, who, without compensation, have placed their vast experience and immense resources at the service of our movement.

The merchandising of Every Boy's Library is in the hands of Grosset & Dunlap, the largest reprint publishing house in the United States. Through their salesmen, the books have been so widely distributed that they may be found wherever books are sold.

Already the sale of the books in Every Boy's Library warrants the conclusion that our movement has made, or is about to make, the most practical contribution toward the solution of the problem of the boy's reading ever made in this country. This is the opinion of librarians, public school teachers, authors, publishers, and booksellers. Though the books were not placed on sale until November of last year, in six weeks there were sold over 71,000. The publishers believe that in the present year they will sell at least twice that number, and that in time the books will sell annually by the hundreds of thousands.
Any record of the influence of our movement in directing the reading of boys would be incomplete without a statement as regards the cordial relations that have been established with authors, publishers, and booksellers. During the past year it has been my pleasure, through correspondence and personal fellowship with authors, to offer suggestions as regards the possibility of making all their stories count for character culture. Such suggestions have been welcome, so much so that from time to time manuscripts are submitted for review in order that the author's story may be made the better to square with the principles and ideals of our movement.

The publishers, too, have been solicitous to cooperate with our movement in every possible way. Manuscripts of Boy Scout story-books have been submitted for suggestions; and a number of publishers have consented to the publication of parts of their books in Boys' Life, while the book was still in galley proof, and always without compensation.

It is of the bookseller, though, that I wish to speak particularly. I have just returned from a seven weeks' trip through the South, visiting several of the largest cities. Opportunity was offered to make a survey of the book-stores of all the cities visited and my conclusion is that so far as the bookseller of the South is concerned, he stands ready to cooperate in the carrying out of any program that will eventually afford him a reasonable profit.

Such a statement needs explanation. I mean by this that the average bookseller is not disposed, knowingly, to promote the sale of pernicious or wicked books. In a number of instances, booksellers told me they would eliminate from their stock any book I thought to be objectionable, and all of them said they stood ready to distribute such book lists as our movement might send them. The fact of the business is that the real problem as regards the boy's reading is not behind the counter, but in front of it. There is such an insatiable demand for cheap books—books selling from 25 cents to 50 cents—that the bookseller, in order to hold his business, feels the imperative need of handling these cheap publications, particularly the 25-cent ones. On these his profit is so small he would gladly eliminate them if his customers would let him, but the trade demand is so great, he just must carry them or go out of business, he says. In one of the largest southern cities, one of the booksellers told me that he sold as many as 20,000 copies of the 25-cent book.

So the chief reason why so many poor books are circulated through the retail trade is very largely an economic one. Of course boys will read that kind of a book because it has in it just those elements that appeal so much to boys. But this is not to say that boys will not read better and the best books.

I discovered a striking instance of this as told by a bookseller in South Carolina. I found in his store a table full of nickel novels. He said that the sale of these had in the last few months fallen off ninety-five per cent, and he told, with considerable pleasure, the cause. The sale of this modern "penny dreadful" had been made to the mill boys of his town, but recently the mill owner had engaged a Y. M. C. A. secretary to work among his boy employees. This welfare worker, recognizing the worth of boys' reading, has promoted a system of traveling libraries through the several mills, with the result that the nickel novel has become a thing of the past.

The needful thing, then, is that parents should be aroused to see the harm they are doing in buying these cheap books for boys.

If you take gasoline and feed it to an automobile a drop at a time, you get splendid results because you have confined and directed it with intelligent care and caution. Take the same quantity of gasoline and just pour it out and you either don't get anywhere or you get somewhere you don't care to go. Here is an apt illustration of the proper use of the elements
that must enter in to make good books for boys. For let it be understood that the good book for the average boy must be one that, as the Century Magazine says, is "wholesomely perilous." And what is meant is this: the red-blooded boy, the boy in his early teens, must have his thrill, he craves excitement, has a passion for action, "something must be doing" all the time, and in nothing is this more true than in his reading. The man who writes books for boys that really "get them coming" must always work with combustibles, with explosive materials.

The difference between a Treasure Island and a Nick Carter is not a difference in the elements, but the use each author makes of them. Stevenson works with combustibles, but, as in the case of using the gasoline, he confines them, directs them with care and caution, always thinking of how he may use them in such a way as will be of most good to the boy. In the case of Nick Carter, the author works with the same materials, but with no moral purpose, with no intelligence. No effort is made to confine or direct or control these highly explosive elements. For all the author of this type of reading desires is to write something that will "get by" his publisher with another "thriller" sure to interest the boy. The result is, as boys read these books their imaginations are literally "blown out," "shot to pieces," and they go into life more terribly crippled than though by some material explosion they had lost a hand or foot. For, having had his imagination "burned out," not only will the boy be greatly handicapped in business, but the whole world of art in its every form almost is closed to him. Why are there so few men readers of the really good books or even of the passing novels sometimes of most real worth? Largely, I think, because the imagination of so many men as boys received such brutal treatment at the hands of authors and publishers and booksellers who have no concern as to what they write or publish or sell so long as it returns constantly the expected financial gain.

Such facts should be brought to the attention of parents, together with information as to just how these cheap books are written. Recently a man came into my office in New York. He said he had been chosen by a certain publishing house to complete a series of Boy Scout story-books. I asked him who had been writing the series before he undertook the work. He replied that that man was now in Bloomingdale, the asylum for the insane in New York. I happened to know that another man, a reporter in Texas, had also been the author of some of the books in the series, who, with the original author, and the lunatic, made three men who had tried their hand on this popular series of books, for they had been selling by the tens of thousands. Now a fourth man was to try his hand at the business of furnishing "thrills" for "so much per." The other authors had exhausted their supply, so a new man was requisitioned into service. And who is he? The press agent of Buffalo Bill’s show! I need only to add that when the final books of the series appeared, they were most certainly of the sort to make the boy's blood tingle.

But some of the men who write cheap books are more prolific, rivaling Balzac in their output. I know of one such author who writes under twelve names. Still another employs a staff of writers. He furnishes the plot, etc., they for the most part do the writing, the particular work of this literary genius being to edit, add yet a few more thrills, then find a title that will be "up to the minute" in its power of appeal to the boy. By such methods, last year, I have been told, this author manufactured forty-one books, which are now selling at prices ranging from 25 to 60 cents.

In order that the widest possible publicity may be given to such facts, our movement the last week in May is to promote, in all the cities of the South I recently visited, a Boy Scout week, in which, on
Sunday the ministers will preach upon the worth of good books for boys, and through the week the newspapers will publish special articles, incorporating some of the facts presented in this paper. The motion-picture houses of the several cities will also run lantern slides calling attention to our Every Boy's Library. In time we hope to make effective the same kind of publicity in every city of the country.

In the foregoing, I have endeavored to tell briefly the story of the development of the book department of our movement. If time permitted, I would be pleased to go still further and tell of other plans soon to be realized, but I must use the last moment or two to make even yet more emphatic what I sincerely hope has already been made apparent, namely, that the ruling purpose of the national organization of the Boy Scouts of America is to render service in this as in every other department.

In the promotion of our work when various plans are proposed, one question is constantly asked—How will they promote and nurture the character development of American boyhood? Never is it a case of profits, but always, what profit will it be to the boys of our country whose we are, and whom up to the very limit of our ability, we try to serve. In this spirit, we invite your hearty coöperation.

The ways in which we might work together are too numerous to mention here. Having been privileged upon this notable occasion to present the work of its book department, the hope of our movement is that from this time forward all the librarians of the country may feel that together we are working in a common cause, and that we stand ready to serve each other, and so together help to solve for our time the pressing problem of saving the youth of this generation from the menace of mediocrity and the threat of viciousness so often found in cheap juvenile publications.

At the business meeting, the report of Miss Whitcomb, chairman of the Committee on subject headings for a children's catalog, was read, in which the suggestion was made that the section recommend to the A. L. A. Publishing Board the printing of Miss Mann's "Guide to the selection of subjects in making a catalog of juvenile books," now in preparation by her. This was moved by Miss Moore and carried. Miss Isom of Portland was appointed to the advisory board for three years, and Miss Bogle as chairman of the Nominating committee presented the names of Miss Jessie M. Carson, chairman, Miss Jasmine Britton, vice-chairman, and Miss Janet Jerome, secretary for the section for 1915, who were duly elected.

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING SECTION

The sixth annual meeting was called to order Tuesday, May 26, at 2:30 o'clock, by the chairman, Miss Corinne Bacon.

The chairman appointed a Nominating committee, consisting of Miss Ernestine Rose, Miss Alice S. Tyler, and Mr. Edward F. Stevens.

Proceeding to the program, the first topic presented was a symposium on

THE FATE AVERTED FROM LIBRARIES BY LIBRARY SCHOOL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

The first speaker was Miss JUNE RICHARDSON DONNELLY, associate professor of library science, Simmons College Library School. Miss Donnelly said in part:

It is by their exercise of all the selective function, both at the time of entrance, and throughout the course, that the schools may be of help to the libraries, by their trying out the candidates for the field in the attempt to obtain those whose education, cultural background, character and personality give the best reason to suppose they will succeed. The examination is but one means of testing but one of these qualifications, the educational and cultural background, but it is a convenient help in the great problem of fitting the
vocation and the worker. For that is the question at the bottom of the matter, in the library field, as in every other department of education today, and there are three elements involved:

1. It is highly important that the libraries should be safeguarded in every possible way from getting assistants who are incompetent.

2. It is desirable, for the reputation and efficiency of the schools, that they should not admit material which will be a clog.

3. It is even more fundamentally important, perhaps, that the candidates should be tested as fairly and fully as possible for their own sakes, that those unsuited to the work may be turned away before they have wasted time and money, and have lost other opportunities which might prove to them the road to success, and that those who are well adapted to it may be recognized, even those whose formal academic credits might not seem, until so tested, to render them as eligible as others.

While one may not find the entrance examination sufficient in itself, no one who has ever corrected such papers can doubt that the schools can save the libraries from some pretty bad material, unless as sometimes happens the discards of the schools are accepted without training by the library. The examination:

1. Cuts out automatically those hopelessly below par, and convinces them that they are not prepared for the work.

2. Tests the value of certificates given by educational institutions and permits the school to supplement its knowledge of the ability of the applicants in subjects which even college work may not have tested. The chapter in Stover at Yale which rails so fiercely at college education, always reminds me of an entrance examination to a library school.

A good examination does much more than test memory of facts crammed for an occasion, and often the one examined, or one glancing over a simple-seeming question paper, has little realization of what the answers will disclose. They will necessarily test spelling and English, the ability to read and copy accurately from the printed page. Some will prove what a fund of "things commonly known" the examinee owns.

A few years ago an applicant told me in answer to a request to explain an allusion to "the prisoner of the Vatican," that she supposed "it meant the Pope, who was afraid to go into the streets of Rome because Roosevelt was there with his big stick."

Some questions should be planned to give the candidates an opportunity to show a grasp of a subject, to marshal their knowledge into a logical order, and to show what critical judgment they have.

Sometimes a question meant to effect one purpose does amazingly more. Once I asked as a test in current topics for some prominent members of the present English cabinet, and got the answer: "Asquith, Balfour, Gladstone and Lord John Russell." That coalition of the lights and shades struck my fancy as unparalleled even in English history, and disclosed a thorough misunderstanding of half a century of the political history of the country.

The entrance examination is used as a symbol of the process by which schools are to sift material for the libraries to use, but the examination is merely an expression of the kind of previous education which is thought best suited to library work. I have wondered considerably in recent years whether history, literature and languages were sufficient. In the libraries today, are not familiarity with the natural sciences and with sociological subjects as necessary to make an intelligent classifier or reference assistant as any of the traditional subjects? If I were appointed to the high office of averter of fate from libraries, I should ask first that the candidates should have had, in college or elsewhere, a broad education in the lines indicated, and should use the examination as a useful auxiliary.
Miss Donnelly was followed by Miss JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE, vice-director of the Pratt Institute School of Library Science, with the following paper:

The functions of a library school are the selection, training, and placing of its students, and of these the second only is exclusively a school function. We are responsible for the training given, but we can select only from among those who already want to become librarians.

For the attraction to library work of the most fit among the on-coming generation, the profession as a whole is responsible, not the library schools. Now, bodies attract in proportion to their size and activity, so the number and quality of applicants will be determined by the size that librarianship bulks in the public eye and by the opportunities it offers for valuable, varied and well-remunerated service.

Among those thus attracted, it is the function of the library schools to select the best. Selection, of course, implies rejection, and it is this latter aspect of the subject that is implied by the title of this symposium, "The fate averted from libraries by library school examinations." The title suggests two questions; first, What is this fate? and second, Is it averted by the library schools? The fate is presumably the invasion of the profession by the ignorant, the inefficient, the lazy, and all the other well-known varieties of the unfit. Now, do the library schools actually avert this fate? To do so they would have to guard all the gateways into the profession, which it is evident they do not do. Hence only a small measure of responsibility for the character of the personnel of the profession belongs to the schools. Indeed, were the topic, "The fate averted from the library schools by their entrance examinations," I would approach the subject with more confidence.

I am disposed to claim too much for ourselves as averters of fate, even so far as our own graduates are concerned. I am afraid none of us can claim that our round pegs are all perfectly round and all our square pegs are foursquare, needing only a normal adjustment to fit them to corresponding holes. Have we not all from mistaken kindness graduated students of whose fitness we were somewhat doubtful, only to have them break under the strain of actual responsibility? One such in an efficient, locally-trained staff would discredit not only her own school, but all school training.

Sometimes, too, we make mistakes of another kind. Several years ago a lecturer before our school ended her talk by saying: "I little anticipated this honor when I was turned down in the Pratt entrance examinations some time since!" But the library schools certainly do make honest efforts to select wisely, some by the requirement of a college degree, others by entrance examinations, which I take it are the examinations referred to in the title.

A set of specimen entrance examinations published in the circular relieves our school of a large part of the pressure for admission, only one-twelfth of those writing for information are ever heard from again, by us at least. I trust the gentleman who wrote from the Lone Star Barber Shop, Blank, Texas, beginning, "I want to no if you teach Library Science. I want to prepair to take an examination in the Civil Service Department for Library Science pertaining to agriculture," was discouraged by the circular from further efforts toward the library profession. Indeed, so marked is the discouraging effect of the printed questions that our entrance examination papers have not been such entertaining reading of late years as they once were. Still they are not without interest even now. I have kept a notebook for some six or seven years of treasures culled from examinations. Not all of these are from rejected candidates, however; some are chiefly of interest as showing some of the things that college students do not know, as for instance:

"Farnese Bull was a Bull issued by the priests and monks of Farnesia."
three years' student at a leading state university.

"Ascent of Parnassus refers to a Greek legend telling how Parnassus ascended to the world of the Gods." By a three years' student at a well-known girls' college. "Below the salt"—buried in the sea," was by the same student.

The income tax is generally supposed to be a difficult subject, and those of us who have not had personal reasons for becoming acquainted with it might like to have the matter elucidated by a rejected candidate of last year. "There are two prevailing opinions about the income tax. One is that to have the articles on the free list will be of benefit to both classes. The other is that having the articles on the free list gives the advantage to one set of people while it is disadvantageous to the other set. My own opinion agrees with the first one."

This same candidate discriminated between centrifugal and centripetal in the following words: "Centrifugal means to have some special point around which the others are grouped, and centripetal means having a hundred petals."

Amusing as they are, I do not regard blunders like those of the Farnese Bull variety as unforgivable; we all have lapses of tongue and memory and information, but an answer like that on the income tax I do consider sufficient reason for rejecting a candidate, showing, as it does, confusion of thought, inability to reason or deduce clearly. So, also, do I consider the following. In answer to a request to arrange a number of names according to literary merit one applicant produced this:

Jane Austen, Frances Hodgson Burnett, Mrs. Florence Barclay, Henry James, Bulwer-Lytton, Tolstol, Maurice Hewlett, Edith Wharton, Gene Stratton-Porter, Thomas Hardy, E. P. Roe, E. W. Hornung. That indicates on the one hand either ignorance and bluffing, or on the other hand an utter lack of a sense of literary values, and in neither case fitness for a library school course. Another candidate who placed Mrs. Burnett ahead of Hardy and James, Hornung and Gene Stratton-Porter ahead of Jane Austen, E. P. Roe and Florence Barclay ahead of Edith Wharton and Tolstol, was also rejected.

I am not here to argue the question of entrance examinations versus college degrees as entrance requirements. Much can be said on both sides, and if one has practically unlimited class-room space and a large corps of teachers, a combination of the two—admission of college graduates by degrees and others by examination—has much in its favor; but I do consider that one can tell at least as much about an unseen candidate as the result of a skillfully-planned examination as in any other way, less from the amount of definite information given than by the presentation of subjects. Judgment, power of discrimination, systematic and orderly habits of mind, originality, resourcefulness, mental alertness, can all be tested, and my observation, extending over many years, leads me to believe that such an examination constitutes at least as fair a test of such qualities as does the possession of an A. B. or a Ph. D. I feel that our entrance examinations have done as much to guard our own school, if not the profession at large, from the invasion of the unfit as any other form of entrance requirement could do, and this conclusion I submit as the contribution of the Pratt Institute library school to this symposium.

The concluding paper in the symposium was then presented by Miss MARY WRIGHT PLUMMER, principal of the library school of the New York public library, who said:

Several things differentiate (or should) library school entrance examinations from the final examinations for certificate or diploma given in high schools and colleges: 1. The school or college knows its student—the library school, as a rule, examines a stranger. 2. The school or college examines on a definite set of lectures or a definite portion of a textbook,
to see if the student retains correct impressions of what has been told him or her in lecture or lesson-period, or assigned in text-books. The library school has to discover a test of the contents of a student's mind in certain large fields of knowledge related to the work to be done later in libraries. 3. The school or college is preparing for no definite or limited purpose, and, except in the case of students intending to be teachers, will have no opportunity of testing its product in actual work. The library school wishes students for whose general education it need have no concern, and it must therefore test at the outset their educational equipment for a definite work, since its product will be put to work immediately on graduation, and its failure in respect of education will probably reflect upon the library school as indication of the school's inability to give a real test.

For these reasons it is not safe to accept without question the diploma of high school or college, particularly the former. The examiner for the library school must keep in mind that the correct answers to questions are not all that should be considered significant. Honesty, frankness, depth of information, versatility, social and educational background, maturity, sense of proportion and values, and many other qualities, as well as their opposites or negations, may be read between the lines of an examination paper. Perhaps the most discouraging feature of the unsatisfactory paper is not a plain "I don't know," but the constant attempt to cover up the fact that one doesn't know, by making wild guesses that show much more plainly the applicant's ignorance and, in addition, a confused, even chaotic, condition of mind that is nothing short of appalling.

Would you not feel that more could be done for a student who said frankly she had never heard of Moses than for one who stated boldly that "Moses was a faithful follower of Christ, was born about the time of Christ, and hidden in the rushes to escape the massacre of the innocents"? That is what two graduates either of high school or equivalent courses declared in a library-school test for a library position. The high schools, of course, are not supposed to teach Bible history, and the library school does not say that they should, but it does say that somewhere, somehow, the person who aspires to do work in any library should have acquired some such knowledge, and that it is the business of the entrance examination to find out if they have it. In the same examination in general information, a candidate claiming recent high school (or equivalent) graduation, informed the examiner—having had her own choice of a Bible story to tell—that Esau, being the elder son, had a right to prepare the pottage which was made to celebrate Abraham's death and to put the same on Abraham's grave. Another told the examiner that Ruth married one of the sons of Niobe. Where was this wonderful eclecticism, combining Jewish Scripture and Greek myth, taught?

The same examination brought out these miscellaneous assertions: That Rachel was connected with Rome and that he was a great sculptor; that Lohengrin was an opera written by Tannhäuser; that the defense of Warren Hastings was by Tous-saint l'Ouverture. A manuscript was defined as a collection of leaves of paper generally written on, while another averred that a manuscript might be descriptive or expository but was never fiction. A horoscope was said by various candidates to be for such different purposes as examining the heart, determining the state of the weather, and surveying the universe, and the climax was reached in this particular set of papers when the referendum was defined (!) as "a reference made by some person or body of persons to some other person or body of persons." Some pure guessing brought the statement that "Theirs not to reason why, theirs not to make reply" was in a speech by Daniel Webster, while another candidate professed to be equally sure that it came from the Birds' Christmas Carol; and Lady Macbeth (presumably
after the murder of Duncan) was charged with saying:

"How strange it seems with so much gone
Of life and love to still live on!"
After these things, you will not be stunned to hear that "a triton was a myth with three heads and was larger than heroic size." One definition, that of a connoisseur as "one who sort of guesses at things," may not perhaps be so far wrong, though one feels sure the irony was unconscious. Another definition innocently explained eugenics as "the science of good breeding."

History and current events provide almost as much misinformation as the general information test. Henry Lane Wilson is represented by one as President of the United States, and by another, with no further characterization, as "a very able-bodied man." Charles W. Eliot is represented as a late explorer to the North Pole; William Jennings Bryan as secretary of state of New York, as vice-president nominated on the Republican ticket, but not elected, and in fact as a man who not only "in his time" but at one and the same time "plays many parts"; of Jane Addams it was condescendingly said that "some of her actions deserve praise and honor"; David Lloyd George is a Lord of the British Parliament and Viceroy to India; William Sulzer is governor of New York City.

The misuse of language sometimes produces puzzles that are hard to solve, as when one says, "One of the problems confronting the administration at Washington is waste of water cresses." "The enlargening of the navy" is another phrase, and "long and ceaseless war" another; and "a high protected tariff," and "Mexico a revolting country," are two unintentionally truthful characterizations. Logic is queer and logical processes not always evident; for instance, we fail to follow the reasoning in this answer; "California does not need the foreign element, for her resources are great, her climate alluring and healthful, and her foliage and flowers beautiful beyond compare."

I should be sorry to have any one think these examples had been selected simply because they were laughable. They show one reason why librarians have such hard work to get themselves recognized as a profession. Many libraries which take in assistants who have the high school diploma, without testing them, are putting into a work which calls itself educational such young persons as these. Perfectly respectable, often naturally bright in matters that interest them, quick to take up methods and using good common sense in their daily routine, but with nothing or worse than nothing in their heads as a result of their education. The brightness and common sense are made the grounds of promotion until we have the one-time apprentice in an upper position where she comes into close contact with the public and forms the opinions of the educated public as to the qualifications of librarians. People come to the schools frequently, asking if positions cannot be had for protégées, and express surprise that it is so hard to obtain admission, saying, "I did not think the requirements could be so severe, judging from the people I have seen in libraries." And that is the way we are judged, in nine cases out of ten.

To go further back than the library, is it the fault of the high school that students should graduate in such confusion of mind, believing that the way into an educational calling is now open? Are the schools cramming into brains unable to hold, to estimate its value and classify it, a vast quantity of knowledge in lines unrelated to anything in the student’s antecedent history or experience? Boys or girls brought up on the classics of childhood, able to dip into the books of their elders at home, and accustomed to hear at home discussion of the great questions of the day and to imbibe general ideas, have something to relate to the information received at school which is gradually woven into a garment of culture in which
they are entirely at home; but the child whose grandfather and even father could not read, whose home and social influences have never assumed knowledge and an interest in knowledge to be a matter of course, is not ready to have this flood of information poured into and over him, and, unless he be a genius, the unready-ness is bound to show whenever he attempts to make manifest what he thinks he knows. Something has been skipped in his mental evolution—is it not a generation or two? And would not the high schools do better to limit their services in certain lines to those who are ready to avail themselves of them; and to give courses, not fitting for educational work such as teaching, librarianship and the professions, but for more suitable vocations, to those others whose children or children's children may some day be amply ready for the other? This suggestion may sound undemocratic, but is it not simply common sense, and would it not be in the interests of honesty, thoroughness, humility and genuine education and culture?

As to the libraries, if they must have help in such numbers that it is not possible to limit choice to truly competent and prepared young people, is there no possible way in which the cultural, the representative side of the library's work may be limited to those who have the educational and cultural equipment? There would seem to be a way out, if libraries would but take the trouble to experiment. Let there be, as in the public schools, clerical workers who (in the schools) cannot ever be teachers and do not aspire to be, but who do well their work as clerks; let it be understood that clerical work is not the work of a grade, a stepping-stone to another kind of work, but that it is outside the main stream of promotion, though having a scheme of promotion of its own. Into this work, put all the young people whose lack of education, of inherited cultivation, taste, and refinement, unfits them for work with books and the public, and free the other members of the staff for the truly educational and representative work of the library. In a great emergency, the clerical assistant may be called on, but let her not be scheduled for any representative work. She will often make an accurate, industrious, clear-headed clerk, and, as a rule, she enjoys this kind of work, for which the three R's alone would be sufficient preparation. In a system with branches, the clerical force of one branch might do the clerical work of two, if confined to that work only, going from branch to branch. Doubtless such an arrangement would require careful study and planning, but once effected it would solve so many of the disheartening problems and difficulties that large libraries now struggle with, that almost any preliminary labor and effort would seem worth while.

Before throwing the subject open to the meeting for general discussion, Miss Bacon called for the next paper on the program. It was presented by Mr. FRANK K. WALTER, vice-director of the New York state library school, and was entitled:

THE SELECTIVE FUNCTION OF LIBRARY SCHOOLS

The prestige of any profession depends primarily on the average ability of its members, and one of the first steps necessary for any profession to obtain recognition as such is to fix some standard of qualifications necessary for those in its ranks. No trade or profession can long exist as an organized line of activity unless its practice is limited to those competent to carry on its particular work. Probably the chief reason why teachers and librarians are not more generally considered professional, in the sense that lawyers and physicians are, is because neither teaching nor librarianship has as yet any very definite general professional standards.

Although at least one excellent professional code for librarians has been for-
mulated, the absence of any organization with authority to put it into practice has so far made any such code quite inoperative or, at most, only suggestive. The points of view of library trustees are many and diversified and their power to establish their own local standards of proficiency practically unlimited. There are evidences, on the other hand, that librarians are beginning to feel what teachers have long felt, and to some degree have counteracted through required examinations and certificates: that while the doors to librarianship should open freely to all who are fit, they should also be closed to the unfit.

In the absence of other organized agencies able to apply it, this selective principle is perhaps nowhere else applied at present so thoroughly or consistently on so large a scale as in the library schools. Almost without exception they have from their start selected as well as collected students. Organized to meet measurably similar demands, they have through their requirements both for admission and graduation maintained relatively approximate standards. Their courses of study have been definite in subjects, methods and aim. The field has been so wide and the time for preparation so short that no time could be spared for those deficient either in general education or temperamental aptitudes. It has, therefore, been necessary to demand a rather high average ability from prospective students.

Unlike some other professional schools which admit freely and later weed out drastically those unable to keep the pace, the library schools have usually considered it more fair to all concerned to keep out from the start the doubtful and the obviously unfit, always, of course, reserving the right to eliminate later those whose school work shows them to be unfitted for library service.

The correspondence files of any library school will show that librarians and trustees have pretty generally recognized the service done them by this restrictive policy of the school, and there is no doubt that in many minds the chief claims to existence which the schools have, lie in their ability to supply promptly candidates for definite positions at such salaries as the libraries see fit to fix. In a general discussion on the subject of library training at the Ottawa conference of the American Library Association in 1912, Dr. Bostwick summarized as follows this service to libraries:

"May I say just a word from the standpoint of one who is interested in the product of the library school, as making use of that product? I do not think this point has been alluded to at all this morning, which is my excuse for intruding it upon you for a moment.

"I want to emphasize the value of library schools as selectors, which it seems to me is very great, transcending even, perhaps, their great value as trainers. I know a great many persons who use library school students, who, if they were asked why they preferred one library school to another, would say it was not because the training in that school was so much better, or because the instructors in that school were so much better, but simply because they got better people from that library school. Why? Because those persons, who exist in great numbers, who are congenitally unfit to become librarians seldom get into such schools, and, if they do, they are not allowed to graduate. Consequently, if you choose graduates of those particular schools, you are always sure of getting good persons. Therefore, I regard the selective function of a library school as extremely valuable. No matter how good the training you give, no matter how good the instructors you have, if you allow people in your schools who are unfitted for library work, your product will be worth little."

As long as those of equal qualifications are given an equal chance, this selective policy is justified even though disappointed candidates rage and college presidents eager for large enrollment imagine vain things. Every profession that is even
holding its own in public respect is tending toward more and more limitation of membership. This may be set by professional codes as in law or medicine, by state or local statute as in teaching (or again, in law, medicine or pharmacy), or, as to some extent in engineering and library work, by schools training for a particular profession. Schools supported by public funds are no exception; West Point and Annapolis are notoriously difficult to enter and stay in. Civil service commissions of all kinds (unless mere adjuncts to hungry political machines) make it more difficult every year to enter public service, and in many cases personality as well as training is considered by these commissions in making up the eligible lists.

The confidence which libraries rather generally show toward library school students and the low percentage of failures among these students, as compared with similar statistics of other professional schools, amply justify the selective policy of the schools. It is certainly true that not all library school students are unqualified successes (neither are all who are not so trained); it is equally true that some have had to make several trials before finally finding their proper place; it is unfortunately true that some few have been downright failures, but the fact remains that this last class is proportionally small. The head of one school with about 180 graduates finds only four among them who can fairly be considered failures. In another school which has nearly 800 former students who have been in library work, the proportion of recognized failures among those who have spent at least a year in training has been quite as small. Other schools would doubtless show similar records. In librarianship, as in athletics, business or war, it is the picked squad that wins.

Recently the pleasures of library work have been rather widely advertised and more people than ever are looking to it as a desirable calling. The need of careful selection, therefore, becomes increasingly important. It is not more librarians as much as more good librarians who are needed. It is still necessary to combat the old idea that the library is the place where the mentally fatigued or anaemic can find pleasant employment at profitable rates, and not only the "congenitally unfit" (to quote Dr. Bostwick), but those whose dormant abilities have become atrophied by age or disuse, must be discouraged from making an attempt that is sure to lead to failure. At present this task seems to fall chiefly to the schools. At least there seems to be evidence that librarians rather frequently evade responsibility by referring such cases to the schools for final disposition.

The library, even more than the library school, should be interested in this matter. One year, or at most two, is all the school has to do with any student. It is the library to which he or she goes which suffers or benefits longest and most acutely according to the care with which the selection has been made. Not because they are the only means for adequate training, but because they are one means, the library schools deserve the active support of the profession in their attempt to select.

One very practical means of support is easy to apply, that is encouraging good students to attend such schools and discouraging others. Librarians should be best able to recognize symptoms of professional promise or probable failure, and frank discussion with young men or women interested in library work would be of great value. Moreover, the immediate benefit to the library of a few competent, well-trained home people would not be inconsiderable when there arise flurries of local patriotism, incited by officials who are patriots for revenue only but who seek to curry favor by noisy attacks on alleged favoritism shown toward well-trained non-residents.

Librarians can also aid by reporting points in which students have been successful, as well as those in which they have failed. It is almost as important for
PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

the schools to know wherein their selection has been successful as wherein it has failed.

Again, support of the selective attitude of the schools may at times imply active resistance to, as well as passive observation of, the attempts of institutional heads to place the schools on a quantitative rather than a qualitative basis in the matter of admission. Most of the existing schools have at some time been subjected to pressure of this sort, and, though it has usually been resisted successfully, it is always a potential point of attack which may, as it actually has in several instances, imperil the very existence of the school itself. Perfunctory or even impassioned general resolutions will avail little as compared with the direct, personal statement of librarians or interested friends.

Similar service may be done by pointing out to boards of trustees and legislative bodies definite cases in which the careful work of the schools has been of service to the community or the state. It may be humiliating, but it is true, that to most legislators, major as well as minor, the library is an appendage rather than a useful organ of the body politic, and the very recent past has shown a discouraging number of cases in which the library has been among the first to suffer when the cutting of appropriations has become epidemic. In such cases, it may be well at times to support, by direct appeal to individual legislators, the institution which trains for service as well as the institution in which the service is performed.

The so-called "regular" library schools cannot of themselves apply sufficiently the process of selection. The need of the principle should be impressed more insistently on conductors of training classes, summer schools and all other agencies which professedly train or which properly can train only for minor positions. The private, as well as the officer, must be fit for his work, and his training, within its proper limits, must be as careful. The nurse, no less than the physician, must be one of a picked class. The assistant, no less than the department head or the chief librarian, should be carefully selected and carefully trained. The American Library Association could very perceptibly raise the standard of the whole profession by encouraging the establishment of well-planned courses of training to replace the hit-or-miss methods, which are so often all the minor assistants get, and by using its influence to have admission to any grade of library service limited to the very best persons possible under local financial limitations.

The professional training committee of the A. L. A. has very properly conducted an investigation of existing library schools, with a view to criticizing their service to the profession as a whole. Censorship by the Association implies support as well as criticism. No adulation or undue support of the schools is necessary. They are not doing the whole work of professional training, nor is it likely or even desirable that they ever should, but they are doing at least a part of the work of making librarianship a profession worthy the consideration of men and women of ability. Much of their influence is due to the care with which their students have been selected, and librarians who have never attended these schools, as well as those who have, will be benefited by insisting that this policy be maintained and made even more rigid. In short, those outside as well as those inside the schools may very properly endorse for library work the statement of a committee appointed by the New York State Teachers Association to report on a professional code of ethics for teachers: "The most important of these [obligations], for the teaching profession, are: first, the obligation to fix and maintain by the whole weight of its influence the highest practicable standard of preparation for the profession. . . ."

The chairman called on Mr. Azariah S. Root, chairman of the A. L. A. Committee on library training, to open the discussion of the four papers.
Mr. Root expressed his appreciation to graduates and directors of library schools for their fulness of reply to his questionnaires. He said he was glad to have such emphasis placed on the selectivity function of the schools. There were an increasing number of people wishing to enter the profession, but not willing to put sufficient time into their preparation; and that, from the replies he had received to his questionnaires, he wondered whether the selectivity function had gone far enough; whether there should not be a raising of the educational standard.

To this question, there was another side to be considered: whether libraries are ready to pay for the advance in standard. If the library schools stiffen up their standards of entrance, and require a college diploma, will the libraries offer their students from $1,000 to $1,500 immediately on graduation from the schools?

Mr. Root approved heartily Miss Plummer’s suggestion that there should be a distinction made between the clerical worker in a library and the more highly educated and trained worker. With this distinction, libraries could make a general standard of higher wage to maintain their highly-trained assistants.

He added, further, that his correspondence showed a splendid enthusiasm of library school graduates for their library schools, the almost universal response being to the effect that the library school, as it stands, is a good, all-round preparation for any kind of work, to be supplemented afterward by special training.

No further discussion following, the chairman announced the next number on the program; a paper by Miss ANNIE CARROLL MOORE, supervisor of work with children in the New York public library.

**TRAINING FOR THE WORK OF A CHILDREN’S LIBRARIAN**

Sixteen years ago at Miss Plummer’s request I presented a paper entitled “Special training for children’s librarians.” Looking back across the years I marvel at my own temerity, not merely in writing the paper, but in daring to teach the theory and practice of the management of a children’s room after an experience of but one year of practical work in the library and with no specialized training—for none then existed.

I learned a very great deal, and as no one of the students of those classes is now engaged in library work with children, I feel reasonably safe in presenting the subject again and in stating that the general principles of that first paper are still active factors in my conception of work with children in free libraries. They read as follows: General training in library work; personal fitness; first-hand knowledge of children and their books; appreciation of good pictures; the recognition of related things and the tracing of their connection in books, in art and in life.

The Training School for Children’s Librarians of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh was established in October 1901, and the children’s librarians’ course given by the Pratt Institute library school as a second-year course was not continued after June 1901. Two classes of students were graduated from it....

It was a wonderful opportunity that the New York public library presented to a special worker in 1908. Again I found myself learning a very great deal from the work, the workers and the public, and living over and over again my own first experiences with untrained heads of children’s rooms.

The recognition of the value of special assistants in children’s rooms was shown as soon as a demonstration of service had been given. A special grade of children’s librarians was created in the graded service, ranking equally in salary with the grade of first assistant. Promotion to this grade was made on the basis of personal and educational qualifications and of dem-

*The similarity between the work of a state library commission and a branch library system was illustrated by referring to a series of lectures given at the Iowa Summer Library School in 1902, 1903 and 1904.*
onstrated ability to administer a children's room satisfactorily.

At this time there were several assistants whose work in children's rooms revealed ability of high order and who showed capacity for growth. These assistants were unable to take a library school course. In order to secure for the library the full value of their services a special course of supervised experience and training, known as the qualification test for the children's librarians grade, was planned and carried out by the supervisor of work with children, in cooperation with the librarians of the branches to which the assistants were assigned.

The course consisted of six months of practical work as an associate children's librarian. The time was divided between three branches, selected as affording exceptional opportunities for the study and experience of typical work in large, small and medium-sized libraries. One morning each week was spent in the supervisor's office in book-order and statistical work, so planned as to give the assistant broad views of the general work and an exact knowledge of what to do should she be called to the office to act as a regular assistant in an emergency.

Once a month there was a lecture upon children's books and a discussion of suggested and required reading, conducted by the supervisor but planned primarily to develop the critical ability and independent judgment of the assistant.

During the six months the assistant received her regular salary and worked the full number of hours. At the beginning of the test an outline was given to each student assistant and to each branch librarian cooperating in the test. It was also stated that a thesis on the work of a children's room, embodying the writer's observations and conclusions based on this outline, would be required at the end of six months.

Outline for assistants qualifying for the children's librarians grade in the New York public library to be used as a basis for preparing a thesis on

The Work of a Children's Room

1. Location of branch and study of its neighborhood.
   Extent of foreign population.
   Languages spoken by children and grown people using the branch library.
   In what ways does each branch meet the conditions of its neighborhood, and what is the effect of recognizing differences in community life upon the work of the library as a whole?

   Size of collection. Adequacy to the needs of the branch in question.
   Duplication. Adult books in the children's room.
   Condition of books on shelves and as returned from circulation.
   Repairing. Approximate time spent in mending.
   Binding. Proportion of strong binding. Reinforced binding.
   Discarding. Average number of issues before discarding.

3. Division of work:
   In what way is the work for children carried on?
   If administered as a department, why is such a division made?
   Number of assistants in the branch.
   How scheduled in the children's room? Work out your own ideas by making a workable schedule.

4. Registration and overdue work: Parent vs. teacher or tradesman as reference.

5. Reference and reading-room work: Effect on the work in general.
   How to increase reference work. The value of reading-room collections.
   Make a list of the books most enjoyed by children in the reading rooms with which you are familiar.

6. Evening work:
   Number of hours children's room is open.
   Character of attendance.
   Restriction of circulation. Reasons for restricting.
   Should children's rooms be open evenings in all parts of the city?

7. Story hours, clubs, and reading circles.
   Describe the effect on the work and on the assistants who tell stories.
   Personal experience in story-telling or reading aloud.
   Do the children pay any attention to them? Suggestions for interesting children in pictures and in the mural decorations.
   Make a list of twelve pictures for a children's room.
9. Informal discussion of children's books with the supervisor of children's rooms, based upon required and suggested reading.
11. Visits to libraries, schools, settlements, playgrounds, and other institutions related to work with children. Discussion and written reports of visits. Suggested reading.

The object of this outline was to set clearly before the student assistant, the children's librarian with whom she was associated, and the branch librarian, the main features of the course and to extend the time for observation and thought over a considerable period, during which time it was being translated into intelligent action.

The qualification test was given for two consecutive years previous to the establishment of the library school in the New York public library. The results were of such immediate and far-reaching benefit to the library service as to seem suggestive in outlining fuller courses of training for children's librarians or for librarians in general who need a more intimate practical knowledge of work with children.

As I am largely indebted to my associates in work for the suggestions noted in this paper, and as their suggestions are based upon varied types and some length of experience in the New York public library and elsewhere, I trust I shall be pardoned for presenting a phase of library training in personal form. When I was asked to write this paper I turned instinctively to our representative workers with children and put these questions to them:

1. What do you think library work for children really is?
2. What subjects do you think should be included in a course of one year of special training for a children's librarian?
3. What subjects would you emphasize as best adapted to meet the needs you have felt in your own work?

Out of forty-five answers to the first question I have selected five as perhaps best expressing the personalities of the workers in relation to their work:

"My idea of library work with children is that it is an opportunity given to those of us who love books to form a taste for reading in others. In its simplest form it should be merely an amplification of the pleasure we experience in recommending to a friend a book that has delighted or deeply moved us." .

"Library work with children is the promotion of human welfare, by furthering through books the development of ideals and the growth of knowledge of those who are later to carry the full responsibility of citizenship."

"Work with children should not be limited to a knowledge of books and an understanding of children, but should include a respectful regard for the opinion of parents and an elastic appreciation of the efforts and accomplishments of all who work for the common good of children. It should include a knowledge of the history and traditions of the races from which the children come and some knowledge of the degrading conditions to which children are subjected, as well as the ennobling influences surrounding their lives. Work with children is limited only as it is undeveloped—its scope is indefinable."

"The strongest conviction that I have about the work is that one simply cannot know enough, and if I may add be enough."
“Library work with children is a living, growing, changing experience of contact with literature—and with life in successive generations—most fully expressed in a room in which beauty, order and a love of human intercourse are to be felt on crossing its threshold.” . . . *

They unite in giving first place to the comparative reading and study of literature for children, adult literature as well as juvenile, the mediocre and the poorest as well as the best children’s books, and wish to base their reading and study on lectures given by a number of persons who have had long and varied and intimate experience with books.

They urge more practice on broader lines and a fuller coördination of practice work with the lectures relating to it, to the end that an assistant may stand more firmly on her own feet when placed in charge of a children’s room or department in a strange city or town.

“The practice work should get the student somewhere. Too frequently it does not and leaves one bewildered and uncertain” is the comment of one library school graduate and is echoed by others.

The importance of visits to institutions concerned with the education and welfare of children is urged. Occasional lectures of an inspirational character should give point to these visits.

Special optional courses in child psychology, story-telling, civics, sociology, the history of education and voice culture are mentioned by individuals as representing their own special needs.

It is the general feeling that the margin of time for reading and finding oneself in work with children is too limited. Fewer lectures and stronger impetus to read and think and act would be worth trying in a library school offering special courses in work with children.

A careful examination of these papers and a survey of the existing needs in the field of work with children throughout the country leads me to make the following recommendations for a course of one year of special training for children’s librarians:

I. A course of weekly lectures and discussions on literature for children, including the history of a special literature for children, a wide range of sources of stories (for the students’ own future use and for reference), a great deal of comparative reading of adult literature taken together with children’s books—including poetry, biography, history and travel, novels, essays and drama. In short, as full and enlivening a course in book appreciation and criticism as could be given in nine months with very little prescriptive reading of children’s books. Special lectures on foreign picture-books and book illustration would be included in this course.

Students should discuss individual books and the results of comparative reading with great freedom and should be encouraged to make written notes concerning their reading.

II. A course of weekly lectures and discussions relating to the children’s room itself. This course should also extend throughout the year and should be so related to the practice as to give a fine combination of philosophic conception of work with children with business efficiency.

The subjects would include the selection and ordering of books, with the choice of editions, such special features of the reference work as are brought out by festival days, pageantry, problems of civic interest, etc.; exhibits of books and pictures, relations with schools and playgrounds, the place of the story-hour—why we have story-telling in the library and under what conditions to attempt it; library clubs as related to the gang problem, and such sociological aspects of the work as are presented by the overdue, lost and stolen books; neighborhood ac-

*The workers in question represent nine different library schools. Some of them have taken general library training in one school and special training in another. They also represent training classes or supervised practice in several different libraries. Their length of library experience varies from one to thirteen years.
quaintance; home libraries; the planning, equipment, decoration, and general care of a children's room.

There should be a full bibliography on the general subject, from which reading is both suggested and done independently. Written reports and the compilation of short lists on a variety of subjects should be required.

III. Supervised practice of a progressive character, including if possible two months of actual administration of a children's room during the nine months of training, or supplementary to it if the student has had no previous experience in a library. Observation should be developed and stimulated, written reports and list-making required.

IV. A course of lectures on children's rooms and their problems in large and small libraries:

1. Historical account of library work for children in America.
2. European libraries for children.
3. The relation of work with children to the library as a whole.
4. The relation of literature for children to literature in general.
5. The public and its contribution to the children's library.
6. The children's library and the school (public and private).
7. The children's library and child welfare movements.
8. The significance of children's reading in the life of a city or town.
9. How to find oneself in a new environment: Contrasts between the South, the Middle West, the Pacific Coast, New England and New York.
10. The attack on the problem of organization or reorganization; rural conditions, city conditions.
12. The preparation of lists for printing and the evaluation of lists in print.
13. The selection and training of assistants.

Continuity in this course as in courses I and II will contribute much to its value. There should be suggested reading, but no required work, and the course might be elected by first-year students.

V. Field Work: Visits to museums, art galleries, schools, book shops and the book departments of department stores, and to various institutions, public and private, concerned with the welfare of children. Written reports and discussions of observations made, with occasional lectures, preferably given outside the library. The collecting of reports and printed aids for future use.

VI. Special courses to be made elective and preferably given (with the possible exception of story-telling) outside the library—at a university or special school where the library student would have the liberalizing influence of contact with other students: Child psychology, sociology, story-telling, civics, the history of education, voice culture, a course in general literature or history if needed.

Graduates of library schools should be able to elect one or more subjects while holding salaried positions in a library and thus qualify for positions of fuller responsibility. So only does it seem to us that library work with children will grow to meet its larger possibilities and attract into its service those capable of realizing them.

These are some of the questions which are being asked by librarians and trustees who are seeking for children's librarians or heads of departments for work with children:

Has she been successful in conducting a children's room, in her relations with the adult public and the staff as well as with children?
Is she accurate and to be depended upon?
Has she sufficient judgment to expend book funds on her own initiative?
Does she know books from the practical standpoint of supply and demand?

Is she capable of presenting work with children acceptably at a public meeting, before a class or an assembly of school children, or teachers, or parents, or of her own associates in library work?

Can she conduct a meeting?

Can she tell stories—if not does she know that she can't?

Can she make a children's room attractive and keep it so? (This should indicate that she has a sense of order and form, of beauty and fitness, and that she realizes the importance of giving the public a true impression of the work and of sustaining that impression.)

Could she plan and execute a library exhibit?

Could she compile a printed list or catalog?

Is she capable of making an adequate written report of her work, of interviewing a reporter or writer and of conveying a liberal idea of the library's part in the life of the city or town?

Finally, is she a specialist in a restricted field with an exaggerated and undeveloped view of library work with children and of children's reading, or does she see it in full relation to modern life?

Such are the qualifications which the work itself is demanding more and more from its workers. The last decade has witnessed an awakening to civic ideals undreamed of in the past. The children's library is recognized as a force in the attainment of these ideals. Preparation for its work is a bigger thing than we have yet reckoned with, and the need for strong workers is so immediate and so widespread that we venture to ask that practice work in large libraries be given its full measure of value by library schools and by the libraries themselves, and that students specializing in work with children be taught to conceive of it in terms of more responsible accomplishment during their student experience.

We fully realize that no course in professional training can supply all that is needed in one, two or even many years, but experience justifies the belief that with a mind fully awakened to the value and the needs of the work, the developing power of the children themselves is soon felt; "and for genuine inspiration," to quote one of the children's librarians, "there is nothing like working in a roomful of children."

The last part of the program being given to reports on new courses in library training, the chairman called on Dr. Frank P. Hill, librarian of the Brooklyn public library, to describe the new course offered by that library for the training of children's librarians.

Dr. Hill said that the purpose of the course was to train students for positions as children's librarians in the branch libraries; that the candidates must have had a year of college work or its equivalent. The course would cover a period of nine months, and would consist of theoretical training in general library science as well as in work with children. Practice work in the branch children's rooms would constitute an important part of the training. No tuition fee would be charged, but the students would be expected to accept appointments in the Brooklyn public library. The courses on children's literature and methods of work with children would be given by Miss Clara W. Hunt, superintendent of work with children in the Brooklyn public library; and the general courses in library economy, bibliography, reference work, etc., would be given by the principal, Miss Julia A. Hopkina.

Miss Alice S. Tyler was asked to report on the new course given at the Western Reserve Library School this last year on "The public library and community welfare." Miss Tyler said that the course was experimental, but that Cleveland offered an admirable field for such a course with its fifty-five affiliated social organizations; that the course had so proved its value that it would be given again next year, and other courses, heretofore given
Miss Tyler added that, in order to make room for the work, the catalog course had been shortened by ten lectures, and it was the intention to shorten it still further in the future.

Miss Plummer read the following report on a new course to be offered next year by the library school of the New York public library.

**Municipal Reference Course**

The New York public library, of which the New York municipal reference library is now a branch, has authorized the establishment by the library school of a municipal reference course. It will be open to graduates or certificate holders of accredited library schools, if recommended by their schools, and to experienced librarians of proper qualifications, the latter to be tested, in part, by a brief examination in library economy and management. Satisfactory completion of the course will be recognized by a diploma in the case of graduates or certificate holders, and a statement of work done in the case of other students. The school will willingly act as reference in all cases. An age limit of twenty has been set, and a tuition fee of $15 per term for the three terms will be charged all students. There will be no paid practice, owing to the number of places in which practice must be taken.

An advisory committee, consisting of Robert A. Campbell, municipal reference librarian, Adelaide Hasse, chief of documents division, Dr. Charles C. Williamson, chief of economics division, and William B. Gamble, chief of technology division, has been appointed by the director to assist the school in the planning and carrying out of the course. Work will begin as soon after the summer vacation of 1914 as practicable.

Miss Bacon asked Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, to speak about the new course on administration given last year by the library school of the University of Wisconsin. Mr. Dudgeon said that he wished to correct the impression that the course was a short-cut to library training. The school had taken people with special qualifications along special lines, had given them the essentials in the technical library courses, to which had been added university work and practical experience; that the legislative reference work had been emphasized this first year, the practical work being done mostly with the state departments, although some had also been done with municipal libraries.

This closed the program and its discussion.

Immediately following, the business meeting was called to order by the chairman.

The first matter of business to be considered was the revision of the by-laws. The secretary read the old by-laws.

Miss Alice S. Tyler, chairman of the Committee on revision of the by-laws, appointed at the Kaaterskill conference, presented the report of the committee. By motion, it was decided to consider the amendments, section by section.

The report discussed, approved and formally adopted, is as follows:

**BY-LAWS — PROFESSIONAL TRAINING SECTION**

**Revised 1914**

**Name**

This section shall be called the section on professional training.

**Object**

Its object shall be the discussion of matters relating to training for librarianship.

**Membership**

All persons actively connected with the training of librarians in regular library schools, summer library schools, training or apprentice classes, and librarians or instructors in normal school classes in library economy, are eligible for membership.

Members of the A. L. A. who are interested in the object of the section are welcome to participate in the discussions, but shall not be entitled to vote at business sessions.
Officers and Committees

The officers of the section shall be a chairman, a vice-chairman and a secretary. The secretary shall be eligible for re-election for two successive years.

There shall be a program committee, consisting of the chairman, the secretary and one other member appointed by the chairman.

Meetings.

The section shall meet at the time and place of the annual conference of the A. L. A., at which time the election shall be held; and may hold executive sessions at such other time and place as the officers may appoint.

The report of the Nominating committee was then presented:

For Chairman, Miss Frances Simpson, assistant director, University of Illinois library school; for Vice-chairman: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, instructor, library school of the New York public library; for Secretary: Miss Julia A. Hopkins, principal, Brooklyn public library training classes.

By vote, the report was adopted, and the secretary instructed to cast a ballot for the entire ticket.

TRUSTEES' SECTION

The meeting of the section was called to order by Mr. W. T. Porter, chairman, Friday morning, May 29, in the New Willard Hotel. Mr. THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY, state librarian of Pennsylvania and trustee of Wagner Institute, Philadelphia, spoke on

DUTY OF TRUSTEES AS TO LEGISLATION

It is presumed that the question refers to legislation which has been or may be proposed to the different state legislatures or to the United States Congress. I do not know that the trustee has any well-defined duty in this direction. I became a trustee of the Apprentices library in Philadelphia shortly after graduating from college, and the duties as laid down by that organization for Trustees were very definite. Every bill was closely scanned by the members of the board and was paid immediately upon the approval of the proper committee. The character of the literature was watched, and carelessly written and vulgar books and those of exaggerated statement were wiped off the face of the catalog. I have belonged to other boards since then but none of them have required the same definite duties as this board.

There is not often an opportunity for Trustees to forward legislation. When such an opportunity comes I should think it would be fully within their duty for such Trustees to advance proper legislation by every means within their power. When I first took up library duties the only legislation which could be found upon the books was a law directing that the dog tax should be handed over for the support of libraries and reading rooms. Gradually laws began to appear providing for first or second or third-class cities or other divisions of the state, and some attempts were made to build up a general library law, but these efforts have been unsuccessful.

There is very little use of a Trustee taking up legislation unless he intends to follow the progress of bills relating to library matters and to bear the annoyance of many discouragements with a bland optimism. I have had charge of library legislation of the greatest importance which has been voted down in the morning and passed in the evening by a substantial majority. Such was the procedure in the bill prepared for the Legislative Bureau in Pennsylvania. These results, however, are not produced without definite hard work and a knowledge of how such matters are handled. I should rather trust such measures to the care of
one intelligent definite person than to have the whole Board of Trustees or members of Boards of Trustees deem it their duty to appear upon the scene.

The next topic discussed was

SHOULD LIBRARIES BE UNDER MUNICIPAL AND STATE CIVIL SERVICE?

The first speaker was Mr. R. R. BOWER, editor of Library Journal and trustee of the Brooklyn public library, who said in part:

I wish to describe to you the method which we have in Brooklyn, because it seems to me that there has been worked out both the model civil service method and the model relation to trustees with the library. The city authorities in Greater New York have been disposed to take the position that we were a city department which should be directly under the control of the municipal civil service. It has, however, within a few weeks, been decided by the Corporation Council, that as a semi-public body we are not directly a city department, and therefore our civil service method will not be interfered with. That method is a very complete and yet a very simple one, and the trustees are kept by the librarian, as the practical executive, fully in possession of the facts and in a position to pass upon everything that is done. Always in library administration and in all administration, if you give trustees and directors all the information they want, and more than they can possibly want, they never wish to disturb you in the practical administration; and that is a very good recipe for treating your trustees generally.

After a candidate has by examination entered the apprentice class, there is a careful examination of the record of the person who is passing from the bottom to the top of the ladder at every two or three rungs. At an entrance to an actually new grade there is an examination. Those examinations are all reported to the trustees and somewhat formally passed upon by them. The method has worked out to our mutual and complete satisfaction. In connection with that we have a graded system of salaries, which has also worked well. The increase of salary normally, under the rules, is, however, applied only when the librarian certifies that the applicant is entitled to the increase of salary because of long service and effectiveness in the post.

Most libraries are not under that favorable condition of semi-independence. In fact, most libraries today are under municipal conditions, and you cannot make the same argument against their inclusion in municipal service rules, but there is one controlling and sufficient argument which should be always emphasized and pushed home.

Rebellion against civil service methods is simply to invite the deluge. If you do not have good civil service methods either within the library or within the city, you are sure to be deluged sooner or later by applications which will take too much of your time to resist. Therefore, the civil service method, as it is called, is most desirable, and do not do anything to impeach that, because the troubles under the method are nothing to the troubles which you would have without the method. But the thing to be insisted on is this:

First, that this bogie of locality, from which Mr. Jennings will tell you Seattle has been suffering, should not be permitted to have any influence at all. If the library profession is to be a profession, there should be the widest range of possibility in choosing a librarian and the more important heads of departments. It is perfectly natural, of course, that the great body of your help will come from local sources of supply, but it ought to be understood that the graduate of a well-established, well-accepted library school, brings the certificate of examination with him or her, and it ought, as far as possible, to be accepted that such a certificate of graduation is equivalent to a local examination.

The second principle to be urged is that because the library is a technical institu-
tion, it is most important that the examinations should be arranged under the authority and jurisdiction, and with the concurrence, of the civil service board of the municipality or the state.

So, I should emphasize, taking the positive and constructive ground, that the civil service method is the best thing for libraries, but that it should be applied in the library according to its special technical requirements, and in full sight of the fact that the library profession is a profession, and that the certificates of those who have come into it through other channels should be accepted as the equivalent of a local examination.

Chairman PORTER: Some years ago we read with a great deal of interest articles in the library journals on the subject of civil service by Mr. Jennings of Seattle. During the year 1913 we had occasion in Ohio to use what Mr. Jennings has said very extensively and very successfully, and we finally succeeded in getting for ourselves what they call "unclassified service," similar to the Wisconsin method, by which the library service of the state is placed under the unclassified service, and not subject to the municipal or the state civil service examinations, which does not at all indicate that we do not have the "interior," as we term it there with us, civil service, for we do have that most strictly in Cincinnati, at least. I have pleasure in introducing Mr. J. T. JENNINGS, librarian of the Seattle public library, who will continue the subject of civil service.

Mr. JENNINGS: I have Mr. Porter's permission to talk informally this morning, since I have covered this subject formally at the Pasadena conference, and any of you who want further information on the subject can get that paper in the Pasadena proceedings.

I made the mistake there of leading up to my subject and giving my conclusions last, in the usual way. I found I was somewhat misunderstood. So, this morning, I am going to reverse it and state at the outset what my conclusions are.

First, I want to read the title of this paper as it appears on the program: "Should libraries be under municipal and state civil service?"

I suppose it means "or" state; they should not want to be under both. That would be an awful calamity. But it does not ask "Should they be under civil service?" but, "Should they be under municipal or state civil service?" I believe in civil service principles, and I think with Mr. Bowker that a large library especially should have a civil service system within its own control, within control of the board of trustees. I do not believe in control by an outside commission, either state or municipal. Now, I hope I can make that clear. I believe in the principles of civil service, but I think they should be in the control of the board of trustees. It might be called unfilial for me to take that stand, since I went into library service twenty-five years ago through a civil service examination. I have worked for sixteen years in libraries under civil service, and for nine years in libraries that were not under civil service, so that I have had an opportunity to judge the merits of the two systems.

Now, when I went to Seattle seven years ago, I did not know until I got there that the library was under civil service, and it was somewhat of a blow to make that discovery. It took two years to get rid of the system and substitute our own internal civil service, and in bringing this about I found that the first difficulty was to convince the board of trustees. Most good men and good women believe in the principles of civil service. As soon as you begin to make an attack on civil service ideas, there is a hubbub. But we made a careful investigation at first, before presenting the matter to the board of trustees, and we sent one of those questionnaires that you all welcome, to 53 different libraries in the country, including all of the large libraries, all of the libraries that we knew were under civil service, and all the libraries that we thought of as efficient public libraries. Only nine of those
53 libraries were under civil service, and eight of the nine reported that the results were not satisfactory. The ninth one was rather non-committal. Later on I had a chance to visit that ninth library, and the assistant who showed me through, who had been there some sixteen or seventeen years, told me that the contrast between the old system, when they were not under civil service, and the new system under civil service, was very marked; that the old system was much the better. So that of the nine libraries that had civil service none were satisfied with the results.

Of those 53 libraries, 28 were in towns having civil service commissions, but 19 of those 28 cities having civil service commissions had specifically exempted the public library from the operation of the civil service law.

The reasons for the exemption, of course, are obvious to most of us. They took the ground that the requirements for library work included the question of personality, and other questions of gumption and tact and industry—qualifications that could not be tested by civil service examination—and that the libraries were educational institutions, like the schools, and should be exempt in the same manner and for the same reasons that the schools are exempt.

The most notable exemption from civil service in this country, I think, is the Library of Congress, and if any of you are threatened with municipal civil service it will be worth your while to read the congressional hearing on the subject of placing the Library of Congress under civil service, in 1897. Prominent librarians from all over the country appeared before that committee, and their statements were very vigorous and to the point. The result, of course, was, as you know, that the Library of Congress was exempted from civil service and the appointments were placed in the hands of the librarian, without restrictions. You know the result of that action. The Library of Congress has been free from criticism, has been efficient, and there is no question but that it is more efficient than most of the government departments that are under civil service.

The British Museum is not, as far as I can find, under civil service rules, although civil service is applied to the other English departments, and the British Museum might be called a department.

The arguments claimed for civil service are that it eliminates politics, that it selects the best possible candidate for the particular position to be filled, that it protects the employees from removal, for insufficient reasons, that it is democratic, that the opportunity for appointment is open to every citizen, and that it saves time.

A great many of these arguments in the practical working out of the system fall down. It does eliminate politics. That is the best argument, and to my mind the only argument in favor of municipal or state civil service for a library. It is better than the spoils system, but it is merely a stepping-stone, and I think we ought to go on to something better. If civil service were the ideal system, it would be used by business men. It may be that to some extent the principles are used by business men, but it is always in their own control. It is absurd, I think, to claim that it selects the best possible candidate. My experience has been that the best possible candidates will not take the examination.

It does protect the employees from removal. That, instead of being an argument in favor of civil service, I think is an argument against it. If the employee is the important question that we have to consider, then that may be an argument, but I think the efficiency of the library is the burden that is placed on the trustees and on the librarian, not to find positions for particular people and to see that they are secure in those positions.

If I were to attempt to outline the objections to civil service, although there are a great many of them, I would be inclined to name four principal objections
to the system as applied by an outside commission:

First, that the examination is no test of ability. Many good library assistants, who can do good work in a library, are very much at a loss when they try to tell or write about their work. Another person, who may be very ready at writing could pass a high examination, but may be lacking in tact, personality, industry, gumption—any one of a dozen qualifications that are desirable for library workers—and you cannot tell anything about it by the examination.

The geographical limitation is another absurd principle of most civil service systems. Mr. Bowker has referred to that. The civil service enthusiasts are coming to the idea that that must be abolished. That is what we have been meeting just recently in Seattle. The idea that we should go outside for library workers did not appeal to some of the people there, and there are always people who object to the idea of importing trained help for library work. Anybody, of course, can do library work!

The absurdity of the geographical limitation, I think, can easily be shown. A city, say the city of San Francisco—because this applies there—cannot import people from outside for their library. A person to be appointed on the staff of the San Francisco public library must have lived in San Francisco for at least one year. Now they are limited, as you see, to residents of San Francisco.

The state of New York by its civil service requirements in making appointments to the state library at Albany is limited to the citizens of the state of New York. It is only when the civil service commission is willing to waive that rule that they can go outside of the state of New York to fill positions.

The federal government, of course, can select from the entire country. You can see that the city is helplessly handicapped in trying to secure efficient assistants. It cannot go outside of its limits. The state is handicapped, but not quite so badly. It can go anywhere in the state. It cannot compete with other states and get assistants from the outside. The government is the only one in that geographical limitation scheme that has any freedom in securing qualified helpers. This geographical limitation is merely another kind of spoils system. In it the citizens say, "We pay the salaries, we ought to get the appointments."

The third argument against civil service is the difficulty of removing inefficient assistants. The old-fashioned civil service regulation was that the removed assistant would have the right of appeal, and if she or he appealed the civil service commission would grant a trial, at which the librarian would appear, and perhaps the trustees, and state their side of the case. The assistant would come and state her ideas, and each side would have the privilege of bringing witnesses and giving evidence. I think that is a situation that is intolerable. No self-respecting man wants to appear at a civil service trial against a young lady who may have been on his staff and whom he considered inefficient and whom he has removed.

The civil service enthusiasts have discovered that that regulation needs to be changed, and they made those changes in the model charter outlined for the city of Los Angeles some two or three years ago. The civil service experts who went there to help draft a model charter recommended that the power of removal be placed entirely in the hands of the executive officer. That is the idea embodied in most of the new city charters, that the appointing officer has full power of removal. He must file a written statement of reasons for removal. Then the assistant has the right of filing an answer, and that is as far as it goes. The matter is left entirely with the appointing power. There is no appeal, no trial.

I think that this Association should come out with a more vigorous state-
ment on this question than it has thus far. The Committee on relations between the library and the municipality that reported last year did include in their report a recommendation that civil service principles should be observed but that the system should be under the control of the library board and not handicapped by any outside body. That statement is a buried thing, in a report that probably many of you have not seen and that fewer outsiders have seen. I think the A. L. A. should go on record in vigorous language on this question of municipal and state civil service. The danger is confronting all of us all the time. Ohio has just been through a siege, as Mr. Porter has told you. New Jersey, as I understand, has a civil service law that two years ago was applied to a great many of the public libraries of New Jersey.

If we have two boards in a city, both appointed by the mayor, the library board and the civil service commission, I think you will grant that one is just as likely to have good men on it as the other. Personally, I think that a library board is apt to have men of bigger calibre than the men on the civil service commission in the same town. But we will waive that, and say they are just as good. The library board is held responsible for the library and for the results obtained. Is it not absurd to take the most important part of their task and put it in the hands of another board appointed by the same appointing power, and let that other board, the civil service commission, choose the people who are to do the library work?

Mr. Henry E. Legler, librarian of the Chicago public library, next discussed the question

SHOULD THERE BE A PENSION LAW?

I believe that the state or the municipality should be the model employer; not being bound by the traditions or the necessities of competition which obtain in business establishments, the government is in a position to be the model employer, to create such conditions affecting the daily work of employees as will conduce to their comfort and as will relieve their minds of the anxieties which business life brings ordinarily. When such large employers of labor as the great railway corporations, great commercial and industrial establishments, like the harvester works and similar institutions, are waking up at the present time—I might say are awakened at the present time—to the necessity of pension systems for their employees, it is well within the province of the municipality or the state to do likewise, and to do it on a more broad and generous and progressive scale than is possible to those who have to consider competition with other industrial concerns engaged in the same line of business. I do not mean that the pension scheme should be a matter of charity; it may be considered as deferred compensation. In no library is the compensation commensurate with the work and with the personal service that is rendered by those engaged in that work. So that I do not regard any scheme of pensions in any degree as a matter of charity, but as a matter of justice and right averages.

I do not know just how many libraries have a pension system. I do know of one, because I am more intimately associated with that particular institution, which is the Chicago public library. The Chicago public library pension scheme dates from 1905, when, at the instance of some members of the board, the legislature enacted a law which permitted the employees to engage in a participating pension fund arrangement. The plan was, and is at the present time, that the employees should contribute at their option one per cent of their salaries towards a pension fund; that those who elected to join this pension scheme would have the following benefits: At the end of twenty years they might withdraw from the service and receive an annuity proportionate to the amount of the salary received during service in the library. The salary se-
lected as the determining factor is the largest salary paid at any one time during connection with the institution. The library board, realizing the significance of this legislation and appreciating the services of the employees, and also realizing the fact that these had been absurdly underpaid for many years, voted to contribute to the library pension fund principal one-half of all the fines received for overdue retention of books. I believe the fines amounted then annually to $6,000 or $7,000, so that one-half of that sum annually was added to the contributions of the employees as the nucleus of what was to become the principal of the pension fund. Later this action was modified, so that the entire sum obtained from fines was contributed to this fund. The fines have rapidly increased in volume, are now about $16,000 or $17,000 a year, and are regularly paid into the pension fund. The employees contribute about $3,000 a year, as the one per cent proportion they give from their salaries. The funds as they have increased have been productively invested, and between $3,000 and $4,000 annually is now derived as income from these invested funds, so that at the present time there is an increment of about $22,000 a year. The number of people on the pension fund is as yet quite small, but they draw annually about $3,000 a year, so that the net addition to the pension fund is between $18,000 and $19,000 per annum.

The plan of participation is this: That the minimum amount to be contributed by any participant in the benefits is about 50 cents per month, no matter how small the salary is; that the maximum to be contributed by any employee is $48 per year; that the maximum amount to be drawn as annuity by anyone, no matter how large his salary may have been, is $60 per month; and the minimum is $27.50 a month. It was the experience in the earlier history of the pension administration in Chicago that some of the employees were reluctant to elect to join the pension scheme. Some of them, of course, figured that possibly they might not remain long in the service, and it was not worth while, and others remained out for other reasons. In the meantime, however, the other city employees of Chicago, numbering some 20,000, started a movement for a general municipal pension scheme, and secured legislation which made it compulsory upon the city employees not otherwise participating in a pension fund, plan or arrangement, to join the general municipal pension scheme and to pay a flat rate of $2 per month no matter how much or how small the salary might be.

The library pension law is working out admirably. The regulations and the by-laws, which have been based upon the general law, are quite generous. For instance, it is provided that if at the end of ten years' connection with this pension fund any employee, by reason of physical incapacity, finds it desirable to separate from the service, the pension board may vote to permit the participation in the annuity fund of this particular employee on the general plan. At the end of twenty years any employee belonging may elect to leave the service and draw his annuity; in fact, several have done so this last year who seemed to be in reasonably good health, and are now drawing $50 per month each.

Perhaps you will be interested in the details as to the salaries and the annuities which are derived from the receipt of those salaries. Those drawing a salary of $600 and less than $700 are eligible for a pension of $27.50 monthly; a salary of $700 and less than $800, $30; less than $900, $30.50; $900 to $1,000, $35, and so on, increasing at the rate of $2.50 per $1,000 of salary, until those who receive a salary of $1,500 and over reach the maximum of $50.

There is also a provision which is applicable to those who have been long in the service, which allows the annuities to be voted by the pension board to those who have reached the age of 55, although they may not have been connected with
the pension fund arrangement for the requisite length of time applicable to other employees.

This, very briefly, is the scheme which obtains in Chicago. I am heartily in favor of it. The money now available as the principal is in the neighborhood of $100,000—between $90,000 and $100,000—and, as I have explained, is added to annually at the rate of $18,000 to $19,000.

A MEMBER: I should like to know the minimum conditions of participation in this fund; whether voluntary withdrawal from the service would entitle an employee to receive the pension compensation or not; for instance, if someone joined and in five years elected to withdraw from the library.

Mr. LEGLER: He can do that and receive back one-half of all he may have paid in. He receives no pension after having withdrawn from the pension scheme and receiving back one-half of all his payments.

The MEMBER: For instance, a person who has broken down in health after having served a number of years; how long does he continue to draw this $27.50, or $50 a month?

Mr. LEGLER: It depends on how long he lives. He receives his pension during life.

The MEMBER: What is the minimum number of years they have to serve to be entitled to that?

Mr. LEGLER: Ten years, excepting in the special case of the older employees, who reach the age of 55 years, where a minimum of five years in connection with the pension fund is required; in the case of an employee whose death occurs while in the service of the library, the nearest of kin may receive what is equivalent to one year's annuity. The employees have a voice in the direction of this pension fund, in that they elect three of the trustees or members of the pension board. Two trustees are members of the library board, and three are employees.

A MEMBER: May I ask whether any attempt has been made to work out a pension system in a smaller organization. The Chicago public library is sufficient in itself, but not small; may I enquire how a similar plan would work in a smaller organization.

Mr. LEGLER: Of course, we realize that in a very small library it would be absolutely impossible to have anything of the sort, and that it would require an arrangement similar to that which we find in states where pension laws have been enacted for teachers, though in the larger cities of those same states there may be local pension funds for teachers.

Dr. FRANK P. HILL, librarian of the Brooklyn public library, was asked to discuss the question, "Should libraries be classified for the purpose of fixing a standard for salaries and vacations?" and he said in part:

I think it is true in the larger libraries, and to a great extent in the small libraries, that the initial salary of the newcomer into the system is too small for a living wage. We are expected to dress well and to eat well and to look happy and contented with our lot on $40 a month in a city, and there is no one whom I have found yet who can do these things successfully. I would like to see that standard raised so that people would come in at a little nearer approach to a living wage, and then that standard might apply to all grades. We in Brooklyn are looking towards that at present. We are hoping to revise our graded service so that those in the first three or four lines of promotion will receive larger salaries. Whether we succeed in this depends altogether upon the attitude of the city finance department, which gives us our money. One thing that all trustees should aim after is not so much the elevation of the standard of the employee, because that is already high, but the elevation of the initial salary at which he comes into the library service.

I have a very strong feeling that we should not, as heads of libraries, take employees from other libraries without consulting the heads of the institution; and
at the same time I feel that we should not hold anyone back from getting a better compensation elsewhere, but that we should do all we can to aid an employee in getting that higher salary. I believe that it is possible for the larger libraries to have a classification of a graded service, which would make it impossible for Cincinnati to take anyone away from Brooklyn, or vice versa, to get them into the same grades, but that they could get one from the other by way of promotion, when there was not a chance, perhaps, for promotion in the particular library. But if the salaries were all the same, and the vacations all the same, the graded service, of course, being the same, there would be no advantage in going from one library to another, unless it were in the way of promotion from grade to grade, and that promotion would be made just as easily from library to library as within a library itself.

Mr. N. D. C. HODGES being asked to speak on the extension of the privileges of the city library to the county, described the extension of the privileges of the public library of Cincinnati, under the law of April, 1898, to all residents of Hamilton county, the tax levy being at the same time extended to cover the county. Six outlying village libraries were taken in as branches and administered to greater advantage and with expanded resources through their becoming parts of a large library. In place of seven boards of trustees only one remains.

Dr. ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, of St. Louis, spoke on the subject:

THE RELATION OF THE LIBRARY TO THE CITY GOVERNMENT THROUGH ITS MUNICIPAL REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

The municipal reference library is not a library at all, in the sense in which libraries were understood fifteen or twenty years ago. If you will go into any of our legislative or municipal reference libraries, you will see very few books. They are very largely bureaus of information, and in some cities they are so called. I do not know that there is any objection, but I think it important that where a city has a large, well-organized public library, the bureau of information should be operated in close connection with that library, where much of the machinery for it is already on hand. If a city establishes a bureau of information, or a municipal reference library, entirely separate from its public library, it is apt to do a good deal of wasteful duplication. At the same time, it is important that the municipal reference library should be just as close to the persons that are to avail themselves of it as possible, and that means it ought to be in the city hall. I think that a bureau of this sort is strongest when there is a feeling on the part of the city authorities that it is absolutely unprejudiced; that it obtains information for the sake of furnishing the facts, and that the person who collects the facts is not biased.

It seems to me that in one or two cases enthusiasts who have been connected with municipal and legislative reference libraries have gone too far in the direction of taking sides. Although they may have taken sides well, working for municipal reform or civic betterment, it seems to me that this is a dangerous error. It is not the business of anyone in charge of a municipal bureau of information to make any inferences from the facts or to try to get the city government to do anything—good or bad. He should be absolutely impartial, and should confine himself to obtaining the facts that he is asked to get. Sometimes he may falsely get the reputation of taking sides when he has no intention of doing so. That was the case recently in the city of St. Louis, where we have just completed the draft of a new charter. The board of freeholders, which is the official body charged by the state laws with framing the charter, asked for information from everybody that could furnish it; and among others the municipal reference librarian was asked to inform the board with regard to the establishment of mu-
The librarian accordingly collected a very large body of information with regard to city newspapers, and stated exactly what they did, reporting the saving that they effected in the city expenditures and so on. There was absolutely not a word of partisanship or advocacy of anything whatever in this information. The next day he, and the municipal library through him, was attacked by some of the local press on the ground that he had advocated the establishment of a city newspaper.

The library in this case was falsely charged with partisanship. It was not open to such a charge. I think it very desirable that the library should never become open to such a charge.

I have frequently, in speaking of the library before bodies of financiers and others, made the claim that it is practically our only non-partisan public institution. We are obliged by our very constitution to furnish non-partisan information. If we put a book on our shelves on one side of a question, we are bound to include also a book on the other side. There is not a public question, nor a question in history, or geography, or mathematics, or anything else that is controverted, on which we should not furnish impartial information on both sides; and it would be very unfortunate for us to expose ourselves to the charge of partisanship. If you go into a library and find that only one side of a question is represented in it, that library, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, is dealing a blow to the greatest hold we have on the public at the present time—our reputation for absolute non-partisanship. That is the point I should make most strongly in connection with municipal reference libraries, and I believe that in general at the present time they have upheld the reputation of the library for non-partisanship.

This is one of the reasons why they should be connected with the public library. If a municipal bureau of information, established by the city, is part of the administration, naturally it will uphold that administration. If it collects data, who can blame an officer of the administration for dwelling with a little more insistence on data showing that the administration has been acting rightly. It is inevitable. But, if such a matter is in charge of the public library, which by its very constitution is non-partisan and impartial, there is no reason why the information should not be simply the facts and nothing else, on one side and the other, with no inferences and no effort to influence the mind of legislators, city officials or anyone else.

Mr. W. T. PORTER made the following contribution on the subject:

DO WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACTS APPLY TO LIBRARIES?

At the session of the general assembly of Ohio, held January, 1913, the workmen's compensation act, which had been in force for two years, was amended to the effect that the "state, and each county, city, township, incorporated village and school district therein" should constitute "employers" subject to the provisions of the act, and the term "employe," "workman" and "operative" should be construed to mean "every person in the service of the state or of any county, city, township, incorporated village or school district under appointment or contract of hire, express or implied, oral or written."

The act further provided that every such "employer" should contribute to the state insurance fund, in proportion to the annual expenditure of money by such employer for the services of such "employe," a sum equal to one per cent of the amount of money annually expended by the said employers for the services of such employes. Then the statute provided that the auditor of state should draw his warrant on the treasurer of state in favor of said insurance fund for deposit therein said one per cent of the salary list of the state during the preceding fiscal year, and in like manner the auditor of each county should draw his warrant
on the county treasurer for like percentage of the salary lists of the county and the taxing districts therein, for deposit to the credit of the said state insurance fund. Other sections provided for the payment of such employees who are injured, or the dependents of such as are killed, out of said insurance fund in the same manner as in the case of other injured or killed employees.

The act thus attempted to place all state, city, county and school district employees upon the same plane as the ordinary wage-earner whose employer took advantage of the act, the public obligation to contribute being, however, absolute.

Acting under this statute, the county auditor of Hamilton county, within which is situate the school district of Cincinnati—the owner of the public library of Cincinnati—ascertaining the amount of the annual salary list of the library, drew a warrant upon the county treasurer against the library fund in the county treasury—the depository of the library—in favor of the state insurance fund. Prior to the cashing of the warrant, a temporary restraining order was obtained on behalf of the library against the payment. The action is still pending.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS ROUND TABLE

The public documents round table held in the small ball room of the New Willard Hotel Friday morning, May 29, with Mr. George S. Godard, state librarian of Connecticut, chairman of the Committee on public documents, in charge, was unquestionably one of the most interesting and helpful meetings yet held by this section. For the first time, those in authority in Congress, the Library of Congress, the office of the Government Printer and the office of the Superintendent of Documents were all represented through accredited officials. Probably also there has never been a larger gathering of librarians interested in public documents than came together at this meeting.

The first paper was by Mr. GEORGE H. CARTER, clerk of the Joint Committee on printing, on PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE CODIFICATION OF THE PRINTING LAWS AS CONTAINED IN THE PRINTING BILL*

On the part of the library, it is contended that there being no common law liability for damages for injuries to any person injured in or about the library, the library funds being raised by taxation for a limited and specified purpose, the library fund could never be made liable for damages, and if not liable for such injuries, they should not be called upon to contribute to the state insurance fund.

In Cleveland the fund contributed was limited to the percentage stated upon the salaries of such employees as janitors, elevator operators, etc., holding that the library attendants were not workmen or operatives.

I will take pleasure in reporting the result of the litigation in the library journals.

Miss M. E. Ahern, editor of Public Libraries, under the topic, "Some trustees—there are others," recounted observations and experiences with trustees in various parts of the country who exploited the library for their own benefit and that of their friends, who through indifference, want of knowledge, interest and education, crippled the library service. As a contra picture to this, the interest, sacrifice, devotion, effective service, personal influence of still others were cited.

*Printed only in part.
activities of the government, and to assemble in one harmonious act the multitudinous printing provisions now scattered along through a century of congressional legislation. I take it, however, that your interest in the bill is chiefly from a librarian's point of view, and shall endeavor to keep that fact in mind as I present the provisions that seem to be of special importance to the libraries of the country.

First, permit me to state, the bill is the result of almost ten years' investigation and study of the printing problems of the government. The extravagances and wastes in the public printing and binding had become so enormous that Congress, in 1905, created a Printing Investigation commission with authority to inquire into the subject and report such remedial legislation as seemed proper. That Commission caused the adoption of a number of urgent reforms in the public printing and binding, largely as a result of which the annual expenditures for the Government Printing Office decreased almost a million dollars in five years from the time the Commission started to put the public printing on a sensible business basis. The Commission then concluded its work with the preparation of the printing bill, which was first submitted to Congress in 1911 by Senator Smoot, who was the chairman of the Commission. It was my privilege to be its secretary at that time.

When the Printing commission went out of existence, the Joint Committee on printing assumed a sort of guardianship over the printing bill, and, as clerk of that Committee, I have become somewhat familiar with its trials and tribulations in the effort to have Congress enact the measure into law. The bill, in substantially its present form, was passed by the Senate in the 62d Congress (April 9, 1912) and was favorably reported to the House, but the crowded condition of the House calendar prevented any further action in that Congress.

The Printing committees of the Senate and the House, working together through the Joint Committee on printing, have perfected the bill in numerous details during the present session of Congress, and have favorably reported it to their respective Houses. Senator Fletcher, as chairman of the Senate Committee on printing, reported the bill to that body on April 22, 1914, and the same day, Representative Barnhart, chairman of the House Committee on printing, submitted the bill to the House of Representatives. The two bills, S. 5340 and H. R. 15902, are identical in text, as are the two reports thereon, Senate No. 438 and House No. 564.

Up to date the two bills are resting quietly on the calendars of their respective Houses. It all depends on how long Congress remains in session this summer, whether they will be reached for consideration before snow flies again. The Committee has good reason to believe, however, that the bill will be enacted into law in some form before the 63d Congress passes into history. The measure is now better understood by the Congress and the public. There does not appear to be serious opposition to it anywhere. Once free of the legislative jam, it is believed that the economies proposed in the bill, amounting to $860,000 annually, will so appeal to members as to insure its passage through both Houses. The situation is not discouraging in view of the fact that it required three years to get the printing act of 1895 through Congress.

In brief, the printing bill covers five general subjects, which may be grouped as follows:

1. The Joint Committee on printing and its supervision over the public printing and binding and the distribution of government publications.
3. Printing and binding and the distribution of publications for Congress.
4. Distribution of government publications to libraries and other functions of the Superintendent of Documents.
5. Printing and binding for the various departments and provisions relating to their publications.

The Joint Committee on Printing—The bill provides, as does the present law, that the Joint Committee shall consist of three Senators and three Representatives. This makes the committee a
statutory body and not a legislative committee created by the rules of either House. Its functions are entirely administrative, dealing largely with the purchase of paper and other material for the Government Printing Office. The committee is also vested with supervision over such publications as the Congressional Record, the Congressional Directory, memorial volumes and the publications of the Patent Office. It has the additional power, under the present law, to "adopt such measures as may be deemed necessary to remedy any neglect or delay in the execution of the public printing and binding." This broad authority really makes the Joint Committee a board of directors for the Government Printing Office. It will thus be seen that the committee is strictly a business organization.

Section 2, paragraph 1, of the bill provides that the Joint Committee, in addition to its present power "to remedy any neglect or delay in the public printing and binding," shall also have similar authority in regard to the distribution of government publications. This section confers on the Committee the additional power to remedy any "duplication or waste" in the public printing and binding and the distribution of government publications.

The bill also confers on the Joint Committee authority to make investigations at any time into all matters pertaining to the public printing and binding and the distribution of government publications and to report thereon to Congress from time to time. This makes the committee a continuous investigating body, which appears to be necessary to curb the constant tendency toward printing extravagances. There have been a score of investigations into the public printing, each of which has been followed by a period of economy for a few years and then a recurrence of the old extravagances and wastes. It is hoped by having the Joint Committee constantly on the watch in the future, that the proposed reforms and economies can be made effective and permanent.

Government Printing Office—Sections 4 to 44 relate particularly to the purchase of paper, machinery, materials and supplies for the Government Printing Office, its organization, principal officers and employees and various duties of the Public Printer. I take it that these sections are not of special interest to you at this time and shall, therefore, pass over them with brief mention of one item, that of paper. The Government Printing Office uses about 30,000,000 pounds of paper a year for printing and binding purposes. This immense quantity of paper, costing approximately $1,250,000 annually, is all purchased under the supervision of the Joint Committee on printing. The Committee fixes the standards, directs the procuring of proposals, receives and opens the bids, awards the contracts and then acts as a court of last resort in hearing appeals from contractors whose paper may have been rejected by the Public Printer for not conforming to the government standard. Most of these duties relating to paper purchases date back to the printing act of July 27, 1866. The Joint Committee on printing was practically the pioneer in adopting definite standards for material purchased by the government. Its standards are now being adopted by users of paper throughout the country and are not excelled by any other government in the world.

Congressional Documents—The method by which either House of Congress orders its documents printed is prescribed in Section 44. It follows the general line of present procedure with certain restrictions that are intended to check the so-called "unanimous consent" printing, by which a member may, on his own motion, have almost anything heancies printed as a congressional document, unless some other member happens to object. In the last two years, one member of Congress has caused an expenditure of fully $70,000 for printing ordered by the courtesy of "unanimous consent." There have been other similar instances. The Committee believes that the printing of congressional documents should be properly and care-
fully considered and it proposes that practically all matter submitted for printing as a document shall first be reported upon by the Printing committee of the respective House, before it becomes embalmed with printer's ink at the expense of the public.

Provision is made in Section 44, paragraph 1, that the "usual number" of a congressional document for distribution purposes shall include the principal officers of Congress and the departments, the Senate and House document rooms, the depository libraries and the Washington newspaper correspondents. The "usual number" at present is approximately 1,345 copies, varying with the number of depository libraries. The "usual number" under the proposed bill will be about 1,800 copies, varying with the number of libraries and newspaper correspondents to be supplied.

The bill continues the four series of congressional publications, namely, Senate Documents, Senate Reports, House Documents and House Reports. It proposes an important change, however, in regard to the printing of departmental publications as numbered documents of Congress. Under the present law, every document and report, departmental or otherwise, ordered printed by Congress is included in its numbered series, with the exception that copies of annual and serial publications originating in a department are not included in the numbered congressional sets distributed to depository libraries, but are designated by title the same as the departmental edition. This has resulted in much useless and costly duplication and endless confusion in the cataloging of public documents for library purposes, as you undoubtedly know. The bill proposes the following remedy:

Provided, That no publication authorized by law or issued by any executive department, independent office or establishment of the government shall be printed as a numbered document or report of Congress, but shall be designated by its original title if reprinted by order of either House, except that reports required by law or resolution to be submitted to Congress, or either House thereof, and printed shall be designated for all purposes as numbered documents thereof and shall be bound the same as other congressional documents, and all reprints of congressional publications shall bear the original title and number thereof.

The purpose of this provision is to include in the congressional numbered series all those publications that are printed primarily for the use and the information of the Congress and to confine to departmental editions those publications that are not required to be submitted to the Congress. It also insures one edition or title to a government publication by providing that all reprints, whether by the Congress or the departments, shall bear the original title or number. Such publications as the Geological Survey's monographs, bulletins, water supply and professional papers, the bulletins of Bureaus of Ethnology and Fisheries, and those of the Hygienic Laboratory and the Yellow Fever Institute, will not be continued in the congressional numbered series under the new act. The annual reports of the departments and those required by law to be submitted to Congress and printed, will, however, be issued only as congressional numbered documents, as they are considered of prime importance for legislative purposes.

Committee Hearings and Bulletin—Committee hearings and publications are to have a regular distribution, including depository libraries, if Section 50 of the bill is enacted into law. The Committee recognizes that hearings are coming to occupy a more and more important part in the proceedings of Congress; in fact, substantially all important legislation is now based upon such hearings, and it has been decided that they ought to be insured proper publicity and preservation by regular distribution to the libraries of the country. Provision is made that the hearings and publications of each committee or commission shall be numbered consecutively throughout a Congress. All except "confidential" hearings, of which there
probably will be few in the future, are included in the distribution.

A bulletin of committee hearings is provided for in paragraph 3 of Section 50. This bulletin is to be issued daily during the sessions of Congress and prepared under the direction of the Joint Committee, which also has charge of its distribution. In addition to a schedule of committee hearings, the bulletin is to contain such other announcements relating to Congress, its committees and commissions, as the Joint Committee may deem appropriate to publish.

Journals of Congress—Under the present law the Superintendent of Documents may designate three libraries in each state and territory as special depositories of the Journals of the Senate and the House of Representatives. These Journals contain simply the parliamentary proceedings of each House, and are believed to be of little or no value in the average library. The Committee decided to restrict their distribution to each state and territorial library on application. An inquiry developed the fact that eleven of the libraries receiving the Journals did not desire them, while thirty-three others were not sufficiently interested to reply. There are now forty-one libraries on the Journal list.

Superintendent of Documents—Sections 57 to 68, inclusive, relate especially to the Superintendent of Documents as the sales agent for government publications and the distributor of documents for the departments and the Congress and to newspaper correspondents and depository libraries. The office of the Superintendent of Documents is increasing in importance and, if the pending bill becomes a law, it will soon correspond in rank to that of the Public Printer. The Committee has proposed in the bill that hereafter the Superintendent of Documents shall be appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate, thus giving opportunity always to secure the best-fitted man in the country for the place, whether he happens to be in or out of the government service.

Congress in 1912 placed the distribution of all departmental publications in the hands of the Superintendent of Documents. This centralized distribution was first proposed by the Printing committee when it submitted the printing act of 1895 by which the office of the Superintendent of Documents was created. The provision is included in the pending bill with a slight modification permitting the departments to supply certain individual requests that may be received subsequent to the regular mailing list distribution.

The Superintendent of Documents is made the sole sales agent for all government publications, except certain charts, maps, navigation publications and patent specifications. The sale of government publications is rapidly increasing and the day is approaching when practically every departmental publication will be placed on a sales basis. The bill opens the way by providing that any department may permanently discontinue the free distribution of any of its publications, which shall thereafter be sold by the Superintendent of Documents.

Depository Libraries—Depository libraries are designated under Section 64 of the bill. They include the libraries of each executive department, the United States military and naval academies, each state and territory, the District of Columbia, the Philippines, Porto Rico, the Pan-American Union, each land grant college (67 in number), the office of the Superintendent of Documents, the Historical Library and Museum of Alaska, the American Antiquarian Society of Worcester, Mass. (designated in 1814 as the first depository of public documents), and one library in each congressional district and territory and two at large for each state. This makes a total possible designation of 663 libraries, of which only 474 have been named to date.

It will be noticed that the bill takes the future designation of libraries, other than those specifically named in the act, from Senators and members, and lodges this privilege with the Superintendent of Documents.
Selection Plan—Perhaps the next most important provision as regards the depository libraries is that which permits them to select in advance the publications that the Superintendent of Documents shall send to them. The selection plan is contained in paragraph 2 of Section 64. The Committee hopes that it will put an end to the enormous waste of documents that the depository libraries are either unwilling or unable to place on their shelves. During the last twenty years more than 14,000,000 government publications have been distributed to the depository libraries throughout the country. In the same period fully 2,000,000, or an average of 100,000 a year, of these publications have been returned to the Superintendent of Documents by the depository libraries. That the libraries should thus reject 15 per cent of the publications sent to them by the government, clearly indicates the necessity for the proposed change in the method of library distribution.

A recent inquiry shows that 276 depository libraries are ready to adopt the selection plan, while 198 desire to continue receiving all the publications of the government. The Superintendent of Documents has taken steps already toward putting the plan into operation.

The Superintendent of Documents is authorized by Section 64, paragraph 4, to supply duplicate copies to any depository library whose government publications have been destroyed by fire or other unavoidable cause. He is also authorized to distribute surplus documents to such other libraries as are suitable custodians of government publications for free public use. A somewhat similar provision is contained in the present law which provides that the so-called “remainder libraries” shall be named by members of Congress.

The binding of congressional documents and reports for the depository libraries is under the direction of the Joint Committee on printing, as at present. You may remember that the Committee adopted the present buckram binding in 1908 after an extended conference with prominent librarians and members of this Association. There is some suggestion of doing away with the special depository binding, except for the smaller documents and reports, and of distributing the depository copies in the same binding as the extra copies printed for the use of Congress. I understand that the Superintendent of Documents has adopted the original binding for all annual and serial publications of the departments that are now sent to the depository libraries. The pending bill provides that the binding of all publications for library as well as congressional distribution shall be under the direction of the Joint Committee.

Duplication in Distribution—Section 66 of the bill is intended to prevent unnecessary duplication in the distribution of government publications to libraries. The Printing commission investigated the departmental mailing lists a few years ago and found 2,166 duplications of depository libraries on the various lists. The Department of Agriculture alone, by striking 184 depository libraries from its mailing lists, saved more than 220,000 copies of various publications in one year. It is recognized that some of the larger libraries have need for duplicate copies of certain publications, and provision is made for that emergency in Section 66, but the request for such a duplicate must originate with the library itself.

Patent Publications—By including a provision from the printing bill in the sundry civil appropriations act, approved August 24, 1912, Congress abolished the so-called “library edition” of patent specifications and drawings. This edition consisted of three volumes, each larger than a Webster’s dictionary, which were sent monthly to every state and territorial capital and the clerk of each United States district court. The edition cost $65,000 a year, and a careful inquiry developed the fact that the volumes were of practically no service to anyone. There is a demand, however, for patent specifications and drawings in some of the larger manufacturing cities, and to meet this situation
the printing bill proposes that the Commissioner of Patents may furnish one public library in each state with a complete set of patent specifications and drawings for free public inspection, at the nominal price of $50 per annum. It costs the government, on an average, $435 a year to print a set of patent specifications and drawings. They make ten or eleven volumes a month and will cost between $200 and $300 for the necessary binding, which must be done by the library itself. The Commissioner of Patents recently submitted an amendment to remove the limitation of one library per state, arguing that, in such states as New York and Pennsylvania at least two cities ought to be permitted to have a set of patent specifications for public library use. It is quite likely the bill will be amended so as to extend the privilege to not to exceed three libraries in a state.

The bill also proposes to abolish the Patent Gazette libraries, but this publication will be available for the regular depository libraries.

**Geological Publications**—The bill likewise proposes to abolish the special depositories for geological publications. It seems apparent after investigation that the distribution of the geological publications to the regular depositories will be sufficient.

**Law Libraries**—The distribution of the United States revised statutes and supplements, the statutes-at-large and the session laws of Congress will be made by the Superintendent of Documents. The present law provides that the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Interior shall make certain distribution of the revised statutes and supplements and that the Secretary of State shall make the general distribution of the statutes-at-large and the session laws, while copies of the same for state supreme court libraries shall be distributed by the Department of Justice—a rather perplexing procedure.

The bill adds state supreme court libraries to the distribution of the revised statutes and supplements. It also provides that copies of the statutes-at-large and session laws shall be sent to the library of "the court of last resort of each state." The present law makes this distribution to the "state supreme court libraries," but as there has been confusion in some states as to which library is intended by the term "state supreme court," the Committee decided to use the designation "court of last resort of each state," which can leave no doubt as to the library intended as a depository of the federal statutes.

**Congressional Record Index**—Undoubtedly you will be pleased to learn that the committee has adopted the suggestion of the American Library Association that a table of contents be provided for the daily Congressional Record. This is provided for in Section 69, which relates to the publication of the Record. The Committee in its report on the bill quotes at length the resolution adopted by the official Council of your Association on January 2, 1914, urging the insertion of a table of contents in the daily Record.

**Congressional Valuation Plan**—In conclusion, I want to call your attention to the proposed valuation plan for the distribution of government publications by Senators and members. It is the most radical change in regard to the distribution of public documents included in the bill. As you undoubtedly know, documents now printed for distribution by members of Congress are allotted to them in quotas, each member of the House receiving the same number of a given document as every other member, and each Senator the same number as every other Senator. For example, under the present law, 1,000 copies of the annual report of a department are printed for the use of the Senate, and 2,000 copies for the use of the House. This makes the quota for each Senator ten copies and for each Representative four copies. Similar division is made of every document printed for distribution by Congress, regardless of the varying interests of members in such publications. For instance, a member from North Da-
kota receives as many documents relating to the production of cotton as a member from Georgia, and a member from Georgia gets as many wheat publications as a North Dakota member. A Senator from Idaho receives as many documents relating to navigation as a Senator from a seacoast state, and, on the other hand, a Senator from Florida has as many publications about the irrigation of arid lands as a Senator from Arizona. Such a ridiculous system has resulted in the enormous accumulation, from time to time, of documents that have remained undistributed in the folding rooms of Congress until they have become obsolete and utterly worthless except as waste paper. In 1910, the House folding room became so congested with such documents that it had to get rid of more than 1,000,000 to find room for the incoming current publications. The Senate has just disposed of nearly 900,000 obsolete and useless documents that its members failed to distribute. The Committee has figured that, this waste of public documents is costing the government fully $125,000 a year. The estimate does not include the thousands of useless documents that Senators and members send out to their constituents simply because they have nothing else to distribute, and which, undoubtedly, are promptly consigned to waste baskets and stoves in as many thousands of homes throughout the land.

To check this vast waste, the Committee has worked out a plan of allotting public documents to Senators and members on a valuation basis. The Committee ascertained that the average reprint value of documents allotted to Senators in the last nine years was approximately $2,200 per annum, and to members $1,800 per annum. It is proposed to place a similar amount to the credit of each Senator and member with the Superintendent of Documents annually. The bill provides that these credits shall be available only for the purpose of obtaining government publications for free public distribution and they shall be charged to each member at a uniform price based on the reprint cost. The document credits cannot be converted into cash, neither are they transferable from one member to another, and the unused balance at the end of a year lapses to the government.

The entire valuation distribution is placed under the supervision of the Superintendent of Documents, who is authorized to reprint government publications in such editions as may be required for that purpose, but the right to reprint is restricted to two years, so as to impel distribution before the publications become obsolete. Many prominent publishers have approved the plan as a business-like arrangement. It gives the member an opportunity to supply his constituents with such publications as are of special interest to them and this alone ought to be of immense benefit to the government in distributing the information it has acquired, at great cost, among the very people it most desires to reach. The plan is rapidly growing in popularity among members of Congress and the Committee has every reason to believe that it can be put into successful operation.

The second paper was upon "The monthly catalogue of United States public documents," by MINNIE B. HEGEMAN of the Superintendent of Documents’ office.

MONTHLY CATALOGUE, UNITED STATES PUBLIC DOCUMENTS*

Among the publications provided for by the printing law of 1895, one of the first to shed steady and uninterrupted light upon the public document question was the Monthly Catalogue, a publication with which you are all, doubtless, more or less familiar. The preface of the first number stated that the departure in form from a strictly scientific "dictionary catalogue" had been made deliberately and purposely, for it was considered to be an ephemeral publication not intended primarily for the use of librarians, but as a medium for reaching the general public to whom gov-

---

*Printed only in part.
overnment publications were to be offered for sale at the cost of paper, presswork and binding. For the use of librarians the Monthly Catalogue is practically superseded by the biennial Document Catalogue, the Comprehensive Index.

The original law provided for 2,000 copies and these were distributed free to Congress, heads of departments, bureaus, institutions, schools, public and college libraries, and individuals as far as the edition would allow, but the need for extra copies became so great that finally, under the provisions of the law allowing the Documents Office to order reprints of such publications as were in great demand, 1,000 other copies were printed, 500 to be used strictly for depository libraries and 500 for subscribers, the subscription price being fixed at $1.10 a year, single copies being obtainable at 10 cents. The present edition of 3,000 copies is disposed of as follows: 500 go to depository libraries, 1,200 (these are all approximate figures) are sent to libraries not depositories, 800 to officials, government offices, and members and officers of the House and Senate. The subscription list calls for all the copies remaining and includes in its numbers school superintendents, university libraries, banks, and bankers' association libraries, manufacturing establishments of all sorts, telephone and telegraph companies, general passenger agents of railroads, publishing companies, public service corporations and commissions in various states and numerous cities, the different departments of the government in Canada, foreign consulates, lawyers, civil engineers, and business men all over the country, while copies are mailed to nearly all the important countries of the world from Japan to the Federated Malay States.

By the provisions of the new printing bill the distribution will not have to be restricted as it has been heretofore.

And now, if you will imagine for a few moments that you have a copy of the present-day Catalogue before you, I will turn the pages while you see again in the mind's eye some of the features that are probably already well known to you but which once clearly in our thought, just now, will make more forceful some of the things which "are not fully understood" about the Monthly Catalogue and concerning which I am supposed to enlighten you . . .

And then come the "Notes of General Interest." It is needless to say that no member of the Monthly Catalogue force is responsible for them, and so the writer feels at liberty to speak a word in their praise. If you have been one of that numerous throng which has regarded public documents as the driest things in the world, let me commend the reading of these "Notes" to your attention. They will open vistas and possibilities in the public-document world of which you have doubtless never dreamed. Comments are made on the more important publications of the month, current happenings concerning the government "making of books" are discussed, and very enlightening paragraphs on past history have been included from time to time which have been a boon to many a librarian, and perhaps to the plebeian world outside of libraries as well.

In the body of the Catalogue you will find, during a congressional session, over a thousand publications, each listed under the specific government author responsible for its issuance, these being arranged alphabetically by departments with the bureaus in a similar arrangement under each department. The title comes first with information which may be needed to give its exact and full meaning bracketed in, and then follows the personal author, the place of publication if other than the Government Printing Office and the date of publication, the collation which is made as careful as possible since minute information in this line helps in after years to identify valuable publications and assure one whether a perfect copy is in one's possession, and lastly the series title and bracket notes if such are needed. Contents have been given when the title of the publication did not indicate the subject matter so obviously as to render a list of contents unnecessary. A * and a
price indicate the publication as obtainable from the Superintendent of Documents, a † that it should be applied for at the issuing office, and a ‡ that it is not obtainable at all. And last, but not least, at the right of each entry and on the last line is added the Library of Congress card number for all publications for which Library of Congress cards have been issued.

The index must not be forgotten. Some years ago this was issued as part of the Catalogue and was cumulative for half yearly periods. It did delay the issuance of the Catalogue, no doubt about it, so for a time it was omitted, but it was found to be a very necessary adjunct, and finally by recommendation of the A. L. A., it was issued separately each quarter and cumulated for the year. For the fiscal year of 1914 only one index will be issued, but if the new printing bill which has been previously quoted becomes a law it will be issued semi-annually and become a permanent feature among the guides to public documents.

Suggestions for the betterment of the Catalogue are welcomed, but changes are necessarily regulated by three very important things, the law, expediency, and the force of workers available. Many a thing has been suggested which if carried out would delay the issuing of the Catalogue, and the question is—Would it pay?

For example, headings given at the top of each page to show what bureau or department is responsible for publications carried over from a previous page would be a great help, and one would be saved the trouble of turning to find just where that particular list started, but in order to have this accurate it would necessitate a second page-proof, thus delaying the Catalogue at least two or three days, and so, the question again—Would it pay?

It was suggested not long ago, that if information could be added to entries for congressional hearings which would indicate whether or not they were complete it would be a great help, but if any of you have had to telephone or apply otherwise to congressional committees for information, you probably realize how difficult it is to get accurate and authoritative statements in answer to your queries. The decision, therefore, has been that it is much better to leave the entries as they are than to risk misstatements.

The great question concerning the Monthly Catalogue, however, is—"Why is it not out sooner?" The law says that the Catalogue "shall show the documents printed during the preceding month," and in order that this may be done the publications which reach the library on the first of the succeeding month and were completed at the Government Printing Office the day before must be included, so that the last day of the one month and the first two of the next are always very busy ones for the librarian who is bending every energy to obtain all necessary publications and for the catalogers who are trying to finish every entry at the first possible moment.

The Catalogue is usually ready for printing, having been given the most careful editing, on the 3rd or 4th of the month following the one whose publications it chronicles. Occasionally it is ready on the 2d, but this means very quick work. The cards are then sent to the Library of Congress that its card numbers may be added—this consumes one day and means the most rapid work possible by our friendly coöperators in the Library of Congress. The galley proof is returned and read in another six days—the Documents Office only uses a day and a half, at most, of this time in the proof reading—and three or four days more see the page-proof returned to the printers, of which time only seven hours have been consumed by the proof readers in our office. Some time is then needed for the final work at the Printing Office, so that with the quickest possible work the Catalogue is started on its way to you the 17th or 18th of the month, and there are often delays at the Printing Office which mean that it does not proceed on its journey until later.

In May, 1911, the Governing Council of the A. L. A. in session at Pasadena, Cal.,
adopted a resolution urging the Superintendent of Documents to publish, if possible, a daily or weekly checklist of public documents, so that librarians might be sooner informed than by the Monthly Catalogue concerning the actual status of documents which they see mentioned in the daily papers. In a preamble to the resolution, it is stated that the Monthly Catalogue is not published until several weeks after the period covered by each issue. A daily or weekly checklist would be absolutely impossible with the force which is available for such work, and as already shown you, and as stated in the reply made by the Documents Office to the Council, the implication that the Catalogue is many weeks behind the date is not correct. The Monthly Catalogue is required to show what documents have been published during a month. Evidently it cannot therefore be completed as to compilation until after the close of the month. And it has already been stated that it is completed as far as preparation for the printer is concerned within three or four days after the month closes. The printing is that which delays it, for there are several government concerns that have the right of way over the Documents Office—Congress, the President, and the Cabinet being among the number. But when it is finally issued one can count on the fact that the information given is different from that given in "press notices" and that such as is given is minute and accurate.

The third paper was upon "Thirteenth census, 1910, publications," by MARY A. HARTWELL, cataloger in the Office of the Superintendent of Documents.

13th CENSUS, 1910, PUBLICATIONS

The Bureau of the Census issued 500 publications of the 13th decennial census, and doubtless you will agree that the 500 are a miscellaneous lot, hard to classify, still harder to catalog and to use for reference purposes. It was suggested to the writer that it might be helpful to pass on to librarians census information gleaned in the Office of the Superintendent of Documents during the process of compiling the next issue of the Document Catalogue, that is, the one for the 62d Congress. Hence this paper. The paper is confined to statements concerning 13th census publications, and please note that it has nothing at all to do with the intercensal activities of the Bureau of the Census, which as the bureau itself states are "so little understood by the public generally." There is an erroneous impression in the minds of many that after a decennial census has been taken and the results published the bureau has little or no real work with which to occupy itself until the time arrives to prepare for the taking of the next such census. This is far from being the case, however, and to correct this erroneous impression the bureau has recently issued Circular 3, entitled "Circular of information concerning the work of the permanent Census Bureau, 1902-1913." This was forwarded to depository libraries, as was also number 1, entitled "Circular of information concerning tentative program of the Bureau of the Census, 1913-1916." Number 2, which is expected to be issued by July 1, will contain a complete list of all publications issued in connection with the census from the 1st to the 13th census, and also a list of all publications issued by the permanent Census Bureau.

Before discussing the hundreds of advance publications with long titles, beginning in every case with the words "13th census of United States, 1910, bulletin," it may be well to call attention to the fact that these must not be confused with the regular bulletins of the bureau. The 13th census advance bulletins were issued purposely without consecutive number; whereas the regular bulletins belong to a numbered series of the permanent Census Bureau, from which all 13th census advance information is eliminated. In fact, one such publication, the original Bulletin 109, giving the total population and area of the United States by states and territories, was withdrawn and reissued without number, its place being filled
by another Bulletin 109 entitled "Mortality statistics, 1910."

The 13th decennial census publications cover four main branches: (1) Population; (2) Agriculture, including Irrigation; (3) Manufactures; (4) Mines. Statistics are given for the 48 states (including Arizona and New Mexico which on the census day, April 15, 1910, were still territories), and the District of Columbia, with Alaska, Hawaii, and Porto Rico. The act providing for the 13th census did not provide for an enumeration of the population of other outlying possessions; hence for the others, namely the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, and the Panama Canal Zone, there is no 13th census information.

The results of the 13th census were published from time to time in form of advance bulletins, either state, or abstract, or manufactures industry, or special, or miscellaneous—all kinds being issued promptly as the material became available. Later all this advance information was revised and incorporated in permanent publications, that is (1) in the Abstract of the census, with its various state supplements (which were also issued separately), and (2) in the 11-volume set of final reports. The following explanations concerning the different sets of advance bulletins may prove of service. They will be discussed under the four main subjects covered.

(1)—Population—For population there were two series of advance "State" bulletins, the first of these, namely "Number of inhabitants, by counties and minor civil divisions," was issued for each state some months in advance of the corresponding 2d series for that state, namely "Composition and characteristics of population." Both population series for each state were later embodied, with changes and corrections, (1) in the Abstract of the census with supplement for that state and in the separate print of the supplement, and (2) in volumes 2 and 3 of the final reports. For Alaska, Hawaii, and Porto Rico only the 1st series was issued in advance, the material for the 2d series appearing in theAbstract with supplement for those possessions, in the separate prints of the supplements, and in volume 3 of the final reports.

Then for population there were six advance "Abstract" bulletins concerning the United States as a whole, all of which were printed in greater detail in the Abstract proper or in the final reports.

And there were several other advance "special" or "miscellaneous" bulletins on population, which appeared either in the Abstract of the census, or its reprints with state supplements, or in the final reports, one or both.

(2)—Agriculture, including Irrigation—For agriculture there were also two series of advance "State" bulletins; but whereas in the case of population both sets went into the permanent volumes, for agriculture only one was embodied in the Abstract of the census with state supplements, in the separate prints of the supplements, and in volumes 6 and 7 of the final reports. This was because the material of the 1st series, namely, "Farms and farm property," etc., was included in the 2d series, namely, "Statistics for the state and its counties." Hence naturally the 1st series was entirely superseded by the 2d, and only the 2d series for each state was incorporated in the permanent publications. For Alaska, Hawaii, and Porto Rico only the 2d agriculture series was issued.

Irrigation statistics were collected for 19 states, viz.: Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. Of these only 11 had advance state bulletins issued individually. For the other 8 states, irrigation statistics were combined in two so-called "miscellaneous" bulletins. Irrigation statistics for all 19 states were printed (1) in the Abstract of the census with its state supplement and in the separate print of the supplement, and (2) in volumes 6 and 7 of the final reports in connection with the
agricultural statistics of the states to which they relate. The one exception to this statement is that the "miscellaneous" bulletin on rice-growing in Louisiana, Texas, and Arkansas, though reproduced in full in the Abstract of the census with supplements for the three states, is merely summarized in the final reports.

Agriculture had besides six "Abstract" bulletins and irrigation one "Abstract" bulletin, giving summarized statistics for the whole United States, and these advance bulletins appeared in the Abstract proper and in different form in the final reports.

(3)—Manufactures—For manufactures there were again two series, and both were reprinted in permanent form, but with still different variations. The 1st series referred to is the series of "State" bulletins, which like the state bulletins for the other subjects appeared in advance for the 48 states, the District of Columbia, Alaska, Hawaii, and Porto Rico. These were reprinted with necessary changes (1) in the Abstract of the census with state supplements and in the separate prints of the supplements, and (2) in volume 9 of the final reports. There was also one advance "Abstract" bulletin on manufactures, which is a reprint of chapter 15 of the Abstract of the census.

The 2d manufactures series refers to the set of advance bulletins known as "Manufactures industry bulletins" which were reprinted without change in volume 10 of the final reports, but which do not appear in the Abstract of the census. These manufactures industry bulletins cover a wide range of subjects from butter and cheese to automobiles.

In addition to the two manufactures series here mentioned, there were a few "special" or "miscellaneous" bulletins which likewise appeared with necessary changes in the bound census volumes, either the abstracts or the final volumes, one or both.

(4)—Mining—There were no "State" bulletins on mining. This does not mean, however, that mining statistics were omitted from the 13th census. In fact statistical information concerning the mines and quarries of the various states and Alaska (excepting only the District of Columbia and Mississippi, for which no mining statistics were reported) appears (1) in the Abstract of the census with state supplements and in the separate prints of the supplements, and (2) in volume 11 of the final reports. For Hawaii and Porto Rico there are no detailed statistics because their mining operations were insignificant. The total output, however, of Hawaii and Porto Rico appears in the Abstract of the census.

Although as stated there were no advance "State" bulletins on mining, there were 3 advance "Abstract" bulletins, one a general bulletin giving statistics for industries and states, one on coal, and one on iron mines. Of these the general bulletin is reprinted in the Abstract of the census and reproduced in different form in volume 11 of the final reports; the other two were reprinted in volume 11, with information concerning petroleum and natural gas, which was not issued separately.

Other Separates of Final Reports—I have treated in turn of the various kinds of advance bulletins for the four main branches of the census. The advance bulletin titles, no matter what their subject matter, all begin with the words "13th census of United States, 1910, bulletin." There is still another variety of bulletins which begin with exactly the same wording and which may very easily be confused with the series already mentioned. I refer to separates of volumes 1 and 5 of the final reports, which are not advance bulletins at all, but bona fide separates of the bound volumes and issued after rather than before the volumes themselves. There was also a separate from volume 8 of the final reports.

It is hoped that the information here given, dry and uninteresting as it may seem, will prove of sufficient help to librarians to justify its presentation to this body. When some months hence you receive the Document Catalogue of the 62d Congress, you will have detailed analytical
information which naturally cannot be
given here.

Census Publications for Permanent Li-

brary Files—The depository libraries re-
ceived from the Superintendent of Docu-
ments the following: All the advance bul-
cetins of every series, the Abstract of the
census, and the final reports. Deposito-
ries did not receive from our office those
reprints of the Abstract of the census
which contain the state supplements, nor
did they get the separate pamphlet prints
of the supplements. What distribution
thereof was made was made by the Bu-
reau of the Census.

Statistics published as advance bulletins
appear, with two exceptions, in revised form
either in the Abstract of the census or the
final reports. Hence it will be necessary
for libraries to keep for their permanent
files only 13th census bound volumes, that
is, the Abstracts and the final reports. But
please take notice. The numbered set of
bulletins of the permanent bureau, even
though unbound, must necessarily be kept,
as they have nothing to do with the 13th
census and are therefore not included in
the Abstract nor in the final reports. And
you need to keep also the two advance
"13th census of United States, 1910, bul-
cetins," with subtitles as follows: "Pop-
ulation, New York City, number of in-
habitants by enumeration districts" and
"Population, United States, statistics of the
Indian population, number, tribes, sex, age,
fecundity, and vitality." These two bul-
cetins do not appear in full in any of the
census reports. The Census Bureau sug-
gests the possibility that a special report
on the Indian population may later be is-
iued, but at present it is impossible to
give any definite date as to when it will
be ready.

Classification of Census Publications—
The classification of 13th census publica-
tions as used in the Public Documents li-
brary is outlined in a footnote on p. 323 of
the 1911 edition of the Checklist, with ad-
ditions as found on p. 5 of Bulletin 15 of
the Office of the Superintendent of Docu-
ments, which lists new classes added since
the publication of the Checklist. All 13th
census publications are brought together
under C3. 14, C3. 15, and C3. 16, dif-
ferentiated by superior numbers or super-
ior letter "a" before the colon and by
Cutter number or volume after the colon.
Several of the classes are Cutterized by
the name of the state. This classification
was evolved in accordance with a system
of numbering outlined by the Census Bu-
reau itself. Very likely you have noticed
the peculiar symbols at the lower left-
hand corner of the advance bulletins.
State bulletins were numbered by means
of symbols which represented, first, the
13th census; second, the state; and third,
the class of publication, in accordance
with a table prepared and used by the
Census Bureau. The first number was al-
ways 13; the second was an arbitrary
number for the state; and the third was
either "1" for population, or "2" for agri-
culture, or "3" for manufactures, with
modifications as required. The "manu-
factures industry," "special," and "miscel-
naneous" bulletins and the general (other-
wise called "abstract") bulletins were sim-
ilarly marked. The Census Bureau
grouped irrigation bulletins with agricul-
ture bulletins. These Census Bureau sym-
bols formed the basis of classification used
in the Public Documents library, a classi-
fication which has proved quite satisfac-
tory. There is one thing to be regretted,
however. Our office was given to under-
stand that there would be a series of ad-

vance state bulletins on mining, which
however did not materialize. The classi-
ification number C 3.14 is therefore held
in the Public Documents library for a note
explaining where mining statistics for the
several states may be found.

As the invitations to make ourselves at
home in the several divisions of the Li-
brary of Congress, the office of the Super-
intendent of Documents, the several de-
partments of government and the public
library, had been freely accepted during
the week, those gathered at the documents
round table Friday morning were there
for a purpose and thoroughly interested. The special efforts which had been made in our behalf by those in authority had been appreciated. As never before this meeting proved to be our opportunity to hear and be heard.

Among those who participated in the discussions was Alton P. Tisdal, Asst. Superintendent of Documents, who represented the Superintendent of Documents, General Josiah H. Brinker, who being unable to be present, had sent his best wishes for the success of the meeting and its members. Mr. Tisdal expressed his surprise and pleasure at the great interest which he found so many librarians had in public documents. "The talks I have had with you librarians," said Mr. Tisdal, "have been a revelation, enabling me to see the growth and influence in public documents. I know it will serve to increase the activities of the Superintendent of Documents along the line of doing for the libraries all he can."

Mr. Ranck, librarian of the Grand Rapids public library, inquired concerning the use of franked envelopes which at first glance seemed threatened.

Dr. Andrews, of The John Crerar Library, expressed his appreciation of the action of the Printing committee in proposing a bill which does so much.

Mr. Carr of Scranton, Penn., expressed his appreciation of the great helpfulness of the Monthly Catalogue.

Nathan B. Williams, a special representative of the House Judiciary Committee, called attention to some of the special publications printed by that Committee under its own authority and immediate direction, each in an edition limited to one thousand copies. He also called attention to the great lack of reliable translations of foreign laws, and the great difficulties which always accompany such legal translations. "I do not care how accurate a translator may be, he must at least have his translation revised by one who is familiar with the terminology of the subject which he attempts to translate," said Mr. Williams.

Miss Hasse of the New York public library made a plea for the small library and urged the creation of a graded list of depository libraries.

Mr. Bowker, editor of the Library Journal, expressed his pleasure in seeing in this meeting parties to all sides of the public document question in earnest, helpful and hopeful conference. He recalled his earlier experiences in Washington while attempting to learn from the departments what they had published. He contrasted that lack of information with the present Monthly Catalogue of public documents which is serving a very great purpose. Mr. Bowker supported Miss Hasse's plea for the smaller libraries and was inclined to advocate sending to such libraries only such documents as might be selected by competent government authorities, as being of service in such libraries, but always granting to the libraries the privilege of asking for other documents so far as they can be supplied.

Mr. Daniels of California called attention to the large use made of public documents in the county library work in his state, and expressed the hope that provision would be made whereby the needs of large sections would not be determined by the requirements of smaller areas bearing the same name, for said he, "A California county covers some territory and therefore we require many duplicates in our system."

Mr. Nichols of the Library of Geological Survey, Washington, expressed his pleasure at the work accomplished by the Joint Committee on printing, and urged that the attention of our Congressmen and Senators should be called through personal letters to the desirability of its early passage. This suggestion met with hearty approval.

Mr. Thompson of the Library of Congress called attention to the large use of government and state publications by the
legislative reference departments now found in so many of our states.

The meeting, after expressing the hope that the proposed bill might be enacted into law substantially as presented, adjourned by passing a vote of thanks to those who had arranged for the meeting, to those who had prepared papers and to those officials and others who, by their presence or through their representatives, had contributed to the success of this meeting.
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

FIRST SESSION
RED PARLOR, NEW EBBITT HOTEL,
Washington, D. C.
Wednesday, May 27, 1914

President WYER: The Association will please be in order. It has been the custom heretofore to have an address of welcome from the librarian of the state in which the Association is meeting at the time. But as Dr. Putnam said last evening to the general Association we are not invited to Washington; we come to Washington as our right and as a sort of pleasant heritage that falls to all the people of the country to visit the capital personally, or in this more formal way. Dr. Putnam would be the analogue of the local state librarian, but he has already welcomed us in general session, and it does not seem requisite to put upon the program the customary addresses of welcome and of response.

Before proceeding to the program as it is printed, the chair will appoint a Committee on nominations to consist of Mr. Brown of Indiana, Dr. McIlwaine of Virginia, and Mrs. Fowler of Illinois; and as an Auditing committee Dr. Owen of Alabama and Mr. Greene of California. The latter can get from the secretary-treasurer at the close of this session the few vouchers and financial records that will form part of its work, and both committees will be ready with a report at the second session.

The chair will also appoint Mr. Godard of Connecticut, Mr. Green of West Virginia, and Mrs. Cobb of Georgia as a Committee on resolutions.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

Your president has selected for a subject “The state library and its librarian,” and he has chosen certain specific topics that relate to the exact province and business of the state library. By this time these have been pretty well fixed—the aim and the work of the state library pretty definitely settled in our minds and in current practice throughout the country in those libraries which we are apt to consider typical. The American Library Association has been discussing these things among others for nearly forty years, the National Association of State Libraries has been talking about them pretty exclusively for fifteen years, and some of us who are here today with others who, after zealous and gratefully-remembered service, are no longer present, have put in years of hard work on this very matter of settling the place and function of the state library. During this time, as the library movement has grown greatly in volume and extent, its work has differentiated sharply, and certain pronounced types of libraries have been developed, each taking for its province a certain part of the ever more highly specialized work. Of these types the state library is one. For the present purpose the term “state library” will not mean any library owned by the state, for this in different states would include the libraries of the state universities, the state historical society, the normal schools or the charitable and penal institutions, which are themselves of other distinct types, as school, college or special libraries.

By state library is here meant only that one library in each state which is thus specifically termed, which is located in the capital city, usually in the capitol building, and which serves the government, people and library interests of the state as distinguished from any lesser or more restricted constituency.

In this sense, the state library is part of the official equipment of every American commonwealth. The earliest were those of Pennsylvania and New Jersey established 1796, Ohio 1817, New York 1818. In most states admitted to the Union since 1800, the state library was established
very soon after admission; in many of them territorial libraries existed for some years before statehood.

In seeking for the province of the state library, we find that it is usually formally defined by law, but it is clear at once that these earlier notions of this province would today appear narrow and inadequate. From the thought of a library, usually a law library, chiefly or solely designed for the state's official family, the legislature, courts, administrative departments and officers—in brief for state employees—the conception latterly and in many states has grown to mean a library which, without dropping any of its original duties, shall hold much the same relation to all library endeavor in the state as the Department of Education or Public Instruction holds toward all educational endeavor. Besides the functions of advice, inspection, organization, extension and supervision which this comparison suggests, the state library should supplement all other libraries by serving as a central collection ready to send to any part of the state the unusual books that local libraries cannot supply.

In this quest of the true province of the state library may we not, with assurance and for convenience and definiteness, set down a few points which discussion and experience have settled and upon which both theory and practice are by now agreed.

First: A state-wide service. Ninety-five years ago the act founding the New York state library read that it should be "a public library for the use of the government and of the people of the state." If we are tempted to feel that the legislature then took refuge in a good-sounding phrase, with no far vision or full perception of its wide implications, we can at least be very sure that as not New York alone, but other states as well have steadily advanced to the literal fulfilment of that early and prophetic program, there has been hearty assent to and approval of every effort to realize the ideal which is the present conception of the state library.

The founders of our early state libraries would without doubt be very much astonished could they return and see today the stature to which have grown the modest library infants to which their early laws gave birth, yet I cannot believe that this growth, this extension of its functions and concern to embrace the book-thirsty of the whole state, would call out from them anything but hearty approval for the wisdom which has in response to new conditions and new needs so greatly expanded their original conception of the state library.

This state-wide conception is now the popular and accepted one. The burden of proof rests heavily upon the conservative or obstinate state library management which still clings to the antiquated idea of service to the state's official family only. Such a library today is likely to be waked rudely by legislative resolution, seeking to know why such or such a line of work notably performed in other states is neglected locally, or rebuked by mandatory statute establishing new work in charge of other agencies more willing and alert. If there is one sure trait of modern state library conduct, confirmed by popular approval and sanctioned by increasingly liberal money grants, it is this conception of state-wide service and obligation.

If there are states where the state library still clings to the old idea, where a collection wholly or chiefly of law books is held sacred to the exclusive and infrequent use of courts, legislature or state officials, states where the library is still waiting in dignified aloofness for the few privileged people to come to it, whose custodians have never moved to carry the library to the people, to such it may be said that you are out of touch with current library development, ignoring wonderful potential possibilities, and inviting yourselves and your libraries to a place in the rear of the procession.

Second: A single agency for all state library activities. Are we not agreed fully
on this? I hope and believe so, although agreement is of later date than on the first proposition. Let us state the thesis in some detail. At the state library should be centered all library work done in the state's name. In addition to the duties of advice, inspection, extension, supervision and circulation mentioned above, it is appropriate for the state library to distribute the state's public documents; to allot and distribute its library grants and subsidies; to give library instruction; to maintain traveling libraries; to do reference and bibliographic work by mail, telegraph and telephone; to carry on legislative reference work; to collect and preserve the manuscript records of the state or any of its political divisions—all these and other functions now admittedly appropriate, nay necessary, to a state library should be combined in and carried out by one agency, the state library. This is no longer an ideal, for it is realized in several states, notably in New York and California, and the trend of library coordination sets strongly this way. That it is not realized in more states is because the functions which should have been conserved in one and only one state library office are too often dissipated, and delegated to more than one, often to several libraries, boards or commissions.

There are states with a state library and a library commission; with a state library and two library commissions; with a state library, a library commission and a state historical society library. There are states with a state library, the obvious and logical center for all library activities, where the usual duties which should be performed by such a central library office have been divided among other departments, boards and offices, not only with inevitable wasteful duplication but, worse still, with no opportunities to perfect that one close-knit organization which shall seize every chance for effective coordination, and for the weaving of a single firm library fabric.

It is interesting to note the reasons for this uneconomic multiplication of the state's library agencies. The root of it lies in the old, original idea of the narrow function of the state library, and beyond this, rather a logical result of it, the political control and management of the state library.

This political connection put place-hunters in our state libraries, men who in many cases (though not in all, for there were eminent and honorable exceptions) were looking for the least books for the fewest people with the least work. To such men, library extension was abhorrent. When the library commission movement began in the early '90's most of the state libraries and their custodians were either indifferent or actively opposed to undertaking this new work of stirring people up to want something they never had heard of, and they did not want the library commission attached to the state library any more than the pioneers of the library commission work wanted it there either.

As a result a movement took place to create other and new agencies apart from the state libraries, which the pioneers in library extension were either unable to interest or feared to entrust with the new work, and consequently has grown up this multiplication of agencies which we now deplore.

I believe it to be a safe and sound proposition that before any central library office (and it should preferably be called the state library) can do the utmost to coordinate and advance library interests in any state, it must have the field to itself.

Third: The recognition of library work as an expert and highly specialized service. This recognition is neither so cordial nor so widespread as could be wished, yet there has been a decided movement of public opinion in this direction and a very palpable and substantial progress can be cited as having marked the past thirty years. These comforting statements can be supported by a glance at some of the changes that have marked the administrative status and legal control of state
libraries. There is a puzzling variety of methods for governing state libraries. There seems never to have been any doubt as to the need for such an institution, but great uncertainty as to what to do with it and just where to attach it to the governmental machinery. It seems to have been variously regarded as an annex to the courts, a separate but unclassified institution, and an educational appurtenance, with a stubbornly persistent tendency to regard it, under any of these forms, as legitimate political spoil. Yet if we study carefully such changes as have been made in the mode of governing the state library, it is apparent that they have almost always emphasized its specialized service and have tended to classify it more and more definitely with educational agencies; e. g. in 1844 the control of the New York state library was taken from an ex-officio board of political officers and lodged with the regents of the University of the State of New York. The result was that while there were five librarians in the first twenty-six years of political control, there have been only six during the seventy years of control by the university. In Oregon last year the government of the state library was taken from the supreme court and placed with the library commission. These salutary changes are merely typical of many which might be cited. They result in a worthier and more dignified public estimate of the state library and its work, and undisturbed and increased length of service for the librarians with an accompanying continuity of administration which affects favorably the work of the library.

This recognition of library work as an expert and specialized service is most noticeable in the growing tendency in state and government libraries to choose librarians for librarians. The conspicuous example was the calling of Dr. Herbert Putnam from the Boston public library to the Library of Congress, the first recognition of professional experience in an appointment to this position. The latest appointments of state librarians in Massachusetts, Virginia, Pennsylvania and New York are other encouraging cases in point. Each such appointment, when justified by its fruits, fixes a sound precedent and establishes a wholesome and effective principle whose effect on future appointments is cumulative, though, alas, not always controlling. Despite the marked and substantial advance in this very important matter, in too many states, while men (and sometimes women) of character and standing are frequently appointed, the controlling considerations too often are social, political or personal, instead of professional. That earnest, active and personally admirable men are often thus appointed neither mitigates the reproach nor makes impropriety proper.

There have recently been in Ohio, and later in New Jersey, two flagrantly political appointments. This statement carries no reflection upon the personal character or qualities of the men appointed. They may be better men than any of us. Let us hope they are. I have met neither of them, but all of us will be glad to meet both of them and to give them hearty welcome to this company. Our quarrel is not with them but with the way they were appointed. In each case, the men turned out were originally appointed in the same objectionable way and were without professional fitness or achievement, but against neither were any charges made or any fault found, and each had behind him fifteen years of honest and useful service, marked by notable library growth and achievement. There is no valid reason for turning out such men. Even if their successors had been men of preeminent professional standing, it would have been only a good excuse, not a good reason. The same strictures hold against the "beauty" contests which have marked the choice of state librarians in some of the southern states. To all such wrong criteria and ideals we are opposed, not because we are now "in" and want to stay in—Heaven forbid—but because we know (none better) that the library development and
shepherding of a commonwealth is work which has latterly assumed a definiteness and scope heretofore unknown, which mark it as highly specialized endeavor requiring for its proper conduct a large measure of sympathy with educational work and pertinent experience. This is one of the surest things we have learned during the lifetime of this Association.

The director of a state library should be chosen with the same care and from many of the same motives that govern the choice of the president of the state university, or any college. Political, personal or denominational considerations have no part in it, nor is there any sound reason why search for the best person should not be carried to any distance, although New York is probably the only state that has ever appointed a non-resident as state librarian purely on the very proper grounds of high personal character and distinguished professional achievement. I refer, of course, to the present president of the American Library Association.

It is hard to devise a method of appointment which shall surely recognize fitness, pertinent education and experience more than personal and political considerations. The best results in the past seem to have come from lodging the power of appointment with a special library board, most of whose members serve ex officio and are connected with the educational institutions or work of the state or with that board or body which has administrative direction of the state's educational activities. Too much importance, however, must not be attached to the precise way in which state libraries are governed or their librarians appointed. When the nature of their work comes to be more explicitly recognized, as public opinion is quicker and more insistent to acknowledge it as expert service, as organized professional sentiment becomes more active and influential, it will matter less and less just what is the actual method or machinery of appointment.

I have thus laid down the three points that seemed to me important, and I will recapitulate them very briefly indeed. First, a state-wide service; second, a single agency to conduct the library activities of the state; and third, the cordial and complete recognition—complete, we may hope, ultimately—of library work as an expert and a highly specialized service. State libraries founded upon these corner stones of principle or practice can never go very far wrong.

President WYER: We will now proceed to the report of the secretary-treasurer, Mr. Lester.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER 1913-1914

The financial report for the year is as follows:

Receipts
Balance from 1912-1913 ................... $286.79
(As audited June 26, 1913)
Dues 1912-1913 as follows:
Alabama Department of Archives and History ............. 5.00
British Columbia Provincial Library .................. 5.00
L. E. Hewitt ..................... 1.00
Illinois Historical Society ............... 7.50
New York State Library .............. 25.00
Northwestern University Law School Library ............ 5.00
Rhode Island State Library .......... 10.00
Wyoming State Library .............. 5.00

Dues 1913-1914 as follows:
Alabama Department of Archives and History ............. 5.00
Boston Public Library ................ 6.00
British Columbia Provincial Library ............. 5.00
California State Library .............. 10.00
T. L. Cole ..................... 2.00
Connecticut State Library .............. 10.00
John P. Dullard .................. 1.00
Georgia State Library .............. 5.00
Luther E. Hewitt .................. 1.00
Illinois Legislative Reference Bureau ............. 5.00
Illinois Historical Society ............. 7.50
Illinois State Library .............. 7.50
Indiana State Library .............. 5.00
Iowa State Library .............. 10.00
John Crerar Library ............... 10.00
Kansas Historical Society ........ 5.00
Kansas State Library ............. 5.00
Law Reporting Company ........... 5.00
Maine State Library ............... 5.00
Massachusetts State Library ..... 10.00
Michigan State Library ........... 5.00
Minnesota Historical Society .... 5.00
Minnesota State Library .......... 5.00
Mississippi State Library ....... 5.00
New Hampshire State Library .... 5.00
New York State Library .......... 25.00
New York Public Library .......... 5.00
Northwestern University Law School Library ........... 5.00
Oregon State Library ............. 5.00
W. Y. Pemberton .................. 1.00
Pennsylvania State Library ...... 20.00
Philadelphia Free Library ....... 5.00
Vermont State Library ............ 5.00
Virginia State Library ........... 5.00
West Virginia Department of Archives and History .... 5.00
Wisconsin Legislative Reference Library .................. 5.00
Wisconsin Historical Society .... 5.00
Worcester County Law Library .... 5.00
Wyoming State Library ............ 5.00

Total Receipts . . $595.29

Expenses
Stenographer 1913 meeting ....... $ 8.00
Postage, freight and express to September 17, 1913 .......... 3.35
Stationery and printing, $1.25, $3.75 5.00
Freight and cartage .......... 2.53
Postage to date (including stamped envelopes), $2.61, $2.48, 54c .... 5.63
Cantwell Printing Co., programs .... 8.50

Total expenses . . $33.61

Balance—Certificates of deposit ... $400.00
Cash in bank .................. 161.68

$595.29

The very considerable balance in our treasury is due to the fact that the proceedings for 1912 and for 1913 have not as yet been printed, although all other expenses of those meetings have been paid. These printing items, together with the expenses of the present meeting, will make a large demand upon this present balance.

This balance was kept in a checking account, as it was supposed that an early demand would be made upon it for the payment of printing bills. On April 14, however, $400 of the balance was placed in certificates of deposit upon which the Association may draw some interest if it is so left on deposit a sufficient length of time.

The list of members has been increased by the addition of the names of Mr. John P. Dullard, state librarian of New Jersey, the Illinois Legislative Reference Bureau and the West Virginia Department of Archives and History. The prompt response of practically all our members to the first request for payment of dues for the current year has very definitely lightened the work of the secretary in that respect.

The fact that the officers this year have not had the proceedings of the two preceding meetings to refer to has distinctly hampered them in the performance of their duties. The matter of the printing of our proceedings (thus made a question of immediate importance), together with other facts concerning the present status of the Association, are deemed of sufficient moment to be made the subject of a distinct statement to the Association from your Executive committee.

Invitations to join our Association were sent to all libraries doing state library work—about sixty in all—and formal bills for dues were regularly sent to all our membership of last year, an additional list of about forty.

The secretary's report should contain a record of state library progress during the past year. In order to obtain accurate information for this chronicle, both our own membership and also the state libraries not members of the Association have been circularized and urged to send such a statement to the secretary's office.
Unfortunately, comparatively few have responded, and hence this record must be incomplete.

It is, of course, to be assumed that in all the states there has been a natural development of work along lines already established. The purpose of this report is not to record the mere facts of such normal progress, but to call attention to those elements which are new or changed.

**Alabama**—A complete overhauling and rearrangement of the state and supreme court library and the installation of new steel stacks gives a capacity of approximately 50,000 volumes, more than double former space. The state department of archives and history has particularly grown during the year in its departments of bibliography, periodical and newspaper files, genealogy and government documents, while steady progress has been maintained toward the completion of the special Alabama collections. A thorough arrangement has been made of the U. S. documents, including both the serial set and the departmental publications, together with working indexes and the official printed indexes. Dr. Owen reports: “We find these books growing in popularity with the public daily.” He also states that his department, which is in charge of the distribution and exchange of state documents, has about succeeded in getting together surplus departmental and state publications formerly scattered about the capitol, and that he hopes in the very near future to be able to promptly and fully respond to calls for volumes needed to complete collections.

**California**—The development of chief importance is the establishment of the library school in January last. The faculty includes department heads of the state library staff, the librarian of the Sacramento public library and two instructors from the Sacramento high school. The school offers a one year's course to a limited number of students, selected after an examination conducted by the state civil service commission.

For the first time an item for the maintenance of the state library was included in the general appropriation bill in 1913. Previously this had been dependent on fees collected by the secretary of state. The sum named for 1914-1915 was a material increase over any preceding biennium. The new state civil service law covers the library staff, but the position of state librarian and certain other positions are exempt. The following were added to the duties of the state librarian: to index statutes and legislative journals, to revise and bring to date an index to the laws when provision is made for this work, to compile laws or other matter when required by any state department. An act was adopted by the legislature of 1913 enabling a city to give land to the state for a public building. It is said that under this act Sacramento may give land for a state library and courts building.

The number of state reports allotted to the state library for distribution has been increased from 50 to 250.

The General Assembly of 1913 voted to accept and erect a separate building for the famous Sutro library, of about 125,000 volumes and estimated to be worth $1,000,000, which will become a part of the state library.

A law was passed in 1913 providing for the establishment of an independent Legislative Counsel Bureau, to undertake the work primarily concerned with the drafting of legislative bills.

**Connecticut**—The new state library and supreme court building was formally turned over to the state on February 10 and committed to the care of the state librarian. Since November, 1910, the state library has been in actual possession of its new quarters and during the three years they have been found satisfactory in every respect.

During the last legislative session the copying of original bills—not available in printed form—was done by means of the photostat.

**Illinois**—Mrs. Eva May Fowler, a graduate of the Illinois Library School, and formerly of the staff of the Indiana state
library, is now assistant librarian in charge of the Illinois state library, in the place formerly occupied by Miss Maude Thayer, who had resigned. Early in the year a circular letter was sent to the officers and committees of the state Federation of Women's Clubs and to the public libraries, offering inter-library loans to libraries or to schools or other institutions where there is no library to make the application. In special cases this service was extended to individuals who could give proper security. This plan resulted in a distinct increase in circulation.

Certain rulings of the state civil service commission in connection with attempts at some reorganization of the staff of the state library have resulted in an agitation, "the result of which" (says the Library Journal) "it is to be hoped may be to give the state library a professional state librarian in full authority, supported by a sensible civil service method."

The appropriations for both the state library and the state historical society were increased in 1913.

By legislation of 1913 an independent legislative reference bureau was created. In addition to the usual duties of research, reference and drafting, the bureau is required to formulate the state budget.

Indiana—Perhaps the most important development is the organization under authority of law of a department of history and archives in the state library under the charge of Prof. Harlow Lindley. The library received some increase of funds from the last legislature and the scope of its work has steadily increased. The library, however, has already outgrown its present quarters, and it is to be hoped that the people of the state may vote favorably next fall upon the proposition to appropriate $2,000,000 for a new memorial structure in celebration of the state's centennial.

An independent Bureau of Legislative Information was created in 1913 to take the place of the former legislative reference department of the state library. The appropriations for the work were largely increased. Mr. Lapp continues as director of the new bureau.

Iowa—The state library of Iowa has created a medical department and has given the new department a separate room with stacks and other furniture. Before creating this department the librarian obtained from the state medical society of Iowa a donation of about 2,500 volumes, which with the 1,300 medical works already in the state library make a basis for the proposed medical library. The state medical society is invited to recommend the medical assistant, and to create a standing book committee that shall report to the librarian, from time to time, recommending purchases of books. The state medical society has created a legislative committee which will cooperate with the library board in an effort to secure an appropriation for the new department, including the medical assistant's salary. We think we have solved the difficult problem of a medical department—namely, by a plan of close coordination with the state medical society.

Kansas—The new memorial building of the state historical society was to be dedicated this month.

Maine—A special attempt has been made during the past year to secure the lacking town and county histories of New England, and genealogies of New England families. The card index of the private and special laws of Maine has been brought up to date.

Massachusetts—In the fourth annual report of the trustees of the state library (1913) there is given a summarized history of the origin and growth of the state library, and a statement of its present scope after eighty-seven years of development. Special emphasis is laid upon the organization of its legislative reference work as begun in 1910.

In the preparation of its public catalog the state library has decidedly reduced the cost per unit for cataloging by having the expert cataloger dictate the substance of the cards to a stenographer, instead of
doing all of the mechanical work. Experience has demonstrated that by this method the work of three catalogers can be done by one.

**Minnesota**—The last legislature appropriated $450,000 for a building for the state supreme court, state law library and historical society library, to be placed on the present capitol grounds or land adjoining it. The architect has been chosen and plans are under way.

**New Hampshire**—A legislative reference bureau was established in the state library by legislation of 1913.

**New Jersey**—Mr. John P. Dullard has succeeded Mr. Henry C. Buchanan as state librarian.

Laws have been passed this year providing for a legislative adviser and for the establishment of a legislative reference department in the state library.

**New York**—During the year three members of the staff completed twenty-five years of service in the state library. Mr. W. S. Biscoe, Miss Ada A. Jones, and Miss Florence Woodworth were made the recipients of sincere congratulations upon their long and faithful service to the state.

After twenty-two years of service Mr. W. R. Eastman retired from his active work in the New York state library. He has been succeeded by Mr. W. R. Watson as chief of the division of educational extension.

Among the additions to the state library have been several special collections, about which specific data is given in Dr. Johnston's article in the Library Journal for June, 1913.

During the past year and for the first time since the fire of March, 1911, the New York state library has resumed work in all its departments. Its five principal reading rooms, law, legislative reference, medical, periodicals and the general reading room (virtually a group of as many special libraries, yet correlated under one administration) have been successively opened to the public. Book purchases, averaging $200,000 a year for each of the past three years, represent an aggregate sum of money greater than has ever before been spent for a single library within so short a time, and this has provided a stock of books which pressure of work has made it impossible to count exactly, but which numbers upwards of 300,000 volumes. The resulting collection is already more complete and notable in a few lines than that of the library which was destroyed.

For the past eighteen months the library has gradually been occupying its new building and is now pretty well settled in quarters which are spacious and elegant. Appropriations made by the legislature within the past week provide for a slight increase in staff (at present 105 persons) and for some merited increases in existing salaries. The traveling library work is larger than ever before, over 1,100 separate libraries being out within the year and the circulation of books in embossed type among the blind is already larger than ever before.

**Ohio**—The legislature of 1910 created a legislative reference department in the state library. In 1913, however, this organization was changed by the organization of a separate bureau under the control of the board of library commissioners. Mr. S. G. Lownie, who was director of the new bureau, recently resigned and Mr. John R. Cassidy has been appointed to the post of director.

The state library trustees have leased outside quarters for the work of the traveling library department.

**Oregon**—The legislature of 1913 provided for the transfer of the general books and documents owned by the supreme court library to the library commission. The library commission has been made the state library, and the law library is hereafter to be known as the supreme court library. Both libraries are now housed in the new supreme court building. The members of the library commission were made trustees of the state library and will continue all forms of extension work previously carried on by the library.
commission. The appropriation of the state library was increased, and it was given new additional duties such as are usually prescribed for such libraries.

Texas—The state library receives 150 copies of each state report for free distribution to libraries, under a law of 1913. The salary of the state librarian has been increased from $1,500 to $2,000.

Vermont—A law of 1910 provided for legislative reference work through the state library. In 1912 this organization was somewhat changed and a legislative reference bureau provided for, to a considerable extent independent of the state library. Mr. John M. Avery is chief of the new bureau.

Virginia—The most notable accession to the state library within the year has been a deposit of manuscript material made by the state auditor, consisting of such records of his office as are not needed in current work. The total number of pieces deposited was between 650,000 and 700,000, of which 10,000 are records in book form. A list of these documents has been printed as Vol. 7, No. 1, of the Bulletin of the Virginia state library, issued in January, 1914. Announcement is made that the Virginia state library is prepared to lend books to individuals in any part of the state without formality.

A law providing for an independent legislative reference bureau has been passed this year.

West Virginia—In this state certain of the functions of a state library are performed by the department of archives and history, created in 1905. From that date to 1912 Mr. Virgil A. Lewis was state historian and archivist. Mr. Lewis died in the latter year. Mr. Henry S. Green was appointed historian in August, 1913, and under the new administration the library of the department has been organized, and the work of a legislative reference bureau undertaken at the suggestion of Gov. Hatfield.

Wisconsin—Wisconsin has suffered singular loss during the year in the death of Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, for twenty-seven years secretary and superintendent of the state historical society, and a member of the free library commission since its organization in 1895, and its vice-chairman, and of Mr. Frank Avery Hutchins, the first secretary of the free library commission, for nine years devoted to its work and the man to whom, more than to any other, Wisconsin owes its library development. Both men by their work have made for themselves lasting memorials in the institutions of their state, and indeed of the whole country. Dr. Milo M. Quaife, formerly professor of history in Lewis Institute, Chicago, has been appointed as superintendent of the state historical society to carry forward its many-sided work.

A development of special interest has been the institution of a course of training in legislative and municipal reference work under the auspices of the free library commission, in cooperation with the state university. Students have ready access to the legislative reference library and many state departments as sources for research problems in the practical everyday work of libraries of this type, while definite foundational instruction is given by selected courses at the library school and in the political science and economics departments of the university.

Wyoming—Miss Frances A. Davis is now state librarian, succeeding Mrs. Clara A. Bond.

The Association is indebted to the Wisconsin library commission and the legislative reference library for courtesies extended to the secretary which have greatly facilitated his work.

C. B. LESTER,
Secretary-Treasurer.

President WYER: Should there be present persons from any states not included in the secretary's report, who may wish to add orally, and later hand to the secretary a statement in writing to be incorporated in this report, we shall be glad to hear from them.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I notice that
Pennsylvania was left out. I do not know whether I reported to the secretary the appointment by Gov. Tener of the state historical commission in Pennsylvania. It is to have charge of all the memorials of the state, and to suggest to the legislature the names of the people and the events that should be commemorated by monuments and markers. It has very broad powers in making arrangements with town or county governments for the perpetuation of these memorials and for taking care of them also.

Mrs. SPENCER: I simply wish to say that Michigan was not represented this morning because there has been no special new work in the last year. We have been going on with the development work which has been in operation for a number of years. I did not want anyone to think that Michigan was left out because of not doing anything.

President WYER: As long as Mrs. Spencer is in Michigan there will be no such thought.

Mr. BRIGHAM: In Iowa we have created a medical department. I think every state librarian understands the difficulty of doing anything with a medical bureau or department, but we have finally interested the state medical society in our work, and they have been coordinating with us and cooperating with us. We have set apart a special room for a medical department, and stacked it, and we have received from the state medical society some 2,500 volumes in addition to about 1,300 volumes that we had. We propose to put upon the state medical society the responsibility of selecting an assistant librarian to have charge of that work, and we have the woman in mind. I say woman because, of course, that is inevitable; one who has mastered several of the difficulties of the situation. She is a graduate of a medical school, and speaks and reads French and Italian, and presumably English. We purpose to install her, if the next legislature will simply increase our appropriations slightly and put on their salary list a reasonable salary for this all-knowing woman we have in mind.

Miss PLUNKETT: I just wanted to say that Mississippi was unrepresented from the fact that we had not done anything in the last year except to increase the work. But I wanted to add further that down south all our positions are not filled on a "beauty contest" plan.

President WYER: The chair is properly rebuked.

Miss PLUNKETT: I have had the great luck to be in office fifteen years, and to succeed when all my competitors have been better-looking than I, and I must say for Mississippi that she is free from the "beauty contest" plan. When I went there we had quite a junk pile. I have only one assistant and one porter. I have all my public documents straightened out; I made a catalog, and while we have no legislative reference department, we do that work. We also have charge of the law department, and we build all along those lines just as fast as we can. We have a small medical department. We tried several years ago to have a library commission, but we found out we were not quite ready for it, so we just let it aside until we could come to it. That is why I come now, to get ready, to make plans to go back and go to work. We have just now straightened up our own house so we could go to work.

President WYER: We are grateful for this report from Mississippi. This housekeeping is an important part of all library work, and I think that Miss Plunkett has rightly interpreted its importance as fundamental and has begun with a housecleaning and housekeeping work and will impose added work upon that.

Mr. GODARD: I feel that in my own defense, a word is due to the Association. I think most of you who have known me must have known that I always believed in the policy of "what is worth doing at all is worth doing well," and that is one reason why the proceedings of 1912 did not come out, because I was bound to have those papers which were delivered in Ottawa which had been promised, and
I have a beautiful pile of correspondence which has finally resulted in getting those papers together which were reported as missing at our last meeting. Then followed our next meeting, in which I had hoped that our proceedings might be forthcoming at once, but you will remember that workmen's compensation bills had been quite busy, and so had the printers, and it meant that the work to be done in Hartford was going to cost us $1.25 a page, and no knowing just when we could get it. But we found that in Concord, New Hampshire, we could get it for 75 cents a page, and 50 cents a page is worth saving. It was not until about February of this year that they were ready to take on the work, the proof of which was sent, and I had hoped that both of those proceedings might have been here at this time, less the 50 cents a page, but a combination of circumstances at the last moment has made that out of the question.

There is one more word I would like to say. You know I was not elected secretary. I simply came in as acting secretary to fill a vacancy in the first place when Mr. Tilton resigned. So we carried out the meeting, but at that time I stated that the work of getting installed in our new building, and the supporting of the department would require all my time, and I insisted on or strongly urged the election of a new secretary and treasurer to be selected from the Library of Congress, and it was not until, I believe, some time in January or February—Mr. Montgomery, I think, will remember as president—that the one elected secretary notified us he could not take it, which was hardly fair, and the only thing after Mr. Montgomery's appeal was to see that thing through for the next meeting, but I did not expect we were going to have anything like this.

I think it will be worth waiting for, because after a great deal of correspondence and a great deal of research I have been able to get the programs of our first three meetings, and some of the proceedings, and also a list of the papers on the different subjects with their authors from the beginning, which will be incorporated.

I think it was Napoleon who said that the hardest words for him to speak were, "I made a mistake." Now, perhaps, that is the word I should say, but I hope it will result in good, because now you will have a chance to connect the two preceding meetings with this meeting, and then go at it with good diligence.

President WYER: The Executive committee of the Association is unanimous in the feeling that a statement is due the membership as to the present state of the Association, and that committee of three have joined in a statement which the secretary will now read.

The secretary presented the statement from the Executive committee as follows:

STATEMENT OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

To the National Association of State Libraries:

Your Executive board believes that a statement touching the affairs of the Association should be made to its members at this time. This Association has now been active since its reorganization fifteen years ago. Its membership has trebled in the last ten years; it has steadily enlisted the interest of a larger number of libraries, until thirty-nine have paid the annual dues for the current year. It ought to be a prosperous and useful Association. Its members represent an important and distinct class of libraries with large and interesting functions. Among them are many active and able men and women.

It has become sharply apparent to your Executive board during the past year that something was the matter with the Association. With ample money in the treasury, the proceedings of neither of the last two annual meetings have been put into print, and we have been unable to discover any satisfactory reason or excuse for this shortcoming. In some of the volumes of proceedings for the last few years that were printed the editing does not seem to have been carefully done, and a good deal was printed that was scarcely
worth printing. There was a lack of editorial discrimination and smoothing out.

There is now, and has been noticeable for several years, a lifelessness about the committee work, traceable chiefly to the slow publication or non-appearance of printed proceedings. For example, this year the continuing committees have had to prepare reports without having before them the reports of the same committees for the past two years. As a matter of fact, this has really made little difference, for last year's committees were similarly handicapped, and the result has been that nearly all recent committee reports have been perfunctory and uninforming. The members of the Association are noticing these things and asking about them.

The libraries represented on the Executive board are unwilling to continue to pay from $5 to $25 a year to an Association which amounts to no more than the N. A. S. L. seems to be doing; other libraries have said the same thing. If we pay our dues we have a right to expect good papers, reports and discussions promptly and creditably printed. We have a right to expect such faithful work from officers as will bring us good meetings and useful committee reports, treating of actual problems in state library work in practical ways.

Referring again to the printing of publications, at the meeting in 1905 a resolution was adopted which provided that proceedings should be printed in the general proceedings of the A. L. A. and that copies of separates should be obtained for our own use. This plan was adopted and proceedings were included in the A. L. A. volume for the years 1905 to 1910, with the single exception of 1906, when copy for our proceedings was lost in the mail. In each of these years separate pamphlets were prepared for the use of our own members. At the meeting of 1911 the secretary's report recommended that in future a summary only be printed in the A. L. A. volume and that our proceedings be printed in full by the Association in a separate edition. The matter was referred to the Executive committee with power and evidently was decided in favor of the recommendation in the secretary's report, for the 1911 A. L. A. proceedings contained only a three-page summary, the full proceedings for that year appearing only in our own edition. Only two reasons were stated in the 1911 report for making this change; first, that there would be a considerable saving of time in the appearance of our proceedings, and second, that the appearance in separate editions only would make them stand out as independent instead of being merely something that a library can get in the A. L. A. volume. The first reason has obviously lost all force, and the second is presented for your consideration again at this time. The Executive committee agrees that it is an advantage and not a disadvantage to have the proceedings of this Association printed in the A. L. A. volume with other interesting and related library matter, and that in the light of our unfortunate experience in attempting independent publication it would be well to return to the former plan. We are advised by the A. L. A. that the former arrangements for printing with them may be renewed, that is, fifteen pages without cost, additional space to be charged at the cost of composition and press work, and arrangements being made to furnish separates in pamphlet form at the cost of paper and press work only.

This statement is presented to the Association at its first session with the suggestion that it be accepted, laid upon the table and made a special order of business at the second session, thus giving the intervening time for individual thought and consideration.

J. I. WYER, Jr.,
T. L. MONTGOMERY,
C. B. LESTER,
Executive Committee.

President WYER: The Association has heard the report submitted by its Executive committee. Is there a recommendation for action? What is your pleasure?

Mr. BRIGHAM: I move that it be laid
on the table and taken up at the second meeting.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: The next subject upon the program is the report of the Committee on public archives, Dr. H. R. McIlwaine, librarian Virginia state library.

Dr. McIlwaine submitted the following report:

REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMITTEE

The present report of the Public Archives committee follows the plan of the report submitted by this committee at the meeting of the National Association of State Libraries held in June of last year at Kaaterskill, N. Y. The detailed information is given under the names of the states and territories arranged alphabetically.

Alabama—Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the Department of Archives and History, writes as follows under date of April 1, 1914:

“Under this authorization (that is, that the papers of the several departments not in current use may be turned over to the Department of History and Archives) there has been centralized in one common repository, known as the public record room, all manuscript or other records of the several state executive offices, departments, commissions, bureaus and boards, not in current use by them. At the outset, therefore, it may be said that we have here solved the problem of concentration of the public records.

“In the matter of arrangement, all records are kept as nearly as possible in the same order or classification as obtained in the offices of origin. We have carefully avoided any break-up of classes or groups and the adoption of any arbitrary arrangement. In this way confusion has been avoided, and both officials and the public find everything in practically the same condition as when on file in the offices themselves. These records consist of bound volumes, document files, letter books and miscellaneous papers. The record room in which they are kept is practically fireproof. They are arranged in alcoves, each alcove properly lettered and the shelves numbered progressively. The entire collection bears proper labels; the volumes, the document file boxes and the letter boxes all being numbered progressively, the several numbers being preceded by the initial letter or letters of the particular office, department, etc. No card catalog has yet been provided, but we have rough checklists of the collection, so that the general contents can be readily ascertained promptly and without difficulty.

“Our records suffered somewhat from fire in 1849, and during the passing of the years some of the volumes and files have been lost or mislaid. However, it may be said that they are approximately complete. You are referred to the report of the Alabama History Commission, published in 1901, as vol. I of the Miscellaneous Collections of the Alabama Historical Society for some detailed descriptions of these records. Of course you will understand that since the publication referred to the records have all been brought into the custody of the Department of Archives and History.”

Alaska—No data.

Arizona—From letters dated April 1 and May 8 from Mr. Paul C. Thorne, reporter of decisions of the supreme court of the State of Arizona, and assistant state librarian, it is learned that the statement made in the 1913 report of the Public Archives committee, to the effect that since Arizona became a state the office of historian has been abolished, was incorrect, and that the designation of the position even before Arizona became a state was “state historian,” not “territorial historian.” In June, 1913, Mr. T. E. Parish was appointed state historian, and most of the manuscript archives of the state have been turned over to his care. His quarters consist of two rooms on the fourth floor of the capitol, which, for the present, afford ample accommodations. Much material has been collected bearing
on the history of the state. It is the intention of the historian to have one or more volumes of historical material ready for the printer before the next meeting of the legislature, in January, 1915.

Arkansas—From a letter received from Mr. Dallas T. Herndon, secretary of the Arkansas History Commission, dated April 1, with copies of the Bulletin of Information published by the commission—Bulletin No. 5 bearing date March, 1913—it is evident that the commission continues to carry out effectively the multifarious duties assigned it by law, which include, among other things, the compilation of a Confederate roster for the state. So far as archives and other manuscripts are concerned, its activities for the past year may be summarized as follows:

1. Several large and important collections of state papers in manuscript and private collections of correspondence have been secured and cataloged, or are now in process of cataloging.

2. The records of several of the state departments—that is, such of them as are not in current use—have been placed in the custody of the commission, the secretary being now engaged in the classification and organization of the records from the office of the state treasurer, which cover almost the entire period of the state's history down to recent years.

3. The commission has also come into possession of some of the county records, the most important being probably the tax records from the organization of the several counties through the year 1865.

California—Mr. Edward L. Head, keeper of the archives, reports under date of April 4, that the archives of California are in the same condition as they were according to report sent last year.

Colorado—No additional information.

Connecticut—Mr. George S. Godard, state librarian, writes under date of May 15, the following report as to work on the public records of Connecticut:

This work is divided under two heads: that without the library by the examiner of public records, and that within the library.

A. The examiner of public records, who is an appointee of the state librarian and for an indefinite term, has during the past eighteen months visited every public official throughout the state who has charge and custody of public records. New vaults have been constructed and new safes purchased where needed. Many volumes of land, probate and court records and vital statistics, in tatters or with broken bindings, have under his direction been repaired with the silk process where necessary, substantially bound and properly lettered on the backs. Through his efforts the original files from thirty-six of the 148 probate districts in the state have been permanently deposited in the state library. These files extend from the earliest days of the several districts practically down to the present time.

As directed by the General Assembly of 1913, which placed under his direction inks and typewriter ribbons for record purposes, the forty different inks which have been used in Connecticut for record purposes have been analyzed and four kinds adopted and approved for record use. The use of any other ink upon the public records of Connecticut than those specified by the examiner of public records is prohibited.

The personality of our examiner of public records and his knowledge of the work in hand have made him a welcome visitor to, and a frequent adviser of, the several record offices of the state.

B. State library. Our new state library and supreme court building, which was officially turned over by the building committee to the state library committee, and by it to the state librarian on February 10, 1914, is a model of its kind. The fireproof and convenient accommodations for records which have been provided are being appreciated not only by the people in Connecticut, but by those outside of the state, as a permanent depository for records and family papers which have heretofore been held almost sacred.
Eleven hundred and thirty-five packages of early court papers, extending from the early days to about 1800, have recently been transferred from the secretary's office. This is but the beginning of these transfers not only from the departments in the capitol, but from the several clerks of the superior courts throughout the state. Five girls, who are competent and interested in their work, are devoting their time to the arranging, repairing, indexing and making accessible these early records and papers. Of the files of the thirty-six probate districts thus far deposited en masse, those from twenty-nine are now accessible. Over 200,000 original documents, relating to practically 50,000 different estates, are now conveniently accessible for the first time.

In addition to the work done upon the probate papers, the work of thoroughly indexing our early legislative papers continues. Every effort is made to include in these indexes the name of every subject, place and individual mentioned, at the same time noting each autograph and seal.

Through the Committee on Old Houses of the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames, the manuscript histories of something over 200 early Connecticut houses have been compiled and deposited in our state library.

Under the personal direction of our examiner of public records the Connecticut Society of Colonial Wars has the past year published the vital records of the ancient Town of Norwich from 1659 to 1848, in two volumes. The publication of similar volumes for other early towns is now being considered by other patriotic societies in our state.

Delaware—Under date of May 22, Mrs. J. Ernest Smith, secretary of the Public Archives Commission, writes as follows: "The archives commission, in the year ending May 1, 1914, has prepared material for Vols. 3 and 4 of the Delaware Archives. Part of this is in the hands of the printer and will be ready for distribution and sale in the autumn. These volumes bring the military archives up to and including the 1812 War. When the commission began to search for muster rolls of this war, it found none on record in the state. Therefore the work of the commission for the year includes not only the compiling of the two volumes, but the searching for and the finding of the original papers which had disappeared. The commission proudly reports a large proportion of these returned to the state."

Florida—No data.

Georgia—The office of compiler of state records was reestablished April 4, 1913. Mr. L. L. Knight was commissioned as compiler. The publications known as Revolutionary Records have been completed, but additional volumes of the Confederate Records and the Colonial Records are to be expected. The roster commission, entirely distinct from the office of compiler of state records, continues work on the compilation of a roster of Georgia soldiers in the Civil War. (Data furnished by Mrs. M. B. Cobb, state librarian, in a letter dated March 26.)

Hawaii—Within the past year there have been received in the special archives building the executive correspondence and records for the years 1904-1912, inclusive. A steel mezzanine floor has been constructed in the vault of the archives building, which will permit the doubling of its filing capacity. The work of the office for the year has consisted principally in making typewritten copies of old manuscript books, the impressions in which are fading. The indexing of material has progressed favorably, but since the Bureau of Archives has been in existence only since May, 1905, and there is an accumulation of over 100 years of archives, there is much still to be done along this line. The wisdom of the act passed by the legislature of Hawaii in 1909, entitled "An Act to make Certified Copies of Public Archives receivable in Evidence," is forcibly shown every day. This act makes it possible to avoid the repeated handling of originals and the chance of their being taken away from the archives building.
for use as court exhibits. (Information furnished in a letter dated April 8, written by Mr. R. C. Lydecker, librarian of the Bureau of Archives of Hawaii.)

Idaho—No data.

Illinois—"The State of Illinois has passed no law concerning the inspection or control of public archives. At present the state archives are kept in the various offices of the state capitol. In 1911 the legislature created a commission for the purpose of investigating the feasibility of erecting a building to house the state library and state historical library and other institutions of similar character. This commission invited Mr. Waldo G. Leland of the Carnegie Institution to investigate the situation at Springfield and report upon the possibility of concentrating the archives of the various offices in an archives department of the proposed new building. Mr. Leland made an elaborate report and a recommendation which has been published by the Illinois historical library. At the meeting of the last legislature this commission was continued, but no further steps looking to the development of an archives department have been taken, but it is expected that a large building to house the various educational institutions of the state, among which will be the archives, will be erected by the time of the centennial celebration in 1918. Since 1911 the Illinois state historical library has been conducting an investigation of the archives in the counties of the state. A report on this work will be finished during this year and published by the library." (Statement furnished by Dr. C. W. Alvord of the Illinois historical library, May 23.)

Indiana—From a letter written by Mr. Demarchus C. Brown, state librarian, dated March 27, it is learned that the department of archives and history of the Indiana state library is progressing satisfactorily with its work, systematically collecting and classifying considerable matter from all parts of the state. Though the quarters are badly crowded, the work is not allowed to lag. The head of the department now has an assistant trained in historical work under Dr. Thwaites in the Wisconsin historical library.

Iowa—Under date of May 18, Miss Ethel Virtue, archivist, reports as follows:

During the past year a beginning has been made in indexing the material in the public archives of Iowa. The first few months were spent in investigating conditions in other archives departments of other states and the nation. A careful study was also made of the reports of the Royal Commission on Public Records in England,1 the Report of the International Archivists’ Conference, which met at Brussels in 1910,2 and the guide or manual for archival economy in use in Germany.3

Based upon principles and recommendations made in these various reports and following a suggestion given by Waldo Leland, secretary of the American Historical Association, to the Illinois commission, the present index, or more properly "inventory," was begun.

The unbound records in this department are filed in cloth-covered boxes 3½x10x14½ inches in dimensions. The box or bound volume has been made the unit of the inventory. A title and an index number are given to each box or volume, which, together with dates covered by contents, are placed on the outside of each box or volume and also on the index card. The index cards are then filed by series, determined by the classification, in a regular filing case and the boxes and volumes arranged on the shelves in their numerical order.

Roman numerals have been given to the main series and Arabic to the units in each series, letters being used to denote the different offices in the collection. For example, G I

5 means "Governor's office, series I (which is commissions) and volume 5."

2Actes Congres de Bruxelles 1910, Brussels, 1912.
3Anleitung zum Ordnen und Beschreiben von Archiven Germany, 1912.
This volume is a register of notarial commissions issued in the years 1872-1879, and the index card reads thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G I</th>
<th>1872-1879</th>
<th>Notarial Commissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This inventory has been completed for the offices of governor and secretary of state, and work is now being done on the office of auditor of state.

The theory upon which this inventory is based goes back to the established principle of archives classification. This is the "source" principle, which requires that archives material shall be arranged by offices or departments first and then in the series of each office to which the material belonged when the office was a living organism. This, of course, requires a class rather than a subject arrangement such as libraries use. Thus the first index should show what material each office has in each series or class and indicate its location on the shelves. Mr. Leland speaks of this form of index as follows:

"For historical purposes European practice has evolved a regular progression of catalogs. First of all comes the inventory, designed to cover in a summary fashion the entire contents of a depot. This inventory, or checklist, gives the title and dates of every volume, box or portfolio in the depot. It makes clear the classification and shows just what there is under each heading. It is the general chart without which the archives must be used blindly and to great disadvantage, with lamentable waste of time and effort. The compilation of the inventory should go hand in hand with the classification and filing of the archives."

Kansas—Mr. William E. Connelly, secretary of the Kansas State Historical Society, writes under date of April 7:

"There is nothing further to report concerning the public archives of Kansas. We expect to move the collections of the historical society into the Memorial building during the summer. We hope to begin in June. In that building we will have ample room to display and classify the immense collections of this society. When this is done we can make a complete and intelligent report."

Kentucky—Mr. Frank K. Kavanaugh, state librarian, writes under date of April 6:

"I have urged upon the departments the importance of keeping in unbroken continuity the official public records and archives. The auditor has employed service in collecting and properly arranging old warrants and papers of his office and in the land office under his charge. Many valuable records were resurrected from the basement of the old building, and made accessible and properly labeled."

Louisiana—From a letter dated May 19, written by the Hon. Alvin E. Hebert, it is inferred that progress is being made in taking proper care of the Louisiana archives.

Maine—Dr. Henry S. Burrage, state historian, writes under date of March 30:

"I am sorry to say that I have nothing to report with reference to our public archives except that the John Wingate Thornton Papers, in three large volumes, all manuscript material and covering the years from 1658 to about 1875, have been added to the archives of the state and placed in the state library in Augusta. The Maine Historical Society, by purchase at an auction in Philadelphia, Pa., last week secured a folio volume of ninety-four pages, containing the original manuscript records of the proprietors of the two townships granted to the sufferers of the town of Falmouth (now Portland) by reason of the burning of the town by the British in 1775. The grant was made by the general court of Massachusetts, and
by this sale the records of the proprietors now come back to us, having disappeared we know not how or when."

Maryland—From a letter of Miss Sallie Webster Dorsey, state librarian, dated March 26, it is learned that nothing of special note has occurred the past year with reference to the archives of Maryland, except that Vol. 33 of the series of printed books known as Maryland Archives, has been issued by the Maryland Historical Society, the custodian of the colonial and revolutionary records of the state.

Massachusetts—The Hon. Frank J. Donahue, secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, writes under date of April 3, that "there is nothing to be added to the statement previously furnished, as the personnel and equipment of the archives division remain unchanged."

Michigan—By act approved May 8, 1913, entitled "An Act to create the Michigan Historical Commission, to provide for the appointment of members of such commission; to fix their terms of office, prescribe their powers and duties, make an appropriation to carry out the provisions of this act, and repeal all acts and parts of acts inconsistent therewith," an historical commission with powers generally similar to those of the department of history and archives in Alabama, Arkansas, Mississippi and West Virginia, and the historical commission in North Carolina was erected. The governor appoints the members of the commission (six in number) who serve without pay. The secretary of the commission, who is also editor of its publications, receives a salary of $1,800 a year. The commission has power "to collect from the public officers of the state, including state, county, city, village and township offices, such records, files, documents, books and papers as are not less than thirty years old and are not in current use, and are, in the opinion of the commission, valuable only for historical purposes." Of these it is made the legal custodian and is directed to classify and index them so that they may be readily used by the public. "Copies of all such papers, documents, files and records, when made and certified to by the secretary or archivist of said commission, shall be admitted in evidence in all courts, with the same effect as if certified to by the original custodian thereof."

This commission has now been at work for nearly a year and good results are being had.

(The circular letter sent out by the committee was replied to by Mrs. Mary C. Spencer, state librarian, April 14.)

Minnesota—Mr. Elias J. Lien, state librarian, writes under date of May 16: "Nothing new has been done in this state in connection with the archives. The legislature of 1913 provided for the construction of a new building to house the supreme court, the state library and the historical library, and made an appropriation for this purpose. There has been some controversy as to the site of this building, so that up to the present time nothing has been done, the site not having been definitely decided upon. The construction of this new building will give the historical department, as well as the state library, more adequate space, and it is probable that additional effort toward the preservation of the archives of the state will then be made."

Mississippi—Under date of May 21, Dr. Dunbar Rowland, director of the department of archives and history, writes that he has not found it possible to prepare a report as to the Mississippi archives for the past year. He has sent, however, a copy of the Eleventh and Twelfth Annual Reports of the Department of Archives and History of the State of Mississippi, 1912-13, printed in 1914. This volume contains as an appendix a skeleton catalog of the Mississippi archives. It is called An Official Guide to the Historical Materials in the Mississippi Department of Archives and History. Since all the material has been arranged and classified, this guide will be indispensable to those especially interested in Mississippi history, but it also has very great value for archivists.
everywhere, as furnishing an example of the satisfactory classification of a large and miscellaneous collection of archives and other manuscripts.

Dr. Rowland describes his classification as follows:

"The object to be attained in the arrangement of all governmental archives is to classify them in such a manner that the documents will tell the story, in an historical way, of the progress and development of the state and the people from the beginning.

"The history of Mississippi naturally divides itself into three periods—provincial or colonial, territorial, and state—and in the arrangement of the state's historical records they are grouped under three grand divisions arranged chronologically. In the provincial period the records consist of three classes—writings from the governor of the province to the home government, writings from the home government to the governor, and legislative proceedings. These records are in the shape of transcripts from the archives of France, England and Spain, and they are arranged in three series, 1, 2 and 3; 1 for the French, 2 for the English and 3 for the Spanish. Each series is in bound volumes with a chronological arrangement, with a number for each volume. The records of the territorial and state periods are arranged in the same way in cardboard jackets. Each series has its letter to designate it; each jacket has its number. To illustrate: The records of the territorial period are arranged in five series—executive, legislative, judicial, auditors and treasurers—with a letter for each series and a number for each jacket in the series. The records of the state period are arranged in a series for each office of the state government. In each series there is a chronological arrangement of each document. In other words, the records of the departments and offices of the state government are arranged just as if they had been carefully and systematically arranged from the beginning. In this way the continuity of each office has been preserved; not only this, but the progressive steps of the state and its people along all lines of development may be investigated in a logical, systematic way."

Missouri—No additional data.

Montana—Mr. W. Y. Pemberton, librarian of the state historical and miscellaneous library, writes under date of May 18:

"The library is growing constantly, and we receive frequent contributions both to our collection of historical manuscripts and our museum; however, nothing of any great importance has come into our hands this year. We have the material ready for an eighth volume of our Historical Contributions, but have not yet secured the necessary appropriation to enable us to print it."

Nebraska—Mr. Clarence S. Paine, secretary of the state historical society, writes under date of March 30:

"I regret to say that there has been no improvement in the condition of the state archives since our last report. There is not likely to be any appreciable improvement in the conditions until the state historical society has a building in which these archives may be cared for."

Nevada—Mr. Frank J. Pyne, assistant librarian, writes under date of May 19, that there has been no change of note in the past year in the archives of Nevada.

New Hampshire—Vol. II of New Hampshire Province Laws, covering the period from 1702 to 1745, was issued in December, 1913. Vol. II of New Hampshire Probate Records (Vol. XXXII of New Hampshire State Papers) is now in press. The state legislature at its last session (1913) passed an act requiring the transfer of the early records of all towns in the state, covering the period prior to 1825, to the office of the secretary of state, to be copied and indexed, such copies to be retained in the secretary's office for preservation and convenient reference. This work, which has already been commenced, will be luminous and expensive and necessarily quite protracted, but when complete will be of vast convenience, as it will bring
together, in a central and safe place, the early records of all the New Hampshire towns.

New Jersey—Col. Lewis Perrine, director and secretary of the department of public records and archives, writes as follows under date of April 6:

"The department of public records and archives of the State of New Jersey was organized October 22, 1913, pursuant to Chapter 180, Public Laws, 1913. The commission, Chancellor Edwin Robert Walker, chairman, William Nelson and Francis B. Lee, met in Newark and organized by the election of Col. Lewis Perrine of Trenton, N. J., director and secretary of the commission.

"The duties of the department are dual: First, the inspection and supervision of current public records in the various municipalities of the state; second, to provide a systematic plan for acquiring and classifying such official archives and other material bearing upon the government and history of the people of New Jersey as may come into its possession.

"Since the organization of the department, reports have been received from almost every record-keeping official in the state, having to do with records of counties, cities, towns, villages, boroughs and townships. The work of this department will consist of an early personal examination by the director of record-keeping offices. The records of churches in the state will next be taken up and this work will be followed by an inspection of the records of state institutions generally.

"No volumes of New Jersey Archives have been issued during the past year, owing to the lack of the usual appropriation of $3,000 to cover the cost of this work. Vols. 28 and 29 of the first series and Vol. 4 of the second series are about ready for the printer, under the direction and editorship of Mr. William Nelson of this commission. The archivist of the secretary of state has brought the records of wills and inventories down to date, and three volumes of index have been published, bringing the index down to 1910.

The archivist of this department has now taken up a similar work on old deeds and other miscellaneous records filed in the state department since the formation of the government of New Jersey in 1665."

New Mexico—No data.

New York—Under date of May 23, Mr. Peter Nelson, assistant archivist in the state library, writes as follows:

"The situation in regard to state archives has not changed during the past year and calls for no particular comment. The manuscripts section of the state library has continued its work in the restoration of such papers and documents as were damaged in the fire and has made considerable progress. No changes in legislation have been made in any way that affect such records.

"Last year the New York report mentioned the passage of an act in regard to local records, which showed a considerable advance in the provisions for their care and preservation. Prior to the passage of that law work of the division of public records of the education department of this state, from the organization of the division in 1911, has been to examine, advise and report. The division, acting under the commissioner of education, was granted authority and responsibility for direction and correction. While the functions of the division extend to such matters as the proper repair of old records and the specifications of proper paper and ink for present records, these activities during the past year have been practically limited to an energetic campaign for proper protection against fire in the matter of buildings and equipments, a campaign that has received a very general support of the press throughout the state. The first report of the division made in April, 1912, stated that only about one-third of the counties measured up to modern requirements in the accommodation and safe-keeping of public records in their county buildings. A report of the chief of the division made recently shows that twenty-two of the counties of the state reported delinquent in 1912 have taken some action.
toward the better care of their records. In a few cases it amounts merely to the appointment of a committee to consider improvements, but in most cases it means the purchase of steel fixtures or safes or the preparation of new indexes or the installation of entirely new index systems. The counties reported as in fair condition two years ago have likewise made improvements in accommodations, arrangement or the restoration of records. An illustration of the work done in record reform is found in the fact that the following cities are all taking important steps in this matter: Yonkers, which has recently spent $40,000 for the equipment of record rooms and vaults; Syracuse, Ithaca, Binghamton, Lockport, Water-town, Rensselaer, Troy, Rochester, Ogdensburgh and Elmira. The chief of the division of public records reports that a vast amount of work remains to be done in the towns and villages of the state. The plan has been followed in some cases of combining the town and village occupying in part the same territory for the erection of a vault large enough for both sets of records. Where such a course is not practicable, the rule is to require safes of a standard make, approved by the division, with a wall thickness of not less than five inches. In some cases of thinly settled towns, where fire risks are not great, safes of lesser wall thickness have been allowed, and where the town or village cannot provide vault or safe capacity sufficient for all these records, the alternative remains of sending them to the education department at Albany. So far this has been done only in the cases of two towns, De Peyster, St. Lawrence county, and Schaghticoke, Rensselaer county. It is of course understood that the more recent records are in most cases to be kept in the locality concerned. The general compliance with the public records law in towns and villages is shown by the action of between fifty and 100 town and village boards reporting the purchase of safes or the building of vaults within recent months.

North Carolina—The General Assembly of 1913 increased the annual appropriation of the historical commission from $5,000 to $6,000, and assigned the whole of the second floor of the new state building (fireproof) to the commission for its use. The work of the commission as described in the report of the Public Archives committee for last year continues to be successfully prosecuted. Many accessions of manuscripts have been secured. (From letter of R. D. W. Connor, secretary of the North Carolina historical commission, dated March 26, and report of the secretary of the North Carolina historical commission for the year ending November 30, 1913.)

North Dakota—Mr. I. A. Acker, legislative reference librarian, writes under date of May 21:

“The archives in this state, I regret to say, are not kept in a systematic manner. The state historical society library contains a great deal of material that is of historical interest, such as state and territorial documents. A librarian has been appointed, and she is now arranging the material in an excellent manner. Here-tofore it has been in a chaotic condition, and the consequence has been that it has been difficult to find information owing to lack of system. . . . The state is badly in need of a law providing for the keeping of public records. At present a main difficulty is lack of space. The statehouse is altogether too small, and the crowded condition of the offices makes it practically impossible to keep the records in a proper manner.”

Ohio—No additional data.

Oklahoma—No data.

Oregon—From a letter written by Miss Edna M. Hawley, librarian of the supreme court library, dated April 1, it is learned that no change is to be noted in reference to the archives of Oregon from the condition set forth in the last report of this committee.

Pennsylvania—“In the division of public records the governors’ papers have all been bound to the end of Governor Rit-
ner's administration. In addition, there have been completed thirty-two volumes of Philadelphia county papers and eighteen volumes of Bucks county papers. All these have been cataloged and the indexing of forty-three volumes of the Provincial Papers has been completed. Fees for service have amounted to $336.60. The department has answered 1,355 letters, many of them requiring considerable research. Five volumes of Archives, series 7, containing the index to the 6th series, are still in the hands of the superintendent of printing." (From the report of the state librarian of Pennsylvania, 1913, p. 12.)

**Philippine Islands**—No additional data.

**Porto Rico**—No data.

**Rhode Island**—Under date of March 27, Mr. Herbert O. Brigham, state record commissioner (and state librarian) writes as follows:

"During the year 1913 conditions in the town clerks' offices were greatly improved as a result of the fire protection law. More than one-half of the towns made direct changes in their equipment to conform with the law, and assurance was given to the commissioner that in every case the law would be complied with. Conditions in state archives remained unchanged from the previous year."

**South Carolina**—From the report of the historical commission of South Carolina to the General Assembly at the 1914 session it was learned that Vol. I of the Confederate Records, containing the names and service of the first three infantry regiments has been published; also Journal of the Commissioner of the Navy of South Carolina, July 22, 1779—March 23, 1780, and Journals of the Commons House of Assembly of the Province of South Carolina for the two sessions of 1897. The copying by photostat of the muster rolls, pay rolls and returns of the South Carolina troops in the War Department at Washington for the completion of the series of Confederate Records continues. The books and papers of the late state dispensary have by law passed into the custody of the commission.

**South Dakota**—No further data.

**Tennessee**—Mr. Robert T. Quarles, Sr., keeper of the archives, died in February, and the vacancy arising has not yet been filled, the assistant, Mr. Robert T. Quarles, Jr., being at the time of the writing of this report in charge of the department. The General Assembly of 1913-14 appropriated $4,000 to meet the expenses of the office. The department has had transferred to it from time to time most of the older records of the state and such of the more recent papers of the various departments of the state as are not needed in current work. Most of these have been arranged and classified. (From a letter received from Miss Mary Skeffington, state librarian, dated April 6, and a report on the Tennessee archives furnished by Mr. Robert T. Quarles, Jr., assistant archivist.)

**Texas**—Mrs. Elizabeth H. West, archivist, writes under date of April 18:

"A calendar of the Spanish collection known as the Nacogdoches Archives, the earliest official records in the possession of the state library, is now in progress. It will, if completed in time, form a part of the Biennial Report for 1913-14. Owing to conditions in Mexico, no work has been done in the past year in Mexican archives, nor will any be undertaken this summer. It is expected, however, that the archivist will spend six weeks or two months in the archives of Havana, supervising the copying of historical documents, and that Mr. W. E. Dunn, an instructor in Spanish-American history in the state university, will spend the summer vacation in similar work in the Spanish archives, copies of his transcripts to become available for the state library.

"The work of transferring material from the comptroller's department to the state library has been continued. Less material has been transferred, however, owing mainly to the fact that the work this year has been largely that of selecting materials from masses of loose papers in the
utmost disorder. A number of muster rolls and other valuable separate papers and several hundred bound volumes have been transferred."

**United States. Library of Congress**—Mr. Gaillard Hunt, chief of the manuscript division of the Library of Congress, writes under date of March 27:

"The question of a central archives depository is now before President Wilson, and it is more than probable that a definite program will result from the administration's consideration of the subject."

**Utah**—Mr. H. W. Griffith, clerk of the supreme court, writes under date of April 7, that nothing worthy of note has occurred in relation to the public archives of the state since the writing of the last report.

**Vermont**—Mr. E. Lee Whitney, assistant state librarian, writes under date of March 26, that nothing of any moment has taken place during the year in relation to the archives.

**Virginia**—The large collection of papers which was being transferred to the state library from the auditor's office at the time of the writing of the last report, and which was described in the special report of Dr. H. J. Eckenrode, head of the department of archives and history in the Virginia state library, made to the Public Archives committee last year, and ordered to be printed as an appendix to the report of the committee, has been inventoried by Mr. E. G. Swem, assistant state librarian, who selected the material for transfer from the auditor's office, and this inventory has been published as No. 1 of Vol. 7 of the Bulletin of the Virginia State Library (January, 1914). The Supplement to the List of Revolutionary Soldiers of Virginia has been issued as a part of the report of the library for the year ending October 31, 1912. This volume was in press at the time of the writing of the last report. An additional volume of the Journals of the House of Burgesses has also been published.

The city of Richmond refused to sell to the state for use as a site for a new library and supreme court building one-half of the lot owned by the city known as the Ford's hotel lot, appropriation for the purchase of which was made by the General Assembly in 1912. Objection to the sale was based partly on the fact that it was thought by many that if the transfer of the property were effected, neither would the state secure sufficient land for the purpose in view nor would the city have left space enough on which to erect a proposed new municipal building. It was supposed, therefore, that probably the city government would be more disposed to sell to the state the entire lot than to sell only one-half, especially since it is feasible for the city to acquire land in the neighborhood of the city hall suitable and convenient for use as a site for the city building, but too far away from the capitol to be used by the state. Hence an appropriation was made by the General Assembly of 1914 for the purchase of the entire lot. It has not yet been definitely settled whether or not the purchase can be made. If the city refuses to sell, the state will undoubtedly make other arrangements when the assembly of 1916 convenes. Possibly it may be determined that a new building shall be erected on the capitol square. In the meanwhile the congestion in the state library increases. The General Assembly of 1914 failed to provide for the construction of steel cases for the archives room.

**Washington**—The Hon. I. M. Howell, secretary of state, writes under date of March 31, that the conditions as regards archives are the same as those noted in the last report.

**West Virginia**—Mr. G. A. Bolden, state archivist, writes under date of March 26:

"In September last Mr. Henry S. Green was appointed by the governor state archivist and historian, and Mr. G. A. Bolden was appointed by the governor assistant state archivist and historian, with the consent of the governor the office being divided and the two positions being designated as follows: state historian, H. S. Green; state archivist, G. A. Bolden."
"This department is also being made a bureau of legislative reference, and at the next session of the state legislature the bureau will be legalized by legislative enactment."

Wisconsin—From a letter received from Miss Eleanore E. Lothrop, clerk to Dr. M. M. Quaife, elected superintendent of the state historical society of Wisconsin on the death of Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, it is learned that conditions remain the same as those noted in the last report.

Wyoming—Under date of April 25, Miss Frances A. Davis, state librarian, writes: "A complete report on the archives of Wyoming is in preparation by Prof. J. A. Willard of Boulder, Colo. . . . "The archives are in the custody of the librarian in this state. At present all are not accessible, though they are stored. Others are filed for reference and completely card-indexed."

On March 21 the chairman of this committee received from the president of the Association a list of questions, submitted by Mr. Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, on the arrangement, indexing and destruction of archives. The questions were submitted by the chairman to the several members of the committee and to Dr. H. J. Eckenrode, head of the department of archives and history in the Virginia state library, with the request that each furnish carefully considered answers. It has been thought by your committee that these various sets of answers contain information and expressions of opinion of sufficient value to justify their being printed as a part of this report.

The following are the questions propounded by Mr. Brigham:

Arrangement

1. Which factor is of the most importance in the arrangement of archive material, time or subject matter? For instance, after the first principal series of papers in an office have been determined, then, should the material be arranged in these series by subject first and then by years, or by years first and then by subject? To illustrate, in the series of correspondence, say in the governor's office, should the letters be arranged by years and the letters of each year grouped under subjects or classes, or should they be arranged chronologically under such subject or class heading?

2. Should separate series be made for outgoing and incoming letters, or should they be filed together by subject or date?

3. Should bound records be filed side by side with manuscript documents of like content, or placed in a separate series?

Index

1. Which of the following is the most useful and practicable form of index for a large deposit of state archives consisting, we will say, of several thousand volumes of bound records and several hundreds of thousands of unbound documents: a calendar, a class list, a subject index?

2. Considering the great mass of material in a state archives deposit and the consequent bulk of the index, should this index be made on cards or printed in book form?

3. Can the Dewey system of decimal notation (not the classification) be applied to archive material, or would the Cutter expansive system be more adaptable?

Destruction

Who should determine what papers in an office are to be destroyed and which the worthy of preservation in the archives department?

Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the department of archives and history of Alabama, answered as follows:

Arrangement

1. The factor of the most importance in the arrangement of archives material is time, or what might be called the chronological order. This is certainly true in the matter of bound volumes or records. It should further obtain in all cases where possible. However, there are occasions where papers affecting certain subjects
ought to be kept together in a group. These should be arranged chronologically.

2. All correspondence should be kept together as far as possible, and no distinction should be made between outgoing and incoming letters. They should be filed together, either by subject or date, as the particular occasion may demand.

3. Bound records should be kept together in chronological order by groups. Correspondence files and document files should have a separate arrangement.

Index

1. As far as possible collections of state archives should have the three forms of index named, that is, a calendar, a class list and a subject index.

2. The matter of the form of the index, that is, whether to be made on cards or printed in book form is difficult. If the index is to be detailed, that is, all books and documents being developed with great fullness, it is probable that the use of cards would be preferable. However, it seems that the more practicable form would be the preparation of a series of general designations, which could be printed in book form. Referring to the three forms of index in response to the preceding question, it is evident that the calendar should be on cards, and probably the subject index, but the class list, and even the subject index, would really be more useful by being in book form. It is believed that neither the decimal system (Dewey) of notation nor the expansive system (Cutter) would be adaptable either for the arrangement of archive material or for an archive index.

Destruction

No official papers whatever should be destroyed.

The following are the answers submitted by Mr. Peter Nelson, assistant archivist in the New York state library:

Arrangement

1. I would say that the arrangement of papers in the example which you state, namely, the correspondence of the governor's office, should follow the general archives principle of preserving the arrangement and classification of the office of source. It seems to me that it would be an exceedingly bad arrangement to group by years, and under that by subjects or classes, unless such arrangement is called for by the arrangement in the governor's office, which might then well be preserved, but I think it would be entirely justifiable to keep the subject arrangement of the letters or the chronological arrangement of the letters as they may be received. A further factor that bears on this point is the question as to indexes which may have been prepared in the office of source and will therefore require that papers should be kept in their former arrangement.

2. Again I will go back to the general archives principle of preserving the order. It would be absurd to take series of the present-day correspondence, with carbon copy of reply attached to original letter, and separate them. Similarly, of course, it would be impossible to arrange letters sent, which might be kept in a letter book, with the original letter received. In such cases the letter books would have to be shelved entirely by themselves and the letters received by themselves.

3. I am not quite sure what this question means. Documents of similar character, source and date, would be classified in the same series, and if through some action in the past a portion of this series has been bound and another portion has not been bound, our indexes would still bring them together in our catalogs or lists. It may, however, be necessary because of a physical form of these various records to shelve them in different parts of our archives quarters and I see no objection to such separation, provided we do not lose sight of the connection of the documents.

Index

1. The best answer I can give is to refer to Mr. Leland's article in the American Historical Review for Oct. 1912, vol. 18, pages 1-28, on the national archives. As this article may not be readily at
hand, I quote from page 25 of the article mentioned:

"Four classes of publications naturally suggest themselves: general guides, inventories or checklists, calendars, and collections of texts. The general guide should be an enumeration of the various groups or series of records, indicating for each series its title, the number of volumes composing it, and its limiting dates. It does not go into details but supplies a sort of first aid to those who would use the archives. Its compilation should go hand in hand with the arrangement of the records and their final grouping.

"The next step is the preparation of inventories of the contents of the different series. Such an inventory indicates the title, dates, number of documents, and, very briefly, the character of the contents of each volume, box or portfolio, in any given series. An inventory of the records of a department would include all the series formed from the archives of that department grouped under the respective offices from which they emanate. A series of such inventories covering all the groups of archives in the depot is probably the most satisfactory form in which to provide the student with an account of the available material. Their compactness, the ease with which they may be used, and the rapidity and economy with which they can be compiled, are in their favor.

"Then we may expect that calendars of certain of the more important documents will eventually be published. In this form of catalog the individual document is the unit, and the entry for it, besides stating its title, date, author, approximate length, etc., includes a more or less succinct resume of its contents. A calendar may include all the documents in a given series or group or it may include all documents on the same subject or of the same kind regardless of the series in which they are to be found. The resume may be very detailed, so that for historical purposes it practically takes the place of the original, as in the well-known Brit-

lish calendars of state papers, or it may be much briefer as in the various volumes published by the Library of Congress. The latter form is much more rapidly compiled and is, in general, more practicable."

Mr. Leland goes on to say that treatment of the fourth class of publications, that of the collections of texts, is not therefore, the function of the archivist.

2. I think the article of Mr. Leland above quoted will to some extent answer this question, but if anything more is needed I would say distinctly that the general guides at least should be printed and the others should be printed if possible. Archives collections differ so greatly in the character of their contents that general rules on this subject are probably impossible.

3. It may be possible to apply the notation of the Dewey classification or of the Cutter classification to any archives collections, but I question whether it would be worth while. Some scheme of notation, closely resembling the Library of Congress notation, or that in use in the U. S. Checklist of Public Documents, would probably serve the purpose better. Archives collections do not call for a notation that shall be minutely divided and subdivided, and the possibilities for that are the great advantages of such schemes as Dewey and Cutter.

Destruction

The report on a state education building for Illinois, submitted by Mr. Leland in October, 1912, deals with this question. I once more quote from Mr. Leland from page 52:

"The official in whose custody they originally were is the only one competent to pass upon their uselessness for administrative purposes, and so they naturally may not be destroyed without his recommendation. Their uselessness for historical purposes should be determined by the director of the department and the advisory commission. As a final safeguard an enabling resolution should be passed by the legislature, authorizing the destruction of the records in question. In providing for the
disposal of the papers care should be taken to see that, if they are sent to the paper mill they are immediately and completely destroyed. The inconvenience of having public records, even though condemned, at large in the community and not under the control of the government is evident."

Dr. Gaillard Hunt, chief of the manuscripts division in the Library of Congress, answers:

Arrangement

1. The most important factor in the arrangement of archives is the date. Therefore, they should be arranged chronologically. A subjective arrangement is not feasible in the case of papers that cover more than one subject, and, moreover, depends upon the judgment of the archivist as to the subject to which a paper belongs, and that judgment cannot safely be depended upon. These remarks are specially true when applied to a series of correspondence.

2. Papers incoming and outgoing should all be filed together, by date.

3. Bound records should be filed side by side with loose manuscript documents, but all records should eventually be bound.

Index

1. The calendar is the most useful form of index, but is so expensive as to be well-nigh out of the question. This is equally true of a subject index. A class list is the most feasible form of index.

2. The index must be made on cards, but should be printed if the institution has money enough.

3. The Dewey decimal system is not practicable for archive material. In many cases individual documents in groups of manuscripts cannot be cataloged separately.

Destruction

The best system for destruction of records is that which is now followed by the national government. The lists of papers to be destroyed are made by the administrative officers, and submitted then to this library, which judges of the propriety of their destruction from the historical point of view, thus combining, from two separate sources the administrative and the historical point of view.

Dr. H. J. Eckenrode, head of the department of archives and history in the Virginia state library, answers:

Arrangement

1. Experience shows that time is of more importance in the arrangement of manuscript material than subject matter, because it is by far the easiest method for finding specific things. For instance, the investigator may not know under what subject heading to look for a document, but he usually has a pretty definite idea of its date and can find it by date. Letters should be arranged by years and the letters of each year grouped under certain subjects or classes.

2. Letters should be filed together by date, with outgoing and incoming letters. Separate series are confusing and simplicity in arrangement is a great virtue.

3. Bound records should not be filed side by side with loose manuscript documents of like content. Bound volumes are actually books and cannot be handled in the same way as loose papers.

Index

1. The most useful form of index for a large deposit of papers is a subject index, provided the index is on cards and a calendar of it is printed. It is well to have both if possible. A printed calendar makes an archives collection easily available to the general historical student; a subject index offers advantages to the student making a limited search. A calendar is also very valuable because if the papers are printed in full or well abstracted, the handling of them is minimized.

2. The index should first be made on cards and kept on cards in order to permit of indefinite additions, but at a certain point, when the main collections have been indexed, the cards should be thrown together in a printed calendar. By careful arrangement this can be done without a very great change of form, as a subject index and a calendar may be much
alike. If the cards of the index are dated, the index can be arranged chronologically for the calendar.

3. The Cutter system would probably be better than the Dewey, but the ideal system for archives has not yet been invented. Manuscripts differ greatly from books and cannot be treated in exactly the same way.

Destruction
A trained archivist should determine what papers in an office are worthy of preservation or destruction. Only an archivist of experience understands what papers are likely to be of use to students and what not, because in these days of special research routine material of little apparent value is frequently of more use to economic investigators than notable autographs.

President WYER: I am sure the Association is grateful to Dr. McIlwaine for the exhaustive and pains-taking way in which he has performed the duties of this committee. There is opportunity for a few moments' discussion on this subject of the classification of archives.

Mr. GODARD: Over in the Gridiron room at the New Willard Hotel is an exhibit which you will find especially interesting, I think, along this line. The Connecticut state library has arranged there its method of sorting, inventorying, filing and indexing the original probate files which under the act of 1909 are now being deposited in the state library, to the number of something over 200,000. This exhibit shows the styles of the folders and the method by which the official receipt becomes not only automatically an inventory of the papers, but at the same time an index to the volumes of official probate records in each judge's office.

Another thing shown is our method of making photostat copies of these original documents, whether they be wills of patents granting town rights or whatever the document may be, and let me say right here that through our ability to furnish these practically facsimile copies to those who now hold these papers, many in private hands where they have been held almost sacred—by our being able to give them these photostat copies the originals are deposited in the state library.

President WYER: The chair has had recent opportunity to see the work that Mr. Godard describes in Connecticut and has never seen a neater, cleaner or more satisfactory arrangement and disposition of archives than that applied to the probate records Mr. Godard mentions in the Connecticut state library. If the exhibit is at all indicative of the work that is done in the Connecticut state library, the chair can assure every member here that it will amply repay a good deal of time spent there.

Dr. OWEN: There is another matter that I think we are now all keenly interested in, but the committee having had no chance to get together it has been impossible for it to reach an agreement on points that might be included in the report, and Dr. McIlwaine will understand with this preliminary explanation what I am about to say.

Taking the President's address this morning, for instance, as a guide, a clear and definite statement as to the scope and purpose of the state library, the question of just how far the archives business has to do with the library proper is an important inquiry. My opinion is that we ought to have a definite and clear statement as to just how far the state library, that is, the state library that was described in the several states, has undertaken or should undertake to have supervision or jurisdiction over the state archives. If in full, when that jurisdiction was entered upon or came about; and if in part, just how far the jurisdiction does exist. I take it from the remarks of Mr. Godard they have only undertaken to supervise the matter of the old records that he indicated. I am not informed as to how far Connecticut, for illustration, undertakes the supervision of the state archives. It seems to me we ought to have a clear and definite statement arranged alphabetically by states, so that we
could all understand just how far the state libraries of the several states undertake archive supervision, and here I think we might promise ourselves that when an inquiry comes from the chairman of this committee we will make prompt reply so it will be in this report.

Dr. McILWAINE: I think the information that you suggest be put into these reports is in the first report of the Public Archives committee.

President WYER: It is already in print.

Dr. OWEN: Of course if it fully answers the purpose, that is all right; but there have been a good many changes since 1910, and there might be a restatement so as to make clear the question of how far to go. For instance, in Indiana, as was reported by the secretary, there has been a development of the archives situation, and that is true in several of the states. We cannot think in terms of clearness, or we cannot act in reference to each other, unless we have this definiteness of information. In some cases all of the archives are centralized, as in Alabama and Mississippi, in a separate department whose duty is to care for the archives. It is in a sense a public record office. The state library has nothing to do with the archives at all. In Virginia there is a department of archives and history established in the state library. Just how far that attempts to parallel the separate departments of archives and history is not yet very clearly worked out, because it is announced in the secretary's report that these documents received from the state auditor's office are a "very valuable addition to the state library"—not to the department of archives and history at all. It is simply in order that we may think in terms of clearness and definiteness, and to take care statistically at least of this phase of the activities of state libraries, that I make these suggestions. I think it is important, and it is only because of that, that this committee has any reason for existence at all.

Dr. McILWAINE: Mr. President, I think that all of those questions are answered really in the first report of this committee, and in the two successive reports. There ought to be three, but the second report was lost. The third report covered two years, and this is the fourth report. Any change that has taken place in any one of the states is noted, and the condition in each one of the states in so far as archives are concerned was described in the first report, and then any change taking place after the writing of the first report has been noted in each one of the succeeding reports.

President WYER: It is the chair's impression that this is correct, that a review of the existing reports when they shall appear in print will bring the seeker up to date on conditions in each state.

Mr. GODARD: May I state that Dr. McLwaine's report is already in type complete. If Dr. McLwaine has the statement sent in concerning the archives in Connecticut I wish he might read it, because I think our position there is unique. The examiner of public records is an appointee of the state librarian. He is appointed for an indefinite term, and his authority extends not only over the records in the governor's office, but the records of the treasurer of the school districts. The work that is being done there includes not only the probate records which are being deposited, but many things have been transferred from the secretary's office and the county court.

Dr. McILWAINE: I have that in full. I would say that in several instances I embraced in full the information that was sent in, and in other instances I gave a resume of it. In the case of Connecticut, I gave it in full.

President WYER: Interesting and important as this discussion is, I think we have given all the time that can be spared for it now, and we will pass to the next paper, The Library of Congress and the state libraries—Dr. H. J. HARRIS, chief of the Division of Documents, Library of Congress.
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AND THE STATE LIBRARIES

In a meeting of state librarians, the most profitable discussion of the relations of the Library of Congress and the state libraries would consist of a review of the present activities of the Library of Congress which are of special service to the state institutions, in the hope that a closer acquaintance with these services will stimulate a still greater use of them.

A statement concerning the relation of any two institutions should ordinarily be prefaced by a review of the functions of those institutions. In the present instance, the functions of the state library have already been the subject of your president's annual address; the librarian of Congress on several occasions has given us a clear-cut statement of the functions of the Library of Congress, so that it may be assumed that this audience needs no such general review.

The work which the Library of Congress is at present conducting and which is of immediate interest to the state libraries may be said to consist of first, the accumulation of a large collection of material; second, the interpretation of this material; third, the operation of a system of loans by which this material is made available at distant points; fourth, the operation of a system of exchange of surplus material; fifth, the distribution of certain library apparatus, such as printed catalog cards. It is obvious that all of these activities are of interest to libraries generally, but it is worth while to give a brief review of them from the point of view of the state library in order to give you some idea of the extent to which the state libraries are availing themselves of the possibilities of aid from these activities.

The accumulation of material. The accumulation of material—and particularly


of material in which the state library has a definite interest—is proceeding rapidly; in fact, it may be confessed that there are moments when some of us on the Library of Congress staff long for some ardent reformer to institute a movement for a printing "holiday." At present the accessions of current material, that is, not including the acquisition of special collections, range from 80,000 to 90,000 items annually, and of this number, slightly less than one-half consist of publications of an official character. The publications received from the various states of the Union range from 8,000 to 10,000 items annually, so that the publications in which the state library has a special interest make up about ten per cent of the total annual receipts of current material and about twenty-five per cent of the receipts of public documents. The Library of Congress collection of state publications is, we believe, now sufficient for most of the needs of the research and legislative reference reader; with the current receipts at their present level, a state library can safely assume that practically all of the more important state publications of recent date are on file in the national library and can arrange its own policy with that fact in view.

Since state libraries are depositories of United States publications, it needs only to be stated that the Library of Congress collection of federal publications is, for all practical purposes, complete in this field. The accessions of foreign documents at the present time are large in number, though the method of securing this class of material necessarily involves many delays. The foreign documents on file may be said to be complete enough to supply the greater part of the needs of the readers in this field.

As far as concerns material published by other than official bodies, it needs only to be said that the number of items received annually varies from 40,000 to 50,000 and that it is particularly rich in the classes of history and social and political science.
The accumulation of material in the Library of Congress is therefore proceeding along lines which are of especial interest to the state libraries; the problem of making these large collections of service to the state libraries is one to which several divisions of the Library are devoting a considerable part of their energies.

**Interpretation of the collections.** The phases of the work of interpreting the collections of the Library of Congress which are of more immediate interest to the state libraries consist of the Monthly List of State Publications prepared by the Division of Documents, the lists of references prepared by the Division of Bibliography, and the printed catalog cards prepared by the Catalog Division and distributed by the Card Section. The topic of the distribution of the printed cards will be taken up later in this paper. The cooperative compilation of lists of references on subjects in which the state libraries are interested is a matter to which the Chief Bibliographer of the Library of Congress is giving especial attention and at my request he has presented a review of the work done in this connection.

In this audience it is perhaps unnecessary to explain the purpose and scope of the Monthly List of State Publications, but we should like to call attention to some of the problems connected with the compilation of this bulletin. The announcement that a certain volume has appeared is a news item of importance, but the value of the information is greatly enhanced if it is accompanied by notations as to the contents of the document or its relation to other publications. It may not be apparent, however that the addition of the notes greatly increases the cost of compiling the list. The time required to add this information is usually much greater than the time expended on the entry; the notes must be made by a high class assistant and must be made uniformly for all the publications of the same class. Herefore the most extensive notation which we have been doing is the listing of new laws about which there was a demand for information. For the time being we have discontinued these notes because of the expense, but if we find that they have been of especial service, they will again be made. The other notes of course will be continued as heretofore.

During the past year we have published in the list two compilations which we believed would be of assistance to state libraries. The first was a list of new offices created by the legislation of 1913, and the second was a list of associations of state officials. We are in hopes that the state librarians will suggest other features of this kind which we may be in a position to furnish. We should also greatly appreciate any information from the state librarians which would call our attention to special features contained in state publications.

It should be frankly stated that the resources of the Documents Division are taxed to the utmost by the work involved in the compilation and indexing of this publication. Thus far an annual index has been all that we have been able to accomplish, though it is obvious that a semi-annual or quarterly index would greatly enhance the value of the publication; we are not without hope, however, that pending legislation will furnish us with the means to extend this service.

Of the proposed checklists of serial publications contained in the Library of Congress, it is too early to make any definite announcement; the lists of foreign serial documents will, perhaps, be of special interest to you. In this portion of the work we have begun with the compilation of such a list of publications of the German Empire. Next to the British documents, German official publications seem to be in greatest demand and as Germany publishes no checklist of its documents, a Library of Congress checklist of such serials will be of help to those using these sources. A list for Australia will follow.

**The inter-library loan system.** The use of the inter-library loan system of the
Library of Congress by the state libraries shows a steady growth and at present about ten per cent of the volumes borrowed are on requests from state libraries. A hasty glance at the list of borrowing libraries showed that practically every state had made some use of the system. The most frequent users are the states closest to the District of Columbia, especially Virginia, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Connecticut, Massachusetts and Ohio. The class of material borrowed showed the purpose for which it was intended to be used; Virginia and Texas, e. g., for their historical publications, New York and Massachusetts for special legislative commissions, Wisconsin for general legislative reference work. All of the state librarians seem to call for foreign documents.

It hardly needs to be stated that a greater use of the inter-library loan feature would be cordially welcomed by the Library of Congress. The extent to which these loans are made seems largely dependent on the aggressiveness of the state librarian; it has been noticed that some libraries have not submitted any further requests after one or two of their applications have not been supplied. In many of these cases a closer study of the rules or a better knowledge of the current demand in Washington would at once make clear the reasons for the inability to supply the material desired. As the result of several years' experience with this system of loans, we can only repeat that the persistent and aggressive applicant will eventually find his patience rewarded.1

The Library of Congress exchange system. This feature of the work of the Library of Congress is in charge of the Order Division. The chief of that division believes that this system might be of much greater use to most of the state libraries than it now is or has been. The state libraries of only 26 of the states appear to have availed themselves of it. A word in explanation of the system may not be out of place. First, as to the material available for exchange: Under express provisions of law, the head of any federal department or bureau is authorized to transfer to the Library of Congress any duplicate books or surplus material in the judgment of the Librarian of Congress suited to our own uses, either in meeting the needs of our own readers or the needs of other libraries on our exchange list. In consequence, we receive annually from this source about 25,000 volumes and pamphlets (to say nothing of periodical numbers). Most of this is recent; much of it is of high value. We sort it, add what we need to our own shelves and make the remainder available for transfer to other governmental libraries in the District of Columbia, or for exchange with libraries outside the District. After the governmental libraries have taken out what they can use, there remains a large residuum of valuable publications. Notable among this material is a large volume of foreign official publications, constantly pouring in upon us in excess of our needs—but both valuable and obviously not so easily obtainable by libraries not regularly maintaining direct relations with foreign governments. Much of this might be of interest to the state libraries.

Second, as to the practical workings of the system: The machinery is simple. The Library of Congress is quite willing to build up with any well-established library in the United States an open exchange account, not fixing any definite dates for settlement of balances, but fully expecting that each party to the exchange will be able within reasonable time limits to balance its obligations by supplying to the other party useful material. The receiving library pays the transportation charges, including drayage, if any. There is to be no charge for cases or packing.

From time to time we issue lists of our duplicates available for exchange. Librarians receiving these lists of offers are invited to check items needed for their collections. Upon the return of the checked list to us, such checked items

---

as are still available are then forwarded to the requesting library. We invite librarians to send us similar lists of their own exchange material, that we also may check and request items needed to complete our own collections.

Ordinary material is exchanged evenly on a piece-for-piece basis; more valuable items are given a money valuation for bookkeeping purposes. We do not send material except upon specific request; on the other hand we also wish to have an opportunity to consider the desirability of offers before the material is sent to us. Much of our material, however, we cannot afford to list and this applies to the foreign government publications. In the case of many of our duplicate periodicals we are gradually establishing regular lines of exchange; that is, we are arranging to send to the same library all our duplicates of a given periodical. This arrangement we hope to extend to many serials other than ordinary periodicals.

Many of our duplicates issued by state governments or by institutions we return to the place of issue, and this has brought us the thanks of many whose stock of their own publications is running low. State publications we have often returned to the state libraries and if this arrangement could be extended to all of the state libraries, it would not doubt greatly aid in preventing waste of state publications. It has also been suggested that the state libraries might, in some cases at least, be willing to receive from us our duplicates of all the material issued in or regarding their particular states. This would look toward the establishment of a plan whereby each state library could act as a sort of clearing house for the imprints of its own state.

Printed catalog cards. The service connected with the distribution of printed catalog cards is one with which you are probably familiar. The extent to which a state library can use these cards is, of course, a question to be determined solely on the basis of local conditions and need not be discussed in this connection. The following list shows the state libraries which are subscribers at the present time:

- California
- Colorado
- Connecticut
- Georgia
- Illinois
- Indiana
- Iowa
- Iowa State Law
- Kansas
- Kansas State Law
- Maine
- Maryland
- Michigan
- Minnesota
- Nevada
- New Hampshire
- New Jersey
- New York
- New York State Law
- North Carolina
- Ohio
- Oregon
- Pennsylvania
- Rhode Island
- Tennessee
- Vermont
- Virginia
- Washington

One feature of the card distribution system which might be used to a greater extent is that of the printed proof sheets. The following extract from the current edition of the Handbook of Card Distribution (page 65) shows the regulations on this subject:

Departments and divisions of the United States Government and state library commissions can obtain the proof sheets gratis on the following conditions:

1. That application is made for the same, stating specifically for what purpose the proofs are to be used.
2. That purchases of cards through the department, division or state library commission shall be commensurate with the cost of the proofs.
3. That, failing the fulfillment of the

*Receive full set of proof sheets.
conditions mentioned in 1 and 2, the sending of the proofs shall be discontinued.

Proof will also be sent on above conditions to state libraries (in states having no regular library commission) the librarians of which perform functions similar to those assigned to state library commissions.

Conclusion. To sum up the situation, the Library of Congress is accumulating a large collection of material particularly strong in the literature of interest to state libraries; it is conducting a variety of services which state libraries can use to especial advantage. While a good beginning in the use of the collections and in the use of the services has been made, it is the hope of those connected with the Library of Congress that the present use indicates only the first stage of a plan of even closer affiliation of the federal with the state libraries.

Mr. H. H. B. MEYER (Chief Bibliographer, Library of Congress): I have been asked to contribute to this discussion a brief statement concerning the extent to which the Division of Bibliography can cooperate with state libraries and legislative and municipal reference libraries.

The Division of Bibliography is that division of the Library of Congress to which all inquiries are directed which are not of an administrative character, which are not taken care of by some of the special divisions in the library, such as music, maps, prints, copyrights, etc., or which are not immediately answered by the Reading Room. As its name implies, the information furnished by the division is bibliographic. Occasionally we depart from this rule and furnish the information itself, as, for example, where the inquiry is of some significance and comes from a locality not well provided with library facilities.

We attempt to cooperate with the state libraries or legislative and municipal reference libraries in two ways—by answering their inquiries and by attempting to secure their cooperation in investigations which we have undertaken ourselves. Inquiries received from them are given the highest consideration, and are treated as hardly less important than inquiries received from members of Congress or federal officials.

For the past three years we have been working in cooperation with the state and legislative reference librarians in preparing lists on topics of general interest, especially such as are likely to come up for legislative action. Our plan heretofore has been to prepare a preliminary list based on the Library of Congress resources. This is sent out to the various state and legislative reference libraries with the request that they furnish additional titles or annotations, especially concerning local material. After the returns have been received they are worked over and a new list prepared which either is printed in Special Libraries or becomes a separate publication of the Library of Congress. Since last September we have been cooperating with the Public Affairs Information Service, established at Indianapolis. A copy of each of our bibliographies or reference lists is sent there and they undertake to furnish typewritten duplicates at the rate of 2½ cents per sheet, after the plan with which you are now doubtless well acquainted.

The question has been asked whether the Library of Congress could not furnish duplicates of its own lists to an unlimited extent, or at least to an extent far greater than it is now doing. At present we cannot do so, as we have not the duplicating facilities nor the means of carrying on the correspondence that would be involved, nor could we undertake to do this work on a subscription basis, as there are difficulties under the law which make it practically impossible to handle such funds. To what extent a legislative reference bureau regularly established in Washington could undertake to do this work is a question for the future to decide.

A word as to the distribution of our bibliographic lists will not be amiss. The printed lists are distributed free to all
institutions and libraries. Private individuals are expected to buy copies from the Superintendent of Documents, this city. Our duplicated lists are sent to all state and legislative reference and university libraries which have expressed a desire to cooperate. Our typewritten lists are usually prepared to meet a specific request, but as they generally have a wider interest we make six copies and these are lent on request wherever immediate need arises.

In closing let me give you an idea of the extent to which the Library of Congress has received contributions in making up its cooperative lists. The following states have contributed material, to a greater or less extent, from time to time: California, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Texas, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin. We have also received some contributions from the New York public library and the library of the University of Illinois.

President WYER: It occurs to the chair that perhaps there are questions that Dr. Harris’ paper has suggested that may be asked at this point.

Mr. BROWN: I wanted to ask Dr. Harris this question: On what basis do you send these proof sheets free?

Dr. HARRIS: On the basis that the library itself, or for one of its divisions or departments, makes a reasonable number of purchases of the cards, and that there is some hope for an increase in the purchases of the cards.

Mr. BROWN: You do not mean by the purchase of cards what we ordinarily call the L. C. cards?

Dr. HARRIS: Yes, the ordinary L. C. cards.

Mr. BROWN: I ask because I get a monthly bill for the proof sheets all the time.

Dr. HARRIS: I would advise you to call on the Card Section and demand an explanation.

Miss PLUNKETT: Would it not be a good plan to send the libraries that have not had these proof sheets a sample copy or two, so that we could see what they are, and then take up the subject. In my case I have so many old books and catalogs that I could not use cards. I realize it would take too much trouble to make these cards. So now I would like to have the cards if we could get the proof sheets. If you will send us all a sample copy I think you could increase the business in that way.

President WYER: It may be of interest to those that are here to note, as the chair has done, that there has been an attendance of about seventy-five people at various stages of the meeting this morning, and that twenty-two states have been represented; some of them of course by more than one. This is an exceptionally good representation. Probably there are other states represented in the conference whose delegates have not been in the meeting this morning.

Thereupon, at 1 p. m., the meeting adjourned to Thursday, May 28, at 2:30 p. m.

SECOND SESSION

WHITE PARLOR, NEW EBBITT HOTEL
Thursday, May 28, 1914

In the absence of the president, the secretary called the meeting to order at 2:30 p. m.

Secretary LESTER: The second session of the National Association of State Libraries is opened with a paper on recent bibliographical enterprises by Miss ADELAIDE R. HASSE. I do not suppose it is at all necessary to introduce Miss Hasse. I will simply turn over to her the floor.

A BIBLIOGRAPHIC ENTERPRISE

Mr. Wyer in inviting me to a place on this program suggested that I speak on recent state and city bibliographic enter-
prises. After agreeing to do this, it came over me that you were probably as well informed as I am of such bibliographies of this nature as there are. If there is anything you think I know and you do not, I shall be glad to have you ask me about it at the close of my paper.

Instead, therefore, of speaking on existing state and city bibliographic enterprises, I should like to speak to you on a city bibliography which I hope may be an enterprise of tomorrow.

It is no longer possible for two or three to gather together to talk about bibliography and be quite sure that all present are thinking of the same thing.

The old bibliography, the bibliography of the scholar, still has its own eminent place and value. I would be the very last person to depreciate it. On the other hand it needs but a modicum of vision to perceive the coming of something, for which, if it goes against the grain to call it bibliography, you will need to find a new name.

There is sweeping over this country at this present time a movement worthy of inspiring the greatest of bibliographers—providing you have no objection to using that word in this connection. I mean the awakened civic consciousness of the American people. In the immediate future training for civic service will form a part of the curriculum of some of our largest universities. This will be the result of the joint effort of the federal Bureau of Education and the National Municipal League. This is a fact, not a prophecy. There has for a long time, of course, been a training of men for the technical branch of civic service, and a training of men and women for the health and allied departments of our cities. In Germany there have been opportunities for training men for the administrative branches of municipal service since about 1900. The Bureau of Municipal Research of New York City began such a course of training two years ago. The University of Michigan announces such a course for the next school year.

A little consideration, only, will make us realize that one of the results of university courses in civic training will be a demand for practical civic bibliographies. How will it be met? Are we not preeminently the people who ought to look at this thing squarely now, take it up practically, and arrange a systematic program of tentative requirements? If we do not do that, what will inevitably happen? There will spring up a crop of miscellaneous lists, all aiming at the same thing, each in its own way. There will be no correlation or continuity, but there will be great duplication and in consequence great waste.

The first thing to be thought of is the standardization of nomenclature. We must have not only an accepted terminology but also an accepted classification. Not until these two have been settled, can the standardization of civic bibliography be considered profitably. To my mind the definition of civic terms and the establishment of a standard civic classification would go a long way towards clearing the path of civic training. To name only a few of the more common designations now variously expressed, we have garbage disposal and refuse disposal, excess condemnation and eminent domain, traffic and transportation, unearned increment tax and assessment of property values, public ownership and municipal trading, not to cite simple variants such as social welfare and social betterment. In the matter of classification, what is to be included under city planning, or under recreation? Child conservation, with its many ramifications—has it, the care of the citizen of tomorrow, a place in the civic bibliography of to-day? How shall we handle public utilities?

It must be remembered that this whole matter of civic nomenclature, and especially of civic classification, is a thing that cannot, in the nature of the case, be settled once for all. In dealing with it we are dealing with dynamics, not with statics, with something that changes almost from day to day. We cannot today
say thus and so concerning anything pertaining to civics and expect that it shall remain so. This being the case, it is clear that a permanent body to fix, place and establish nomenclature and classification becomes essential before proceeding to a uniform civic bibliography.

The two great enterprises in the direction of civic bibliography are the well-known Brooks bibliography and that being prepared at Harvard and which at this time is probably on its way to the press. Brooks was issued in a 2d edition in 1901. The Harvard bibliography will include entries for the preceding decade only; Brooks is to all intents and purposes complete to date for the material covered, i. e., books and magazine articles. The latter have been assembled from the year 1813. The Harvard bibliography will also include magazine articles. With the fulfillment of these two enterprises there will come a halt, unless there is something in the air of which I am ignorant.

Yet even with these two bibliographies, compiled with the supremest excellence, as I am prepared to say they are, the civic trainer and the municipal reference librarian will be without an adequate tool. What these people want to know is as much, if not more, what is taking place today, or even what the trend is for tomorrow, as what has already taken place. What cities are holding charter conventions in 1914? What cities have considered municipal ice plants? The slight amount of literature on industrial zoning would be materially augmented by a reference to the Minneapolis ordinance passed in April 1914, and printed in full in the Minneapolis Daily News, and a copy of which can be had for the price of two postage stamps. This is the sort of information which the civic trainer and the municipal reference librarian needs, but which no bibliography will give him.

There is a well-established rule in international law which says: "The country follows the flag." That is, wherever the American flag floats, on sea or land, is American territory. It would be well if in bibliography we would establish the rule: "The bibliographer follows the subject." That is, adopt your subject first, get it recognized next, and then follow it no matter where it leads you, even to newspaper clippings, typed speeches or letters. In doing this, you will produce constructive bibliography. And keep your flag flying. Keep your subject going. Wherever you see a new little island subject rise up out of the sea of civic development, set up your flag at once and claim the territory. Don't wait for books or magazine articles. Watch the newspapers, and by all means watch the conventions of men who are promoting live issues. The proceedings of a snow removal conference in Philadelphia, a traffic discussion in New York City, a coöperative farmers' meeting in Iowa, an agricultural credit conference in Wisconsin, don't get into books or magazines, and consequently not into conventional bibliographies. Yet the material can all be had, and if you are running the right kind of a municipal or any other reference library, it is what your readers want. Thus that young and vigorous movement, the clean-up campaigns, can most serviceably be represented on your shelves if you will only take the trouble to read the daily newspapers.

The various information services now existing and the growth of municipal reference libraries are a certified proof that conditions exist which are not met by orthodox bibliographies.

The Search Light library of New York City is the oldest of these information services. It supplies general information to anybody on any subject for an individual service fee. The Boston Coöperative Information Bureau is probably the most intensively organized of these services. It is run on a membership basis and its field of operation is chiefly local, although there is no restriction. It supplies information on any subject. The Public Affairs Information Service of Indianapolis is run on a subscription basis and prepares information on selected subjects
which is forwarded to subscribers. The Card Annex of New York City is the newest of these services. It selects current information which is forwarded on cards to subscribers for an annual fee.

The chain of municipal reference libraries, whose mission is to inform in contradistinction to the municipal research bureaus, whose mission is to reform, is being slowly but surely augmented. There are now well-established municipal reference libraries in New York City, Chicago, Philadelphia, Boston, St. Louis, Baltimore, Cleveland, Kansas City and Milwaukee. The League of Pacific Municipalities maintains a municipal reference library at Walla Walla. The New York State Conference of Mayors has under contemplation the establishment of a municipal reference bureau at Albany.

The universities of California, Illinois, Kansas, Washington, Wisconsin, Texas and Michigan have established departments of municipal reference to act as distributing centers of information for small cities not able to support municipal reference bureaus of their own.

Mr. C. B. Lester, of the Wisconsin Legislative Reference Bureau, during the past year gave a course of lectures at Madison on municipal reference library work. The director of the New York public library school has announced at this conference a special nine months' course in municipal reference library training, beginning with the autumn term of the school year 1914-15.

A part of such a bibliography ought to be precise instructions how best to get useful material on each subject of the bibliography, and it might not be a bad idea to add instructions on the care of it.

In view of the fact that the livist issue before us today is civic betterment, I cannot help but recur to the beginning of my paper and urge upon you the consideration of a thorough and serviceable national program of civic bibliography. It is most eminently the place of the public library, the most splendidly democratic of our institutions, to promote such a bib-

liography. It might be possible to enlist the cooperation of the two agencies already engaged in the work of the nationalization of civic betterment, namely the federal Bureau of Education and the National Municipal League. At any rate the subject is recommended for your consideration.

(During Miss Hasse's paper President Wyer entered the room and took the chair.)

President WYER: The chair listened to some of these practical considerations which Miss Hasse seemed to call heresy, and they sound very good indeed. If there is no worse heresy afloat than following your subject wherever it leads, no matter how unpromising the place may be, I think we may all be orthodox enough to be sure of a moderate amount of salvation. The next item upon the program recurs to the reports of committees. The first in order is from the director of that bureau of legislative information to which Miss Hasse has just made reference as one of the few centers for the dissemination of this civic and social information so necessary to bibliographers, but also to active workers in legislative reference fields whether they are formal bibliographers or not.

There is a Committee on cooperation between legislative reference departments. It has been a standing committee of this Association for two or three years, and its present chairman happens also to be the chairman of the bureau of legislative information, Mr. John A. Lapp, who will now present the report of the committee.

COMMITTEE REPORT ON COÖPERATION BETWEEN LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE DEPARTMENTS

Last year at the conference at Kaaterskill a plan was worked out, which was put into operation during the year, and all I have to say at this time is to report the progress which was made under that arrangement. At the meeting at Kaaterskill there were gathered a number of
municipal and legislative reference librarians, and it was determined that some definite steps should be taken to have real cooperation, to try to get real results out of the scheme. The plan was organized and put into operation the first of last September. We thought if we could get twenty-five or thirty institutions to join with us we would make it a success. All we had to offer was faith in the enterprise, and without any concrete evidence that it would succeed. The faith was justified, I think, in the work, and as a result of the faith, and perhaps partly of the work, about twice as many institutions joined the scheme as we had expected. Not only did twice as many join the scheme, but the possibilities are that as many more are ready to join, now that it has demonstrated its possibilities.

The plan was merely this: To organize at a central bureau a place where the information might be collected from all the bureaus furnishing this information, which is now indexed and cataloged in existing sources; to bring that together, edit it, and put it out in some form that would reach the people throughout the country, to let them know that certain things had been investigated, certain reports made, certain results achieved, certain legislation enacted, and so on throughout the list; so that they might automatically get some information of these things that had escaped attention. The aim was to keep out of everything now reported. We did not choose to report any United States documents or any state documents, because those are now reported in the Library of Congress list of state documents, excepting in the case of a special report or a bibliography, or a special feature of the report where we thought best to report it. The main source of authority was to be from the people themselves in reporting the things they themselves prepared, because everyone knows in legislative reference work a large part of the work must come from that source; not in printed material, but in the drawn-off reports which we get from the printed material, the statistical arrangement, the digests and bibliographies gathered from other material. That was the great source, and that is what we tried especially to get hold of.

Although the cooperative plan has succeeded, the cooperation itself has not been quite as successful as we had hoped it would be. Some people did not give us all they should have given. Some institutions were very regular contributors, and some sent in everything they got hold of. Unfortunately a few libraries have not sent in one single item. That is where cooperation falls down, because the plan was that we would get information from all over the country, from every state, and where a state does not give information, there is a gap, and it has to be supplied from some source or other.

Now, I think that can be corrected. Possibly a double price might be charged for this service, which might be reduced to a minimum price on the basis of a certain number of items sent in. That is, supposing we charge $50 for the service, and a person wanted to reduce that charge to $25, they could do that by sending in twenty-five acceptable items to the service at the rate of $1 per item. If they did not do that, of course they would pay for the entire service. That is merely a suggestion I wish to make. The report of the committee, which constitutes an article, is printed in the June issue of Special Libraries. A number of copies are on the table, and are available. I shall not read that report now, but I want to go over a few fields of information which we have tried to cover, and which we hope to expand in the future to cover. One of the first sources we have tried to cover is the subject of legislative investigating commissions. These are the most important classes of material that are prepared anywhere, and yet prior to two or three years ago no effort was made to get them. The states did not collect them and distribute them as state documents, because they were usually printed in journals and distributed at the time. If you
did not get them at that time they were lost. At this time there are something like 100 different subjects under investigation by legislative commissions in the different states, constituting a remarkable source of information, because that information is specific. It is devoted to the solution of a particular problem. We learn about these things, and it is the one thing where we especially think we have done service. Very few of them now escape. From one source or another we gather all of the information concerning them. But when it comes to the second field of investigation, that of the municipal investigation, we are not quite as strong. We cannot get hold of it. The getting of the material must depend upon a larger number of sources, and a larger range of material. 'I suppose it is a safe estimate to say that there are 500 subjects that have been investigated by municipalities during the past year, either by committees of the council, or by the administrative officers of the city, or by special commissions created for the purpose, or by special committees of the chambers of commerce, and so on through a number of sources. If we can get to a point where we can get information concerning those we will supply one great gap in municipal affairs, we will supply information in a field which is now seriously neglected, and I think that would be one of the most valuable parts of the work.

Those two sources we have tried to cover, but we want to cover also the reports of the local associations which are doing effective work. I have in mind a number in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and the other large cities, and sometimes in the smaller cities, where they have done excellent work in making investigations of special subjects that are not generally reported at the present time. Such information as we have been able to gather concerning them we have reported in the service, and it is hoped that may be developed in the future. In all of this work we do not merely advise that the report has been made. We try to get the information in advance that the investigation is being made, in order that people may take advantage of the matter and try to get in touch with the investigation if they are interested in that particular problem.

It happens in state legislative investigating commissions this year, that on the same subjects there are as many as half a dozen commissions working in different states of the Union. I suppose most of those commissions are working in supreme ignorance that another commission is doing work along the same line. It used to be so. A year ago there were ten or twelve commissions working at the same time on workingmen's compensation for industrial accidents. They gave an example to the world at that time by getting together and holding a joint conference of all those commissions at Atlantic City, and later another conference at another point. It is possible all those commissions might increase their efficiency if they knew somebody else was doing the same work, and we might increase our efficiency if we knew these subjects were under investigation at other places. We could at least begin where they left off, and carry this on a little further to some source of information as yet largely untouched, as the investigations made by college professors, and particularly those of graduate students, those working for a master's degree, or a doctor's degree. And that is not only in public affairs, but it covers every field of science. We ought to know in some way what those subjects are, keep track of them and report them. I am trying to see if we cannot find some way to do that. It is the principle to determine when they are of less specific value, and when they would be of interest, and very happily at this time colleges have come to recognize the fact that it is much better to make a study of that sort than to make a general study of something that nobody cares about. We are all getting practical, even the colleges, and I think within the next few years we will see a wonderful development in college.
work along the lines indicated by Mr. Fitzpatrick of the Political Science Association.

These constitute some of the sources, but the one great big source that has never been touched except here and there in the high spots is the subject of international and local organizations. We have had many partial reports upon organizations doing social service work, and those have been pioneer studies. In the one made by the Newark public library on social questions of the day, they illustrate something like 100 organizations that were working in the field of social service. The mere publication of their names, with their addresses, was a source of information for libraries throughout the country, which even the smallest library ought to have taken advantage of, but there were something like 2,500 or 3,000 organizations of a private character, associations of business men in almost every line of work, generally related to their business, but many times departing into the field of public affairs, and giving reports, discussions, etc., that are of extreme value for us, but of which we cannot get the reports. No library in this country can maintain a complete file of all those organizations except possibly the very largest, but we must in some fashion or other get hold of the fact that different organizations have made studies upon different subjects, so that if we are interested in them we can get them, as the wholesale drug association, for instance. We have not usually any interest in a wholesale drug association, but the wholesale drug association is vitally interested in the subject of pure food and drug laws and all the legislation relating to drugs, and therefore their reports are of special value if we know when one contains the information we are after.

Now, the problem is to follow all this in some fashion or other, and report the significant things so that if we are interested in them we may get them. That is the chief source of information which we have had during the past year. It is the source that is capable of more complete development. I hope in the near future to have published a tentative list of great national and international organizations which are doing work which is of interest to all of us.

So far for some of the possibilities of this service. It has shown its great usefulness, has at least opened the way if we can only find some means of getting all the people to cooperate, and I think the method that has been suggested will bring it about. This year the reports have been given out in the form of mimeographed sheets because of the economy of it. For the purpose of disseminating this information we took the cheapest method possible. There is no money available for any service except clerical hire, and that was all that could be done. However, I have this very pleasing report to make, that in spite of the limited nature of the income we will have, I think, a surplus of $300 at the close of the year, September 1.

Its future, therefore, I believe can be relied upon. However, the future must be dependent largely upon a larger organization. We have merely done this as a part, a by-product of the work; when we came across something that was valuable, turning it in for editorial purposes. In the near future a full staff ought to be put on the work, to follow it closely and report everything. When we do that the service is going to be worth three or four times what it is now. If it has been worth $25 this past year—and I am convinced it has been, and a great many with whom I have talked are also so convinced—with a staff working on the matter, paid for it, it ought to be worth many times what it is now worth. It certainly saves a lot of work for every library in the country. The fuller details of this, as I said before, you will find in Special Libraries for June.

We want to expand the work because it opens up a great possibility. We also want to expand it so that the smaller libraries may get the value of the things that concern them, and I am convinced that can be done by a sliding scale of charges. The municipal and legislative
reference departments can afford to pay four times as much as the small public library, and the large public library can afford to pay a larger sum than the small library, because of the larger use of the service. So I think it would be entirely legitimate for us to open up a way by which the smaller public libraries might contribute to this service. I might say that two-thirds of these items that are mentioned are of especial value to the small library, because most of them are obtained free of charge; and it spares the book fund a great deal, because many times you will get information in these reports that is better than a $1.50 book.

I wish to express my hearty appreciation of all those who have given such splendid co-operation. With such co-operation as we have had in the past I believe we have now started on the road toward solving this problem about which we have all been talking. But I do not assume that this is a very great service. I assume it is not more than one-tenth what it ought to be. I believe it can be made ten times as good by the application of the same principle.

President WYER: We have Mr. Lapp here, and we have in the room probably a large number of those who have used the service in the past year. If there is any question or suggestion, it may be possible that we will produce something of that sort that will give Mr. Lapp a hint or a thought for the coming year, or that may bring from him some answer to a query or a doubt in our own minds. Is there anyone here who in comment or question wishes to discuss this report?

Mr. LEE: To start the discussion, if Mr. Lapp would be willing to say to the others what he said to me by way of a further suggestion as to what should be done next I wish he would do it. He had something national in his mind.

Mr. LAPP: The idea which Mr. Lee has suggested is that this service might be centralized and enlarged in a way which I had talked with him about. We have, of course, the necessity of getting this out in some form that is more serviceable. We cannot put it out on mimeographed sheets. It has been suggested that it be cumulated weekly, and a weekly report given out, or cumulated monthly, yearly, every five years. But there are many things that go with this. There is a great possibility of having what Mr. Dana described this morning as a municipal reference service. When we do that we must center it at some place like Washington, New York or Boston, or possibly Philadelphia, or some of these eastern cities where most of this material accumulates, where man is in touch with things that are taking place. And out of this might come, it seems to me, a great national service which would do all this work for legislative reference bureaus, and form a place where they might secure all this material at the time or borrow it afterwards. I think it is perhaps a vision, but I can almost imagine that this work can be developed to be the one great central clearing house of legislative and municipal information. If so it ought to be located at a central point where it can be more readily handled.

Mr. SMALL: I should like to ask Mr. Lapp if it is the intention of the bureau, or if it is possible, to extend it to include the laws passed during legislative sessions.

Mr. LAPP: That has possibilities, but it is a very extensive problem during the time when forty legislatures are in session. How much it can be done this next year I am not sure. The service ought to be expanded to a point where it would be a reporter of legislative information during the time the legislature is in session. I think it is possible this next year to do something along that line. How much will depend upon experience.

President WYER: Is it your pleasure to discuss the report further?

Mr. GODARD: It may be interesting just at this time for the Committee on resolutions to report a resolution on its docket.
Mr. Godard read the resolution as follows:

WHEREAS, The interests and welfare of our several states demand that, as far as possible, their several laws should be uniform, and whereas, it is essential that, so far as possible, the proposed legislation and progress of the same should be easily accessible:

RESOLVED, That we, the members of the National Association of State Libraries, now assembled in Washington in our 17th annual conference, most respectfully urge those in authority in Congress to take such action as shall result in the near future in the establishment of a national legislative reference bureau, competent to serve Congress, the executive departments of the United States, and the governments of the several states.

President WYER: This is a resolution memorializing Congress for the establishment of a national legislative reference bureau, which has indeed been projected and discussed before now in Congress, and at hearings. This is renewed now by our Committee on resolutions and may be properly acted upon in separate form at this time. Its pertinence to this discussion lies in the fact that such a bureau might conceivably and very properly and readily undertake this service, which, as Mr. Lapp suggests, for the greatest efficiency should be centered in a large city or a large library, where much of the material and information to be scattered again will come in with the least effort.

The resolution is before you. Its purport I believe you have. Is it your pleasure to discuss it?

Mr. LIEN: I move the adoption of that resolution.

Mr. GREEN: I second the motion.

President WYER: The question is on the adoption of the resolution.

The resolution was agreed to.

President WYER: The question now recurs upon the adoption of the report submitted by Mr. Lapp's committee, printed in Special Libraries and available for your reading. A motion to receive this report will be in order.

Mr. GREEN: It occurs to me to make a comment on the question that was raised with regard to the sending of the bills introduced in the various state legislatures to the different legislative reference bureaus for comparison. Mr. Lapp indicated that would be a rather large proposition to handle. We have had just a little experience in regard to that matter in the short time that the legislative reference bureau work has been established in West Virginia. It happened that at the time that the mandate to our department to undertake such work was given—although we have not had any legislative authorization of it as yet—it happened that there were in session about half a dozen different state legislatures, I think, and as the new department was putting out a drag net to catch such materials from every possible source, letters were sent to the appropriate authorities in each of these states asking for copies of the bills introduced. It was our experience that a great deal of very valuable material is gathered in this way, but it comes with a very considerable amount of material that is only valuable in a very local way to the state in which it originates, and it occurs to me that if that question is ever taken up by the central authority there will need to be some method of winnowing the material and of getting the part of it that is generally valuable. Of course we were very glad to get all of this material from as many states as we could, and we had very excellent service rendered by the authorities in several of the states. They sent us the bills very fully, and we appreciated that, and a considerable part of that material has been valuable to us, but I think some scheme will have to be worked out for the separation of the part that is purely local from the part that will be generally valuable. I move the adoption of the report.

President WYER: Is there a second to Mr. Green's motion to adopt the report of Mr. Lapp's committee?
The motion was duly seconded and agreed to.

Mr. GODARD: There is a joint committee of this Association and the law librarians, which has carefully considered this national legislative reference information service. Most of us know about it, but perhaps a few do not. At the Waukesha meeting (1901) the question came up as to how we were going to get this information from the several states relating to definite bills that we were interested in, and their progress. We wanted it while the legislature was in session and the committees working on the bills. Mr. Poole of New York, Mr. Brigham of Rhode Island, Dr. Whitten of New York and I worked out a plan, and then the next question was to get somebody willing to undertake it—because we had tried cooperation between several state libraries, and some would, and some would not, and it was indefinite. Finally we got a proposition from the Law Reporting Company. I heard somebody say it was a proposition that the Law Reporting Company wanted to force on the librarians. I know it is a proposition which we begged them to carry out, and they tried it two years at a great loss of money to them. Coming on to Washington last Sunday afternoon with Mr. Poole was Mr. Allen of the Law Reporting Company of New York, and he made this new proposition which I have not had a chance to present to all the members of the joint committee. He believed the ideal legislative reference service for bills was at the Library of Congress, but that somebody would have to step in to show that such a thing was feasible and practicable, and he had such confidence in the plan which had been proposed, and he also had such increased confidence in the present ability of our several legislative reference librarians to furnish material to him which heretofore he had to pay for, that he felt his company could be the clearing house until such time as either our Association through some bureau like Mr. Lapp's, or the librarian of Congress, could take up the service which he would be very glad to give up at any time.

Now, the report which I should like to make here was made to the law librarians and adopted by them, and a special committee, composed of Mr. Poole of the law library of the New York Association of the Bar, Mr. Small of the Iowa law library, Mr. Shaffer of the Washington state law library and myself, was appointed to see what arrangements could be made toward sending out the circular letters and putting the questions properly and intelligently before those interested. If it is agreeable to this body, I wish a similar committee might be appointed.

President WYER: Mr. Godard's statement is interesting as applying to this matter of the distribution of bills and information about bills, and it will form part of the proceedings for the information of those who are interested in learning more of the possibilities offered by the Law Reporting Company. Its suggestion that the incoming administration appoint a committee to cooperate with a similar committee from the law librarians will be acted upon no doubt by the new president.

The next item on the program is the report of the Committee on exchange and distribution of state documents, Mrs. M. C. Spencer, librarian Michigan state library.

Mrs. SPENCER: Before I became the head of the Michigan state library I served an apprenticeship of seven years as assistant, and in that time I learned to know—and I have ever since been increasing that knowledge—the great value of state documents. I think there is no part of our library which I am more anxious about and more desirous of completing than the documentary department. If one thinks that no history of any state can be written without daily and hourly reference to the documents, they will realize perhaps more their value. In the reports of state officers you can trace the civilization, the evolution, the development of every state, and it is those things which are coming to be realized more and more as the states
grow older. In my own state we have spent hundreds of dollars in the past twenty years in the purchase of old documents, which we were not able to get otherwise. It has seemed to me rather strange that this Association for a number of years has not considered the importance of this work, and I hope that from now on there will be more active work done along this line.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON EXCHANGE AND DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

In the performance of the duties of my office, I wrote to all the state librarians requesting them to answer certain questions. I received reports from thirty-nine states, and nine states neglected to report. The states were as follows:

How and by Whom Reports are Distributed

Arizona—Supreme court reports by librarian; codes and laws by secretary of state; departments their own.
California—Librarian, quarterly.
Colorado—Librarian, annually.
Connecticut—Librarian, irregularly.
Delaware—Librarian, annually.
Georgia—Librarian, annually and at other times.
Illinois—Secretary of state.
Indiana—Librarian, semi-annually.
Iowa—Librarian, biennially except educational publications.
Kansas—Librarian, annually except supreme court reports and laws.
Kentucky—Librarian, annually.
Maine—Librarian, irregularly.
Massachusetts—Secretary of state, annually.
Maryland—Librarian, semi-annually and annually; departments distribute their own.
Michigan—Librarian, semi-annually.
Minnesota—Librarian, irregularly.
Mississippi—Secretary of state, irregularly.
Missouri—Librarian, irregularly.
Montana—Librarian, semi-annually.
Nebraska—Librarian, biennially and when published.
Nevada—Librarian, irregularly.
New Hampshire—Librarian, annually.
New Jersey—Librarian.
New York—Librarian, two or three times a year.
North Carolina—Librarian, biennially.
North Dakota—Librarian, semi-annually.
Ohio—Librarian, annually.
Oregon—Librarian, annually.
Pennsylvania—Librarian, semi-annually.
Rhode Island—Librarian, semi-annually.
South Carolina—Librarian, annually.
Tennessee—Librarian, supreme court reports annually, documents biennially.
Texas—Librarian, biennially.
Utah—Librarian, when published.
Vermont—Librarian, biennially.
Virginia—Librarian, annually.
Washington—Librarian, biennially.
Wisconsin—Librarian, biennially and as published.
Wyoming—Librarian, biennially.

In connection with this report which I have drawn, I asked for remarks. I have those remarks here, and the president thought that perhaps I might read them:

States Where State Librarian Distributes All Public Documents—How Distributed

Colorado—Annually.

Remarks: In 1914 the number of reports printed did not permit sending to state libraries. In 1914 a man was hired to sort and arrange the tons of old reports in our sub-basement vault and before 1915 I hope to aid state libraries in completing their collections of Colorado reports, sending shipments prepaid. I am not able to reply in full as to "character of exchanges," as I have been in charge of the library since January, 1914. I believe in distributing documents to states which do not distribute theirs, in cases like that
of Colorado, where the library funds are inadequate.

ALICE LAMBERT,  
Asst. Librarian.

Connecticut—Legislative reference material weekly during session of General Assembly and at other times when enough for package.

Delaware—Annually.

Remarks: I do not think it advisable to send to other states that do not exchange with us.

THOMAS W. WILSON,  
Librarian.

Georgia—Annually and at other irregular intervals.

Kansas—Annually, except court reports and session laws sent as published.

Remarks: Some librarians send nothing but court reports on exchange account and seem to be indifferent about receiving general exchanges from other libraries. In these cases I believe it would be best to limit the distribution to the books actually desired, or base the exchanges from one library to the exchanges received from another.

JAMES L. KING,  
Librarian.

Kentucky—Annually.

Remarks: We have always kept up our exchanges through comity of agreement and laws—for which we have receipts.

FRANK KAVANAUGH,  
Librarian.

Maine—Two or three times a year.

Remarks: Our method of distribution seems to be satisfactory. Each department, of course, has its own list to receive the current report, but all public libraries, state libraries, institutions of learning, etc., are supplied by the library. All requests for back numbers of any department report are filled by the library where all duplicates of all department reports, laws, etc., are kept. The law also requires that we put away fifty copies of each report as received for future use. We send all laws, reports, etc., to every state library.

H. C. PRINCE,  
Librarian.

Michigan—Semi-annually.

Remarks: The entire control of exchange of state documents is placed in the hands of the state librarian, who receives from the state printers 200 copies of all state publications; the same number of supreme court reports are placed with her for distribution. Shipments are made semi-annually to each state regardless of what the state library may receive in return. The shipments include laws, legislative journals, reports of state officers and such miscellaneous matter as may be published by the state during the year.

MARY C. SPENCER,  
Librarian.

Minnesota—Whenever sufficient material accumulates.

Remarks: Distribution made by document clerk in secretary of state's office to libraries designated by state librarian. Journals and documents have been sent (at times) to libraries that desire them. We hope to rearrange the exchange system so as to furnish all the documents where desired. I think this can be arranged without any change in the law except that an added appropriation is necessary to pay the expense. I intend soon to send a circular letter to all exchange libraries so as to know just what material is desired on exchange account. Indiana, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Michigan, New York and a few other states seem to have solved the problem.

ELIAS J. LIEN,  
Librarian.

Missouri—No regular time.

Remarks: We have no plan for a more successful distribution. We send to all states except those that indicate they do not wish them.

GEO. E. SMITH,  
Librarian.
Montana—Semi-annually.

Nebraska—Laws, legislative journals and supreme court reports when published; reports of state officers biennially.

Remarks: Think it best to send exchange material to states when requested, even though they may not be able to reciprocate, except statutes.

H. C. LINDSAY, Librarian.

New Hampshire—Annually.

Remarks: We believe in broadest exchange arrangements. We think some official association to take charge of matter and get definite contract of exchange from each state might solve many of the difficulties.

ARTHUR H. CHASE, Librarian.

New Jersey—

Remarks: Distribution is made under the direction of the state librarian by the custodian of the statehouse, who is custodian of all the state documents, except those placed upon the shelves of the state library. In regard to sending documents to states that do not distribute their publications, we have no such problem to deal with, as we exchange with all the states and as a result have a library that so far as laws, reports and public documents are concerned is one of the most complete in the country. We have the laws and reports of the federal government and all the states in the Union from the very beginning.

JOHN P. DULLARD, Librarian.

North Dakota—Semi-annually.

Remarks: We have the reports of state officers in bound sets called public documents for exchange and would prefer those of other states in the same form, as our shelf room is not sufficient to accommodate the various reports and they are generally discarded and much valuable information wasted. It seems to me that the public documents are the only reports of state officers that need to be exchanged. If you don't send to all states now, you will very likely have to sometime.

New York—Two or three times a year.

Remarks: One hundred and sixty-five copies of laws, 133 of legislative documents and journals are given to us free for exchange. We have to buy and pay for the court reports sent to other states on exchange account. The state library also distributes to libraries and educational institutions all publications of the University of the State of New York. It also has a very large stock of duplicate state documents of all dates and kinds, which is used for exchange purposes (with institutions) and for sale (with individuals) as demands arise. The state library also procures whenever possible a sufficient quota to supply other state and local libraries with important documents.

J. I. WYER, JR., Librarian.

Ohio—Annually.

Remarks: I do not think it advisable to send documents to states that do not exchange.

J. H. NEWMAN, Librarian.

Oregon—Annually.

Remarks: Exchanges sent prepaid to those who reciprocate.

CORNELIA MARVIN, Librarian.

Pennsylvania—Semi-annually.

Remarks: There are many other publications, besides the laws, journals, reports of state officers and supreme court reports, which are furnished without waiting for request.

THOS. L. MONTGOMERY, Librarian.

Rhode Island—Semi-annually.

Remarks: In addition to the regular state exchange we have a special mailing
list for documents, bills and journals sent out weekly during the session.

HERBERT O. BRIGHAM,
Librarian.

South Carolina—Annually.
Remarks: I know of no better method of distribution of state documents than that in use now, that is, by sending one copy to each state. This state sends documents to each state in the Union regardless of whether they send to us or not.

Texas—Biennially.
Remarks: It appears to me that the best way to distribute the state documents is that pursued by a number of states now, to send sets in bound volumes—if there is any reason for separates they can usually be obtained upon request. By sending bound volumes you are reasonably sure that the documents will not go into the waste basket. Texas has received the documents of a number of states through courtesy, for we have not been sending ours in return as should have been done. It has been a great favor and of much service to our work. It seems to me there is no valid objection to sending the documents to all states, unless they refuse them. The present authorities here have not been responsible for the negligence in distribution of documents, but they would have suffered a great handicap had not others been more generous than those here could be under the existing conditions.

ERNEST W. WINKLER,
Librarian.

Vermont—Biennially.
Remarks: In regard to sending documents to states that do not distribute their publications, we have always done so, mainly in the hope that they would sometime send their publications to us. Personally I should be in favor of sending documents only to the states who would exchange.

E. L. WHITNEY,
Custodian of Documents.

Virginia—Annually.
Remarks: I think the present method is about as good as we can expect to get, considering the number of the states and the fact that in some of them a very low estimate is put on the value of exchange material. I believe that exchange material should be sent to all the states. In course of time all will be brought to reciprocate.

H. R. MCILWAINE,
Librarian.

Washington—Biennially.
Remarks: Our law contemplates all distribution through the state library, even current daily requests to departments for department reports.

J. M. HITT,
Librarian.

Wisconsin—Bound sets of public documents biennially, others as published.
Remarks: We do not make a practice of sending to states that do not send to us. Our authority is to exchange with other states "which practice like comity."

GILSON G. GLASIER,
Librarian.

Wyoming—Biennially.
Remarks: Distribution should be limited to exchange.

FRANCES A. DAVIS,
Librarian.

States Where the State Librarian Distributes Part of Public Documents—How Distributed

California—Quarterly.
Remarks: Statutes, journals of the legislature and court reports are distributed by the secretary of state; state library receives fifty copies of certain publications for distribution; distribution is practically confined to libraries in the state. Think it advisable to distribute documents to states that do not distribute their publications. It is unfortunate that we have no centralized distribution, but we hope this may be remedied. In the meantime
we certainly need the publications of the other states.

J. L. GILLIS,
Librarian.

Indiana—Semi-annually.
Remarks: Documents are not distributed by state librarian to individuals; that is done by the office issuing the report. The state librarian should be made by law the distributing agent of all state documents. I would send documents to all states unless they absolutely refused to receive them. Legislative journals and reports of state officers are distributed by the librarian, laws by secretary of state and supreme court reports by supreme court librarian.

DEMARCHUS C. BROWN,
Librarian.

Iowa—Biennially except educational publications.
Remarks: In Iowa the distribution would be more successful if turned over to the state library. As it is when there is failure we can only nag the document clerk in the office of the secretary of state. Do not deem it advisable to exchange with states that do not reciprocate. For example, we are now holding back law reports from Florida, having been unable to secure same from the librarian of that state.

JOHNSON BRIGHAM,
Librarian.

Maryland—Some annually and some semi-annually.
Remarks: We exchange laws, journals of house and senate and house and senate documents and Maryland reports as issued. The various state departments distribute their own documents and reports as published.

SALLIE WEBSTER DORSEY,
Librarian.

Tennessee—Annually and biennially.
Remarks: Supreme court reports annually, legislative journals and laws biennially. My opinion is that the most successful plan of distribution of state documents would be for one department (preferably the state library) to distribute all state documents. I think it well to send documents to states that do not distribute their publications. Each state should desire to have other states have a complete record of the life of its various departments. Many states are handicapped in publishing various reports and distributing them by lack of funds. Relief may be forthcoming in some instances and the omission of the last rectified.

MARY SKEFFINGTON,
Librarian.

Massachusetts—Annually, or when issued.
Remarks: The public documents series in bound volumes are sent when ready for distribution, i.e. two years after issue as separate documents. State library may elect to receive public documents series when issued in unbound form or wait and receive them when ready in bound form, but may no longer receive public documents series in both forms. Other publications sent when issued by office of secretary of state. Separate documents may be obtained usually on request from head of department. All exchanges are on "exchange account." The state library can often serve in filling in gaps in documents prior to those of current issue.

CHARLES F. D. BELDEN,
Librarian.

Mississippi—
Remarks: The secretary of state, Joseph W. Powers, distributes the books on exchange in Mississippi.

MATTIE PLUNKETT,
Librarian.

Nevada—Whenever ready.
Remarks: We send one copy of our state documents to each state library, to all the heads of the government at Washington and to all the new possessions. The state of Nevada exchanges with every state, whether they exchange with us or
not. In my opinion I think it advisable to exchange with all states.

FRANK J. PYNE, Librarian.

North Carolina—Biennially.

Remarks: Our legislature meets every two years and the regular reports of each department are made biennially. The educational department makes an annual report, but not for distribution, as it is included in the biennial report. The secretary of state distributes court reports, laws and public documents. All other reports are sent out from the various departments. All exchanges are sent out biennially except supreme court reports, which are delivered semi-annually.

MILES O. SHERRILL, Librarian.

Utah—When published.

Remarks: One copy of state documents for each state.

H. W. GRIFFITHT, Ex-officio Librarian.

After considering the reports which have been received from the state libraries with regard to the matter of the exchange of state documents, your committee wishes to present the following recommendations for the consideration of the Association:

First. It is the unanimous opinion of the committee that state documents should be distributed as generously and widely as possible regardless of any lack of reciprocity on the part of the recipients.

Second. That so far as possible this distribution should extend to other institutions which might wish to use them.

Third. That the state library should be the distributing point of all state documents, and that enough copies of these documents should be given to every state library to satisfy all possible requests. This committee, however, would not encourage the distribution by state librarians of duplicate documents of other states.

Fourth. Recognizing the fact that "the trash of today is the treasure of tomorrow," it is the belief of this committee that state librarians should realize the importance of state documents both from an historical as well as legal standpoint, and should make their sets as complete as possible.

Fifth. That a standing committee be appointed from this Association, which during the year will correspond with all state librarians for the purpose of increasing if possible the exchange of state documents, gathering statistics, etc., and investigating conditions.

Sixth. That the librarian of Congress be requested if possible to punish a checklist of foreign documents which are in the principal libraries of the United States. This would be of great advantage not only to the states, but to all the large libraries.

Seventh. That a list be made by the National Association of State Libraries, in which should be included the states which give all documents which are under their control, and that this list be published in connection with the proceedings of the Association.

President WYER: This report, an interesting report on an important subject, is before the Association. It will be in order to receive the report, and then to adopt the recommendations contained in it. A motion to receive the report is in order.

Mr. SMALL: I move that the report be received.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: The recommendations are important. There is wide diversity among the states as to the practice in distributing, as to periodicity in distributing and as to the number of distributing agents. In the past when we have had reports on this subject there have been suggestions for a uniform law. I do not believe that a uniform law will work very well in this. Conditions vary too much among the several states to
lend themselves to crystallization in a uniform statute, but we do find out from this report that there are certain things that have been crystallized admirably for us in these recommendations, and if it is the pleasure of the Association to adopt any or all of these they will furnish points which can be incorporated in specific legislation without going so far as to make a uniform law. Or if a law is not necessary—and a great deal can be accomplished without formal statute at all—it will furnish definite suggestions upon which we state librarians may act to bring about certain modifications in distributing agents, increased periodicity and a greater liberality irrespective of reciprocal exchanges. I will read these article by article, and ask that an indication be made by formal motion and second, as to the approval or disapproval of each:

"First. It is the unanimous opinion of the committee that state documents should be distributed as generously and widely as possible, regardless of any lack of reciprocity on the part of the recipients."

That runs counter to the practice of more states apparently than any other one recommendation, because there must have been a dozen states reported that do not send in default of reciprocal exchanges, or indeed that express their belief that it is not desirable or proper, I will await the action of the Association on this first recommendation.

Mr. SMALL: I would like to ask just one question, or rather state the condition in Iowa, namely, that our statute provides that documents shall be sent out to other libraries reciprocating. Of course we could not commit ourselves otherwise, and if we should vote for a resolution of that kind we would be voting against the law of our own state.

President WYER: How many are in a similar condition to Iowa where the statute prohibits?

Miss PLUNKETT: The secretary of state sends just as the statute directs. He could not do otherwise. A great many times I have asked him to send to different states. We send, I think, to every state, but the statute regulates it. He could not do otherwise.

Mr. LIEN: Does that resolution necessarily imply that we have to do these things? It says there "we recommend," and I think even those states would recommend that they do the best they can. I do not think it binds us to do it absolutely.

President WYER: Not at all. We may be willing to change the laws in some states if we can, but this does not bind the Association to anything.

Mr. LIEN: I move the adoption of that recommendation.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: The second article reads as follows:

"Second: That so far as possible this distribution shall extend to other institutions which might wish to use them."

Mr. SMALL: I move that that recommendation be adopted.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

Mrs. SPENCER: Allow me to say in that respect that in our own state we distribute very freely to educational institutions. I think any state that would bring that before its legislature would be given all the documents it wants for that purpose, because every state is proud of its institutions.

President WYER: The third article reads as follows:

"Third. That the state library should be the distributing point of all state documents, and that enough copies of these documents should be given to every state library to satisfy all possible requests. This committee, however, would not encourage the distribution by state librarians of duplicate documents of other states."

Mr. SMALL: I move that that be adopted.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: The fourth is as follows:

"Fourth. Recognizing the fact that 'the trash of today is the treasure of tomorrow,' it is the belief of this committee that
state librarians should realize the importance of state documents both from an historical as well as legal standpoint, and should make their sets as complete as possible."

That is in the nature of a suggestion, and without objection it will be considered as adopted.

The fifth article is as follows:

"Fifth. That a standing committee be appointed from this Association, which during the year will correspond with all state librarians for the purpose of increasing if possible the exchange of state documents, gathering statistics, etc., and investigating conditions."

That alters the present practice merely of having a standing committee which will not only itself take the initiative, but to which all other members of our Association may write for information.

Mr. BROWN: I would like to say with reference to that resolution that there is in the minutes of this Association at the Minnetonka session a detailed report of what every state does, and how it does it. I made that report and tabulated it. You will find it in the minutes of that session, stating how the documents were distributed, and so on and so on, whether the libraries wanted a part of the documents or all of them. There is a committee on exchange and distribution of state documents in this Association already. Is it a standing committee?

President WYER: There are no standing committees according to our constitution.

Mrs. SPENCER: The object of the committee in putting that in was simply to bring them in closer contact during the year and at the next meeting, and have everything that happens at any time connected with them for report at the meeting of the Association. It was not considered revolutionary, but simply to keep everything up to date, and an encouragement of the weak libraries. Many of them do not know what to do, and are glad to have somebody appointed to look to for that information.

President WYER: Without objection Number 5 will be considered as adopted. Number 6 reads as follows:

"Sixth. That the librarian of Congress be requested if possible to publish a checklist of foreign documents which are in the principal libraries of the United States. This would be of great advantage not only to the states but to all the large libraries."

Without opposition or objection this will be considered as adopted.

Number 7 reads as follows:

"Seventh. That a list be made by the National Association of State Libraries in which should be included the states which give all documents which are under their control, and that this list be published in connection with the proceedings of the Association."

Mrs. SPENCER: That was sent to me by Dr. Andrews of The John Crerar library. Although I have gathered these I do not want anyone to think that I knew enough to make all these suggestions.

The article was agreed to.

[The list as prepared by the committee is printed in the report presented by Mrs. Spencer.]

Mr. SMALL: I should like to ask Mr. Brown relative to the tabulated statement that he referred to.

Mr. BROWN: It is the report made by this committee at the time I was chairman, at the Minnetonka meeting, and it is in the proceedings of the National Association.

Mr. LIEN: I do not know whether all state librarians read the proceedings of these meetings. They ought to. I would move that a copy of these recommendations be sent to each state librarian in separate form. I think they would be useful.

Mrs. SPENCER: I will say that it will give me great pleasure to have that printed if it is the desire of this Association. My state is very generous with me in printed matter. I will have that done.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.
Mr. LIEN: I wanted that done especially for the reason that I think those recommendations would be of considerable force and influence with the legislative committees in case legislation was necessary.

President WYER: We come now to the order of election of officers. We will call for the report of the Nominating committee, Mr. Brown of Indiana, chairman. The secretary will read the report.

The secretary read the report as follows:

Your Committee on nominations for officers to serve the National Association of State Libraries for 1914-15 begs to report as follows:

For President—J. L. Gillis of California.
1st Vice-President—Thomas M. Owen of Alabama.
2nd Vice-President—Chas. F. D. Belden of Massachusetts.
Secretary-Treasurer—C. B. Lester of Wisconsin.

Your committee understands that the incoming president will appoint the standing committees.

DEMARCHUS C. BROWN, Chairman.

President WYER: You have heard the report. What is your pleasure?

Mr. GODARD: I move that the secretary be instructed to cast the ballot of the Association for the officers nominated.

The motion was seconded and agreed to, and the secretary cast the ballot of the Association for the different officers nominated.

President WYER: The Auditing committee, Dr. Owen of Alabama, chairman, will now make its report.

Dr. Owen submitted the report of the Auditing committee as follows:

REPORT OF AUDITING COMMITTEE

The books and accounts of the Secretary-Treasurer have been audited and the balance found to be correct as follows:

3 certificates of deposit in the First National Bank of Madison, dated April 14, 1914 ................. $400.00

Cash in same bank as per bank book balance .................. 161.68

Total ........ $561.68

THOMAS M. OWEN \ Auditing
CHARLES S. GREENE } Committee.

Mr. LIEN: I move that the report of the Committee on audit be adopted.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: The next order of business is the report of the Committee on resolutions, Mr. Godard chairman, following the adoption of the one resolution on which we acted a short time ago.

Mr. GODARD: The Committee on resolutions would respectfully report the following resolution relating to a national archive building:

WHEREAS, The official files and records of the United States government are now widely scattered in Washington and elsewhere, and in many instances in quarters wholly unfit, unsafe, and inaccessible both to officials and to students:

RESOLVED, That we, the members of the National Association of State Libraries now assembled in Washington in our 17th annual conference, most respectfully urge those in authority to take such action as shall result in the speedy construction and equipment of a suitable national archive building, lest our national archives meet with some such disaster as that which occurred at the New York state library.

RESOLVED, That a copy of these resolutions be sent to the President of the United States and the appropriate official of Congress.

Dr. OWEN: I move the adoption of this resolution with reference to the national archive building.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

Mr. GODARD: When I spoke of the national legislative reference service it was informally on the floor, because I had not had a chance to see Mr. Lapp, and I have not seen him now. I did not want to present the report without showing it to
him. But there is nothing new in this report which was not adopted by our meeting a year ago. The only thing I can report is that it is suggested that we utilize the legislative reference departments that we now have, and in order to have this report go on record I should like to read it.

President WYER: Simply as a matter of information to the Association?

Mr. GODARD: No, as a report of the committee. It reads:

REPORT OF THE JOINT COMMITTEE OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES AND NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES UPON A NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE INFORMATION SERVICE

Your Joint Committee upon a national legislative information service respectfully reports as follows:

In these days of easy and quick communication and transportation the interests and welfare of our several states are fast being unified. It is therefore most desirable that so far as possible the laws of the several states along well-defined interstate topics should be uniform. To this end, it is essential that so far as possible proposed legislation and progress of the same should be easily accessible at our several capitals. To make such information of real value the service must be prompt and regular. The information must be reliable, and so far as possible digested. It must be confined to the work of legislation and the activities of our several legislatures. Last and not least, our service must be national. No one state, nor group of states, can determine what is necessary for any other state, or group of states. Neither can the activities of the legislature of any state, or group of states, be disregarded.

The service must be national, but so planned as to permit any state to discard such of the material as it may care to disregard.

Your committee is pleased to report that it is convinced that such a national legislative information service at a nominal price is possible, feasible and desirable. We recommend that a special committee, of whom the present president shall be one, be appointed to represent this association, in conference with a similar committee already appointed by the American Association of Law Libraries, to confer with the Law Reporting Company of New York, which has expressed its willingness to undertake to render such a service at a minimum cost, probably not to exceed $100 for the year 1916. The ability of this firm to render such a national legislative information service we believe is unquestioned, as it has an international reputation for accuracy and promptness and has representatives at our several capitals.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE S. GODARD,
Chairman.

President WYER: The chair for information which he does not now possess would ask the chairman if this is a report from an existing committee of this Association?

Mr. GODARD: Yes.

President WYER: The chair did not have the proceedings of last year, and there might have been several committees in existence which he did not know anything about. This then is the report of a committee created by this Association in time past which has conferred with a similar committee from the Association of Law Libraries, and begs to submit the report which you have heard read.

Mr. LIEN: I move the adoption of the report.

The motion was seconded.

Mr. GODARD: May I just add one word as a matter of personal privilege? It is this: I dislike to give up a thing when I start on it. That is, I want to report it to the Association. I do not care one rap whether it is adopted or
not, because I have to pay just as much as you do, but I do think that is the only feasible way to get at it although it is a big thing no matter how you come at it.

The motion was agreed to.

President Wyer read the following telegram:

Nashville, Tenn., May 27, 1914. President National Association of State Libraries:
Greetings and best wishes for a successful conference.

MARY SKEFFINGTON,
Tennessee State Library.

President WYER: The Committee on resolutions offers a resolution of thanks to the officers and those who have contributed to the success of the meeting here.

The resolution was adopted.

President WYER: There is an item of business coming over from the former session. The statement from the Executive committee, which was then laid upon the table, was to be made a special order here. A motion to take it from the table and make it the special order will be considered. Is it the pleasure of the Association to consider that report? It will involve the decision as to printing the proceedings. The substance of it is that the Executive committee of this Association in 1911 decided to print our proceedings separately and not in the A. L. A. proceedings, and only to abstract them in the latter. Two reasons were given at the time that decision was made. One was that they would thereby get into print much quicker than if we left their publication to the A. L. A. The other was that it was more dignified and compatible with our separate standing among the powers of the earth to have our proceedings printed separately and not in the A. L. A. proceedings. The statement from our Executive committee indicates that the first reason has obviously lost all its force because we have not had printed yet the proceedings either for 1912 or 1913. The second reason did not impress your present Executive committee because the A. L. A. will print us separate copies in separate form for the use of our members; and for the further reason that it seems to the committee that it is more valuable to have our proceedings published in the A. L. A. volume with other interesting and related library material, when they will give us fifteen pages free and reprint our separate work at mere cost of press work, cheaper than it is to print it ourselves. If it is your pleasure to take this matter from the table and decide it here, it might facilitate publication.

Mr. LIEN: I move that the matter be taken from the table and considered at this time.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

President WYER: Therefore the matter is now before you, and the only question involved is, do you wish to settle the matter of publication now, whether we shall publish our proceedings separately or in the A. L. A. proceedings, or do you wish to leave it to your incoming Executive committee?

Mr. LIEN: May I ask if that is a report of a committee, or in what form is it at this time?

President WYER: In effect it was a report, but it is a statement made by the Executive committee of matters it deemed should be laid before the meeting.

Mr. BROWN: I understand that the suggestion made there is that the proceedings of this association be printed with the A. L. A. proceedings.

President WYER: Yes.

Mr. BROWN: Nothing is said then about printing a separate volume, but we can easily get pamphlets.

President WYER: Something is said. We have the assurance, and it is incorporated in the report, that the A. L. A. will print under the old condition that they formerly did print our report, namely, give us fifteen pages without cost, and they will charge us the cost price for such pages as overrun fifteen, and they will print for us separate copies with our cover and title-page at the mere cost of
such title-page, and the press work and paper.

Mr. LIEN: Would a motion to adopt that recommendation be a proper one?

President WYER: There is no recommendation, but a motion to instruct the present president and secretary of the Association, who are charged with the printing of the proceedings of this meeting, to have them so printed, will be in order.

Mr. LIEN: I so move.

The motion was seconded.

President WYER: It is moved that the proceedings of this meeting be printed in the A. L. A. proceedings at rates offered by that Association, and that a suitable number of separate copies be printed for distribution to the members of this Association. Those favoring that motion will say "aye."

Mr. GODARD: I notice you say "the members of the Association." It has been customary to send it to all state librarians whether they were members or not, hoping that the librarian of today who was not really able to come might come next year. I should say to give them to all state librarians.

President WYER: That is in line with the report we have heard from the chairman of the Committee on distribution of documents. I am sure Minnesota will accept that amendment. The number, it may be said, varies somewhat, the same number of proceedings in separate form not being sent to all state librarians, but this will insure that every state librarian gets at least one copy whether the librarian be a member or not.

Those favoring the amended motion will say "aye."

The motion was agreed to.

Secretary LESTER: Perhaps I might say, so that the members may understand what that printing will involve, that your vote means that we will go back to the form of printing used from 1905 to 1910 inclusive—1911 was the change—and that the usual number in the past has been 300 copies of separates. I will follow that same rule unless otherwise instructed.

Mr. COLE: Do you still send in accordance with the amount of contribution in annual dues?

Secretary LESTER: Not necessarily.

Mr. COLE: I have been receiving more than I really cared for.

Secretary LESTER: I think it is true that there has never been any complaint of too few, and some have, as Mr. Cole suggested, received more than they need.

President WYER: I think the secretary will always be glad to have returned to his office any surplus copies which may not be needed or desired.

If there is no further business to be brought before the Association a motion to adjourn is in order.

Mr. BROWN: I move we adjourn.

The motion was seconded and agreed to, and the Association adjourned sine die.
LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

FIRST SESSION
(Tuesday, May 26, 9:30 a. m.)

The League of Library Commissions met in the New Willard Hotel; the president, Miss Elizabeth B. Wales, occupied the chair. In the absence of the secretary, Mr. Robert P. Bliss of Pennsylvania was appointed secretary pro tem.

The report of the secretary was read and on motion approved.

The president appointed a committee to make nominations to fill the various offices, as follows: Dr. Thomas M. Owen, Alabama; Miss Carrie E. Scott, Indiana; Miss Fannie C. Rawson, Kentucky.

The committee was asked to report before the close of the morning session.

After a short statement by the president of the tendency to divide the free library work among a number of agencies and the importance of arriving at some definition of the commission field, she called on Mr. JOHNSON BRIGHAM of Iowa, who read a paper on the topic:

COORDINATION — NOT COMPETITION
Our Responsibility to the Commonwealth
— The Call to Service and a Note of Warning

The closer we get to the relation existing between the Library Commission and the state, the more we must be impressed with a sense of responsibility.

When the commonwealth created the Library Commission, making it a component part of our educational system, its purpose the better equipment of the citizen for the duties of citizenship, it put upon the commission worker a heavy burden of service.

The League of Library Commissions, an outgrowth of desire on the part of isolated commissions to "get together" for comparison of experiences and the consideration of plans for service, like all other federated bodies is in more or less danger of enthusiastic commitment to policies reaching out beyond the scope of operations included in the purpose of its originators and in the law which originally made it an agent of the state for the accomplishment of that purpose.

We have so often heard the demagog cry "Close to the people," that, like the traditional wolf-scare, the cry has lost some of its force. And yet it cannot be ignored.

We cannot ignore the fact that the public is behind us—the taxpaying public, the tradition-bound public—a public in at least one respect like the well-advertised man from our league president's state, in that it has to be shown—a public that when in bad temper is given to very plain speech concerning commissions in general—not always making an exception in favor of the Library Commission.

Said the chairman of a Senate appropriations committee recently:
"If I had my way I'd abolish your commission. About the only thing I see in it is a nice easy place for one woman at a big salary, and junketing expenses for the rest!"

The circumstance that, in view of the splendid record the commission in question has made, a Senate leader could be so blind and so unjust, and that the man who made the remark was virtually in control of legislative appropriations, reveals the fact that the Library Commission must not be content to "make good"—it must make itself felt.

Presidents Roosevelt and Wilson have taught us a lesson. Certain of their demands might have carried insufficient weight with legislators, but for their way of appealing from indifferent and antagonistic statesmen directly to the people—starting a back-fire compelling the legisla-
tors to seek safety by supporting measures demanded by their constituents.

We have relied too much upon the worthiness of our cause and too little upon organization for offensive and defensive action.

As we all know, the Library Commission finds its richest field, its most bountiful harvest, in small communities and in the smaller social centers. There are still many good-sized villages and towns that have ill-equipped and struggling libraries. Back of these are many smaller communities as yet unblest by any public library, and farther back are the country crossroads, with their limited advantages and their need of books. Since the better preparation of citizens for citizenship is, in general terms, the call of the Library Commission, surely the outer limit of the commission's field, will not have been reached until every community, including the remotest country crossroad, shall have been reached by its missionaries. For, so far as votes influence the trend of affairs, the ballot of the isolated farm-hand offsets that of the university president; and in the woman suffrage states—which I trust will soon include every state in the Union—the vote of the humblest farm-hand, or his wife, or daughter, has all the sovereign value, for good or ill, possessed by the governor's wife or daughter.

After years of unavailing petitioning on our part, the parcel post has now come to our relief, opening and extending avenues for missionary work and making possible a degree of thoroughness in extending first aid to individuals, clubs, small libraries and communities, undreamt of in the pioneer days of the Library Commission.

The humblest citizen, himself, directly or indirectly, a taxpayer, has a right to all the available advantages afforded by the commonwealth. To stop short of this goal is to dole out advantages unequally and unfairly. To coöperate with the schools in meeting this demand is—again speaking in general terms—the mission of the Library Commission.

No sooner does the enthusiastic and therefore "very human" worker for the public good feel that he has measurably mastered one field of endeavor than he proceeds to look over the fence to find what needs to be done in the field beyond. This desire for adventure in new fields has in every age been given hard names by those too near to get the right "perspective. I like the euphemistic epithet applied to it by the poet Spenser—"the sacred hunger of ambitious minds." But even a "sacred hunger" suggests the desirability of fletcherizing!

Going back to my first figure—that of the field—when we find ourselves within sight of the border line of present activities, it is wise to ask ourselves seriously whether we have permanently "made good" in the field we already occupy; whether we may not be compelled at any time to win some of our victories over again. Permit a single illustration.

Following the passage of a state-wide prohibitory law in Iowa, in 1883, a valiant leader in the cause of "the home against the saloon" exultantly turned to a group of her associates, her voice suffused with emotion, and solemnly remarked: "Our next crusade will be against tobacco!" Now, much as a crusade against tobacco was—and still is—needed, this noble woman made the mistake common to those enthusiastically engaged in public service—the mistake of concluding that permanent results are attained by a single victory, or even a series of victories. Stand-patism dies hard! More than thirty years have elapsed since that noble woman regarded her victory as won; but the sad fact still confronts her successors that the victory bravely won in '83 was far from conclusive, for the legalized saloon is still a menace to the home in more than a third of her state.

Now for the application. The career of every one of the thirty-five commissions represented in this League has been marked by gratifying achievements.
One after another the obstacles put in the way of its progress—by narrow conservatism and by ignorance and parsimony, have been seemingly borne down; until now, looking complacently over the field, in our more optimistic moments we may incline to regard our victory as virtually won, and find ourselves asking "What next?" But, if we have not already been, we are likely to be, rudely awakened some day to the fact that our fight is still on.

Permanent victories are those which are twice won—yes, won over and over again. Instead of over-hopefully pushing on into new fields of activities—fields which others, with purposes as clearly defined as our own, are bravely endeavoring to fill and with a measure of success quite as reassuring as that which accompanied our earlier efforts—is it not better to keep within the well-defined limitations of our own field, strengthening the weak places along our lines with a thoroughness of service not possible a few years ago, covering our field so thoroughly that the results already attained may be better established and that the promise of the present may be reasonably assured for the future?

These questions would seem to answer themselves. They suggest a general consideration of the relation of the Library Commission to the other library activities of the state; but I shall be compelled to confine myself to a single phase of the subject—one which has at least the merit of timeliness—namely, the relation of the Library Commission to legislative reference.

And let me make clear at the outset that what I have to say on this point has no bearing whatever upon the Wisconsin Library Commission, which, without question in my mind, is leading the world in legislative reference work. Circumstances made it seem best, at the time it was established, to attach the proposed legislative reference service to the Wisconsin commission. At the outset a generous appropriation was made for that service, and the appropriation has since been increased—increased beyond the wildest dreams of commissioners in most other states. It is doing splendid service and I would not even intimate that it should be transferred to any other department.

But, in the state in which appropriations come hard and are small at most, and in which separate legislative reference service has already been established, is it wise, or loyal to the state, or generous to the new branch of public service, to attempt to cover the very field for which such service was instituted?

With the limited resources at the command of most of our commissions, is it policy even to seem to cover that field, by answering inquiries and supplying material which the legislative reference service can better answer and more exhaustively supply?

Why should not the loyal commission worker take satisfaction in turning over to the new department of library activities all inquiries and calls for assistance which naturally group themselves under the general term "economic"? The creation of a legislative reference library, or bureau, is of itself an indication that the state does not expect this service from the Library Commission.

Is it just to the already well-defined mission of the Library Commission to dissipate the commission's energies and financial resources by entering this already occupied field?

And in the state not yet fully committed to legislative reference, would it not be wiser to urge the inauguration of such service, rather than undertake a Herculean task for which (with the one exception already mentioned) the Library Commission is inadequately equipped?

Ignoring, for the moment, the question of desirability, let us briefly consider the feasibility of attempting to cover this field. Some of us have already, in part at least, committed ourselves to certain features of legislative reference service, possi-
bly without thoroughly counting the present cost or without attempting to estimate the geometrically increasing expense attending the service, or without duly considering the logical necessity of rounding out the service to approximate completeness. We have already found we cannot begin to cover the range of economic questions without a membership in all the leading economic organizations and the many societies closely related thereto. I recently began a list of the principal economic associations which would rightfully claim our support, but stopped at the twenty-fourth, deeming it unwise to tax your patience with a list as long as mine would necessarily be.

Trailing along after most, if not all, of these best-known organizations are other bodies, or branch societies, state and municipal, all with more or less valuable literature relating to social questions. To handle all this literature and make it readily available involves an appalling amount of detail work and a bankrupting salary list.

Nor should our ventures in these directions be limited to our own country. There are many and various societies in England, France, Germany, Italy and the provinces and colonies, that are making scientific study of questions now before, or likely to come before, Congress and our state legislatures, and sure to be taken up by our clubs and debating societies.

Assuming for the moment that we can afford to possess ourselves of this wealth of material, how are we going to handle it with any degree of thoroughness with the force we now have, or are likely to have, and at the same time do justice to distinctively commission work?

Then there are the sociological publications put forth by our universities. Few universities are now without their reviews and their annual output of books on sociological questions, many of them extremely valuable and most of them relatively expensive.

Then, too, there is the enormous output of sociological works from the world's great publishing houses.

Then again (always barring the Wisconsin commission with its big appropriation for reference work) what can the Library Commission do in the handling of the state and national, English and colonial documents, absolutely necessary to the mastery of public questions? Why should the commission attempt this well-nigh impossible thing, when within a few minutes' walk, or within easy reach by phone, is the state library's presumably exhaustive collection of documents available for legislative reference?

The same question might be raised with certain over-ambitious university librarians—but that's another phase of the question.

The legislative and municipal reference libraries have a Herculean task before them to keep up with the procession of advanced thought and action in their fast-broadening and far-extending field.

We—I am speaking as a commissioner and with no conscious jealousy as a state librarian—we, who are living well up to our income and are given to clamoring for increase, had best withdraw from this field entirely, instead of vainly striving to compete with organizations created for a special purpose outside our own. And those of you who have been looking over the fence into this interesting legislative reference field had best, here and now, decide to continue to serve in the sphere of activities to which it has pleased the state to call you.

Any attempt to compete with other departments of library work means a slackening of our own pace in the field already well defined for us and by us—a field won but not yet fully occupied.

Far from feeling a sense of humiliation over our inability to respond satisfactorily to every demand made upon us for aid and information, it should be a source of positive satisfaction to commission workers to direct inquiries to other departments of state activities, thus strengthening and encouraging by coordination—not weak-
ening by an attempted competition—the clearly defined work of the state in other directions. Is not our field already broad enough? And are not our opportunities for helpfulness in that field now growing faster than our funds and force of workers are increasing? Let us remove all confusion in our own minds, in the public mind, and in the legislative mind, as to the logical limitation of our field and as to the thoroughness of our plans for work in that field.

Mr. J. R. C. HONEYMAN, of Regina, Saskatchewan, presented a paper on

THE POSSIBILITIES OF THE TRAVELING LIBRARY IN SASKATCHEWAN

When I received, a few weeks ago, your president’s kindly expressed invitation to address the League of Library Commissions on the subject of the “Possibilities of the traveling library under the new law of the Province of Saskatchewan,” I felt in the first place honored that such a very new and untired member of the A. L. A. should be asked to address a meeting of this sort upon any subject, and in the next place, I was conscious of the fact that after all, I was not the proper person to undertake the duty. My official position is that of librarian of the public library of a young and rapidly growing city, which has already to face seriously many of those important social questions which have forced themselves on the attention of all considerable cities of the Middle West, and which seem to me to be vitally connected with the functions of such an institution as that with which I have the honor to be connected. And, therefore, the subject of traveling libraries hardly comes within my purview. The proper person to have addressed you on this occasion is unquestionably the librarian of the Legislative Assembly of the Province, or as he has recently been termed the “provincial librarian,” who has had conferred upon him by the legislative certain powers and duties in connection with library extension and supervision within the Province.

I must also ask you to be good enough to bear with me if in the course of these remarks I appear to attach too much importance to my own opinions, or to refer too frequently to my own actions; but the fact of the matter is that until about a month ago, when largely through my personal efforts we succeeded in organizing the Saskatchewan Library Association, I had been “a voice crying in the wilderness,” and crying apparently in vain, for the extension of library facilities to the people of our rural districts, and therefore if the personal pronoun appears too often I must ask you to consider it as used not ex more but ex necessitate.

The Province of Saskatchewan is, as you know, the middle one of the three vast prairie provinces of Canada. Its total area is 261,700 square miles. All that portion of the Province which lies north of the North Saskatchewan river to, say about 350 miles north of the international boundary, does not for the present at least come within the scope of practical politics for library purposes, being entirely unsettled, its few occupants consisting of roving bands of Indians, Hudson Bay officials and fur traders, missionaries and half-breeds. It is a land of lakes, swamps, timber lands and rivers, largely as yet unexplored, and its capabilities for agriculture and therefore for prosperous settlement have at least not been proven to a sufficient extent to attract immigration.

The southern portion, however, comprising an area of approximately 129,500 square miles, is practically all capable of being made the subject of successful agricultural operations and the population of this settled area has increased according to official census figures from a little over 92,000 in 1901 to 492,432 in 1911, and at the present time must exceed half a million. Perhaps you will appreciate these figures better when I say that the area of this—the settled—portion of Saskatchewan is greater than that of any of the states of the Union, except Texas, Mon-
tana and California, and its population is about equal to that of New Hampshire.

The factors to be taken into consideration in the development of any system of traveling libraries under our conditions are:

(1) Extent of country to be served.
(2) Facilities of transportation.
(3) Density of population.
(4) Character of the population.
(5) Rate of increase.
(6) Nature of the machinery necessary to carry out the work.

With regard to (1) Extent of country, in view of the remarks above made, it is not necessary to elaborate. (2) Transportation. This is not a factor that need cause us any anxiety. Three great transcontinental railroads are already covering southern Saskatchewan with a network of lines. There are besides these, parcel post and rural free delivery. (3) Density of population. The principal industry of the Province, being still the growing of wheat on farms which may range anywhere from a half section to three or four sections, insures that the farmhouses shall be far apart and neighbors more or less isolated from one another. This, however, will doubtless change in course of time; first, because continued grain growing must necessarily exhaust the soil; second, because Canada now produces annually more wheat than the total annual requirements of the United Kingdom, our principal market; third, because an earnest and more or less successful educational campaign is being carried on by both federal and provincial governments and by the Canadian Pacific Railway, with a view to inducing our farmers to maintain smaller farms and to cultivate them better; to practice rotation of crops; to raise cattle, sheep, hogs and poultry, and to give serious attention to dairy farming. Still another reason for anticipating a change is the fact that owing to unwise business methods and the spirit of speculation on the part of some farmers, many have become land poor, and vast estates are falling into the hands of loan companies and implement concerns which will necessarily deal with them in a way to make them productive or attractive to small investors. (4) Character of population. Canada may be said to be developing a picked population in which the Anglo-Saxon element predominates. Profiting by the experience of the United States, we are now enforcing strict regulation of immigration. The average intelligence is high and our people are anxious for improvement, and if given the opportunity are willing to do their share in the matter of library extension. To illustrate this point, I am going to read to you two letters, selected from a file of many similar ones which I have received. The first is from the wife of a small storekeeper at a little village fully 100 miles from Regina, the second from a farmer's wife at another little similar village in a different locality.

"Would it be possible for this settlement to obtain a case of your discarded books from the library? The people here are crazy for books and borrow all I have to loan, and with the exception of a couple of homes down in the village a book is almost an unknown luxury. The hardest part of the winter lies before us, and if we could get a case of discarded books, paying all expenses, I do assure you they would be well read."

"We very much regret that not one of our library people can quite see their way to be absent long enough to attend the educational meeting at Moose Jaw. However, I will give you a synopsis of our library work at Crystal Lake. We organized under the name of Ladies' Library Association in October, 1909. In about a year, our then school inspector, W. E. Stevenson, was here and asked us why we did not reorganize and take the name of Mechanics' and Literary Institute; then he said the government would give us dollar for dollar for all we put in books; this we did, and our work has been very satisfactory. Our genial townsman, Mr. Ness, donated an acre of land to us on the beautiful Crystal Lake and we now have our building 20x36 finished with some slight exceptions. We have good stove, lamps, two sets of dishes so we may give entertainments to help in the work, and a nice start of books—considering donations."
I think we have nearly one hundred and fifty dollars worth, and will add more as fast as we are able. Of course, we have no 'padded seats and floor,' but these luxuries will come later. Each year we give a prize for the most artistic rustic seat placed on our acre; this we call the mechanics' part of our work. This year we give a medal as first prize with picture of a chair containing the name of every library member, both voting and honorary. We are only allowed two townships in which to have voting members. Those who have helped us outside (with their dollar) we call honorary members, and retain their names in honor, in a large frame each year, which hangs in our building. We have several names of Regina people of which we are very proud."

(5) Rate of Increase. This has already been indicated by figures given above.

(6) Machinery. Before dealing with this, it might be well to place before you a synopsis of the legislation with respect to libraries as it at present stands on the statute books of our Province:

The first attempt from a legislative point of view, to deal with the question of public libraries, was an ordinance of the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories, passed in the year 1890. This is still in force in the Province, and appears in the revised statutes of Saskatchewan of 1909 as an Act respecting Mechanics' and Literary Institutes, Chapter 92. The objects of an institute organized under this act are inter alia, to establish a library of books on one or more of the following subjects, namely Mechanics, Manufactures, Agriculture, Horticulture, Philosophy, Science, Fine and Decorative Arts, History, Travel, Poetry, Biography and Fiction. These institutes were also given the power to establish reading rooms. Any person may become a member of a Mechanics' Institute, organized under the act, by paying a yearly subscription of $1.00. Each institute formed under the act is a corporation and its funds may be expended for any object not inconsistent with those contemplated by this act, provided that not more than one-quarter of the amount received shall be expended for the purpose of maintaining the reading room. On complying with the regulations required by this act, these institutes are entitled to receive a grant from the legislature yearly of one dollar for every dollar expended on the purchase of books, magazines and newspapers, but not to exceed in any year a total grant of fifty dollars, which grant must be expended within six months of the date of its receipt.

The Public Libraries Act of the Province was passed in the session of 1906. It provides for the establishment of free public libraries and applies only to the incorporated towns and cities.

All libraries and news rooms established under the act must be open to the public free of charge.

At the session of the Legislative Assembly held in the fall of 1913, an amendment to the Public Libraries Act was passed, for the purpose of providing for the establishment and maintaining of libraries that should be available to persons residing outside the limits of town and city municipalities. Under these provisions it was made lawful for the council of any rural municipality out of the general revenues to contribute annually a sum not exceeding $200, and for the council of any village or board of trustees of any rural or village school district to contribute for the same purpose amounts not exceeding $100 and $50 respectively.

Under the regulations made by the council, the provincial librarian may assist any library established in this way by providing books, magazines and papers out of the moneys appropriated by the legislature for the purpose.

There is also required to be submitted to the Legislative Assembly at each session, a general report on all libraries established under the acts in force in the Province.

There are at the present time in the Province of Saskatchewan sixteen Mechanics' and Literary Institutes, and eight public libraries established under the act above mentioned.
(Since writing the above, I have found that the figures given with regard to libraries in the Province are not quite correct, for, on attempting to get into communication with them, I found that several had died of inanition not because the people did not want them or were not willing to support them, but simply, I believe, for want of intelligent and friendly supervision and direction.)

After a personal interview with the then Minister of Education, and at his request, I submitted to him on August 23, 1910, a "Memorandum with regard to a proposal to establish a system of traveling libraries in the Province of Saskatchewan," in the following lines:

The present Public Libraries Act does not state by what Commissioner it is to be administered. I believe that it should be under the administration of the Commissioner of Education, as libraries are really part of the educational system. If such an arrangement were made, it would involve an interpretation of the word "commissioner" as being the Commissioner of Education and the matter of traveling libraries might be covered by such a section as the following being incorporated in the act:

The commissioner may establish and maintain traveling libraries out of such sums as may be appropriated for that purpose and may make regulations for the circulation and management thereof and may appoint such inspectors, clerks and employees as may be necessary for the proper administration thereof.

The preliminary work might be done at Regina by the department; but when the system is well developed, it might be handed over to the university authorities to be carried on as part of their university extension work.

The selection of books should be made at the administrative headquarters. Possibly a small honorary commission might be appointed to assist in this. Such a commission should include at least one intelligent and well-educated farmer who has been a resident of the country for some time.

It would be necessary to provide at headquarters the following: A room of sufficient size for receiving, unpacking, classifying and cataloging books and putting them on shelves according to a system to be worked out. Here also the individual libraries would be made up and repairs effected on returned cases.

Traveling libraries to be supplied in the meantime only to organized villages and rural municipalities.

Applications to be made on forms to be supplied by the department; this agreement to be in duplicate, one copy to be retained by the applicant:

Councils may take action in the direction here indicated upon (a) a petition to the council signed by ............... per cent of the resident ratepayers; (b) upon a resolution passed at the annual business meeting.

A fee of ........ dollars should accompany each application for a traveling library, which amount should be placed to the credit of the General Revenue Fund of the Province.

I feel strongly that the system is likely to be much more successful and the benefits it offers much more appreciated if those who wish to make use of it have to pay something for the privilege. Moreover, I have reason to believe that the residents of rural districts are quite willing to do their share. It is for the government to say how much they should have to pay.

If the government decides to undertake the work, the scheme when organized should be advertised by means of circulars sent to secretaries of councils and of school districts, school-teachers, and in the public press. Sample libraries might be displayed at agricultural fairs and appropriate explanatory literature distributed. There should also be speakers at teachers' institutes and farmers' institute meetings. These should also have sample libraries for exhibition.
It is essential to the success of the scheme that it be under inspection. This may be for the present effected through the school inspectors. When the system is fully developed, it will be necessary to appoint special officials to look after it.

I received in due course a letter from the Minister, acknowledging the receipt of this memorandum and thanking me for it, and the document was promptly pigeon-holed. During the years which followed I made several attempts to create a public opinion on the matter but without success. Those who might have helped did not know or understand, though willing to assent to the general principle. So matters drifted along until the session of the Legislature held last autumn, when I happened to meet one of the members of our provincial government and took the opportunity of saying a word in season. Whether it was the result of this conversation I know not, but the fact remains that the amendment to the Public Libraries Act I have already referred to was passed with the cordial support of both sides of the house. And while I do not consider it at all adequate to the needs of the situation, it still contains a crumb of comfort. Further, at the same session, an appropriation of $3,000 was made for the purpose of inaugurating a system of traveling libraries. So far so good. This money became available on the first of May last, but up to the time of my departure from Regina about ten days ago, no steps had been taken towards making use of this money, no preliminary organization or educational work had been done, nor was it possible to ascertain even whether any serious intention of doing anything at all existed in the official mind.

I had for sometime previous to this felt strongly that it was necessary, in order to make things move, to have behind a movement of this sort an organized body of some kind, free from official influences and capable of an enthusiasm which is not regulated by dollars and cents. According-
the League in Washington on May 26. I should indeed be very interested to be present at such a convention and would be most happy to take part in some of it were it possible, but the pressure of teaching in connection with my library work, at this time of the year, makes it absolutely impossible to accept this otherwise tempting invitation.

"We have started out in the most simple way, modestly in every respect, in our effort in traveling libraries. We have but ten and they contain twenty to twenty-five books each. With no general advertising, simply a letter here and there, we have more than three times as many applicants as we have libraries. In some cases, in localities where there are no public libraries, we have four or five applications on our waiting list for the same library. The interest that has been aroused is so gratifying that the trustees of the university, through the recommendation of the president, will not only increase the number of libraries, commencing July of this year, but will enlarge the number of volumes contained in each. We also propose to prepare special libraries to meet the demands of extension work, along the lines of agriculture, and domestic science, and domestic art, and all the co-relative departments, and where special demands are made we shall include special libraries for women's clubs, as we intend to give our services in that direction. We are not sending out our books from the regular library, but purchasing books just for the traveling part of this university extension. The reason that the university has taken hold of the matter, which may to many seem very unconventional, and to others unenterprising, and to others out of reason, is that for several years there has been a concerted attempt to establish a state library commission, under the control of the state authorities at Cheyenne, our capital. These repeated attempts have been made with no success; although everyone was primarily interested, the difficulty being that it required an additional appropriation by the legislature and hence increased taxes. Then the university, whose motto and one purpose is to serve the state, conceived the idea of attempting what the Women's Federation of Clubs, of the state, had not been able to accomplish. The reason that the university could do it was because there was but little additional expense, as the librarian was already compensated and the clerical force for the university could be put into active service in this traveling library movement, with a total expense of only $300 for books and boxes, which many hundreds of people are now enjoying—all this proving the success of our extension work.

"It has been the policy of Wyoming to concentrate all the educational institutes at one center where 'the state university was. We have not been so unfortunate in Wyoming as to have our Agricultural College in one locality, the Normal School in another, the School of Mines in another, the Engineering College in another, but all higher education in Wyoming is a part of the state university with one president and one faculty, and it was this point, carried one step farther, that inspired the authorities to experiment with the libraries as before indicated.

"I thank you very much for the interest which you have taken in this subject, and if I can give you any further information that you think would be of any value to you at your Association meeting, I wish you would be kind enough to notify me and I will respond at the earliest possible date."

Mr. John A. Lapp, of Indiana, discussed "The legislative reference library as a separate department."

He said that up to the present there has been no constructive policy for legislative improvement. Since the need for this has been felt the library commissions and state libraries have taken the matter up and have done good work. This field, however, hardly belongs to either of these
agencies. At the present time there are thirty-five legislative reference bureaus. When the work was first undertaken there were two ideas underlying it, which were included in the scheme of library work:

1. Gathering material of assistance to the legislator.

2. Putting it into convenient shape and giving it to the legislator.

Then there arose an additional idea which does not belong to either the commission or the state library. This is the framing of bills from this material. Whoever undertakes this work should look after all three ideas. To the speaker it seemed that this work should be done by a special bureau. Both the agencies referred to have other primary purposes and should not dissipate their energies. More than that, the legislative reference work, appealing as it does directly to the legislator, will have the greater support and should therefore be separate. The work should not be done by lawyers, as they are too much affected by precedents and legal forms. There should, therefore, be a separate department.

The relation of the state library to library extension was then discussed in a paper presented by Mr. THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY, of Pennsylvania.

THE RELATION OF THE STATE LIBRARY TO LIBRARY EXTENSION

Alabama has a state library and supreme court library and a state department of archives;

Arkansas, a historical commission and a state library and a supreme court library;

Colorado, a state library and a supreme court library;

Delaware, a public archives commission and a state library;

Florida, a state library and a supreme court library;

Idaho, a state law library and a state library;

Illinois, a state historical society and library and a state library, and also a supreme court library;

Indiana, a law library and a state library;

Kansas, a state historical department of archives library and a state library;

Mississippi, a department of archives and history and a state library;

Missouri, a state historical library and a state library;

Montana, a state historical and miscellaneous library and a state law library;

North Carolina, a state historical commission and a state library, as well as a supreme court library;

Ohio, a state library and a supreme court library;

Rhode Island, a state library and a state law library;

South Carolina, a historical commission and a state library;

South Dakota, a department of history and a supreme court library;

Texas, a state library and a historical commission and a supreme court library;

Virginia, a state law library and a state library;

Washington, a public archives commission and a state library;

Wisconsin, a state library and a state historical society and library.

Under these circumstances it is difficult to determine what the natural functions of the state library consist in.

In Alaska the governor is ex officio state librarian;

In Arkansas, Florida and Hawaii the secretary of state is ex officio librarian;

In Colorado, the superintendent of public instruction is ex officio librarian, and

In Idaho the deputy clerk of the supreme court is ex officio state librarian.

In most of the states which support a legislative reference bureau, the bureau is a division of the state library.

In Pennsylvania it has been thought well to have the legislative reference bureau affiliated with the state library, but not under the direction of the state librarian. Whether this would work well in all cases is a question, but I personally
took the ground that the function of the legislative reference bureau was legislative, whereas the other interests of the state library were administrative.

During the time of the legislative session it is necessary for the director to act quickly and decisively; and it is better that he should be free in his action without the necessity of discussing with another and explaining his reasons.

I have been asked to give my opinion as to the proper management of the library affairs of the state.

As the activities of the state library of Pennsylvania have been largely inaugurated by me, the condition in Harrisburg naturally appeals to me. Everyone who has had experience in dealing with state matters where certain conditions have prevailed through a long period of time realizes how difficult it is to change those conditions without incurring some hostility.

There was no difficulty whatever in instituting the free library commission work because that was a new proceeding, but when we established the division of public records it became necessary to make a provision in the law for the retaining by the departments of such papers as were necessary for the business of the departments. For instance, the papers of the land office had been for years in the custody of the department of internal affairs, and the official in charge of these papers had during his years of service become so familiar with the records as to become an authority upon this subject. The same was true of the chief clerk in the office of the secretary of the commonwealth. By reason of their connection with the other affairs of the departments it was inadvisable to even suggest that these officials should be affiliated with the division of public records; but even if these reasons did not exist it would not be in accordance with the courtesy of the conditions to make such a proposition. In our state at least, and I presume the same conditions exist elsewhere, the moment a man is elected or appointed to a certain position he is supposed to attend to his own business, and not to interfere directly or indirectly in the affairs of other officials. As these several officials have seen the good work that is being done in the preservation of the records they have gradually turned over to this division those papers which are of historical interest; and a little tact has thus accomplished what it would have been impossible to enforce by law.

Whether a state museum should be under the same management as the library is an open question. In our case it has proven advantageous and economical. The fact that I had an experience of seventeen years in connection with a natural history museum and had the broadest sympathy with museum ideas was undoubtedly responsible for the connection of the state museum with the state library in Pennsylvania. If at any time it were to be put under a separate management, I should suggest that the lantern-slide collection be transferred to the state library as a natural function of that institution.

I can see no reason for separating the law library from the general collection of books owned by the state, but such a library should be in the immediate charge of a person thoroughly familiar with the practice of the law and legislative proceeding.

One of the most interesting affiliations of the state library has been the federation of historical societies of the state. The county societies send their representatives to Harrisburg in January of each year, and reports are then presented on bibliography, including the published papers of each society, a report on books published concerning Pennsylvania, and historical works by Pennsylvanians; and also a report upon the conditions of the public records of the state and of each county of the state.

The state librarian is made the treasurer of this organization, and very properly so because the state makes a small appropriation for carrying on the work of
the federation. The last legislature also formed a state historical commission and the state librarian is the curator of this commission. It is formed in order that the legislature may be properly informed as to the various memorials erected at public or private expense, and a survey of the state is being made to show the character of such memorials and the expense incurred in each case. The members of this commission are appointed for four years, and they may upon their own initiative, or upon the petition of municipalities or historical societies, mark by monument, tablet or marker, places or buildings where historical events have transpired, and may arrange for the care and maintenance thereof. They may preserve or restore ancient or historical public buildings, military works, or monuments connected with the history of Pennsylvania; and they may contract with cities, boroughs, or townships on behalf of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, or with historical societies or other associations for the maintenance of such buildings or monuments.

The governor has appointed upon this commission historians of known ability, representing the Quaker sect and the Scotch-Irish, German, English and Welsh influences, and it also contains a specialist upon the Indian affairs. The commission will also use its influence as to the form such memorials should take; and will, doubtless, be able to prevent the erection of inartistic monstrosities which are far from complimentary to the person or event to be commemorated.

A local historian will be appointed in each county to inform the commission as to any suggested action along this line. All these matters lie naturally within the scope of the state library. One of the most important matters in connection with the duties of such an institution is a proper distribution of the public documents. In Pennsylvania the state librarian must receive 300 copies of every publication issued by the state, and these are sent to each public library, to the state libraries throughout the United States, to the Library of Congress, and to the historical societies of the state. The state librarian may at his discretion send the state publications also to other institutions in exchange for their publications. This matter is very carelessly dealt with by most state governments. The common practice seems to delegate this duty to the secretary of state who has no direct interest in the matter. I received, a few days ago, a communication from a state librarian who had received our court reports regularly free of charge, stating that he was unable to reciprocate because the secretary of state was "so mean."

I am firmly convinced that the proper government for a state library is a commission, appointed for one, three and five years, with subsequent appointments upon a four-year basis, thus preventing its annihilation by any particular administration. I also approve of the civil service within the library, but under no circumstances except those of the vilest political turpitude would I approve of the selection of employees by a civil service commission. The appointment as trustees of the library of certain officers of the government ex officio I believe to be a mistake. The governor should, of course, be ex officio a member of any governing body, but the secretary of state and the attorney general have little time, and generally less inclination, to attend to such duties. The government of state libraries in most of the states leaves much to be desired. I had a letter from one official which stated that he now is stenographer for two judges, and, therefore, has little time to devote to his duties as librarian. The appointment of one state librarian was recently made by a governor because he had been instrumental in carrying a certain county for the administration. Until such institutions are entirely disassociated from politics they will be unable to produce real and lasting results.

In answering Miss Wales' question as to
whether the library commission activities should be under the state librarian, I thought it best to ask Miss MacDonald's opinion, as I regard her as a young woman of most superior judgment in such matters. Her reply was that it depended upon who the state librarian might be. This answer I have concluded, is, in the language of Dr. Nolan, clearly a case of confession and avoidance.

There are many reasons why the institutions should be closely associated, and I am not unmindful of the fact that when one person has many departments under his charge there is a disposition on the part of appropriation committees to state: "Now you have received an advance for the work of the museum. We shall cut off the request that you made for the commission until the next session." In other words, the appeal is stronger when issued for one purpose and one purpose alone. Personally I should regret the disassociation of the commission work and think that its influence would be narrowed thereby. At present it has full control of its own resources and is backed up by the state library in every possible way. The members of the commission, however, should be good strong library people and not figureheads; and by library people I mean librarians or trustees actively engaged in library or other educational work.

The president at this point declared the questions presented in the various papers open for discussion and asked for a free expression of opinion.

Mrs. Horace M. Towner, of Iowa, deprecated the tendency of the state library to assume the duties and work of the library commission. The latter had been doing the work well. It had made great progress under their supervision and it seemed a mistake to go back to what had proven a bad policy in the past.

In view of the lateness of the hour and the importance of some of the matters to come up, on motion of Mr. Dudgeon, of Wisconsin, it was ordered that the meeting take up the consideration of committee reports.

The report of the Publications committee was then taken up. This was in two parts which were considered separately.

REPORT OF PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

Prison Libraries

There are but two matters which this committee wishes to bring before the League at this meeting, the matter of Study Outlines, which is in the hands of Miss Bascom and who will make a separate report, and that of a Buying and Reading List for Prison Libraries.

This latter matter has assumed a position of particular importance in New York state this past year, because of special investigations and recommendations made relating to the prison libraries, at the request of the State Prison Reform Commission; and the New York state library has judged the demand for such a list to be so important and pressing that it has undertaken on its own account to compile and issue at an early date an annotated, classified list of about 1,000 titles to be recommended as a nucleus for the prison library. A tentative selection has already been made, and the titles of fiction have been mimeographed and sent for criticism, elimination or addition, to the following persons, who are believed to have special qualifications for judging books in this field: Mrs. Percival Sneed, Atlanta, Ga.; Mr. F. F. Hopper, N. Y. Public Library; Miss Miriam E. Carey, Supervisor of Institution Libraries of Minnesota; Miss Florence R. Curtis, Illinois Univ. Library School; Miss Elizabeth P. Clarke, Auburn, N. Y.; Miss Julia A. Robinson, Director of Library Extension, Iowa; Miss Florence E. Waugh, Public Library Commission, Nebraska; Mr. J. R. Crowley, Head Teacher in Sing Sing Prison School; Miss Edna B. Pratt, Organizer of N. J. Public Library Commission; Miss Charlotte Templeton, Nebraska Library Com-
mission; Dr. A. C. Hill, State Supervisor of Prison Schools of N. Y. State; Mr. Ivan T. Smith, Librarian of Elmira Reformatory; Mr. F. W. Jenkins, Librarian of Russell Sage Foundation Library, N. Y. City; Mrs. Helen Stone, of the Woman's Prison, Auburn; Mr. H. H. Hart, of the Sage Foundation, N. Y. City; Miss Winifred I. Taylor, Freeport, Illinois; and several members of the New York state library and affiliated divisions of the State Education Department. The editing will be under the immediate direction of Miss Mary E. Eastwood, head of the book selection section, New York state library.

The tentative list of non-fiction is about ready, and will be submitted to the same critics for additions or corrections. The list will thus be the result of cooperative effort, and should embody as good judgment in this matter as can be found. Each title will be well annotated, with a view both to helping the prison authorities in the selecting of books for purchase, and particularly to helping the individual prisoner in the selecting of the books that he may wish to read.

The idea is that practically every book in this list should be in stock in the libraries of the state's prisons and reformatories, and that each prisoner capable of reading should have in his cell this select, annotated list from which to make his weekly or semi-weekly selection. This will involve of course, the printing of a large edition, even to meet the needs of New York state.

In view of this undertaking by the state library of New York, this committee recommends to the League of Library Commissions that arrangements be made, if possible, for the formal adoption by the League of this publication; that the League take steps to arrange that each commission have printed for itself, in a special cover, a sufficient number of issues to meet the needs of its prisons and reformatories; and that the A. L. A. Publishing Board be requested to supply itself with a stock, under its own cover, sufficient to meet the needs of individuals or institutions not likely to be provided for through the state commissions.

Respectfully submitted,

ASA WYNKOOP,

Committee on Publications.

On motion of Mr. Dudgeon, this report was adopted.

The report of Miss Elva S. Bascom, acting as a Sub-committee on study outlines was then taken up.

Study Outlines

An inquiry into the resources of the commissions as to study outlines suitable for printing, together with my first three months' experience in the Wisconsin commission, convinced me that I would be unable to accomplish anything immediately in the way of printed outlines, and little at any time if I were to do justice to my own work. In December a letter came from Mr. H. W. Wilson, stating that he was anxious to undertake a study outline series, similar to his Debaters' Handbook series, but that he did not wish to encroach on the work if the League was to carry it on. I presented the situation at the meeting of the Western Section of the League, held in Chicago December 29-31. In the general discussion two suggestions were made toward securing at once the outlines that are most needed: one, that each commission furnish a certain sum of money toward the salary of an experienced person who was to be employed for the making of new outlines and the revision of some already in use; the other, recommended only if the first was not feasible, that each commission, or those that were able to do so, contribute the time of a member of its staff for a month for the purpose of working on outlines which were to be revised and printed by the editor. These suggestions and Mr. Wilson's letter were referred to a committee, on which the following ten states were represented: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Minnesota, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South
Dakota, Wisconsin. This committee found the majority of the commissions represented either unable or unwilling to furnish money or the time of an assistant for this work, and the following action was unanimously agreed to:

Action Taken at Meeting of Western Section of League of Library Commissions, Chicago, Dec. 31, 1913

The Western Section of the League of Library Commissions in order to further the early issue of printed study outlines is willing to cooperate with the H. W. Wilson Company under the following conditions:

1. That the selection of the editor of the proposed study outline series, who is to be employed and paid by the H. W. Wilson Company, be approved by the League.

2. That a committee from the League submit to the editor a plan for such outlines and pass upon the subject for outlines to be issued.

3. That the price of the printed outlines shall not exceed fifteen cents each to Library Commissions and Traveling Libraries, with discount on quantities.

4. That the sale of ______ copies of each outline issued during the first year be guaranteed by the League according to the subscriptions of each state, it being understood that not more than ten outlines are to be issued in the series the first year.

This statement was reported to the meeting in general session and approved.

Mr. Wilson was informed of this action and approved the conditions, with the following additions: that 15 cents would be about right for a 16-page pamphlet and 25 cents for those running to 32 or 48 pages; from this price a discount of 33 1/3 per cent to be made to commissions on orders for ten or more copies, and one of 50 per cent on orders for 100 or more copies; that each commission agree to purchase ten copies of each outline, with the understanding that not more than ten outlines are to be published in any year. He offered to prepare and submit to the League editor a sample outline for criticism, and asked for suggestions for an editor.

The foregoing statement was presented to thirty-one commissions, with a request for prompt reply. Twenty commissions answered, as follows: Alabama, California, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Vermont, Wisconsin. All but four accepted the conditions, and the majority signified their willingness to buy more than the guaranteed number of copies. One was non-committal, probably unintentionally; one accepted on condition that the outlines cover the subjects needed by that state; one accepted provided the outline suited its needs; one could not afford to make the guarantee because of a small appropriation; nine asked to see the sample outline.

This result was reported to Mr. Wilson, also suggestions for an editor, which had been offered in answer to my request. A few outlines were selected and sent him as embodying to a greater or less degree the points outlined in Miss Brown's report at the Ottawa meeting, and any help I was able to give was offered.

The matter rests at this point, owing to Mr. Wilson's inability to secure an editor. The sample outline submitted early in May seemed in my judgment so unsatisfactory as to make it unnecessary to submit it to the commissions for examination. Mr. Wilson informed me that he would be present at the meeting of the League when this report was presented, and I suggested that he report to it what the prospects are. If he has no hope of starting the series in the immediate future, I respectfully suggest that the League consider at this time a method by which outlines on the most needed subjects can be prepared and printed at once. The Wisconsin commission has five outlines in its printed series now out of print, three of which are in constant demand all over the country: Travel in the U. S.; Travel in Scotland and Ireland; American literature. These would naturally be included in the new series, being on sub-
jects of permanent interest, but they must now be revised and reprinted as our own publications if not transferred to the League or the H. W. Wilson Co. Two others are in preparation which would no doubt be eligible: Contemporary drama; and Contemporary English literature; both prepared by a university professor in English literature. The advantage of having these in a general instead of a state series is evident.

Respectfully submitted,

ELVA L. BASCOM,
Editor of Study Outlines.

Mr. Wilson said he was ready to go ahead as soon as arrangements satisfactory to the League could be made. They had had difficulty in selecting an editor. As soon as this was done they would prepare one or two outlines and submit them for criticism. When a satisfactory form had been worked out for a model they would go ahead with the work.

Mr. Dudgeon said no one outline can be used as a model for others. Each will have to be worked out according to the subject. The immediate hurry for these has passed for this year, as the clubs have all selected their programs for next year. But it is important to settle the matter so we can know what to do. Wisconsin does not know what to do in the matter of reprinting some outlines which are out of print and is anxious to get the matter determined.

On the request of the president a show of hands indicated a strong desire for these outlines. It was therefore ordered, on motion of Mr. Bliss of Pennsylvania, that those representatives present from the following states: Colorado, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Minnesota, New York, South Dakota, and Wisconsin, be constituted a committee to confer with Mr. Wilson before leaving Washington and try to make a definite plan.

This committee arranged to meet at 5 p.m. the same day.

Miss Baldwin presented

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICITY FOR COMMISSION WORK

The appointment of this committee grew out of a discussion at the last mid-winter meeting in Chicago, its purpose being to secure wider publicity for the educational work of library commissions, particularly closer cooperation with other educational institutions.

The committee encountered many difficulties in its attempt to compile a circular which should be inclusive enough to be of use in different states and definite enough to convey the desired information. The problem seems to be an individual one for each state to solve according to its own conditions.

It was felt, however, that a brief circular stating the general purpose of library extension work might be of service, and accordingly the following tentative suggestion is made and offered, not as final in any sense, but as a basis for discussion:

Some Facts about the States' Library Extension Work

Do You Know
Tha that 35 states are carrying on library extension work, 25 through library commissions, 7 through the state library, and 3 under the direction of the state department of education.

That the general purpose of this work is to develop and maintain a state-wide system of libraries which shall make accessible free books for all.

That these agencies give advice and information to communities, library boards and librarians, and individuals in general, as to library laws and methods of organization, planning of library buildings, problems of administration and library extension, and may be called upon for help in organizing new libraries and bringing library service to a higher standard of efficiency.

That through these agencies, the A. L. A. Booklist and other aids in book selection and library administration are freely distributed.

That in 9 states provision is made for direct aid to libraries for purchase of approved lists of books.

That 15 states conduct summer library
LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

schools of four to six weeks, and 10 states maintain library institutes and district meetings.

That through the efforts of state library extension workers special attention has been given to the needs of libraries in state institutions.

That 30 states have a system of traveling libraries to provide books for reading or study to villages and rural communities, libraries and schools, or to study clubs, granges, teachers, students and debaters.

That 10 states maintain a legislative reference department to build up a working library of present-day subjects, to make available the history of legislation and material on economic problems for the use of the legislature.

That many states supervise the purchase of books for school libraries and promote cooperation between school and public libraries.

That 13 states issue a library bulletin at regular intervals and others publish leaflets and aids and distribute library literature for use in library campaigns.

Is any agency in your state doing library extension work?

If you need books for reading or study, are you taking advantage of the library resources of your state?

For further information consult the League of Library Commissions' Handbook, 1910, and Yearbook, 1912.

League of Library Commissions (representing 27 states).

(Give here names of the Executive Board and Publication Committee.)

On motion this report was accepted and referred to the Publications committee with power to act.

Miss CAROLINE F. WEBSTER of New York presented the report of the Committee on aid to new commissions.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON AID TO NEW COMMISSIONS

As a first step in the work of this committee it seemed advisable to ascertain something about conditions in the eleven states which are without library commissions or other agencies for carrying on the work which, in a majority of the states, is performed by a library commission. For the accomplishment of this purpose a form was sent to each library and to the president of each women's club listed in the General Federation of Women's Clubs in the states under consideration, viz., Arizona, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, South Carolina, West Virginia and Wyoming. There are a few other states in which the commissions are practically in a comatose condition, but your committee has confined its investigation to the states which have not even the semblance of a commission.

This questionnaire was designed to ascertain what efforts, if any, had been made to secure a commission, the attitude of the person addressed toward a commission or other agency to forward library extension, whether the libraries and educational clubs had cooperated to secure favorable legislation and how the League of Library Commissions could be helpful in assisting to establish a commission.

The paucity of responses was, in a way, as illuminating as the responses themselves in showing why commissions have not been established in these states. There was a great difference in the degree of interest manifested in the replies, indicating that while commissions may be near at hand in some places it will probably be a long time before they are established in others.

But seven replies were received from thirty inquiries sent to libraries and clubs in New Mexico and Louisiana. In West Virginia nine replies were received from forty-two inquiries. In Nevada three replies were received from eight inquiries, over 37 per cent. In Mississippi only three replies were received from thirty inquiries, or 10 per cent. From Montana fourteen replies were received, being 55 per cent more than were received from any other state. It is not safe to conclude, however, that the state showing the highest percentage of replies is the one in which there is the greatest interest; the success of the movement would be better assured with the support of three or four aggressive, enthusiastic, persistent work-
ers than with that of a dozen or more lukewarm advocates.

In Wyoming a beginning has already been made by sending out traveling libraries as a part of the extension work of the state university. The enterprise has met with unexpected success, and possibly it might be wiser to encourage the development of the work through this agency than to make provision for a separate commission. There is to be a conference of librarians, trustees and others interested in library work at Laramie next October, which will offer an opportunity for the League to render effective service. Judging from the replies received Wyoming is one of the states where the prospect for the establishment of some form of commission work is most hopeful.

In Montana an effort was made at the 1913 session of the legislature to pass a bill providing for a commission and a county library law. The bill failed to pass, owing to the lack of general interest in the matter and to some opposition on the part of those who might have been expected to support it. Two of the reports from Montana do not favor the establishment of a commission or other agency for carrying on commission work, but there is evidenced in most of the replies an interest and purpose which would go far to make the effort to secure a commission a success.

An unsuccessful attempt was made in New Mexico in 1912 and 1913 to secure the passage of a bill providing for traveling libraries. At the 1915 session the matter will again be presented, but very little general interest is apparent.

In Louisiana the library association of the state is working to secure the passage of a bill at the present session of the legislature. But here also there is lack of widespread interest, and unless the proposed commission is given a fair appropriation and is free from political influence little can be expected in the way of results. The situation appears to be much less favorable than in the northern states.

Only two reports were received from Florida. Both of these were from Jacksonville and intimated that there was no prospect of accomplishing anything in that state in the near future.

From South Carolina the reports are a little more encouraging, as the Federation of Women's Clubs has been, and still is, interested in securing favorable legislation. The matter is to come up for discussion at the federation meeting this month. No replies were received from the libraries of this state.

In Nevada the sentiment seems to favor utilizing either the state library or the state university library as the agency for doing commission work. As the secretary of state is ex officio state librarian, the possible frequent changes of administration would make such an arrangement undesirable, although the state library has adequate funds for the work.

There are very few libraries or women's clubs in Arizona and the success of a campaign for a commission there would depend upon the interest of a very few people. It is doubtful whether public sentiment is strong enough to make it advisable to establish a commission there as yet.

The least hopeful state of the eleven is Mississippi, if we are to judge from the three replies received in response to the thirty inquiries sent out. None of the replies is encouraging.

Oklahoma was a surprise and disappointment because of the slight interest shown by the women's clubs. Only two of the seventeen filled out the questionnaire and returned it. The question of securing a commission law is to be considered at the next meeting of the state federation, however. An unsuccessful attempt to obtain favorable legislation was made last year. Traveling libraries are now being sent out by the state university library.

A bill providing for a library law and library commission was introduced at the
last session of the West Virginia legislature, but failed to pass. The failure seems to have been due to indifference on the part of legislators rather than to active opposition, and another effort will be made to secure a law when the legislature meets next year. So far as may be judged from the replies received, conditions are fairly hopeful for the establishment of a commission in West Virginia in the near future.

This brief résumé of conditions shows that efforts have been made in several of these states to secure library legislation. Failure to succeed has been due to lack of organization and to indifference on the part of legislators and those who naturally should be interested in securing the passage of such a law. Public interest has been aroused to some extent, however, and the work that has been done has therefore served a useful purpose.

It is natural to suppose that the libraries and educational clubs would be the strongest advocates of a movement to secure a commission. In view of the apparent indifference of many of these interests it would scarcely seem advisable for the League to expend time and energy in an endeavor to secure the enactment of a commission law until public sentiment has been somewhat aroused. While the commission might very well come before a widespread demand for it existed, it would scarcely be wise to advocate establishing it where the indifference is so general that it would have but slight chance of becoming a successful enterprise.

These states should be considered according to conditions as they exist there. It is probable that in some of them the state library, department of education or state university might prove to be the most desirable agency for conducting commission work. It is important that the League should lend its influence to the agency most likely to perform successfully the work, even though not as desirable on general principles as a distinct commission, remembering that "half a loaf is better than no bread."

As was to be expected, nearly all of the replies favored a commission or some similar agency to carry on commission work, and practically all of them expressed the opinion that a statement showing the advantages to be derived from such work, and what other states are accomplishing, would be of service. Any steps taken by the League to assist in establishing commissions should be carefully considered. Where it is evident that the endeavor to secure the necessary legislation has not sufficient support to make the proposed law a success, the project might better be discouraged for the time being. Whatever aid is rendered should be through the residents of the state who are active in the effort to secure a commission; it would be inadvisable to work directly with the members of the legislature as was suggested in some of the replies which were received. It would seem as though the League could do its most effective work by advising with the leaders of the movement in the various states; giving information and advice in regard to the organization of forces, most available agency for the performance of the work, form of law to be enacted, publicity campaign, lecturers, statistics of results accomplished in other states, literature for distribution and any other matters connected with the establishment of commission work.

The following suggestions are submitted for the consideration of the League:

1. Printing in convenient pamphlet form the model commission law recommended by the Committee on essentials of a model commission law at the Bretton Woods meeting of the League.

2. Making a collection of charts showing the growth of the work in various states, and of pictures of traveling libraries, book wagons, etc.

3. Compilation of a handbook giving
information most likely to be of use in a campaign to arouse interest in commission work.

4. The appointment of a committee, of which the president of the League shall be chairman, to keep in touch with conditions in the states which are endeavoring to secure commissions and to offer such advice and assistance as may be possible.

The charts and pictures would be of service as an exhibit at library, women's clubs or other educational meetings or conventions. It would be of great advantage if some capable speaker could be secured to address such meetings where the question of the establishment of a commission is under consideration, particularly if the lecture could be illustrated with lantern slides showing the development of the work.

The handbook referred to above should show, among other things, the growth of the movement in certain typical states; the amounts appropriated for the work in the various states; the necessity for freedom from political control; what can be accomplished with a given amount of money, say $5,000; it should contain a brief list of articles useful in demonstrating the need and desirability of establishing a library commission. It is probable that any publications issued by the League on the recommendation of the Committee on publicity for commission work would be useful as campaign material and might take the place of the handbook recommended above.

The advisability of supplying those who are endeavoring to secure commissions with all the literature on the subject is doubtful. Conditions vary greatly in different states and to supply laws or methods of work which would not apply only serves to create confusion.

In a number of these states attempts will be made to secure library legislation at the 1915 sessions of the legislatures, so if the League is to render any assistance it must be prepared to do so next fall.

The replies received by the committee constitute a valuable record of the persons in these states who are most interested in securing proper library facilities, and of conditions as they now exist.

While conditions seem unpropitious in several states, this should only serve to illustrate the need of a campaign of education. Any discussion of the subject is helpful and will have a cumulative effect which in time will result in the establishment of library extension work. In a number of instances the persons who have replied evidently have the matter very much at heart and they should be given every assistance and encouragement possible, even though the time may not be ripe for the enactment of a commission law.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. R. WATSON,
MRS. PERCIVAL SNEED,
CLARA F. BALDWIN,
E. W. WINKLER.

On motion the report was accepted.

Dr. Owen, for the Nominating committee, reported the following ticket:

President, Matthew S. Dudgeon, Wisconsin; first vice-president, Miss Caroline F. Webster, New York; second vice-president, Miss Mary E. Downey, Utah; secretary-treasurer, Miss Julia A. Robinson, Iowa; publications committee, Asa Wynkoop, New York; Elva L. Bascom, Wisconsin; Sarah B. Askey, New Jersey.

On motion this report was accepted and those nominated declared elected to serve for the year 1914-15.

Adjourned.

SECOND SESSION

A joint meeting of the League of Library Commissions and the Reference Libraries was called to order at 2:30 p. m., May 27, by Miss Wales.

Mr. WM. W. BISHOP read a paper on
HOW THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SERVES THE PEOPLE OF THE SEVERAL STATES

Various articles* about the Library of Congress, and particularly its relations to other libraries and to American scholarship, have been brought to the attention of most of you before coming to this meeting. I take it, therefore, that I may assume a certain familiarity with the efforts which have been made in the past to extend the services of the Library of Congress in various directions. Moreover, if you have read the articles referred to, you will understand the scope of the library's activities and its aims and policies. It will have been borne in on you that the Library of Congress has a great and pressing duty to perform in Washington in its service to the various branches of the government of the United States, and more particularly to Congress. It is further busily engaged in supplying the needs of scholars resident in Washington or resorting thereto for more or less lengthy periods. In the midst of these multiform and strenuous activities—for the Library of Congress is a very busy place—how may it serve the people of the country as a whole? To what extent may it help the individual reader and the individual library? And how is this to be done? Those matters I have been asked to discuss today.

In the first place, I think I am not mistaken in saying that the Library of Congress serves the people by the mere fact of its being. It is, we may say with all modesty, the largest library in the country, and the best known throughout the land. The fact that the federal government has put up a magnificent palace and has gathered in it over two million volumes is of itself no small matter to librarians. It is a recognition of our profession and its importance which can not but react helpfully on every librarian in the country. Each librarian shares in the dignity and honor which the creation, the growth, the maintenance of this noble library imply. The attitude of the whole people toward libraries cannot but be to some extent influenced by the very fact of generous recognition of their value and importance by the national government.

For the people of the United States come to the Library of Congress. Each day sees an average of over 2,400 visitors. Last year there were over 888,000 who came inside the building. Probably over 500,000 of these were not residents of Washington. Some of them were but passing tourists—some were scholars who came to study rare manuscripts or maps—some were college students preparing for examinations or recitations—but all went away with a renewed sense of what a library is—and the pride in what their library is. For it is theirs, and the sense of ownership is strong on the part of the average American visiting Washington. May it never be less! When the American citizen gets to thinking of the government as something foreign to himself, our democracy will have suffered a radical and unwholesome change. The nation's library, then, is of some service to the library profession and to the country by the mere fact that it is the nation's library. Its more than two million books, its six hundred thousand pieces of music, its one hundred and twenty thousand maps, its great collections of prints and photographs, its priceless papers of the Continental Congress, of Washington, Jefferson, Franklin, Madison, Van Buren, Jackson, Polk, Johnson, and other public men, belong to us all.

Now the work of the Library of Congress is, of course, identical in many of its phases with that of all other libraries. It has, however, some peculiar duties and

* Bishop, Wm. Warner—Inter-library loans. L. J., 34:527 (Dec. '09.)
Bowker, R. R.—The national library as the central factor of library development in the nation. L. J. 37:3. (Jan., 1912.)
Hicks, F. C.—Inter-library loans. L. J. 38:67. (Feb., 1913.)
Putnam, Herbert—American libraries and the investigator. North American Review. 197:312. (March, 1913.)
responsibilities. The fact that it contains the office of copyright registration and receives the compulsory deposits of copyrighted articles gives it a unique place among American libraries. These deposits and their bulk impose certain duties on the Library of Congress which do not fall upon the ordinary library—the maintenance and rounding out of the music and prints collections in a manner commensurate with the size and scope of the copyright deposits is, for example, one of the duties. Its direct relations with Congress impose on it a task of preparing bibliographies on topics of current interest in Congress. Hence the organization of the division of bibliography whose publications are, of course, familiar to you all. These printed lists, by the way, represent but a small portion of the output of that division, which makes a hundred typewritten lists for one it prints. These typewritten lists can almost always be lent to other libraries, and frequently they can be given to them. Being the office of exchange of the U. S. government publications for those of foreign governments, the library has necessarily created the division of documents to handle the mass of incoming documents—and incidentally to increase their number, and make more complete the files. That division publishes as a part of its regular work the Monthly List of State Publications which is most helpful to all libraries, particularly to the state libraries. The fact that the Library of Congress contains the copyright office has led to the regular publication (three times a week) of the Catalog of Copyright Entries, which is the most complete record of the press of America, and which deserves the careful study of both bibliographers and students of literary history.

The Library of Congress began in 1899 to print cards for copyrighted books—you all know the result. It has become the central cataloging bureau for the United States, and now carries a stock of over forty million copies of its cards. This is another unique feature. Moreover, having the Government Printing Office at hand, through the liberality of Congress it has published a notable array of calendars, special catalogs, bibliographies and texts. These are all at the service of other libraries and of individuals for trifling sums. These various activities distinguish the Library of Congress from other libraries—but they all make it more useful to the states.

This usefulness is, however, rather indirect than direct and personal. I have thought it wise to mention some of these peculiar features of the Library of Congress to show certain channels of helpfulness which are perhaps but partially recognized, and incidentally to let you know that we have duties of our own which absorb most of our time and strength. As to more immediate and personal relations of service, we may perhaps state briefly what we already do—and then what we unfortunately cannot do.

The most direct service we render to persons who do not come to Washington is in answer to inquiries by letter. These are already very numerous, so much so as to prove an embarrassment at times. The kind of questions which the library endeavors to answer is thus set forth in the "Rules and Practice":

"A service of the library distinct from that involved in the actual loan of books is that performed by answer to inquiry through correspondence. The character of the questions which the library answers most willingly is noted below:

1. As to its possession of a particular book.
2. As to the existing bibliographies on a particular subject.
3. As to the most useful existing authorities on a particular subject and where they may be available.
5. As to the date, price and probable cost of a specific book.
6. For the source of a particular quotation, if ascertainable by ready reference.
7. (If not requiring elaborate research) for other particular facts in history or literature; in the organization or operations of the federal government.
8. (Where of moderate extent) for an extract from a book in its possession...."
We were formerly obliged to decline to make copies and excerpts because we had no force to devote to this work. The photostat now enables us to make photographic duplicates at a very reasonable rate. Thus the whole library is practically at the service of anyone who cares to pay the cost of photographic reproduction of a desired passage of a book or a manuscript. Frequently this cost is much less than would be the expense of transportation, to say nothing of the need of making the copy of the passage when the book has been received.

The inter-library loan is another direct service, perhaps the most useful and tangible of all. It proceeds, as you all know, on the basis of endeavoring to meet the unusual need with the unusual book. The resources of the Library of Congress are freely open to any other library within the limits which have been found expedient and which are set forth in detail in the "Memorandum" governing inter-library loans. We have excepted very few classes of books from inter-library loan, and these only because of definite needs of our own service in Washington. We do not refuse to lend magazines or transactions of societies. We do not refuse to lend a book because it is rare or valuable—indeed that is just the sort of book we do lend. We now send out less than two thousand volumes a year, but of the requests which are not filled over eighty per cent fail because we do not own the book or edition desired. We will lend to the small library as freely as to the large one. We depend on the professional attitude and judgment of the librarian making the request to see that the book is properly safeguarded, and lay down (as a rule) no stipulation other than the requirement that the book must be used in the building of the borrowing library. (Even this has been waived when there was an urgent reason for an exception to the rule). The Library of Congress will go to the limit of safety in lending its books to other libraries in aid of research.

But just because we stand ready to do so much, there are certain things which, even at the risk of seeming ungracious, we have to decline to do.

We cannot undertake to furnish books for everybody. The mere fact that a book is not in a local library is no warrant for suggesting that it can be secured from Washington. Due regard must be had by the librarian to the purpose for which the book is desired and the character of the request. The Library of Congress lends its aid in research with a view to enlarging the boundaries of knowledge. It cannot lend in aid of mere self-instruction or recreative reading, laudable as both purposes are. A moment's reflection will show the reasonableness of this attitude. The inter-library loan is necessarily an incidental service, not the main purpose of the Library of Congress. We will not deprive serious scholars of books needed in their work just because they are on our shelves and not on those of the library in their home town. But even our large collections would not suffice to supply material for all the essays, club papers, examinations, etc., throughout the country. There may come a time when there will be central lending libraries for all sorts of books and people. But the Library of Congress, nor any other library, for that matter, is not yet in the position to assume that duty.

Moreover the Library of Congress cannot undertake to provide (by inter-library loan or otherwise) information on any subject which curious persons may raise. As previously explained, it must limit its answers to correspondents to certain restricted fields. So far as questions are bibliographical in their nature, we are glad to try to help. But even in this direction there are necessarily physical limits to our powers, to say nothing of others. To give a concrete case: a certain man sent in not long ago a list of titles covering six legal cap pages closely (and illegibly) written, and asked us to let him know all the editions we had of each book, that he might borrow them through his home library at his conven-
ience. Obviously we could not detail a man to make a search of this nature, in justice to our current work. We offered to turn the matter over to the Card Section and let him pay for printed cards plus the cost of searching, or to refer him to persons outside the library staff who make a business of such work. This is hardly a typical case, but we are occasionally obliged to say, even in answer to librarians, that we are unable to undertake to supply certain information, because of the work involved.

This leads me to remark that we are unable to do research work for people at a distance. When an inquiry is pointed and definite, we do try to answer it. I have the greatest sympathy for persons trying to carry on studies in small towns without adequate library facilities. By bitter experience I know the checks and delays, the heart-breaking disappointments which such circumstances entail. But while recognizing to the full the difficulties which wholly insufficient library resources often produce, it does not seem reasonable that a person at the other side of the continent should expect us to resolve his knotty problems, correct his misquotations and furnish him expert bibliographic aid. Certain kinds of work, in other words, cannot be done away from a large library.

We cannot lend our reference books just because they are needed badly by another library. Generally we have but one or two copies, and they are in constant use here. I spoke on inter-library loans to the Keystone State Library Association in 1909, and explained this provision. Within a week I got a request from one of my audience for the latest edition of "Sell's World's Press," a book we naturally need to keep at hand. One librarian of an admirably managed public library was highly indignant some time since because we refused to send Chevalier's Repertoire and Jöcher's Gelehrtenlexikon on the ground that they formed part of our reference collection. Do not, however, hesitate to ask for reference books. When we have extra copies we will send them, and when we have none available we will say so by the next mail. But please understand that the refusal is merely to be taken as a matter of fact, not one of policy. If we can supply the need we will.

We cannot lend new novels or cheap books. A great many libraries ask us to send them books which they can buy for a dollar or a little more. By no stretch of the imagination can these be called "unusual" books. They are not within the scope of inter-library loan, as anyone will see on reflection. It not infrequently happens that we are asked to send books in Print, at a cost to the borrower greater than that of the book itself. We do not ordinarily send out very recent books which can be bought easily. But we do send such books in emergencies, if our copies can be spared.

Finally, to end this unpleasant list of things we cannot do, we cannot lend genealogies, local histories and newspapers. Genealogies and local histories are in such constant demand at the library that we cannot send them away, even when we have extra copies. (We sometimes do this in the case of local histories). Newspapers "form part of a continuous historical record" which the library has a duty to keep intact.

So much for the things we cannot do. I have dwelt on them at such length because in our daily work we are so constantly obliged to explain our failure to render a service asked. I trust that we have shown our willingness to lend, and I am sure that the limits imposed are for the mutual good of both borrowers and lenders.

There remains the matter of transportation costs. The Library of Congress has no appropriation from which it can prepay such charges, and it is debarred by law from using its frank in this service. The expense rests, therefore, on the borrowing library. Under the new ruling of the post-office books are admitted to the parcel post. Within certain limits the
charge is much less than that of the express companies. Librarians desiring to borrow can remit stamps in advance and can, of course, return the books by post. Beyond these limits books are still sent by express more cheaply than by mail, and probably more safely.

To sum up: the Library of Congress, which is the nation's library, stands ready to aid your constituencies through your good offices in various ways. Its publications, its bibliographies, its catalog cards are yours for the asking or for very small sums. The photostat will bring you copies of its most valuable manuscripts, maps, music, prints or books at the mere cost of paper and chemicals. Its stores of bibliographic material are yours for the writing. Its books go and come freely so far as may be without hindering the service in Washington. On you rests the responsibility for using or ignoring the opportunities it offers. The service in the way of loans which we now render could be greatly increased without serious embarrassment to us. We could lend five times as many books, I am sure, without drawing too heavily on our stores or causing hardship to investigators here. The only reason why we do not lend more is that we are not asked to.

Mr. Bishop's paper was illustrated by an exhibit of the publications of the Library of Congress, including specimens of the work of the photostat in reproducing pages of books and newspapers and illustrations, portraits, maps, etc.

Mr. CHARLES E. RUSH of St. Joseph, Mo., read a paper on

REFERENCE FUNCTION OF A SMALL LIBRARY

In a certain progressive library community a leading business man made this statement to the rather gratified city librarian: "Within a year's time my conception of your institution and its reservoir of new ideas directly applicable to my work has been absolutely revolutionized. Beginning with the day when you called my attention to that book on industrial efficiency, my delight and astonishment have increased beyond bounds. Your suggestion brought about an entire reorganization of my factory; every department has been systematized, the number of employees has been reduced by twelve men, their daily labor has been greatly reduced, the total output has been increased by nearly 30 per cent, special labor-saving devices have been constructed, safety appliances adopted; new lighting system installed and sanitary conveniences secured. We are today doing a greater volume of business at less expense in the midst of far more pleasant and healthful conditions than ever before. For all of this improvement we are forever indebted to your public library service—in fact we speak of our reorganized factory as the 'new library plant.' Look to me and my men for support whenever you need it."

Suppose for an instant that every small library of 25,000 volumes or less could cite similar service to even a majority of the factories, business houses and various establishments employing labor in its community! Would there be today any great cry for greater financial help? The small library's surest road to a proper and sufficient financial support lies in this very effort of reaching a large percentage of the business and laboring men in a direct practical way through what we call reference work. However, it seems very evident that the entrance to this much-desired road is beset with many and considerable difficulties, the majority of which are likely due to our own point of view and the limitations which we set on ourselves and our efforts. The ink spots on our walls, long since quite invisible to our accustomed eyes, are doubtless very noticeable to those from the outside. Perhaps our own methods sorely need the application of the principles of efficiency, and perhaps we need most to adopt a systematic plan of reference extension work. May it not be possible that we have been concentrating our attention on the other
fellow's mote rather than on our own beam?

I know not why it is that librarians usually lack the habit of viewing themselves as others see them, of subjecting themselves to a critical analysis of their routine ways and ideas, of surveying their efforts and results and possibilities from the viewpoint of a total stranger to library work. Perhaps we are somewhat like the usual business man who says that he is quite too busy to read when we really know that he isn't, or perhaps we may be likened to the old shoemaker who said, "Sometimes while I work I set and think, but mostly I simply set." Nevertheless, it will be a fine efficiency test to remove ourselves to an imaginary elevated point and make a black and white survey of the entire community. We take pride in the statement that our libraries reach directly more people than other public institutions. If this be true we are in duty bound and should be expected to be the best-informed institution on the community's conditions, problems and needs. If we are to fight against the ignorance and general indifference of the various classes and parts of our communities, how can we do it efficiently and effectively without a definite knowledge of the conditions and difficulties to be met?

Suppose we chart the physical characteristics of our community, indicating its topography, transportation systems and various other natural and artificial aids and barriers of easy communication. Within the segregated districts suppose we chart the community problems of population, housing, health, industries, types of inhabitants, schools, morals, social agencies, politics, etc.—all of which must first be obtained from a careful, personal survey. Would such an effort be worth the time and cost of making? Are specific facts, rather than general impressions, of value in a broad, thorough, educational program? Would it be helpful to know the exact reasons why the children of a certain district do not visit the library, what portions of the city are increasing or decreasing, what per cent of foreigners live in certain quarters, how social lines or localities are sharply defined, the number, kind and size of industries, classification of amusements, number of juvenile delinquents, locations of the centers of immorality, efforts of relief agencies, leaders and lieutenants of every good and bad movement, and scores of other items of vital importance?

If now on this same chart we can center our library and indicate our various avenues of service and their stock, we can easily connect the sources of supply and demand which we have met in lines of one color, and trace those which we have not favored or discovered heretofore in lines of another color, graphically illustrating the needs of each section of the entire community and the necessary efforts of our library to live up to its motto, "The best reading for the greatest number."

If social workers find it necessary and helpful to make surveys in their efforts to alleviate the social conditions of communities, how much MORE necessary and helpful will it be for librarians, charged with the duty of the dissemination to all classes of men of the ideas and experiences of others in all phases of everyday life, to make similar, though much broader, surveys of the conditions and problems which they must meet!

Such a study of local library work and its possibilities, and a consideration of all vital conditions in relation to the actual library work to be done, will present a host of unthought-of opportunities. A library worker can not accomplish alone this great task and will be compelled to seek the help of all agencies, forces, classes and organizations in the community. This very necessity will most assuredly bring to light many more avenues of service and contributing library cooperation. Problem after problem will be found to be interlocking with other situations, and achievement can only come
through the aid of friendly co-workers, who will naturally become library enthusiasts. A thorough knowledge of all social conditions, of community negligence, of municipal misrule, of neighborhood environment and of individual needs will widen the horizon of the reference department to the very limits of the field and enlarge the librarian's conception of his plain duty of sharing with all of his community people the ideas of the world.

In developing this survey idea it has been found to be a wise move to slowly organize a volunteer cabinet of outside library enthusiasts, composed of business men, social and educational workers, club women, professional men and laborers, to whom the librarian can go for outside friendly advice and suggestions—all of whom can come to the librarian's aid and be of telling influence in any desired or undesirable movement. Also a deliberately brought about acquaintance with the prominent men and women of the community, the leaders of politics, business, society, various organizations, elements and ideas, has been found to be of most valuable assistance. The librarian of a small library should know all about "Honest Bill" of the Fifth ward, who has a boy in Yale, all about the city clerk's famous duck hunts, all about a leading banker's pet garden plants, and all about Smith the shoemaker, in whose shop the neighborhood's improvements are negatively decided upon.

A library cannot fit efficiently and effectively into the needs of the community until it has been brought as close to the lives of the people as are the churches and the schools. Inherited faith and severe laws compel interest in these institutions, while the library must not only serve, but also arouse attention. How is it possible to fit our library into the community's needs until we have a close knowledge of them? For years and years we have been teaching ourselves what systematic aid in reference work is—it is now high time to find out how this aid can be efficiently applied.

Furthermore, we are in great need of more cooperative information within our own community, county, state and nation. Surveys and specific facts made and gathered by other organizations may well be incorporated in our general plan. For similar reasons we need state surveys of conditions, resources and needs, to be followed up by an active organization of cooperative efforts, making full use of special delivery letters, long distance telephone, night lettergrams and telegrams for calls for aid and the parcel post for relief work. Usually it is the nearest large library that helps the small library most. The small library should naturally look to the state for first aid, since public education is a burden on the state and libraries are being recognized more and more as educational institutions. A small library should expect and demand of its big brother libraries every possible assistance, varying from reference lists, abstracts, translations, photographic copies and partial or complete bibliographies to the loans of individual books, and package and traveling libraries. Suppose it does cost 30 cents for the photograph copy and 50 cents an hour for copy or research work, is it not worth that much to him?

Is it not true that we do need a considerable amount of the "get together movement," intermingling much of the big and little brother spirit while endeavoring to make our supply of ideas meet the demands in community and state? Why should any man as an individual expect less interest from his state or commission library than from his community library? Why should any public library consider itself in any other relation than that of a branch of the state government libraries? The day is coming when we shall have among all libraries a much closer system of cooperation, a greater interchange of research efforts and loans, a better understanding of the clearing-house idea in which we shall depend upon each other's
specializations, and a system of book reservoirs of material seldom used, from which all libraries may secure satisfactory aid.

In all this effort toward cooperation, and also in our daily work, the great problem confronting us is that of securing greater results at a lower cost. The test of efficiency will soon be forced upon us. All day long in the Ford automobile shops a new machine is stored away in its freight car every 30 seconds. Nearly 1,000 machines made up of 3,900 parts are assembled and rushed out under their own power in an eight-hour shift, allowing less than one-half hour for the labor on each machine. Every year the output increases, the product grows better, the price is lowered and larger wages are paid to the workers. How are these things accomplished? What are the secrets?

"(1) Find the best possible way to do a thing.
(2) Make that way standard as to both method and time.
(3) Teach employees how to reach the standard.
(4) Give them the right incentive to do it."

"A knowledge of the mechanism of a gun and the manual of arms does not make a great general, nor will a knowledge of the official red tape system make a great constructive statesman." For like reasons a knowledge of books and their use and the systems of library methods will not necessarily make a highly successful reference worker. A knowledge of better business administration and a far greater knowledge of men and their varying needs and their community needs are of very practical and vital importance.

Suppose we submit ourselves and our libraries to a survey and answer as best we can these following twelve questions, which have been adapted from those used in the University of Wisconsin survey:

1. What is the small library undertaking that the community as a whole does not wish to do?
2. What is the small library failing to undertake which the community wishes it to do?
3. Is the small library doing well enough what it does?
4. Is it doing inexpensively enough what it does?
5. What parts of its work are not satisfactorily supported?
6. What parts of its work are out of proportion—too large, too small—to its program as a whole?
7. Is the community's support of the library proportionate or disproportionate to community support of other public educational activities?
8. Is the library's business management—in policy, planning, purchasing, supervising, checking and reporting—adequate and efficient?
9. Does the library take sufficient active part in all activities tending to make the community a better place in which to live?
10. What is the library's relation with, and influence upon, the rest of the community's system of public education?
11. Does it see itself as others see it and does it actively appreciate the necessity of knowing the needs of its patrons and the desirability of both pointing out these needs and supplying them?
12. What not-yet-met needs of the community which the library might meet, and what opportunities for increased efficiency should be considered at once?

Such a personal survey should convince us that every small library must be a human interest library, with the object of "raising every man to his highest state of efficiency, prosperity and happiness"—of lifting him "above the common level to which the industrial tendency of the day assigns him." Through reference work more than any other line of service the librarian can catch the vital interest of both reader and community, and with an appreciative finger on the public pulse he can make his library more and more efficient and of greater and greater service as an "idea shop," and still maintain its old and familiar reputation as a "literary resort."

The possibilities of the small library and the traveling libraries in doing reference work for people having no access to libraries was discussed by Mr. J. I. WYER, New York state library.
STATE REFERENCE WORK THROUGH THE SMALL LIBRARY AND THE TRAVELLING LIBRARY STATION OR SMALL CLUB

We all know about traveling libraries, traveling librarians, traveling pictures, traveling picture bulletins, etc., but traveling reference work is new. A good deal of it has been done perhaps, but the term itself does not sound so familiar as the more usual terms just recited.

It has been the whole history of traveling libraries everywhere that they were either fixed groups on one subject or a collection of general literature, or, if they were made up to order, there has heretofore been little effort to supply libraries or literature on minor specific topics. The effort rather has been to provide a balanced collection—so much fiction, so many juvenile books, with some titles from every class. From this has developed naturally the type of traveling library devoted to one broad topic, such as agriculture, history, travel, etc. Following this there has come in traveling library work a moderate demand for books on trades, industry, nature study, etc. Then has followed logically the demand upon library commissions and their traveling library collections for literature on more and more specialized topics. Out of this latter has grown the special loan or the house library. Out of it also have grown the package libraries original with Wisconsin and now used in many states, where pamphlets, clippings, pictures, small books, all on one topic, have been selected from large collections of special material and loaned to students. All this work has been done to meet demands which have arisen from the outside, and such demands have kept the traveling libraries so busy that any advertising or campaign for publicity would soon have brought demands that would swamp the supply of books. Beyond all of this, and less common than any of it, now comes up the question of encouraging reference work from and by the traveling libraries headquarters. The beginnings and early development of this long-range reference work done in absentia were described by Miss Askew in her admirable articles in the Cornell Countryman for January and February last. We have all been through what she described, but cannot all tell it as she does.

This further field is as large and promising as any which has been tilled. The work in it may be of two kinds: that which is sent in by mail or telephone or telegraph to the central office, be it state library, library commission, traveling library, or any other center endeavoring to supply books and information which shall be answered not with the loan of books but with the actual information itself; the second sort of work is that which is to be done at the homes of the inquirers with books specially chosen for particular topics by expert reference librarians or bibliographers attached to the state library center. Most library commissions have done study club work for years. This involves the selection of a group of books to exactly fit and to cover the topics which make up a club program for the year. The extension of this which Miss Askew proposes or contemplates is an advertised readiness to furnish either actual material or information which shall answer any question on any subject that may be asked. To do both or either requires two things, an ample collection of books and an ample collection of competent people who know these books. Reference work cannot be successfully evolved from the inner consciousness of any one person, no matter how high his enthusiasm or how flaming his altruism. Reference work can not be conjured out of thin air. In the best reference work there are many times when one book is not as good as any other. To get these books and people takes money. I do not want to seem to discourage this plan of long-range reference work. I believe in it. It can be done, but it is worth doing or beginning only when it can be done or started right. There have been papers written about cheap materials.
for reference work, the useful books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., which can be got for nothing, and a larger number which can be got for a few cents apiece. Useful and appropriate these all are, but they will not fully do the business.

Unless a library commission or whatever enterprise it is that handles the traveling libraries in a state, has at its back a good reference library, the state library the university library, any library which is willing to make its books freely available for lending throughout the state, or unless, in default of such a collection, the library commission has money enough of its own to establish such a reference collection, it would seem foolish and useless to undertake it.

At this point Miss Wales handed the meeting over to Miss Sarah B. Askew, who conducted a round table on reference work in the small library.

Miss Anna A. MacDonald of the Pennsylvania commission, spoke on “What the small library can do.”

Mr. Carl H. Milam of Birmingham, Ala., discussed “What the state can do to help the small library.”

Mr. Bliss said that he noticed a tendency in some of the states to have a number of institutions do the work of circulating books through the state without any regard to what others were doing along the same line. In this way some confusion and duplication of effort and expense is caused. He thought it would be far wiser to have it understood that the free library commission is the proper body to which application for assistance should be made. The commission could then get the required material from any available source. In this way the work could be centralized and carried on to the best advantage.

Adjourned.

THIRD SESSION

A joint meeting of the League of Library Commissions and Agricultural Libraries Section was held Thursday morning, May 28, with Miss Wales in the chair.

Prof. W. D. WORKING, of the office of farm management, U. S. Department of Agriculture, presented a paper on “The county agent in his relation to rural library work.”

THE COUNTY AGENT IN RELATION TO RURAL LIBRARY WORK*

The county agricultural agent occupies a strategic position in American agriculture. He is a pioneer worker in a new kind of agricultural education. His particular field of work is a single county or similar area small enough for a trained man to understand as an agricultural unit. In this restricted area the county agent studies farm practices and other problems intimately connected with the business of farming. Within his county he gets acquainted with farmers in order to work with them for the purpose of increasing their profits. To do this as it should be done, he needs to be well trained in agriculture and economics and to have a broad knowledge of what we call practical farming; and he needs to be ready and resourceful of hand and mind and to have a disposition to work as well as an aptitude for getting along with people. Most of all, perhaps, he needs to have a passion for service and the saving common sense that enables a man to adapt himself to circumstances and to win the confidence and friendship of the people with whom he works.

It is proper that you as librarians should have that worthy kind of selfish interest in the county agent that has its explanation in your feeling that he is in a position to help you in your studied effort to make books of increasing usefulness to the people on the farms. Be assured that the county agent has a similar interest in every librarian who is so situated as to help to make books more useful to farmers. Be assured, also, that we who are promoting and supervising the work of a great many county agents are very glad

*Abstract.
to know of your interest in the county agent and of your disposition to use him and to be of use to him. At bottom, we are all working for the same purpose. You are working to make books more serviceable to more people. We are working for the purpose of increasing the profits of farmers. Some day you will hear a good clergymen say that our aim is sordid: you may even think the same thing yourself. Be not too hasty to judge, especially without taking into account the fact that in our good day men are trained for particular jobs—the clergymen for his, the librarian for hers, and the county agent for another. When Farmer A and Farmer Z make more money because the county agent has consulted with them about the business of farming, just be kind enough to believe that the county agent will be glad when part of the increased profits is spent to make the church and the library more useful to the children of both of these farmers. The county agent is not a rival of the clergymen, the teacher, or the librarian; it is his ambition to work in harmony with them to help the country in its effort to realize its best development. As workers with farmers and organizations of farmers to promote the financial success of the farmer himself, we are glad to promote the success of every other worthy agency established to increase the wholesomeness and the happiness of rural life; but we need to be on our guard lest the many opportunities to undertake other worthy tasks should divert us from our own particular job, which no other agency is trying to do with our particular attitude toward farmers in their effort to put the farming business on a sound economic basis.

In making a hasty and altogether inadequate preparation to speak to this great Association, I sent a list of eight questions to each of the more than two hundred county agents working in the northern and western states. The same questions were sent to the state leaders of county agents in the twenty-three northern and western states where the work was then organized on a state basis; also to a few librarians and other persons believed to be interested. Many of the answers to my letter submitting the questions were mere confessions that no thought had been given to the subject. With these discarded, there remained a total of 421 answers that seemed worth copying for classification. The questions may be given in order, with such answers and comments as may seem to be justified.

Question 1: What relation have you with rural library work?

Ten state leaders and thirty-six county agents answered this question. In New York books from the state library are distributed by some of the agents; in Kansas two agents have started small libraries; in Oregon the county agent has charge of the rural library. A New Jersey agent reports having had several conferences with the state librarian and other county agents with reference to rural library work. A New York agent reports having twenty-five books from the state library to lend to farmers. Two North Dakota agents report having collections of books from the state library. A Utah agent reports having a few books which he is distributing among his farmers’ organizations. In general, it seems that the county agents and the librarians are only beginning to be aware of the fact that they can work together to their mutual advantage.

Question 2: Are you acting as a traveling librarian? When did you begin, and what are your methods?

The twenty answers to this question brought out the fact that six or seven county agents had made good beginnings as traveling librarians, actually carrying small libraries and delivering and taking up books and other printed matter: two in New York, two in Colorado, one in Minnesota, one in Utah, and one in Oregon. A few others are almost worthy to be called traveling librarians. The most definite report came from Colorado, and seems worthy of record here for its historical significance and suggestiveness. Mr. W.
H. Lauck, El Paso county, wrote: "Yes; November 1, 1912. Card index, same as public libraries. Give out books; collect or exchange when in vicinity; sometimes six to eight weeks." It may be noted that Mr. Lauck began work as county agent October 16, 1912.

Question 3: To what extent do country people make use of their library facilities?

This question brought sixty-three answers and great diversity of opinion. A New York agent wrote: "They read much, but fiction mainly." A New Jersey agent reports that the traveling libraries are "extensively used." A Colorado agent reports that librarians say that "country people are among their best readers." An Oregon agent says: "Very little use is made unless some one urges them." A Minnesota agent writes: "Will use library if it is convenient to get books." From Indiana came this: "Very little. The young people from a few families use the libraries frequently." An Iowa agent says: "Better than people in town, on the average." A Kansas agent reports: "Books are sought eagerly, particularly by the women and children." These answers can not be accepted as typical of states, as contrary reports come from the same states, even from adjoining counties. It is probably fair to conclude from the sixty-three answers that country people are hungrier for books than town dwellers; also that they are very inadequately served by libraries.

Question 4: What percentage of rural library books pertain to agriculture?

Out of fifty-nine answers to this question forty-three were given in percentages, the average being 22 per cent. One agent wrote: "Our entire set is agricultural." Another from the same state said: "About 15 per cent." A Michigan report says: "About 1 to 2 per cent." One Iowa agent reports 50 per cent; another 25. From Minnesota it is reported that, "under the state commission rules, 50 per cent are agricultural"; and a Wyoming report says: "Possibly 10 per cent—very few of ready reference." From Massachusetts comes this: "Rural libraries in New England too often have not only a very small per cent of agricultural books, but even these so old and out of date that no one wants to consult them. The farmer does not want to read such material as has been everyday knowledge for a generation, or else has been replaced by more practical and recent knowledge. He wants the up-to-date but plain and practical reading."

Question 5: What percentage of fiction should a rural library contain?

Fifty-seven different persons ventured to answer this question, twenty-seven of them expressing the opinion that half of the rural library should consist of fiction. Eight voted for 10 per cent fiction; five for 20 per cent; five for 25 per cent; five for one-third fiction; four for 75 per cent; the rest "scattering" except one, who would have no fiction at all. One quoted a librarian who had recommended "one-third fiction, one-third non-fiction and one-third for young people." An Indiana agent thinks the amount of fiction "depends on the natural-born instinct in the different nationalities."

Question 6: What is the most effective method of making library books accessible to rural people?

There were fifty-nine suggestive answers to this question. Only a few of the most direct can be quoted. First: "Let them know where they are and how to get them." Others: "Traveling libraries of selected books suitable to the section"; "A wagon load of helpful and readable books traveling from house to house, picking up, handing out and exchanging books is unquestionably the best rural library service yet devised and rendered, and now operates in a western Maryland county"; "Traveling librarian, such as the county agent"; "Have a traveling library to go over a route once every two or three weeks"; "Organize reading circles and publish briefs of books, calling attention to interesting matter"; "The county library with its many branches to serve the centers." A western state leader makes this
suggestion: "The county agriculturist seems to me to be the best possible agent through whom this library work can be made most effective at the present time. His work is very much educational, and if he can foster the habit of study among the people with whom he works, he will be promoting something which will aid him very materially in his own special work."

Question 7: How can rural libraries be made more serviceable?

This question brought forty-one answers—one of the best of them from Wyoming, as follows: "Have references which deal in a simple manner with local problems. One of the essentials for a rural library for our county, and I suppose all counties, is that the literature be in simple language, easily readable and the points made concisely. This is because the education of the average farmer is decidedly limited. It is well-nigh impossible to get the farmer to read technical literature, at least at the first attempt. His first library reading must of necessity be very simple and interesting, and must deal with something in which he has already had some experience. If this were continued in a way to lead his thought, he might after a few years read such books as the agricultural college graduate finds interesting and instructive." A Vermont agent says: "By getting new books which give practical information on the everyday work of the rural people." A New York agent is very practical with this suggestion: "More books in popular language, stating facts, without a chapter to give what could be had in a paragraph. A list of books should be furnished, with the latest and best so marked that the librarian will be informed of their value before ordering." Other suggestions are: "By putting a wagon on the road"; "More publicity"; "By the employment of a local person to see that the books are systematically loaned and returned"; "By advertising the library and having library meetings."

Question 8: What can the county agent do to promote interest in the rural library and increase its usefulness?

This question appealed more strongly to the county agent than any of the others and brought a larger number of answers—a total of seventy-six, and every one fit to read to you if there were time. A few typical answers will have to suffice:

N. P. Searls, California: "Refer puzzled farmers to the book covering their difficulty, and make sure the book is within their reach."

W. H. Lauck, Colorado: "By announcing that he has a traveling library and that new books are being added to each school library. The county agent can run a notice in a local newspaper asking for contributions of books. I have secured some very valuable sets in this way for rural school libraries and for my traveling library."

H. A. Pfugheoef, Minnesota: "The county agent can help to select agricultural books especially adapted to the community. He can inform where and how these libraries may be secured, make favorable comment on some of the books, suggest references for programs and can suggest books and bulletins to be studied and reviewed at club meetings."

C. B. Tillson, New York: "I usually have from fifteen to twenty agricultural books with me, and when I call at a place I let the farmer select one along the line of his interest. He keeps this book until he is through with it or until I call again, when I take that one back and leave another."

R. L. Nye, Indiana: "He must be familiar with the best books, and should assist librarians in their selection."

Earl P. Johnson, Michigan: "The county agent can assist in choosing books and in keeping librarians posted as to what is available."

J. L. Smith, Oregon: "In this county a great deal of the freight and passenger traffic from farm to market is on the various rivers, inlets, lakes and bays, which is performed mostly by public steamboats, gasoline launches, etc. I am arranging to
install on these boats book shelves, racks or other convenient devices to contain some of the best agricultural books, and especially a complete list of bulletins and circulars pertaining to the most important subjects of agriculture as practiced in this particular section of the country."

Always and everywhere the county agent is bound to be interested in promoting the use of books and libraries. Usually it will be convenient for him to do a limited amount of the actual work of distributing books; but his work in relation to books and libraries is likely to be most effective as he confines his efforts to choosing books that are especially adapted to the needs and interests of his county and his people. He will be consulted by farmers concerning books to read and by librarians concerning books to be put into their collections. The day is not far distant when the county agent and the county librarian will be working in a very useful partnership which will result in helping farmers to appreciate the usefulness of books in their business, as well as the many other ways in which books promote happiness, good citizenship and mental and spiritual growth.

It may be added that we who represent the United States Department of Agriculture in its relations with the county agent are ready to work with your Association to make the rural library more interesting and more serviceable to the people on the farms. We believe that there is likely to be a prompt response to your efforts to widen your usefulness to the country. But we shall find that it is necessary to put into country libraries books that country people like rather than the kind that we may think they ought to like. Living as he does in constant association with farmers, the county agent will be found to be the best man to select books for country libraries, especially agricultural books. Possibly we may be able to help your Association.

"Publicity work for the county agent" was discussed by Mr. CHARLES H. WIL-

LIAMS, secretary of university extension, Columbia, Mo.

PUBLICITY WORK FOR THE COUNTY AGENT

During the last fifteen years a great change has been taking place in the rural communities of the Middle West. The price of land is increasing, renters are taking the place of land owners in many sections of the states, and small villages have stopped growing, or in some cases are disappearing, owing to the absorption of retail trade by the larger cities. This absorption of trade by the centers of population is due to many causes, among them, the use made of the parcel post and the accessibility of these larger towns to ever-increasing areas of country on account of improved roads and better transportation. The country church has been declining in efficiency and influence; the country school has been at a standstill, and antiquated farming methods have continued to be employed over large areas of country. The result has been that until quite recently there has been a steady decline in both village and rural communities as centers of activity and interest. I say "quite recently" because these communities are now rapidly awakening to the problem that confronts them.

Partly as a result of these conditions and partly as a contributing cause, a widespread movement has been going on the last few years, involving the transference of considerable masses of population from rural to urban communities. Indeed, in the Middle West, during the last ten years, there has, in a number of cases, been an actual decrease in the number of people residing in those states, outside of the great cities. In the state of Missouri, between 1900 and 1910 there was a decrease in population in about 70 of the 115 counties of that state, and had it not been for the increase in population in Kansas City and St. Louis, there would have been a loss, instead of a gain, in the total population of the state. Of course, this phenomenon was due, in part, to emi-
migration to western states, but this again was due, in considerable part, to dissatisfaction with home conditions.

I shall not attempt, in this paper, to give a thoroughgoing analysis of the various causes that are leading up to this state of affairs. It will be sufficient for me to mention one or two, and then state the services which, in view of these peculiar conditions, I think the state universities and the state library commissions ought to be able to render through the medium of county organizations, and particularly through the officer usually known as the county farm adviser.

Very important, if not absolutely fundamental, among the causes now operating in the direction of the decline of the village communities, are factors of better transportation and better postal service. The coming of the automobile, for example, made it possible for the farmer, who once bought his goods at the nearby village of 300 or 400 population, now to make frequent trips to the city of 3,000 or 4,000 fifteen or twenty miles away. As a result, in part, of this condition, the local retail merchants in the small villages are hard pressed and are barely holding their present position, without any thought of future expansion. All this is true, even if we do not consider the additional fact that, in many cases, the purchaser of the automobile is compelled to retrench in expenditures along other lines. In many cases the money which now goes for automobiles formerly went to the local retail merchant. Moreover, the increased facilities for transportation due to the automobile are making changes in other directions. For example, instead of attending the village church, as was the case a few years ago, the owner of the automobile and his family now either go to the church in a city several miles away, or even more frequently, spend the day in taking a ride elsewhere for the sake of recreation. This is helping along the movement in the decline of the country churches.

The same thing is true of the parcel post. I have heard it stated upon good authority that during the first three months after the passage of the bill providing for parcel post, the profit of the United States express stations in Kansas City decreased from several thousand dollars the previous year to less than one thousand. This shows that the people are availing themselves of the use of the new privilege. However, it is not alone for the express company that business decreased. The same thing has been true with the local merchants. More and more goods are being furnished by mail-order houses, and as the size of the packages which are allowed to go through the mail increases, this mail-order business will increase proportionately.

This paper is not intended to be a tale of woe. Quite on the contrary, I am fully convinced that these changes, which are taking place so rapidly around us, mean greater efficiency and, in the end, a far more cosmopolitan civilization and a higher standard of culture than we have possessed in the past. In the first place, the change means economy and efficiency. In the past there have been too many small retail businesses. In the second place, it means greater knowledge and culture. By means of the better facilities here mentioned, it will be possible for local communities to come into closer touch with the good things that the cities have to offer. However, it is equally important that community life should not be wholly obliterated; nor need it be. Owing to these very changes, communities can now be made centers of activity and interest in a way that never was possible before. In the first place, they are awakening to the part which they ought to bear in the advance of civilization; and in the second place, it is becoming constantly more and more possible to reach these communities from the outside. If the country church passes away, it will be because the people have the privilege of attending and hearing better things in the towns. If the district school ceases to exist, it will be
because the people have the advantage of better schools in consolidated districts.

It is because of these two things—first, that in order to preserve the community life, we need to make it more attractive than in the past; and second, because the new changes have made these very advances possible—that now-a-days we hear so much about improvement in rural communities.

In view of the recent movements for improvement of community life, it is perhaps worth while for us to consider the position of the county agricultural agent, or farm adviser, or farm demonstrator, as he is variously called. By virtue of his position as the official agent of the farmers, and as a member of the community, he is in a better position than anyone else to touch all phases of community life, to arouse interest in community movements and to bring in from the outside all influences which may be of assistance in developing progressive sentiment. The agricultural agent, because of his position and relation to the agricultural college and the university, should be in a position to get expert advice along practically any line whatever, whenever it is needed. The need for better organization and cooperation has recently come to be generally admitted by farmers; what is now needed is some one to take the lead in the work. Here lies one of the greatest fields of profitable activity for the farm adviser.

In the state of Missouri, the university extension division, the Missouri library commission and the farm adviser have a system of cooperation such that they are working together and each is assisting the other in reaching the people. In Missouri, the farm adviser, as we call him, is appointed by the county court of each county upon the recommendation of the college of agriculture. Up to the present time, thirteen counties have appointed advisers. In this way, the adviser can be kept in very close touch with the university, since the agricultural college, one of the component schools of the university, is responsible for his appointment, in each and every case. During "Farmers' week" this past year, all of the county advisers were in attendance at the university and at a special meeting held for that purpose, they discussed at some length the possibility of cooperation between the extension division of the university, the Missouri library commission, and their own local organizations. The plan which was formulated at that time, and which we are at present slowly developing, is as follows: The farm adviser in each of the counties has organized a large number of local clubs. These are generally of two kinds; either men's clubs for the study of farm problems, or women's clubs for the discussion and study of various problems of home economics. In some cases, these two clubs in a community are combined in one, the men and women both interesting themselves in many of the same problems. Moreover, the range of subjects in which these clubs interest themselves is much wider than mere questions of better methods of testing corn, or better methods of cooking, valuable as these certainly are. They include any question whatsoever of interest to community life. It is very difficult, however, for these clubs to secure, without aid, the material which they would like to use for purposes of information and discussion. The university and the state library commission can do a great service by furnishing this material. At present we are working along several lines.

In the first place, the university extension division is offering, by correspondence, a large number of courses, both in agriculture and in home economics. In agriculture, these courses include the following: Soil fertility, Soil tillage, Cereal crops and Grain judging, Forage crops, Breeds of live stock, Feeds and feeding, Live stock production, Farm dairying, Milk production, Farm accounts, Propagation and cultivation of plants, Orcharding and small fruits, Poultry husbandry, and Farm poultry practice. In home eco-
nomics also a number of courses are offered: For example, Care and feeding of infants, Feeding of children, Training of children, Home occupations for children, Modern home problems, Laundry and Cleaning, Canning and preserving, House sanitation, House decoration, General course in home economics, Sanitation, Course in house decoration and Course in dietetics. The tuition fee charged is so low that even farmers and farmers' wives will be able to take the work. It varies from $1.50 to $10.00 per course. Still, as many of these farmers are not blessed in this world's goods, we have formulated, in conference with the farm advisers, a second plan by which all of the members of a single club will be able to secure the benefits of such a course practically without charge. The plan is as follows: One member of the club signs up for a course with the university, all members combining to pay this fee. This member is furnished with questions and suggestions from the university, as is the case with other correspondence students, and after these questions have been discussed in the meeting of the club, he prepares answers which are sent to the correspondence division, at the same time bringing up any additional question which may have arisen during the discussion. His papers are corrected and his inquiries are answered by the instructor in charge of the course, and at the next meeting of the community club he presents this corrected paper to the whole club. In order that all the members may have an opportunity of studying the assignments, the extension division has arranged to furnish, free, to all members of the club who are pursuing this plan of study, the regular outlines identical with the one sent to the person paying the fee. In case no member of a club has the time to do this written work, the extension division will still furnish to the secretary of the club a sufficient number of copies of the outlines of a particular course to supply each member, so that study and discussion may go on as in the plan just mentioned, the only difference being that no papers are corrected at the university. However, questions will be answered upon application. It is necessary, in working out the plan, for the members of the club each to possess a copy of some good elementary textbook in agriculture. It is absolutely necessary, moreover, to have a considerable amount of supplementary reading. Just here is where our Missouri State Library Commission has come to our aid. The university is not able to supply, from its library, very much material in the way of supplementary reading. The library commission has, accordingly, purchased a considerable number of books, is continuing to purchase others as they are needed, and will furnish them free of charge, except for cost of transportation, to the clubs in various counties. In this way, practically no expense whatsoever is necessary for a club to take up and pursue systematically a course in agriculture, or in home economics. The plan of the library commission and the university is to cooperate in furnishing either single copies of books or packages composed of books, clippings from periodicals and agricultural papers, and bulletins of various sorts that may happen to be available. In most cases, a list of all the best bulletins bearing upon the particular subjects being studied, together with the addresses from which they may be obtained, is sent from the university to the clubs. Of course, the experts in the college of agriculture are consulted in preparing all this material. The service which the farm adviser is able to render in this case is that of making clear to the clubs the scope and character of this work. He, more than any other person, has the confidence of the farmers. A word of suggestion from him is worth all the advertising that the extension division and library commission could possibly do on their own account.

In addition to organizing these regular clubs, the farm adviser can be of considerable aid in calling the attention of individual persons, or of clubs, which have
not time to take a regular course, to the various bulletins and other material affording information of interest to farmers and farmers' wives. Upon his suggestion, large numbers of persons have written to the extension division asking for books, or for information upon particular subjects. Of course, a large majority of these inquiries go directly to the college of agriculture. In case they come to the extension division, they are referred to the proper departments for reply. If material for reading is desired, the extension division sees that it is furnished wherever possible, either from the university library or the state library commission. For example, the extension division has recently issued a bulletin for women upon the subject of canning and preserving. This bulletin is very practical in character and covers the entire field of such work. It gives detailed information as to the best methods of canning fruits and vegetables, of making jellies, jams, preserves, marmalade, pickles, etc. It would be impossible for the extension division to make known the availability of this bulletin to many of the people in the country who would be benefited by its possession. Accordingly, our plan is to send all new bulletins directly to the farm advisers and request that they call the attention of the various clubs, or of individuals wanting information of this sort, to this source of supply.

Another activity in which the farm adviser can assist is that of the lecture bureau. During the past year, the university has furnished large numbers of lecturers to the local communities over the state. These lecturers are available for county teachers' meetings, for addresses to home economics clubs and to farmers' clubs, for high school commencements and other special occasions. It is expected that the local community availing itself of these lectures should pay the traveling expenses and hotel bill of the speaker. Other than this, no charge is made by the university. Here again, the farm adviser is the man who gives information to the community organizations. During the last year, scores of lectures, particularly on the subject of home economics, have been given under the direction of the farm adviser. The usual plan is for him to make arrangements for six, eight, or ten addresses in neighboring communities. In this way, the cost of a speaker to each community is very slight. Within the last three months, eight or ten counties in the state of Missouri have been covered by this method. It would be impossible to make the arrangements for such a related series of lectures without the aid of the farm adviser.

The university also maintains information bureaus of various kinds. These are ready, at a moment's notice, to answer questions concerning farming, or civic improvements, or consolidated schools, or school improvement agencies, or a variety of other subjects. Here again, the farm adviser is the man who calls the attention of the people in the country to the possibility of securing this information simply by writing a letter of inquiry to the extension division of the university.

Finally, one of the most important activities of the extension division and the state library commission is that of furnishing material upon current topics of interest. It is not possible for most of the people in rural communities to keep up with the progress of the great questions of the day without suggestions and assistance from the outside. Many of these sources of information are not available to the ordinary person without involving an expense which he cannot afford. Accordingly, in our state, we have planned to furnish packages of material upon current topics of interest to local communities. One form which this work has taken is that of supplying material upon debates to high schools. In this work, the library commission has been particularly active. By making collections of books and clippings from periodicals, and furnishing these in packages to the people of a community, it is possible for immense numbers, who never would be otherwise
able to secure material, to inform themselves upon questions of current interest. Here, once again, we are just beginning to make use of the farm adviser. During the past year, the state library commission and the university library prepared, at the suggestion of the extension division of the university, some forty or fifty packages of material, each costing $15 or $20. These packages were upon such questions as the Panama Canal tolls, the independence of the Philippines, and the recall of judges. These particular packages were intended, primarily, for high-school debating purposes, and during the past year they were sent to about fifty high schools of the state. In many cases, single books were furnished when all the packages happened to be in use. However, these packages, or similar packages, are also available for communities which do not possess a high school. It is here again that the local farm adviser can be of service. Our great difficulty in the past had been that the farmers would not use the material provided for them. The farm adviser interests the rural communities in this material, just as does the city superintendent or high school principal, in the case of the high school. Our plan in the case of the high school (and a similar one should be used in the case of the farm adviser) is to send a letter to each superintendent or principal in the state, calling attention to the material available. When this has been done, we find that whereas in the past it had been very difficult to induce the people to make use of the material provided, immediately, we have hard work to make the supply equal the demand.

In conclusion, I wish to emphasize that while our beginnings are small, many good results may come from a plan of cooperation such as the one I have outlined—a plan of cooperation embracing the state university, the agricultural college, the state library commission, and the farm adviser. Working together, these various agencies of improvement are able to reach and render assistance to a vast number of people in backward communities which would never be reached by any other plan. By this means, the movement of decline in community life mentioned at the opening of this paper may be checked, so far as its objectionable features are concerned, and the boys and girls may be brought to realize that on the farm, as well as in the great cities, life is worth the living.

Present state systems of library work for rural communities in the eastern states were discussed by Miss Frances Hobart, Vergennes, Vt.

PRESENT STATE. SYSTEMS OF LIBRARY WORK FOR RURAL COMMUNITIES

The Eastern States

In New England, the word Town, which corresponds to the word Township as used in the central and western states, means a rural and not an urban community. The average population of these New England towns comes under 3,000 and the size varies from 20 to 40 square miles. Many years ago these town areas were often still farther divided into districts for school and highway purposes, but I believe most, if not all, of these have been abolished.

Most of the towns have at least two village communities, or hamlets, between which there is always more or less rivalry. For this reason one large library in the center of the town equally accessible to all is an impossibility. Therefore, the books must be temporarily or permanently divided, and the funds also, to serve the different groups of people, however small they may be. The Vermont Free Public Library Commission has tried to bridge this difficulty by requiring all towns that receive annual aid from the state for library purposes to make the public library books accessible to all parts of the town, either by establishing branches or by making the rural schoolhouses temporary branches during the school sessions. These
collections sent to the schoolhouses or to private houses are often supplemented by traveling libraries which the commission sends out. The only trouble experienced with this plan is that it is impossible to supply the demand. The children in the rural districts and many adults are greedy for books, read a goodly proportion of non-fiction and take, on the whole, good care of the books.

As fast as its small appropriation will allow, new school and general traveling libraries are being added by the commission with inexpensive, educational picture collections; and the appropriation for annual aid to towns is stretched to its uttermost to give the little libraries a few new books. In some cases but $15 worth can be given. The law limits the amount to $100 worth, for any one library and to towns that have grand lists below $10,000. In common with the other New England states Vermont gives first aid for the establishment of public libraries to the extent of $100 worth of books with some aid from the secretary in classifying and cataloging them.

One of the best ways of advertising that the Vermont commission has found is the exhibit of traveling library books and pictures at the state and county fairs, and at the state and county teachers' meetings and the state grange meeting. Individual libraries also have been encouraged to hold such exhibits with excellent results. A quarterly bulletin is published and given wide distribution through the state.

In its library activities Connecticut is much like Vermont, except that it has a larger appropriation to spend and does more work. It gives $200 for the establishment of a library, provided the town raises an equal amount, and pays all transportation charges on its traveling libraries. It circulates a book wagon with traveling library books from Hartford. Its last report gave 1,640 calls which this wagon had made on 235 families. In addition to the regulation traveling libraries which were mentioned in the Vermont collection, it lends collections of books in foreign languages, stereopticon lectures and pictures and many libraries and pictures owned by the Colonial Dames and Audubon Societies.

The Connecticut library affairs are administered by the public library committee under the State Board of Education. Much valuable printed matter is issued at intervals in the way of lists of books and library helps.

Perhaps Massachusetts should have been mentioned first of all the states. As we have all heard many times, this state established the pioneer library commission in 1890 and is now the only state that can boast that "every town in the commonwealth enjoys the privileges of a free public library." It is plain then that nothing more needs to be done in that state toward the establishment of libraries.

The establishment of the commission and the traveling library system was largely due to ladies of leisure, philanthropically inclined, many of whom still take an active part in the work. The report of 1914 gives a list of 28 ladies and 5 men who serve as advisory visitors, go to the smaller libraries and, without compensation, inspect the libraries, make recommendations, and report to the commission. The members of the commission also serve without pay and do much volunteer work. The Women's Education Association supplies traveling libraries to the small towns, including some excellent picture collections, and publishes annotated reading lists for distribution. The visitors are the means of securing many gifts for the small libraries and sometimes succeed in getting the trustees to issue two books where but one had gone before. At least two books are now allowed at one time on one card by all public libraries in the commonwealth except four.

To complete the chain of this volunteer service the libraries of the state have been divided into small groups consisting of from three to 11 libraries in a group, with a local secretary at the head of each, with
a view to improving conditions and answering questions by "informal methods," thus making each local secretary a connecting link between the commission and the libraries in that group.

In one respect Massachusetts has taken a decided step forward and that is in the appointment of a "secretary to direct educational work for the benefit of the alien population of the commonwealth." An expert was engaged who is laboring to get the libraries in the state in intelligent communication with the foreigner. The work has been greatly appreciated and very successful and the commission calls for a larger appropriation from the legislature in furthering this work.

New Hampshire also reports that "practically every community in the state has a free public library" (7 in 1913 were without). State aid to the extent of $100 was given for establishment of libraries, and in 1903 the library commission was practically abolished, the board of trustees of the state library and the board of library commissioners having become identical in personnel by virtue of an act of 1901. Since that time all state activities have been under the direction of the state library and have consisted mostly in the intermittent publication of a good library bulletin, and in the loans from the state library for reference.

The Maine commission has been established 15 years. "The state itself gives yearly 10 per cent of the amount raised by the town for the support of its library for maintenance and purchase of books. Last year (1913) this called for about $7,000 which was paid to the libraries in the state. When a public library is founded the state also gives 50 per cent of the amount raised by the town for founding up to $100." A quarterly bulletin is published and for the past four years a summer school for librarians at the University of Maine has been held by the commission. No field agent is employed, but the members of the commission give their personal service. There are still many communities in the state without libraries.

Rhode Island libraries like those of Connecticut, are under the education department with the schools. "The state through generous appropriations has had a large share in promoting the development of public libraries, for which state aid has been relatively greater than for public schools. Perhaps no other state contributes through state appropriations as much for free public libraries relatively to population as Rhode Island." Every year a half million dollars is expended by the educational department of this state on its schools, libraries and other educational agencies. During the past 36 years the state has expended $138,222.40 for the purchase of books approved by the state committee on libraries. The year ending April 1912, $8,600 was spent for public libraries and $2,000 for traveling libraries. State aid for many small libraries has been the chief revenue for the purchase of new books. Through state aid and initiative many of the libraries have been established and many have been maintained largely by state support and cooperation. Fifty-six free public libraries were reported in 1912.

In 1908 a traveling library system was started. The number of collections in four years increased to 214, 149 of which were lent by the Federation of Woman's Clubs. The Audubon Society and some public libraries circulate other traveling libraries. A special loan library for teachers and school officers is also maintained by the state. In 1911 a law was enacted authorizing the appointment of a library visitor and director of traveling libraries, with an extra appropriation therefor. This visitor besides caring for the traveling libraries, visited the public libraries receiving state support as the representative of the board of education, to learn existing conditions, confer with librarians on needs and ways of improvement and to cooperate with them for greater efficiency. It is probable that before long more will be done toward instruction of the librarians in technical library work.
In summing up library conditions in New England, it seems fair to conclude that the chief thought of New England library movement has been to gather collections of books, for every small community if possible, however small the community might be. Large emphasis has been placed on the preservation of these collections even to the restriction of their circulation for fear they might be worn out or lost. It is probable that on the whole the books put into these foundations were of a more strictly literary character than those now being added, and than the ones selected for foundations in some other sections of the country. Another noticeable thing is the large share which trustees, women’s clubs, and the so-called bookish people of the towns have taken in the selection, care and distribution of these little book collections.

The states that lie between New England and the western states, or New York and the central states, have a mixture of the town and county systems of government or a combination of the two, aiming at a partition of powers of the town and county. Some of these states have the towns still farther divided into school districts. In common with New England, many of the towns or townships contain certain villages which may or may not be incorporated.

New York state deserves especial mention. Twenty-one years ago it wrote into its laws the most liberal provisions for state aid for free libraries found in the laws of any state or country. To one of its librarians, Melvil Dewey, we owe the first traveling library system, beside the many other improvements in library service.

Since the present state supervision began in 1893 there has been a fivefold growth in the number of volumes in free libraries and a ninefold growth in public use of the libraries. The total number of incorporated villages in the state is 456, 24 of which have a population of over 5,000. Two hundred twenty-four of these villages contain regularly chartered free libraries and in about one-half of the remainder the school libraries provide some free library privileges. In addition to the incorporated cities and villages there are 134 communities or districts which have regularly incorporated free libraries supported in part by district or town taxes.

Following this paper, Miss M. E. Ahern, editor of Public Libraries, Chicago, told of what is being done in the Middle West.

Mr. CLARENCE S. HEAN, librarian of the College of Agriculture, University of Wisconsin, presented a paper on POSSIBILITIES OF LIBRARY COOPERATION WITH THE FARMERS’ INSTITUTE AND SHORT COURSE

The farmers’ institutes and short courses are designed to take business information to the farmer. It seems fitting then that a paper on this subject should confine itself to the problem of using the institute to acquaint the farmer with the strictly agricultural literature. Poetry, fiction, history, biography, sociology and other fields of literature will of course interest the farmer. Indeed, he will not be the well-rounded, contented, useful citizen that he should be until these things enter into his life. As with the rest of us, however, his first consideration is bread and butter. Let us then turn to that class of material that will help him to be a better producer.

Several questions present themselves. How much do our farmers know about this literature already? Do they have copies of these books in their own homes? What agricultural literature is available to them through their local libraries?

To get answers to these questions I consulted with extension men who get into the farmers’ homes. There proved to be some difference of opinion among them. The superintendent of farmers’ institutes reported that in his experience farmers generally have few books. Particularly is a book on an agricultural subject a rare thing in the average farm home. Breeders of pure bred live stock, in his opinion, are likely to have a number of
books on live-stock subjects, and when such are at hand they are usually the new and up-to-date books. Practically all farmers, he thinks, are faithful readers of some farm paper, and often the more successful farmer has several of these on his reading table.

The professor of animal husbandry was extremely optimistic about the amount and kind of reading that the farmers do. He named offhand a half dozen of them in whose homes he had found libraries quite equal or even superior to his own, and apparently they were well used. They covered a broad range of literature and included many good books on agriculture. He could not recall getting into any farm home in which there was not a fair collection of books, farm papers, bulletins and magazines.

Further conversation soon developed the fact that this professor was not coming in contact with average conditions. His extension work was largely in the nature of organizing and developing community breeders and cow testing associations and the like. Naturally this work brought him into the more progressive neighborhoods. Besides that, the leader in the local work is the man most likely to entertain the professor when he arrives, so it was the very top of the list that this condition represented rather than the average. Two of the six men he had mentioned so readily had been preachers, and one a lawyer, before starting their farming operations. Such men naturally would have good libraries and of course would have agricultural books. Doubtless they were somewhat disdainfully called "book farmers" when they moved into their respective neighborhoods. The professor gives his word, however, that they are all making good as farmers.

The professor of farm management had a very different story to tell. He occasionally takes a jaunt into the country visiting every home he comes to without knowing in advance what conditions exist there or who the owner is. He gets into these homes as best he can, asking questions and making observations. Though he has not taken definite data on books he estimates that probably 75 to 80 per cent of the homes he gets into on these occasions contain no books on agricultural subjects. Even his cooperating farms have never reported an investment of more than $25 in books. The average for these special farms is lower than $10, and so high a figure as that is accounted for largely by the textbooks that the owners were required to buy when members of the 14-week course at the university.

As to how much agricultural material may be available to the farmer through the smaller local libraries with which he may come in contact, I have no definite knowledge. I know from inquiries received from time to time that some of these libraries are interested in agriculture and collecting along that line to some extent. It is my impression that little is available even where the libraries are organized. When we consider that 2,200 counties in the country at large have no library of more than 5,000 volumes, it would seem that there is small chance for the farmer who does not own agricultural books to get them.

However, there are hopeful signs of improvement in this respect. In our section of the country at least, it is becoming the fad for the business men in the smaller towns to consciously endeavor to develop the good will of the surrounding farming population. It is recognized as good business to draw these people. If the towns-men see any evidence that agricultural books in their library will help accomplish this, I believe they will quickly respond to the need.

The one other source from which the farmer could get this material is the traveling library. In our state no great results have been obtained through this channel. Experience has shown that when agricultural books were included in the libraries they failed to circulate to any considerable extent. Perhaps this may be partially accounted for by the fact that
the particular books selected did not prove adapted to the situation. It seems more reasonable to suppose, however, that it is lack of interest in the subject or lack of experience in using books as sources of information.

I believe that the matter of education is one of the vital determining elements. The Cornell Experiment Station, in the course of some farm management investigations conducted about two or three years ago, has collected the only statistics that I have hit upon that include the element of education. In a district covering seven townships a total of 1,303 farmers were studied. The statistics showed that of this number 1,007 or 77 per cent had attended only the district school; 280 or 22 per cent attended a high school or its equivalent and 16 or a fraction over 1 per cent attended a college or university.

If these figures are representative, and there seems no reason to believe otherwise, just think what they mean to our problem. How much did you who are now librarians know about using books as sources of information when you finished the eighth grade in your school careers? Then remember that the statistics indicate not that these 77 per cent of the farmers finished the eighth grade but merely that none of them ever went higher. Add to that situation the fact that books have not been readily accessible to them, and there is little to wonder at that they have not learned to use and want them.

It is the reaching of this 77 per cent of our farmers that constitutes our problem. It behooves us to be extremely careful in making our selection of books for their use, to choose some, at least, in language so clear and simple as to seem to us even almost childish.

A word or two on the effect of education on earning power in farm work will be in order, for certainly if we can show that it pays in dollars and cents to read and study that is the most powerful argument we can present for using books. The Cornell study that I have referred to discovered further that the average labor income of 398 farm owners who had attended the district school only was $318 for a year's work. One hundred sixty-five farm owners who had attended a high school or its equivalent earned an average of $622 as a result of their efforts, while 10 college men averaged $847 to their credit.

Another striking illustration of the value of study has come to my attention in the results of an investigation conducted by one of our county agricultural school superintendents then working in Minnesota. He organized a cow testing association in his neighborhood, consisting of 28 farmers. He learned through his questionnaire that 14 of them subscribed to some farm paper carrying dairy farming information, while the other 14 read no dairy literature. At the end of the year's test he found that the reading farmers had obtained an average profit per cow per year $11.68 greater than that secured by the non-reading ones. For a herd of 20 cows, by no means an unusual number for one farmer to keep, this would mean an increased profit of $233.60 per year.

I have taken a long time to establish a premise with which you doubtless would have agreed on its bare statement, namely, that the great majority of our farmers are not studying agricultural books and that it would be greatly to their financial profit to do so. The libraries have the books or at least can readily get them. The farmers' institute and short course workers have the ears of the farmer. Cooperation of the two institutions to create an interest in and demand for these books is surely a field of great opportunity. How best to proceed to accomplish the end desired is the problem before us.

One method that would seem to promise results would be to have an exhibit of suitable books at the farmers' meetings. In towns where there is a local library the librarian could arrange for such an exhibit. It should be at the place of meeting where the farmer could not possibly avoid seeing it. It will then
perforce attract attention and such must be the first point of contact. Where there is no local library the books must of course come from some outside source. Either the Institute or the library commission could own and forward the books to the institute towns. If possible this exhibit should be conducted through some local agency thus necessitating local people handling the books and tending to create more interest in them. If interest could be developed to the extent of providing funds to purchase a few selected volumes for the community, it would be well worth while.

Having books at hand in the session the institute worker should be urged to talk about and recommend books. I am told by those who should know that this would be treading on dangerous ground. They say that many farmers at once lose confidence in a man who talks about books. What they want to hear is a plain story of what the man has himself practised and the results he has obtained. In other words they are more interested in practice than in theory and they have an idea that books deal in theory rather than practice. To overcome this situation instances such as given above could be told to show that there is an undeniable relation between the study of books and financial returns. It should also be impressed upon the audience that the lecturer can only give oral instruction, the details of which are frequently either forgotten or not clearly enough understood to be useful when the time comes to put the information into practice. A book would remain at hand and the information could be studied out anew in the light of the problem as it presented itself.

A collection suitable for such extension work should be large enough to fairly represent the whole field of agricultural interest. On the other hand it should not be so large as to be cumbersome to handle or as to scare the farmer away by the bigness of the task of looking it over. Perhaps twenty to twenty-five volumes would be about the right number. They should be, as I have intimated above, not too technical. Well-illustrated books would of course be a great advantage. Since the farmer notoriously loves his live stock, that field should have the largest representation. I would suggest for such a collection: Vivian, First principles of soil fertility; Hopkins, Story of the soil; Thorne, Farm manures; Gurler, Farm dairy; Peck, Profitable farming; Dawson, The hog book; Plumb, Beginnings in animal husbandry; Roberts, The horse; Johnstone, The horse book; Henry, Feeds and feeding; Burkett, First principles of feeding farm animals; Putnam, The gasoline engine on the farm; Warren, Farm management; Roberts, Business farmers' handbook; Carney, Country life and the country school; Wing, Alfalfa farming in America; Frazer, The potato; Green, Popular fruit growing; Kains, Making horticulture pay; and Watts, Vegetable gardening. This list of course is for my own section of the country. It would have to be modified to suit conditions, and very largely so for a dry farming region or fruit growing region.

Another consideration needs to be mentioned. The farmer for nine months of the year leads a very active outdoor life with long hours of service. At the end of such a day's work it is not physically possible for him to give any considerable length of time to study; yet it is just at this season when readily available information on subjects that interest him would be most appreciated and useful. To meet this need a collection of multigraph references to specific information on single topics, such for instance as the building of silos, the management of the swine herd, the crops and soil treatment to precede alfalfa, might be compiled and distributed at the institute. These perhaps would appeal more strongly if put in the form of pertinent questions. Question 1 on the silo sheet would then be followed by a statement that the answer could be found on page 67 of a definitely named book. A list of fifteen or twenty such questions on the silo with references to the answers
would appeal strongly to a man who was about to erect a silo, and if he could get the material he almost surely would be glad to read it.

It would probably require something in the nature of a parcel library to supply the material that would be referred to in this way. The question sheet would of course need to bear a statement as to how and where the material to answer the questions could be borrowed.

In like manner topics for discussion could be furnished with references to material in the manner that briefs for debate are now distributed. These topics might be used in programs for meetings of the local institute organizations in those states where such organizations exist. In other states the formation of farmers’ clubs to promote such discussion could be advocated. Many a man might be induced to read in preparation for a formal discussion before a club, who would never get around to do so just for his own information.

Let me say in conclusion that it would seem to me that there is here outlined a profitable opportunity for cooperation between our libraries and the farmers’ institutes and short course. How the suggestions will work out in practice I am frank to confess I do not know. We hope, however, to give some of these propositions a chance to demonstrate their usefulness in our state during the coming year.

The chairman then called on the Hon. W. A. Lloyd, to tell something about the “Smith-Lever bill” which is before Congress and which is intended to assist in the work being done by the county agents. Adjourned.

**AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES**

**Officers for 1914-15**—President—E. J. Lien, State Librarian, St. Paul, Minn.; 1st Vice-President—C. Will Shaffer, State Law Librarian, Olympia, Wash.; 2nd Vice-President—Mrs. M. B. Cobb, State Librarian, Atlanta, Ga.; Secretary—Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, Law Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Treasurer—Edward H. Redstone, Social Law Library, Boston, Mass.; Executive Committee: President, 1st Vice-President, 2nd Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer; O. J. Field, Department of Justice, Washington, D. C.; F. O. Poole, Association of the Bar, New York City; Frederick W. Schenk, Law Library, University of Chicago; E. O. S. Scholesfield, Provincial Library of British Columbia, Victoria.


The ninth annual meeting of the Association was held May 25-26, 1914, in the red parlor of the New Ebbitt House, in Washington, D. C.

At the preliminary session on the morning of May 25, the reports of officers and committees were read and problems connected with the publication of the Index to Legal Periodicals and Law Library Journal were discussed. Suggestions for the improvement and extension of the latter were made by Mr. F. D. Colson of the New York state law library, in a paper which, owing to his inability to be present, was read by Mr. Hendrickson of St. Paul, Minn. The business management of the periodical has recently been taken by the H. W. Wilson Co., of White Plains, N. Y., who publish it for the Association.

A letter from Secretary L. Stanley Jast, inviting our members to attend the an-
annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom to be held in Oxford in August and September, was read, and Mr. C. F. D. Belden, state librarian of Massachusetts, was appointed as delegate.

In the afternoon of the same day was held a round table on "The needs of small law libraries." The following program was arranged by Miss Claribel H. Smith of the Hampden County law library, Springfield, Mass., who presided:

Law Library Books.

a. What necessary books must the small law library own?
b. What books should it have, if funds hold out?
Mr. G. E. Wire, Worcester, Mass., and Mr. A. J. Small, Des Moines, Iowa.

Library of Congress Cards.

Is it expedient for the small law library to use the Library of Congress cards?
Miss G. E. Woodard, Ann Arbor, Mich., and Mr. E. H. Redstone, Boston, Mass.

Law Librarians.

What should be their training, in business efficiency, knowledge of library science and of law?
Miss E. M. H. Fleming, Fort Wayne, Ind., and Mr. E. A. Feazel, Cleveland, Ohio.

Law Annotations.

The importance of annotations and indexing.
Miss C. H. Smith, Springfield, Mass., and Miss N. Louise Ruckteshler, Norwich, N. Y.

The County Law Library from the Lawyer's Point of View.
Mr. W. H. McClintock, Springfield, Mass.

The County Law Library from the Bookseller's Point of View.
Mr. E. W. Hildreth, Boston, Mass.

Jottings, Thoughts and Suggestions.
Mrs. M. C. Klingelsmith, Philadelphia, Penn.

The two formal sessions were held in the morning and afternoon of May 26, at which times the following addresses and papers were listened to:

The Functions and Jurisdiction of the Court of Customs Appeals, by Hon. William L. Wemple, Assistant Attorney-general of the U. S.

Some Auxiliaries of Statute Revision, by Mr. Arthur F. Bellitz, Assistant Revisor of Wisconsin.

English Law Libraries by Mr. George F. Deiser of Hirst Free Law Library of Philadelphia.

Legal Literature of Central and South America by Mr. Charles E. Babcock, of The Pan-American Union, Washington, D. C.

The Monthly List of State Publications, by Dr. H. J. Harris, Chief of the Division of Documents of the Library of Congress.


Bill Drafting, by Mr. Middleton Beaman, in charge of Legislative Drafting Research at Columbia University, New York.

All the papers, addresses, reports, discussions and proceedings will appear printed in full in the July and subsequent numbers of the Law Library Journal.

At the conclusion of the program some unfinished business was disposed of; a vote of thanks was extended to all who had contributed to make the sessions so successful and pleasurable and the meeting adjourned sine die.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

FIRST SESSION

The sixth annual meeting of the Special Libraries Association was called to order by the president, Mr. D. N. Handy, in the New Willard Hotel, Washington, May 27, 3 p. m.

After introductory remarks, Mr. John A. Lapp, of the Bureau of Legislative Information, Indianapolis, was introduced. He spoke on "Methods followed and results achieved through cooperation of forty legislative reference and similar libraries."

Owing to the absence of Mr. Eugene F. McPike, of Chicago, the paper which he

1 Special Libraries, June, 1914, p. 86.
was to have read entitled "Methods followed and results achieved by 'International notes and queries' and similar enterprises," was omitted.

Mr. A. G. S. Josepthon, secretary of the Index Office, of Chicago, presented a paper entitled "Index office, its nearer purpose and its larger aim."*

This was followed by a paper entitled "The Boston coöperative information bureau in the light of three years of service," by G. W. Lee, of Boston, president of the bureau.

After informal discussion from the floor Mr. R. H. Johnston, librarian of the Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D. C., read a paper entitled "Coöperation and the special librarian: Can librarians themselves coöperate in ways that will be helpful and at the same time practical? Can coöperation be reduced to a simple system which will work itself?"

At the close of this paper a motion was made by Mr. Lee, seconded by Mr. Meyer, that there be a Nominating committee appointed to bring in nominations for officers for the ensuing year at a subsequent meeting. Motion carried. Motion was made by Mr. Macfarlane, and seconded by Mr. Lee, that the chair appoint this Nominating committee. Motion carried. The chair appointed: Mr. John A. Lapp, chairman; Miss O. Z. Massey; Miss O. M. Imhoff; Mr. G. W. Lee; Mr. F. N. Morton.

The meeting adjourned at 4:37 p. m.

SECOND SESSION

The second session was called together May 28 at 10:20 a. m. on the mezzanine floor of the New Willard Hotel by Mr. D. N. Handy, president.

The first paper presented was "A national center for municipal information," by Mr. John Cotton Dana.

The question of whether or not discussion should take place regarding Mr. Dana's paper being raised by the president, motion was made, seconded and carried, that we proceed with the reading of the papers.

Thereupon Mr. Edward A. Fitzpatrick, secretary of the Committee on practical training for public service, of the American Political Science Association, presented a paper entitled, "The special library and public efficiency."*

The president then announced that owing to the delay in the appearance of Mr. E. C. Wolf, of the Curtis Publishing Company, his paper would be presented at the evening session.

Then Miss Orpha Zoe Massey, librarian of the Retail Credit Company of Atlanta, presented a paper entitled, "The business library—A means for developing employees."

Brief discussion followed the papers.

On motion of Mr. Marion, duly seconded and carried, the meeting was resolved into a brief business session.

Upon the call of the president, Mr. Lapp read the report of the Nominating committee. The following list of officers was submitted:

For President: Mr. R. H. Johnston, Washington, D. C.

For Vice-President: Miss Elizabeth V. Dobbins, New York.

For Secretary-Treasurer: Mr. Guy E. Marion, Boston, Mass.

For One Member of Executive Board (to hold office for two years): Miss Marion R. Glenn, New York.

On motion of Mr. Morton, duly seconded and carried, the nominations were closed.

On motion of Mr. Morton, duly seconded and carried, the secretary was instructed to cast one ballot for the nominations made by the Nominating committee.

The secretary did then cast one ballot for the above-named officers.

Meeting adjourned 12:18 p. m.

THIRD SESSION

The third session was called together May 28 at 8:43 p. m. in the gridiron room of the New Willard Hotel by Mr. D. N. Handy, president.

---

* Special Libraries, June, 1914, p. 92.

---

* Special Libraries, June, 1914, p. 89.
Motion was made and seconded that the secretary purchase a gavel for use of future presidents in conducting the meetings. Motion carried.

The report of the treasurer was then called for. The secretary read the same, and motion was made by Mr. Brigham and seconded by Mr. Chamberlain that the report of the treasurer be accepted, audited and filed. Carried.

Motion was made by Mr. Macfarlane, and seconded by Mr. Campbell, that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to audit the books. Carried. The chair did then appoint Mr. C. A. Chamberlain, of Boston, Mr. F. N. Morton, of Philadelphia, and Miss S. A. Halliday, of S. Orange, N. J., as members of this committee. They, thereupon, withdrawn from the room with the treasurer's records.

Motion was made by Mr. S. H. Ranck, and seconded by Mr. H. O. Brigham, that a honorarium of $25.00 be paid to the secretary and the editor of Special Libraries for services for the current year.

On call of the president, Mr. G. W. Lee reported the results of the round table conference held the preceding evening devoted to the discussion of classification systems for special collections. Motion made by Mr. Lee, and duly seconded, that a committee be appointed by the Special Libraries Association to consider the various schemes of classification as to their applicability to special library collections with the purpose of evolving through cooperation some uniform system which may be adapted to the different special fields of library work.

Mr. G. E. Marion then reported the results of the discussion at the round table on the preceding evening devoted to clippings and magazine articles in a special library.

Motion was made by Mr. Marion, and seconded by Mr. Lapp, that the Clippings filing committee, under the chairmanship of Mr. Jesse Cunningham, be continued and asked to report at the next annual meeting.

The president then called for other round table reports, but the leaders being absent, business was proceeding, when Mr. H. H. B. Meyer entered the room and reported the results of the round table held the preceding evening under his charge upon the subject of "Coöperative analytic indexing of a selected number of engineering societies' proceedings."

At the close of this round table Miss Frick offered a motion that a committee of five be appointed by the chairman of the meeting (Round table No. 4), Mr. Meyer, to consider the indexing of technical literature and see if it is feasible. This motion was adopted by the round table and the following committee was appointed by Mr. Meyer: Mr. W. P. Cutter, chairman; Miss E. H. Frick; Mr. R. H. Johnston; Mr. W. D. Gamble; Mr. F. N. Morton.

Motion was made by Mr. Campbell, and seconded by Mr. Lapp, that the report as made by Mr. Meyer be adopted. Carried.

Mr. Campbell, of New York City, then presented the following resolution:

Whereas: It is the consensus of opinion of the membership of the Special Libraries Association that there is a strong and growing demand for more and efficient cooperation among those engaged in municipal reference work, and

Whereas: A national center for municipal information seems best fitted to meet the demand, and

Whereas: There is no agreement as to where this work can be most advantageously done, now therefore

Be it resolved: That the president appoint a committee of five to investigate and make recommendations to the Special Libraries Association on or before the next meeting of said association as to the existing sources of information and the condition under which this information may be obtained, and if it appears desirable, to establish a central organization to report as to the location, support, organization and management of such national center for municipal information.

Motion was made by Mr. Campbell, and seconded by Mr. Macfarlane, that the
above resolution be adopted. This was discussed at some length by Mr. Ranck and Mr. Lapp. Motion finally carried. The chair did then appoint the following gentlemen to constitute this committee: Mr. John Cotton Dana, chairman; Mr. H. E. Flack; Mr. John A. Lapp; Mr. Samuel H. Ranck; Mr. R. H. Campbell.

The secretary then read the minutes of the meeting of the Executive board held at 1:30 p.m. of that day. Motion was made by Mr. Macfarlane, and duly seconded, that this report of the Executive board be accepted and adopted as a whole, with the exception of the item relating to the appointment of a committee to have charge of the publication by the Association of a book descriptive of the special library movement. Motion was carried.

Motion was made that we now take up the matter of the training of special librarians. Mr. O. E. Norman, who was the chairman of the first committee to collect data upon this subject, then briefly outlined his views upon the subject. Motion was made and duly seconded that a new committee of three be appointed by the chair to continue the work upon training for special librarianship. Motion carried. The president announced that he would defer his appointments until a later date.

Motion was made by Mr. Brigham, and duly seconded, that a committee of three be appointed by the president to publish a book devoted to the special library movement. This motion was discussed by the secretary, Mr. Bell of Illinois, and Mr. Chamberlain of Boston. An amendment to the above motion was then offered to the effect "that the action of this new committee should be subject to the authority of the Executive board" and was accepted. The original motion was then put and carried.

Mr. Handy then relinquished the chair to the vice-president and reported as chairman of the Publicity committee appointed by the Executive board at Katterskill. Motion was made by Mr. Handy, and seconded by Mr. Marion, that the present committee as constituted be continued. Motion was carried.

Mr. Handy then reassumed the chair and introduced Mr. E. C. Wolf, of the Curtis Publishing Company, who presented a paper entitled, "Collected information in print and the training of employees of the Curtis Publishing Company, Philadelphia."* Motion was made by Mr. Lee, and seconded by Mr. Lapp, that this paper be accepted and filed. Carried. Very free discussion followed Mr. Wolf's paper regarding the appointment of a committee to work out the ideas which he had presented in his paper. Awaiting the presentation of this motion in good form, business proceeded as follows.

Motion was made by Miss Glenn, and seconded by Mr. Lee, that the exhibits displayed at this convention be sent to Boston where they should be held subject to the call of the exhibitors themselves. Motion was carried.

Announcement was then made of the Executive board meeting to be held on Friday morning, May 29, at 11 o'clock.

At this point Mr. Wolf, after confering with Mr. Lapp, presented the following resolution:

Whereas: The reference or technical library in the corporation meets the needs of a few, enlarging the information of those few along highly specialized lines, there is a great need for a library which will reach all employees in every business organization. A general business library, established and developed to increase the knowledge of each employee in his particular line of work and to fit him for the job ahead, will be a definite factor in increasing human efficiency and thereby advancing industrial progress.

Resolved: That a committee of three be appointed by the president to investigate the business library problem in corporations, for the purpose of making such an institution a factor for increasing the efficiency of all the employees; and to develop concrete methods to be furnished to those corporations which desire to establish libraries for that purpose.

* Special Libraries, June, 1914, p. 96.
Motion was made by Mr. Wolf, and seconded by Mr. Lapp, that this resolution be adopted. Motion was carried. Mr. Handy then announced that these appointments would be turned over to the incoming administration. He then introduced the president-elect, Mr. R. H. Johnston, of Washington, who took the chair and greeted the members.

A motion was immediately offered that a vote of thanks be tendered to the president who has guided the Association during the last two years. The motion was duly seconded and carried.

Meeting adjourned at 10:45 p.m.

GUY E. MARION,
Secretary.

NORMAL AND HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

JOINT MEETING

The second annual meeting was called to order by Miss Mary E. Hall, librarian of the girls' high school, Brooklyn. The opening address, on "College and normal school courses in the use of the library and in children's literature," assigned to Dr. P. P. Claxton, U. S. Commissioner of Education, was delivered, in his absence, by Dr. Samuel P. Capen, specialist in higher education in the Bureau of Education.

The library is a laboratory, the only one everyone has to keep on using after school is ended. It is absurd to expect a student to use a laboratory without instruction. That teachers have not told students how to unlock the library is extraordinary. Statistics, in the report of the Commissioner of Education for 1912, on the spread of courses in the use of the library, analyzed by Dr. Wolcott, were given. Figures for 1913, from manuscript in the Bureau of Education, show an increase of institutions offering such courses. These courses are of two kinds: 1, those offering instruction in the technical part of library work; 2, those giving instruction in the use of books and in children's literature. The second is the more useful. Three publications mark the advance of library courses in schools. The report to the National Education Association in 1905 of the Committee on instruction in library administration in normal schools; the report of Mr. James V. Sturgis, principal of the Genesee State Normal School on the training of teachers in the use of books, in the National Education Association proceedings for 1910, and the report of the Committee on normal school libraries, in the proceedings of the same for 1913. These reports show that the movement is growing rapidly. Results when commented on have a favorable verdict, for pupils are able to do their school work faster. Library lessons should be given in high schools in order that normal schools may specialize on courses for teachers.

Dr. J. D. Wolcott, librarian of the Bureau of Education, told how the library of the Bureau of Education may serve the schools. He said he wished to extend the service of the library and welcomed suggestions for its wider use. The library has a large collection of pedagogical material, both old and new, and an attempt is made to have it as complete as possible. While it is primarily for the use of the specialists of the Bureau and for the staff, the aim is to make it a circulating and reference library for the whole United States, as well as a clearing house for statistics and information. Books are loaned freely to public, university and normal school libraries, and to responsible individuals. Since last fall package libraries have been sent to school superintendents of towns, cities and counties. These libraries contain from twenty-five to fifty books, selected either by the superintendent or by one of the staff of the Bureau, bearing on the topics to be discussed in teachers' meetings. The bibliographic service furnishes free informa-
tion to everyone on educational topics, library work with children and lists of books for school libraries. Reference lists on nearly 1,000 educational topics are on file, and new lists are often compiled on request. The monthly record of current publications is sent free to anyone who wishes it. Other services are, indicating government publications that can be used in school work, printing cards for educational books and giving advice about the organization of school libraries.

The school library exhibit, prepared by Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, is to be maintained permanently and sent out to state and national meetings. The library hopes to undertake to collect and to organize a model school library. A chapter on library progress is a feature of the commissioner's annual report. A report of school library statistics, issued every five years, is to be issued this year.

A letter was read from Dr. Claxton expressing his interest in library work and the conviction that "the time must soon come when every county will have at least one good central library with branches within all its villages and crossroads places and with distributing points in all its schools. In addition to this every school should have a collection of books of its own."

Mr. Willis H. Kerr, librarian State Normal School, Emporia, gave a survey of the school library situation. He characterized the situation as one of surprising hopefulness. The following publications have been issued since the last meeting: Miss Ida M. Mendenhall's report of the Committee on normal school libraries, now published as a separate by the National Education Association; Miss Martha Wilson's Books for High Schools, an A. L. A. reprint, and Books for Elementary Schools, published by the State Department of Education, St. Paul; Miss Mary J. Booth's Material on Geography, which may be obtained free or at small cost, also an A. L. A. reprint; Miss Mary E. Hall's Vocational Guidance Through the Library, also an A. L. A. reprint.

A statement on library service in schools and the status of school librarians was adopted by the library section of the National Council of Teachers of English at Chicago on November 28, 1913, and by the Illinois Library Association at Chicago on December 31, 1913. It was presented to the Council of the A. L. A. at Chicago January 2, 1914, and referred to a committee (printed in Library Journal, 39:129, February, 1914. Public Libraries, 19:55, February, 1914.)*

School librarians should be organized as a section of the A. L. A., with work outlined and pushed forward from year to year by committees. Library topics should be secured for the general programs of teachers' meetings. A yearly revision of a school library purchase list should be attempted. Facts and statistics are needed in regard to the number of school libraries, how used, how supported; also a study should be made of an elementary school and high school library budget.

Mr. Joseph F. Daniels, librarian of the public library at Riverside, Cal., spoke of teaching library work to normal school students in 1896 at the State Normal School in Greeley, Colo.

"Southern high schools must have state appropriations for libraries," by Dr. Louis R. Wilson, librarian of the University of North Carolina, was read by Miss Annie F. Petty. In North Carolina state and town-supported high schools have had for support only the $30 provided for elementary schools. The state library commissions and state universities are helping in establishing high school libraries and in North Carolina the establishment of a high school debating league has also helped. Great need is felt for the immediate provision of a state library fund for high schools.

Mrs. Pearl Williams Kelley, State Board of Education, Nashville, stated the laws pertaining to school library work in Tennessee. Since 1909 school libraries have

*Adopted by the Council at its Washington meeting.
been part of the state educational scheme. The State Board of Education has been authorized to have a department of library extension which urges instruction in the use of books, and in children's literature, makes exhibits and helps to correlate schools with public libraries. The remotest counties of the state have been penetrated. The greatest need is for library instruction in normal schools.

Miss Rosa M. Leeper, Dallas public library, discussed school library work in Texas. A school library law is being agitated, as there is no provision for school libraries. Statistics show there is not one library book per child in the state.

Mr. F. K. Walter of the New York state library school stated that during the past year the Library Institutes committee of the New York Library Association had tried to get teachers and superintendents to attend library institutes, with the result that between thirty-five and forty per cent of those attending the institutes were teachers and school people. The course given pupils in schools must emphasize the non-technical side of library work, teaching them to use reference books and the catalog.

Dr. Sherman Williams, chief of the school library division, State Education Department, New York, said there were 11,000 school districts in New York and that all except forty-three have school libraries. In rural schools the teacher is the librarian. When any school of high school grade appoints a librarian, $100 is given by the state. Small communities may unite with the school board and employ a librarian. The commissioner of education is to make rules in regard to the qualifications of the librarian.

The Nominating committee, Miss Marie A. Newberry, Mr. Willis H. Kerr and Miss Anna Hadley, recommended the following, who were unanimously elected:

President, Miss Martha Wilson, St. Paul, Minn.; Vice-President, Mr. Joseph F. Daniels, Riverside, Cal.; Secretary, Miss Fanny D. Ball, Grand Rapids, Mich.

The following resolutions were unanimously adopted:

**Resolutions**

The school librarians of the United States, in session with the American Library Association, at Washington, May 29, 1914, desiring to further the interests of school libraries in all educational institutions, do hereby record our convictions as follows:

1. **Resolved,** That we record our profound pleasure and thanks for the very great and very helpful interest and cooperation of the United States Commissioner of Education, Dr. P. P. Claxton; of Mrs. Claxton; of Dr. J. D. Wolcott, librarian of the Bureau of Education, both in this meeting, in the notable school library exhibit now a permanent part of the educational equipment of the Bureau of Education, and in the furthering of school library progress the country over.

2. **Resolved,** That we record our appreciation and thanks to the A. L. A. Publishing Board for its encouragement of the school library movement by the publication of several school library documents.

3. **Resolved,** That we record our conviction that as a part of their educational equipment and staff, all schools should avail themselves of the same highly efficient library organization and service with which the general public is served. We regard the properly equipped and administered school library as fundamental in modern educational work; it facilitates, applies and enriches the whole process of education. We therefore endorse the statement adopted by the American Library Association, as follows:

In view of the rapid growth of the school library and the importance of its function in modern education, the following statement is presented for the consideration and approval of educational and civic and state authorities:

First: Good service from school libraries is indispensable in modern educational work.

Second: The wise direction of a school
library requires broad scholarship, executive ability, tact and other high-grade qualifications, together with special competency for the effective direction of cultural reading, choice of books and teaching of reference principles.

Third: Because much latent power is being recognized in the school library and is awaiting development, it is believed that so valuable a factor in education should be accorded a dignity worthy of the requisite qualifications. Further, it is believed that in schools and educational systems the director of the library should be competent in scholarship, talent and teaching power, equally with the head of any other department of instruction in the same school; should be enabled, by having necessary equipment and assistants, to do progressive work, and should be recognized equally with the supervisors of other departments as an integral part of the educational system.

4. Resolved, That this body make the proper petition to the Council of the American Library Association for the establishing of a School Library Section of the American Library Association.

5. Resolved, That we express to Miss Ida M. Mendenhall and Dr. John Cotton Dana our hearty appreciation of their thoughtful and indefatigable labors in the preparation of the school library exhibit of the Bureau of Education, which it is believed will prove to be a landmark in the history of American school library development.

6. Resolved, That we thank Miss Laura N. Mann, librarian of the Central high school of Washington, and the other school librarians of Washington for their cordial welcome to us and their efforts in behalf of this meeting.

ROUND TABLE OF NORMAL SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

Miss Mary C. Richardson, State Normal School, Castine, Me., led the round table which convened immediately after the close of the joint session.

Miss Gertrude Buck, State Normal School of Emporia, answered the question: "Do teacher librarian graduates find positions?" They do find positions, but not all as teacher librarians. At least they get the inspiration of the course and the children in their care get the benefit.

Mrs. P. P. Claxton, Washington, D. C., who was to speak on the need of state supervision for school libraries, was unable to be present. Tennessee and Minnesota have a supervisor of school libraries in the Department of Education. There is a difference of opinion as to whether this work should be undertaken by the library commissions or by the Department of Education. The library commissions feel it is their work, while the teachers feel its force more if it is in the Department of Education. The library people do not know the work of the schools, while the school people are restricted in interests. The teacher knows the children, the librarian knows the books, and both should work together.

Miss Lucy E. Fay, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, spoke on the topic, "Is there need of standardizing library courses in normal schools?" Only a few schools give adequate training. A committee should be appointed to urge a minimum course of general library lessons, of children's literature and of practice lessons in the grades. There should be a course for rural school teachers and one for high school teachers.

Miss Fay was appointed chairman of a committee to make a report on recommended courses at the next meeting.

Miss Julia A. Hopkins, School of Library Science, Pratt Institute, discussed "Some essentials in library instruction." The normal school student should know how to use the library, should have knowledge of the cooperation with public libraries and should be fitted to teach the pupils in his care how to use the library. Restrict reference work to few books and train the students how to select from a group of books the best book on the subject. Cataloging, confined to the
use of the catalog, should be given to show filing arrangements and the relations of the subjects in the catalog. The correlation of work is of great importance, classification is not one thing, reference another, cataloging another, but all taken together throw the library open to the student. The work should fit in with the work of the school and make the teacher feel that the library will lighten her work.

The question of getting pupils to read good books was discussed. Displays of new books, lists of over-Sunday books, picture exhibits with books nearby were suggested.

**ROUND TABLE OF HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARIANS**

Immediately after the joint session of the normal and high school librarians the round table of the latter was called to order by the chairman, Miss Anna Hadley, Gilbert high school, Winsted, Conn., with Miss M. A. Newberry acting as secretary.

The first speaker was Prof. Emerson of the University of Vermont, who gave a most inspiring talk on "Some books of value to the high school teacher." Agreeing with an earlier statement that the library was a laboratory and the only laboratory that would be used through life, he further stated that it was one great power that could be used to vitalize instruction in the high school. The high school pupils are in what Prof. Emerson chose to call the "encyclopedic age." Facts are their domain; therefore encyclopedias, handbooks, etc., must be in the high school library. This is especially necessary for those intending to go to college in order that they may have a proper basis and foundation of facts through which they can interpret the newer problems. Too often, Prof. Emerson reminds us, do these people come to college without a proper knowledge of ordinary geographical and biographical facts. Then, too, there must be the books which will give appreciation of the three great factors of life—literature, art and science. Let there be literature, first and foremost, in which heart and soul appear, be it Shakespeare or Stevenson; art which shows a harmonious, dignified and complete relation of purpose and result, as illustrated in the Pan-American building or in a St. Gaudens statue; and science, the essence of truth, not mere technology, but the narration of the great truths of scientific knowledge. If we send people out with a sense of literature, art and scientific truth, then will the library serve as a laboratory through life.

Miss Alice Reins, of City College library, Baltimore, emphasized the fact that pupils should know books other than their textbooks and recommended original sources. "The librarian," she said, "may take him to the wood, but he must catch and cook his hare before he can partake thereof."

This discussion was followed by an excellent paper on "Library methods in the high school," by Miss F. M. Hopkins, Central high school, Detroit, Mich., who said in part that the high school librarian meets the pupils at an age when they are most open to the influence of idealism, most anxious to try their wings in lines of self-direction, and most impressionable, when a taste for cultural reading can best be formed, or on the reverse side a liking for the commonplace can find its permanent hold. Surely our duty is clear. We must not only make known to them the bibliographical aids that exist, but must also reveal to them the wealth of material to which they can turn during their leisure hours.

The meeting adjourned to meet at the luncheon for which Miss Mann had arranged. While this did not prove feasible, thus necessitating the omission of two of the topics, all felt that the meeting with others and the consequent exchange of ideas was not only a valuable but delightful close to a most helpful meeting.
## Attendance Summaries

### By Position and Sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trustees</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Commissions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Librarians</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistants</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library School Instructors</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library School Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editors</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Agents</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>371</td>
<td>995</td>
<td>1366</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### By Geographical Sections

- 6 of the 6 New England States sent ........................................... 150
- 5 " 5 North Atlantic States " .................................................. 485
- District of Columbia " ....................................................... 364
- 5 " 6 Southeastern States " .................................................. 30
- 8 " 8 North Central States " .................................................. 268
- 5 " 6 South Central States " .................................................. 24
- 6 " 14 Western States " ..................................................... 22
- 2 " 3 Pacific States " ....................................................... 11
- Canadian Provinces " .......................................................... 12

| Total                     | 1366 |

### By States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dist. of Columbia</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1366</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**By Libraries**

Libraries having five or more representatives:

- Library of Congress .................................................. 142
- New York Public Library ............................................. 57
- Public Library of the Dist. of Columbia ......................... 53
- U. S. Department of Agriculture .................................. 40
- Library Sch. New York Public Library ........................... 34
- Public Documents Office ............................................. 30
- Chicago Public Library ............................................... 22
- Training Sch. for Child. Lns., Pittsburgh ..................... 21
- New York State Library School .................................... 20
- Brooklyn Public Library ............................................. 20
- Cleveland Public Library ............................................ 18
- Pittsburgh Carnegie Library ....................................... 18
- Pratt Inst. School of Library Science ......................... 16
- Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore ........................... 15
- Philadelphia Free Library ......................................... 14
- Smithsonian Institution ............................................. 14
- St. Louis Public Library ........................................... 11
- Cincinnati Public Library .......................................... 10
- Queen's Borough Public Library ................................. 9
- Buffalo Public Library ............................................... 8
- U. S. Bureau of Education ........................................... 8
- Worcester Free Public Library .................................... 8
- Newark Free Public Library ........................................ 7
- Newberry Library ..................................................... 7
- Detroit Public Library .............................................. 6
- Harvard College Library ............................................ 6
- Minneapolis Public Library ....................................... 6
- Rochester Free Public Library ................................... 6
- Washington Co. Free Library, Hagers-town, Md. ............. 6
- Wilmington Institute Free Library ............................. 6
- Cornell University Library ....................................... 5
- Grand Rapids Public Library .................................... 5
- Providence Public Library ....................................... 5
ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; In., Librarian; asst., Assistant; trus., Trustee; ref., Reference; catlgr., Cataloger; Dr., Branch; sch., School.

Abbott, Sara, P. Doc. Off., Wash., D. C.
Adams, Leta E., head catlgr. P. L., Rochester, N. Y.
Akin, Miss S. M., In. P. L., Frederick, Md.
Aldrich, Caroline, P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Alexander, Mrs. E. P., Duluth, Minn.
Allen, Mrs. Annie C., Pub. Doc. Off., Wash., D. C.
Allen, Jessie M., Bureau of Plant Industry, Dept. of Agric., Wash., D. C.
Allen, Ruby M., child, In. Walker Br., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Allison, Gladys E., stud. N. Y. State Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Allison, W. C., Card Sect., L. of Congress, D. C.
Anderson, Bess, P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Anderson, Mrs. Edwin H., N. Y. City.
Anderson, John R., bookseller, N. Y. City.
Antrim, E. S., Van Wert, O.
Arnett, Helen P. L., Cleveland, O.
Ashley, Frederick W., chief Order Div., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Askew, Sarah B., organizer L. P. Com., Trenton, N. J.
Atwater, Mary T., Wash., D. C.
Aubespieker, Meta By, U. S. Bureau of Education, Wash., D. C.
Avery, Mrs. J. M., Montpelier, Vt.
Babcock, Charles E., acting in Pan-American Union, Wash., D. C.
Bailey, Louise M., Conn. State L., Hartford, Conn.
Baldwin, Amy S., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh.
Baldwin, Clara F., sec'y P. L. Com., St. Paul, Minn.
Baldwin, Emma V., librarian's sec'y P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Baislon, Mabel E., Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Banes, Suda L., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Bankard, Florence, Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimores, Md.
Barber, Clara V., P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Barber, Ethel M., apprentice P. L., Wash., D. C.
Barker, Alta M., asst. In. F. P. L., Montclair, N. J.
Bardolfa, Nannie C., Army War Coll. L., Wash., D. C.
Barnes, Cornelia S., U. S. Nat. Museum, Wash., D. C.
Bartett, Claribel R., U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
Barney, Abby L., asst. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Barrow, Trotman C., In. Brownsville Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Barrett, Hazel L., of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Betty, Sarah A., catlgr. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Beckwith, Minerva G., U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
Belding, Mrs. Ellinor F., Adriance Mem. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Belser, Amanda, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Bemis, Mrs. Elizabeth, editor "Primary Plans," 1604 E. 53d St., Chicago.
Gardner, Ethel, special libraries custodian, P. L., Providence, R. I.
Gaylord, H. J., bookseller, Syracuse, N. Y.
George, Mrs. C. A., Elizabeth, N. J.
Gerlick, Bertha, Wash., D. C.
Gerlick, Martha L., of Experiment Stations, U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash. D. C.
Giffin, Etta J., director National L. for the Blind, Wash., D. C.
Gifford, Florence M., F. L., Cleveland, O.
Gillean, Mrs. Thomas, London, Ont.
Gilman, Marjory L., chief of Art Dept., F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Glasha, Margaret A., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Godard, George S., In. Conn. State L., Hartford, Conn.
Goodrich, Dorothy A., catlgr. Ferguson L., Stamford, Conn.
Goodrich, Kate, stud. Sch. of L. Sci., Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Goodrich, N. L., In. Dartmouth Coll., Hanover, N. H.
Gordon, Alys M., 405 Prospect Pl., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Gorham, Elizabeth, F. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
Gormely, James A., Baltimore, Md.
Gottlieb, Mrs. L., Gary, Ind.
Gottlieb, Mildred, loan In. P. L., Gary, Ind.
Grady, Jenny, apprentice P. L., Wash., D. C.
Grasty, Katharine G., In. Eastern High Sch. L., Baltimore, Md.
Gray, Elizabeth F., supt. of binding, P. L., Wash., D. C.
Green, Bernard R., supt. of building, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Green, Charles S., Dept. of Archives and Hist., Charleston, W. Va.
Greenbank, W. K., In. Ohio Experiment Stat., Wooster, O.
Kingsley, Dena M., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Klager, Emma M., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Klingelsmith, Margaret C., Biddle Law L., U. of Philadephia, Wash., D. C.
Knapp, Charles C., catalog reviser L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Knapp, Mrs. C. C., Wash., D. C.
Kneppe, Myrtle E., clerk U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
Koosman, Mary L., In. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I.
Lacy, Ethel, Bur. of Plant Industry L., Wash., D. C.
Lacy, Mary G., asst. U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
Lamb, C. Louise, stud. N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Lane, Alice M., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Lane, Harriet, In. P. L., Freeport, Ill.
Lane, Mary E., Hampton, Va.
Lapp, John A., Indiana Bureau of Legislative & Administrative Information, Indianapolis, Ind.
Latham, Calhoun, In. and sup't. P. L., Bridgeport, Conn.
Lathrop, Julia C., chief of Children's Bureau Wash., D. C.
Lawrence, E. F., Order Div., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Lawrence, Eliza M., vice-in. Washington County F. L., Hagerstown, Md.
Lehmann, Mary K., Circ. Dept., P. L., N. Y. City.
Learned, H. Barrett, Wash., D. C.
Leary, Ella, Bur. of Am. Ethnology L., Wash., D. C.
Lee, George W., In. of Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
Leeper, Rosa M., In. P. L., Dallas, Tex.
Leland, Lillian, Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
Lemcke, Ernst, bookseller, N. Y. City.

Libbie, Frederick J., book auctioneer, Boston, Mass.
Libbie, Mrs. Frederick J., Dorchester Center, Mass.
Lien, Mrs. Elias J., St. Paul, Minn.
Lipps, Kate R., Univ. of Va. L., Charlottesville, Va.
Little, George T., In. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
Lufrio, C. Edward, P. L., Wash., D. C.
Locke, Mabel, F. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Lombard, Maude A., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Longcope, Mrs. J. C., Wash., D. C.
Love, Gladys, ref. In. Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y.
Lowe, Edith B., George Washington Univ. L., Wash., D. C.
Lucht, Julius, In. University Club, Chicago.
Lyman, Eleanor, asst. U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
McBlair, Mary T. K., Wash., D. C.
McClatchey, Minerva, Bar Assn. L., Chattanooga, Tenn.
McCollough, Ruth D., stud. N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
McCormick, Emily C., P. L., Wash., D. C.
McCormick, Wash. B., Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
MacDonald, Rose M., Bur. of Fisheries L., Wash., D. C.
MacGown, Helen C., P. Doc. Off., Wash., D. C.
Machen, Lewis, Richmond, Va.
McIlroy, Ellen C., In. Kensington Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Mackay, Margaret S., asst. in charge of Intern'l Catalog of scientific literature, McGill Univ. L., Montreal, Canada.
McKe, Alice D., catlg. Ohio State Univ. L., Columbus, Ohio.
McKinley, Rollin S., P. L., Spokane, Wash.
McLean, Ruth B., catlgr. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn.
McLeneghan, Charles E., in P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
McMahon, Lillian J., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
McMillen, James A., student, N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
McCullough, C. E., West High Sch. L., Baltimore, Md.
MacNair, Mary W., catlgr. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
McNeal, Elizabeth, in Univ. of Denver L., University Park, Colo.
Malone, Tennessee, in N. West Texas State Nor. Coll., Canyon, Tex.
Mann, B. Pickman, bibliographer, 1918 Sunderland Pl., Wash., D. C.
Mann, Mrs. B. Pickman, 1918 Sunderland Pl., Wash., D. C.
Mann, Laura N., in Central High Sch. L., Wash., D. C.
Mann, Margaret, catlgr. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh.
Manning, F. B., Catlgr. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Marla, Mary E., Iowa L. Com., Des Moines, Iowa.
Marshall, Mabel G., P. L., Providence, R. I.
Martin, Clare L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Massey, Orpha Z., in Retail Credit Co., Atlanta, Ga.
Masters, Lydia W., asst. in P. L., Watertown, Mass.
Masters, Mabel C., Watertown, Mass.
Mathews, Franklin K., chief scout in Boy Scouts of America, N. Y. City.
Mattern, Johannes, Johns Hopkins Univ. L., Baltimore, Md.
Matthews, Lily W., Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
Means, Bessie F. L., Philadelphia.
Mechlin, Leila, secy. Am. Federation of Arts, Wash., D. C.
Meegan, James F., Wash., D. C.
Mercer, Irene B., Pittsburgh.
Merrill, Julia W., chief br. in P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Merrill, Theodore C., Bur. of Chemistry, Wash., D. C.
Messier, Angeline, in P. & Sch. L., Manistee, Mich.
Mestre, Rose, P. L., N. Y. City.
Mettee, Andrew H., in L. Company of Baltimore Bar, Baltimore, Md.
Milam, Carl H., director P. L., Birmingham, Ala.
Miller, Mrs. A. J., Muskegon, Mich.
Miller, Agnes, Princeton, N. J.
Miller, Clara, in McClomond P. L., Massillon, Ohio.
Miller, Edith L., N. Y. City.
Miller, Emily V., ref. in P. L., Birmingham, Ala.
Miracle, Marlan, in's asst. Coll. of Physicians L., Philadelphia.
Mitchell, Mary E., Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
Mitchell, Mary M., catlgr. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Moore, Annie C., supervisor child. rooms P. L., N. Y. City.
Moore, Mrs. Edith W., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Moore, Estelle E., Camden, N. J.
Moritz, Daisy L., P. L., Washington, D. C.
Morrill, Ella M., Takoma Park Br., P. L., Washington, D. C.
Morse, Anna L., Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.
Morton, F. M., with United Gas Improvement Co., Philadelphia.
Mosher, Marion D., Genesse Br. P. L., Rochester, N. Y.
Mosher, Merritt D., Rochester, N. Y.
Mulford, Anna, trus. John Jermain Mem. L., Sag Harbor, N. Y.
Murphy, Elsie A., 58th St. Br., P. L., N. Y. City.
Murray, Adela R., Richmond Hill, L. N. Y. City.
Murray, Agnes G., Boston, Mass.
Murray, Margaret E., in Filene Ref. L., Boston, Mass.
Murray, Rose G., supervisor of binding P. L., N. Y. City.
Myers, Louise B., asst. Ref. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Newberry, Marie A., P. L., N. Y. City.
Newton, Leslie, Pittsburgh.
Nicholson, Soteros, Wash., D. C.
Niles, Cornella D., Smithsonian Inst. L., Wash., D. C.
Niles, Mildred H., Smithsonian Inst. L., Wash., D. C.
Nixon, Grace, Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
Nolan, Dr. Edward J., in. Academy of Natural Sciences L., Philadelphia.
Norman, Mollye, Union Springs, Ala.
Northrup, Eddy C., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Noyes, Fanny A., Evanston, Ill.
O'Flynn, Josephine, Atlantic City, N. J.
Ogden, Miss E. L., off. of Experiment Stations L., Wash., D. C.
Ogden, Lucy, asst. Div. of Prints, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
O'Leary, Emma G., P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Olson, Nelle A., stud. Sch. of L. Sci., Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Osborn, Francis P., N.Y. City.
Osborne, Frances S., P. L., Wash., D. C.
O'Shaughnessy, Mary Margaret, P. L. Chicago.
Owen, Ethel, P. L. Chicago.
Owen, Ethel, Public Documents Off., Wash., D. C.
Owen, Thomas M., dir. Dept. of Archives & History, Montgomery, Ala.
Owen, Mrs. Thomas M., Montgomery, Ala.
Parker, Annie J., Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimo re, Md.
Parker, Fanny L., U. S. Dept. of Agric. L., Wash., D. C.
Parker, Glen Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
Parker, John, in. Peabody Inst., Baltimore, Md.
Parker, Mary C., in. Hudson & Manhattan R. R. Co., N. Y. City.
Parsons, Frank H., asst. Smithsonian Divn., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Parsons, Henry S., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Parsons, Mary F., P. L., N. Y. City.
Patten, E. Louise, Demorest, Ga.
Patten, Katherine K., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Patton, John S., in. Univ. of Va. L., University, Va.
Peachcock, Joseph L., in. Memorial & P. L., Western, R. I.
Peckham, Mary, Jamestown, N. Y.
Pennington, Catherine, U. S. Dept. of Agric., Wash., D. C.
Perley, Clarence W., chief class. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Peterkin, Gertrude D., chief index clerk of Legal Dept. Amer. Tel & Tel. Co. L., N. Y. City.
Petersen, Agnes J., ref. in. Newberry L., Chicago.
Pettes, Julia, head catlgr. Union Theological Sem. L., N. Y. City.
Petty, Anne E., in. State Normal Coll., Greensboro, N. C.
Pfeiffer, Helen, in. Carnegie Br., P. L., South St. Joseph, Mo.
Phelan, John F., chief of branches P. L., Chicago.
Phelps, Edna M., ass't. L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Phillips, Anna C., N. Y. City.
Phelps, Alice R., catlgr. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Phelps, Gertrude E., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Pierce, Annie, 1st ass't. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
Pierce, Frances M., in. Fletcher Memorial L., Ludlow, Vt.
Pierce, Grace M., Wash., D. C.
Pike, Edith M., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Pillsbury, Mrs. Sarah E., Brookline, Mass.
Pinney, Agnes, Flint, Mich.
Plass, Joseph L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Plunkett, Mattie, in. Mississippi State L., Jackson, Miss.
Fonton, M. S., Reading Room, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Poole, Franklin O., in. Ass'n of the Bar, N. Y. City.
Pooley, Mary H., asst. catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Powell, Elizabeth B., Class-room Libraries Dept., P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Powell, Mary, chief Art Dept., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Pratt, Edna B., organizer N. J. P. L. Com., Trenton, N. J.
Price, Anna M., sec'y Ill. L. Extension Com., Springfield, Ill.
Price, Dorothy J., Smithsonian Inst. L., Wash., D. C.
Price, Helen J., Smithsonian Inst., L., Wash., D. C.
Prins, H. C., in Maine State L., Augusta, Me.
Pritchett, B. L., Catlg. Div., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Putnam, Herbert, in L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Quigley, Margery, in Divoll Br., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Radcliffe, Mary L., of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Randel, Mrs. Helen H., Tablet and Ticket Co., N. Y. City.
Raney, M. Llewellyn, in Johns Hopkins Univ. L., Baltimore, Md.
Rathbone, Josephine A., vice-director Sch. of L. Sci., Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Rathbun, Mary J., Smithsonian Institution, Wash., D. C.
Rawson, Fannie C., sec'y Ky. L., Frankfort, Ky.
Ray, Mabel, U. S. Nat. Museum, Wash., D. C.
Ray, Mary K., deputy in Nebraska State L., Lincoln, Neb.
Raymond, Esther, catlgr. Amer. Society of Civil Engineers L., N. Y. City.
Reed, Geneva, asst. in Univ. of Maine L., Orono, Me.
Reeder, Mary L., asst. the John Crear L., Chicago.
Reeve, Josephine M., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Reid, Marguerite, custodian Foreign Dept., P. L., Providence, R. I.
Reinecke, Clara M., senior asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Reinke, Caroline, chief Useful Arts Room, P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Relius, Alice W., in Baltimore City Coll. L., Baltimore, Md.
Rice, Paul N., stud. N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Rice, Ruth K., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Richards, Clara W., Wash., D. C.
Richardson, Ernest C., in Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
Richardson, Mary C., in Eastern State Normal Sch. L., Castine, Me.
Rider, Mrs. Gertrude T., in charge Room for Blind, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Ritchie, Ella C., State Norm. Sch. L., Bloomsburg, Pa.
Robinson, Julia A., sec'y Iowa L. Com., Des Moines, Ia.
Roden, Carl B., asst. in P. L., Chicago.
Root, Azariah S., in Oberlin Coll. L., Oberlin, O.
Roper, Eleanor, in Flushing Br., Queens Borough P. L., Flushing, N. Y.
Rose, Ernestine, instructor L. Sch., P. L., N. Y. City.
Rose, J. M., Smithsonian Inst., Wash., D. C.
Roshalt, Mrs. Julis, Minneapolis, Minn.
Roshalt, Ruth, head Catlg. Dept., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Rowe, Anna L., Green Point Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Rowe, Mrs. Balbena S., Dorchester, Mass.
Rucktesher, N. Louise, in Guernsey Memorial L., Norwich, N. Y.
Ruggles, Nora Maude, Supt. of Doc. Off., Wash., D. C.
Runcie, Maj. James E., in Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.
Runner, Emma A., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Sabin, Daisy B., Oak Park, Ill.
Sachse, Julius F., Masonic Temple, Philadelphia.
Sackmann, Ruth H., child. in Ridgewood Br., Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
Sanborn, Henry N., sec'y Indiana P. L. Com., Indianapolis, Ind.
Sanborn, Mrs. William F., Cadillac, Mich.
Sanderlin, G. B., Copyright Off., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Sargent, Jessie M., 1st asst. Circ. Dept., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Sawyer, Elizabeth M., stud. Pratt Inst. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Sawyer, Mrs. Nellie S., P. M. Musser P. L., Muscatine, Ia.
Searce, Helen A., stud. N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Schaper, William A., Univ. of Minn., Minneapolis, Minn.
Schaper, Mrs. William A., Minneapolis, Minn.
Schaprio, Israel, asst. in charge Semetic Div., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Schaub, Emma, asst. in P. L., Columbus, Ohio.
Schilling, Lillie, P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Schmidt, Alfred F. W., in George Washington Univ. L., Wash., D. C.
Schmidt, H. W., Sneed & Co. Iron Works, Jersey City, N. J.

Sioussat, Helen A., L of Congress, Wash., D. C.

Skinner, Eliza J., L of Congress, Wash., D. C.


Skinner, Margaret E., P. L., Wash., D. C.


Slaven, Estella M., P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.

Small, A. J., law In. Iowa State L, Des Moines, Ia.

Smith, Agnes D., Carnegie L, Pittsburgh.

Smith, Alphild A., stud. N. Y. State L Sch., Albany, N. Y.


Smith, Bessie Sargeant, supervisor smaller branches, P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.

Smith, Chloe, Carnegie L, Atlanta, Ga.


Smith, Florence P., Bur. of Plant Industry L., Wash., D. C.

Smith, Harriet M., catlgr. Smithsonian Inst., Wash., D. C.

Smith, Irene, N. Y. City.

Smith, J. Fred, P. L., Freeport, Ill.


Smith, W. F., Reading Room, L of Congress, Wash., D. C.

Smull, Miltenberger N., U. S. Bur. of Educ., Wash., D. C.

Snadaker, Helen I., Philadelphia.

Sneed, Mrs. Percival, principal L. Sch., Carnegie L, Atlanta, Ga.

Snover, Agnes L. P. L., Mt. Clemens, Mich.

Snyder, Dorothy McKinley Manual Training Sch., Wash., D. C.

Solberg, Thorvald, register of copyrights, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.


Sissy, Earl E., In. Syracuse Univ. L. and dir. L. Sch., Syracuse, N. Y.

Spillman, Emily A., catlgr. Dept. of Justice, Wash., D. C.


Stearns, Lutie L., chief Traveling L. Dept., Wis. F. L. Com., Madison, Wis.


Steele, Ellen, Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.

Steele, Nell, Chicago Historical Society, Chicago.

Steele, Ruby E., In. P. L., Ansonia, Conn.

Steere, Elizabeth, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Steiner, Bernard C., In. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.


Sterling, Sara A., Overbrook, Pa.
Thurston, Ernest L., supt. of schools and
Trusted, P. L., Wash., D. C.
Tidd, B. Hazel, asst. in "Sayles Mem. L.,
Pawtucket, R. I.
Tilton, Asa C., Bibliography Div., L. of Congres
wess, Wash., D. C.
Tilton, Edward L., architect, N. Y. City.
Tiplyad, Katharine, Newberry L., Chicago.
Tisdell, Alton F., P. Doc. Off., Wash., D. C.
Tobomb, Mary L., in Washington County
F. L., Hagerstown, Md.
Tobey, Grace C., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Tobey, Lillian Q., Bond St. Br., P. L., N. Y.
City.
Tobitt, Edith, in P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Todd, David, Amherst, Mass.
Todd, Mary E., P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Todd, Ruth H., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Tolman, Mary M., Manchester, N. H.
Tompkins, H. B., Redwood L., Newport, R. I.
Topping, Blanche D., asst. in H. Hoyt, L., Sagi
Grand Mich.
Tormudd, Allan V., stud. Lib. Sch., P. L.,
N. Y. City.
Tourtellot, Harriet A., asst. child. in P. L.,
Providence, R.
Towner, Mrs. Horsa M., Iowa L. Com., Corn
ing, Ia.
Towner, Isabel L., U. S. Bur. of Educ., Wash.,
D. C.
Towns, A., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
Townsend, Adela M., in Sears, L. of Congres
wess, Wash., D. C.
Townsend, Eliza E., supervising in State Instru
ments of Iowa, Des Moines, Ia.
Tracey, Catherine S., P. L., N. Y. City.
Trappler, Elizabeth D., catigr. L. of Congress,
Wash., D. C.
True, Eunice M., Glenn Dale, Md.
Harrisburg, Pa.
Turner, V. A. B., Manuscripts Div., L. of Congres
wess, Wash., D. C.
Tutt, Virginia M., in F. L., South Bend, Ind.
Tye, Miss M. M., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Tyler, Alice S., dir. Western Reserve Univ.
L. Sch., Cleveland, Ohio.
Tyler, Anna C., charge of Story-Telling Dept.,
P. L., N. Y. City.
Tyler, Mignon R., stud. Lib. Sch., P. L., N.
Y. City.
Udin, Sophie A., stud. L. Sch., P. L., N. Y.
City.
Underhill, Ethel F., child. in F. P. L., Wor
chester, Mass.
Unterkircher, Blanche L., in F. L., Superior,
Wip.
Upton, Gertrude E., U. S. Dept. of Agric. L.,
Wash., D. C.
Upton, Katharine G., U. S. Dept. of Agric.,
Wash., D. C.
Utley, George B., sec'y Amer. Lib. Assn.,
Chicago.
Utley, Mrs. George B., Chicago.
Van Cleve, Jessie G., stud. Tr. Sch. for Child.
Lins, Pittsburgh.
Van Deussen, Marjorie H., Norm. Sch: L., Los
Angeles, Cal.
Van Dyne, Catherine, F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Van Nest, C., Catigr. Div., L. of Congress,
Wash., D. C.
Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, instructor L. Sch.,
P. L., N. Y. City.
Venn, Florence, Indiana State L., Indiana
Els, Ind.
Ver Nooy, Winifred, stud. N. Y. State L.
Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Woods, Mrs. Harriet DeK., chief certificate sec'y Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Wright, Eleanor E., P. L., Wash., D. C.
Wright, H., Prints Div., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Wright, Margaret, grade sch. In., Cleveland, Ohio.
Wright, Marguerite, L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Wright, Purd B., In. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
Wyer, James I., Jr., director N. Y. State L. and N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Young, Bertha T., asst. Hamilton Fish Park Br., P. L., N. Y. City.
Young, Mrs. C. M., P. L., Danville, Ill.
Young, Frances R., stud. Lib. Sch., P. L., N. Y. City.
Young, M. E., Card Sect., L. of Congress, Wash., D. C.
Young, Mrs. Olive P., In. John Jermain Memorial L., Sag Harbor, N. Y.
Youngs, Mrs. Florence E., N. Y. City.
INDEX

Affiliation of non-regional societies, rpt. of com. on (Andrews), 185.

Agricultural libraries section, 190-201; joint meeting with League of library commissions, 358-374.

"Agricultural periodicals" (He pburn), 198-9; statement of plans for indexing (Wilson), 199-200.

Agriculture, Department of, cata log system in library of (Hawks), 204-6.

Ahern, Mary Eileen, requests com. to consider changes in the constitution, 152-3; delegate to Oxford conference, 181; mem. com. to prepare library exhibit for Panama-Pacific Exposition, 181-2; mem. com. on amendments to constitution, 182.

Alabama, rpt. on public archives in (Owen), 284.

Allen, E. W., participates in discussion on agricultural libraries, 200-1.

American Association of Law Libraries, co-operation of libraries with (Kent), 166-168; educational work of A. F. of A. (Mechlin), 168.

American Library Association, president's address, 73-7; secretary's report, 89-93; treasurer's report, 93-4; rpt. of trustees of Carnegie and endowment funds, 93-7; election of officers, 180; rpt. of Executive Board, 181-183; rpt. of Council, 183-190; attendance summaries and register, 384-399.

A. L. A. Booklist, rpt. on, 98-9; rpt. to Council on changes in, and discussion, 188-9.

A. L. A. committees on blind See Blind.

co-ordination. See Co-ordination.

finance. See Finance.

library administration. See Library administration.

library training. See Library training.

public documents. See Public documents.

-field work (rpt. of secretary), 91-2.

-meetings, request for amendment to constitution providing for biennial, 152; Berkeley, Calif., place of meeting, 1915, 184-5.

-membership (rpt. of secretary), 90; request for amendment to constitution regarding, 152-3.

-secretoery (rpt. of secretary), 92-3.

-participation in Leipzig exhibition, 117-127.

-publicity (rpt. of secretary), 91.

-Publishing Board, rpt. of (Legler), 98-104; Booklist, 98-99; periodical cards, 99; Manual of library economy, 99-100; new publications, 100; forthcoming publications, 100-101; advertising, 101; financial report, 102; sales of publications, 102-104.


Andrews, C. W., rpt. as chrm. com. on finance, 94; moves vote of thanks to J. F. Jameson, 140; rpt. as chrm. com. on affiliation of non-regional societies, 185; discussion on subject of changes in the A. L. A. Booklist, 188-9.

Antrim, E. J., participates in discussion on agricultural libraries, 200.

Appleton, W. W., rpt. as trustee of Carnegie and endowment funds, 95-7; trustee of endowment fund, 180.

Archives. "Need of a national building" (Jameson), 130-136; a discussion (Hunt), 136-8; (Falt sitz), 138-140; resolution favoring national archive building, 185-6; rpt. of com. of N. A. S. L. on public (McIlwaine), 284-299; exhibit of Connecticut arrangement of, 299; discussion of state library's relation to, 299-300; resolution of N. A. S. L. favoring national building, 324,117-127.

Arizona, rpt. on public archives in (Thorne), 284-5.

Arkansas, rpt. on public archives in (Hendron), 285.

Army War College, catalog system in library of (Meceror), 202-4.

Arts. Co-operation of libraries and American Federation of Arts (Kent), 166-168; educational work of A. F. of A. (Mechlin), 168.


Attendance register, 385-399.

Attendance summaries, 384.

Author headings, fullness of name, discussion, 214.

Bacon, Corinne, mem. of Council, 152; presides at session of professional training section, 228-30.

Baldwin, Clara F., rpt. of com. on publicity for commission work, 344-45.

Ball, Fanny D., secretary Normal and High school librarians, 381.

Banks, Mrs. Martha H. G., obituary, 93.

Barnett, Claribel R., president agricultural lib. sec., 190.


"Bibliographic enterprise, A" (Hasse), 306-309.

Bibliography, Library of Congress division of, and state libraries (Meyer), 305-6.

Biennial meetings, request for amendment to constitution providing for, 152.

Bills, distribution of information concerning; statement of joint, on, N. A. S. L., 315.

Binion, Samuel A., obituary, 93.

Bisbee, M. D., obituary, 93.

Blanchard, E. W., obituary, 92.

Blind, rpt. of com. on work with (Sawyer), 110-114.


Bookbinding, rpt. of com. on (Bailey), 107-9.

Book collecting (Kent), 167.

Booklist. See A. L. A. Booklist.

Books for children, directing the selection of, "Our present problem" (Ely), 219-223; "Influence of Bookscouts in directing the reading of boys" (Mathews), 232-238.

Books, free importation of, "Tax on ideas": president's address (Anderson), 73-7.

Boston Co-operative Information Bureau (Lee), 35.

Booth, E. A., mem. exec. com. on library administration, 77-84; rpt. as chrm. of com. on advisability of issu-
INDEX

Cataloging, com. to consider question of appointing standing com. on, 182; rpt. of com. on cost and method of (Josephson), 182-84.

Census of 1910, publications (Hartwell), 265-268.

Chicago (Grant), "Monetary project system (Legler), 230-252.

Children, section on library work with, proceedings, 215-228.

Children's Bureau (Thompson), 215-18.

Children's librarian, training for the work of (Moore), 238-243; Brooklyn public library course for, 243.

Children's reading, directing of, "Our present problem" (Ely), 219-223; "Influence of Boy Scout movement in directing the reading of boys" (Mathews), 223-228.

Civic bibliography (Hasse), 306-309.

Civic centers, use of libraries as (Bolton), 155-6.

Civil service, should libraries be under municipal and state, discussion of (Carr, 190; J. N. Larned, 129; mem. of Council, 185.

Civic libraries in corporations, resolution requesting com. on (Wolf), 378-79.

Caldwalader, J. L., obituary, 92.

California, rpt. on public archives in (Head), 285; distribution of public documents (Gillies), 319-20.

Campbell, R. H., presents resolution requesting com. to consider a national center for municipal information, 377; mem. of com. on national center, Special Libraries Assn., 378.

Capen, S. F., addresses Normal and high school librarians, 379.


Carnegie and endowment funds, rpt. of trustees on, 95-7.

Carnegie endowment for Interna- tional Peace, library of (Sell- booth), 379.

Carr, John Foster, "The library and the immigrant," 140-147.

Carson, Jessie M., chrm. section on library work with children, 228.

Carter, G. H., "Purpose and scope of the codification of the printing laws as contained in the printing bill," 255-262.

Catalog section, proceedings, 202-214.

Catalog, subject headings for children's, rpt. of com. on, 228.

Catalogers, training of, 214.
INDEX

Exhibit of library labor-saving devices, rpt. of com. on library administration, 27-110.


Exhibits, traveling art, 168.

Farming and short course, possibilities of library co-operation with (Helen), 370-74.

"Fate averted from libraries by library school entrance examinations," symposium on, 228-334.

Fay, Lucy E., chrm. com. on library courses in normal schools, 382.


Fire insurance rates, rpt. of com. (Speck), 379.

Fisheries, Bureau of, catalog system in library of (Macdonald), 311-12.


Flack, H. E., mem. com. on national center for municipal information, Special Libraries Assn., 378.

Foreign documents in libraries of U. S., adoption of recommendation that Library of Congress publish check list of, 323.


"Geological Survey library," catalog system in (McCord), 204.

Georgia, rpt. on public archives in (Cobb), 286; distribution of public documents, 317.

Gillis, J. L., mem. com. to prepare library exhibit for Panama-Pacific Exposition, 181-2; president N. A. S. L., 324.

Gilmore, L. B., obituary, 93.

Glenn, Marion R., mem. executive com. of Special Libraries Assn., 376.

Godard, G. S., rpt. as chrm. com. on public documents, 109-10; presides at public documents round table, 255-ff; statement as to printing of N. A. L. proceedings, 281-2; describes exhibit of arrangement of probate files, 299; presents resolution favoring establishment of national legislative reference bureau, 313-14; statement concerning distribution of information, 315; rpt. as chrm. resolutions com. N. A. S. L., 324; rpt. of joint com. of N. A. S. L. and Am. Assn. of Law Libraries favoring national legislative information service, 324-5.

Goodrich, N. L., presides at meeting of legislative and reference section, 215.


Grant, Arthur Hastings, presentation of roster of members attending 1853 convention, 153-4.

Green, C. R., mem. com. on experiment station publications, 201.

Greene, C. S., comment on use of legislative bills, 314.

Hadley, Anna, presides at round table of high school librarians, 383.

Ifall, Mary E., rpt. as chrm. com. on co-operation with N. A. L. presides at joint session of Normal and high school libraries, 379-82.


Hanson, J. C. M., delegate to Oxford conference, 181.

Harris, H. J., "The Library of Congress and the state libraries," 300-305.


Hawaii, rpt. on public archives in (Lydecker), 286-7.

Hawks, Emma Beatrice, "Department of Agriculture library," 204-6.

Heanen, C. S., mem. com. on experiment station publications, 201; "Possibilities of library co-operation with the farmers' institute and short course," 370-74.


High school libraries, 115; joint meeting with normal school librarians, 379-82; round table on, 383.


Hodges, N. D. C., chrm. com. on amendments to constitution, 168.

Home economics, letter requesting com. to compile reading list on, 186.


Hopkins, F. M., discusses library methods in the high school, 383.

Hopkins, Julia A., secretary professional training section, 245; addresses round table of Normal school librarians, 382-83.

Humanities, study of (Carlton), 169-179.

Hunt, Gaillard, discusses need of national archive building, 136-138; statement on keeping of public archives, 298.

Hutchins, F. A., obituary, 92; minute on death of, 129.

Illinois, rpt. on public archives in (Alword), 287.

Immigrant, library and the (Carr), 140-143.

Index office (Josephson), 376.

Indiana, rpt. on public archives in (Brown), 283; collection of public documents (Brown), 320.

Iowa, rpt. on public archives in (Virtue), 287-8; distribution of public documents (Bingham), 320.

Ison, Mary F., mem. advisory board of section on library work with children, 228.

Jameson, J. Franklin, "Need of a national archive building," 130-136; vote of thanks to, 140.

Jennings, J. T., mem. of Executive Board, 180; discusses municipal and state civil service, 247-250.

Jerome, Janet, secretary section on library work with children, 228.


Jones, G. M., mem. com. on amendments to constitution, 182.


Justice, Department of, catalog system in library of (Spillman), 208.

Kansans, rpt. on public archives in (Connelly), 288; distribution of public documents (King), 317.

Kent, H. W., address on cooperation of A. L. A. with American Federation of Arts, 182.

Kentucky, rpt. on public archives in (Kavanaugh), 288; distribution of public documents (Kavanaugh), 317.

Keogh, Andrew, mem. of Council, 180.

Kerr, W. H., rpt. as chrm. com. on library service in schools and qualifications of school librarians, 186; address-
INDEX


Librarians, education of (Carl- ton), 169-179; children's, training of (Moore), 238-243.

Librarianship, recognition of, as specialized service, 273-75.

Libraries, co-operation between, rpt. of com. in co-ordination, 116-7; co-operation with American Federation of Arts, 165-168.

"Libraries for rural communities" (Claxton), 147-152.

"Libraries of Washington" (Meyer), 84-9.

Libraries, scope and current cost of, in agricultural colleges (Powers), 192-197.

Library and Art Exhibitions, rpt. of com. on (Bostwick), 77-84; course on, at University of Wisconsin library school, 244.

"Library and the immigrant" (Carr), 140-147.

"Library development in the south since 1907" (Wootten), 158-166.

Library extension, relation of state library to (Montgomery), 338-341; "subject states' library extension work" circular stating, 344-45.

Library movement, present tendencies, "the present trend" (Bolton), 154-158.

Library of Congress, resolution expressing appreciation of, 212-13-14; "How the L. C. serves the people of the several states (Bishop), 348-53.

"Library of Congress and the state libraries" (Harris), 300-305.

Library school entrance examinations, symposium on, 228-234.

Library schools, examination of, 105-6.

Library schools, questionnaire as to training given in, 106-7.

Library school, functional section of (Walter), 234-37; discussion of, 238.

Library schools, training for work with blind, 113.

Library service in schools and qualifications of school librarians, statement concerning (Kerr), 186; resolution approving statement on, 381-82.

Library training, rpt. of com. on (Root), 104-107; new courses in, 243-4.


Lighting of library buildings, rpt. of com. on, ventilation and, 187.

Locke, G. H., delegate to Oxford conference, 181; mem. of Executive Board, 184.

Louisiana, rpt. on public archives (Hebert), 288.


Maine, rpt. on public archives in (Burrages), 288-9; distribution of public documents (Prince), 317.

Marion, Guy E., sec'y-treas. Special Libraries Assn., 376.

Martel, C., request that name be added to com. on cost and method of cataloging, 182; pre-sides at sessions of catalog section, 202-ff.

Maryland, rpt. on public archives in (Dorsey), 289; distribution of public documents (Dorsey), 320.

Massachusetts, rpt. on public archives in (Donahue), 289; distribution of public documents (Baldwin), 280.

Massey, Orpha Z., addresses Special Libraries Assn., 376.

Matthews, F. K., "Influence of Boy Scout movement in directing the reading of boys, 223-228.


Meetings. See A. L. A. meethings.

Membership. See A. L. A. members.

Mendenhall, Ida M., author of school library exhibit, 390.


Michigan, rpt. on public archives in (Spencer), 289; distribution of public documents (Spencer), 317.

Minnesota, Bureau of catalog system in library of (Spofford), 206-7.

Minnesota, rpt. on public archives in (Lien), 289; distribution of public documents (Lien), 317.

Mississippi, rpt. on public archives in (Rowland), 289-90; distribution of public documents (Plunkett), 320.

Missouri, distribution of public documents (Smith), 317.

Montana, rpt. on public archives in (Pemberton), 290; distribution of public documents, 318.

Montgomery, T. L., "Duty of trustees as to legislation," 245-6; "Relation of the state
INDEX

Wiley, Edwin, chrm. catalog section, 214.
Wilson, H. W., statement of plans for indexing agricultural periodicals, 199-200; statement on printing study outlines, 343-44.
Wilson, Martha, president Normal and high school librarians, 381.
Wisconsin, rpt. on public archives in (Lothrop), 295; distribution of public documents (Glacier), 319.
Wolcott, J. D., addresses Normal and high school librarians, 379-80.

Woodard, Gertrude E., secretary Am. Assn. of Law Libraries, 374.
Wootten, Katharine H., "Library development in the south since 1907," 158-166.
Workmen's compensation acts, application to libraries (Porter), 254-5.

Wyer, J. I., presides at sessions of National Association of State Libraries, 271-ff; address as president of N. A. S. L., 271-75; discusses state reference work through the small library and the traveling library station, 356-58.
Wyoming, rpt. on public archives in (Davis), 295; distribution of public documents (Davis), 319.
Wyoming state university traveling libraries (Hebard), 336-37.
CONTENTS

Papers and Proceedings of the Washington Conference

OFFICERS OF THE ASSOCIATION

PRESIDENT

Edwin H. Anderson - - - New York Public Library

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

H. C. Wellman - - - Springfield (Mass.) City Library

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT

Gratia A. Countryman - - - Minneapolis Public Library

TREASURER

Carl B. Roden - - - Chicago Public Library

SECRETARY

George B. Utley - - - A. L. A. Executive Office, Chicago